PERKINS LIBRARY

Duke University

Rare Books

ESTABLISHED BY THE
FAMILY OF
COLONEL FLOWERS

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2014

https://archive.org/details/minutesofannualm01evan_0

Jms considered it best not to disbind this vol., given the lack of time/fine technology currently at hand. (08-21-89)

MINUTES

OF THE

Evangelical Lutheran Synod

AND

MINISTERIUM

OF

North Carolina.

Convened at Newton, Catawba County, N. C.,
April 29th, 1853.

SALISBURY:
PRINTED AT THE CAROLINA WATCHMAN OFFICE.
1853.

United Evangelical Lutheran Church
N. C. Synod

MINUTES

OF THE

Evangelical Lutheran Synod

AND

MINISTERIUM

OF

North Carolina.

Convened at Newton, Catawba County, N. C.,
April 29th, 1853.

SALISBURY:
PRINTED AT THE CAROLINA WATCHMAN OFFICE.
1853.

Officers of Synod:

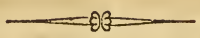
Rev. JOSEPH A. LINN, *President*,
" L. C. GROSECLOSE, *Rec. Sec.*
" S. SCHERER, *Cor. Sec.*
M. BARRIER, Esq., *Treasurer.*

Officers of the Missionary Society:

Rev. JACOB CRIM, *President.*
" J. D. SCHECK, *Vice President.*
" J. S. HEILIG, *Secretary.*
Mr. D. M. ISENHOUR, *Treasurer.*

RBR
E
#8943

MINUTES.



In conformity with the 20th resolution adopted last Synod, the Ev. Lutheran Synod of North Carolina convened at Newton, Catawba County, N. C., on Friday, April 29th, 1853.

At 10 o'clock A. M. the President preached the Synodical sermon from Luke xvi. chap. and 31st verse.

Immediately after sermon the members of Synod were called to order by singing and prayer by the President. The Secretary called the roll and the following were named as composing the Synod.

ORDAINED MINISTERS.

Names.	Address.
Rev. JOHN D. SCHECK,	*Concord, Cabarrus county, N. C.*
" WM. ARTZ,	*Holt's Store, Alamance county,* "
" SAM'L ROTHROCK,	*Rockville, Rowan county,* "
" BENJ. AREY,*	*Statesville, Iredell county,* "
" WM. G. HARTER,	*Concord, Cabarrus county,* "
" JACOB CRIM,	*Jerusalem, Davie county* "
" J. A. LINN,	*Gold Hill, Rowan county,* "
" L. C. GROSECLOSE,	*Lexington Davidson county,* "
" JOHN SWICEGOOD,	*Brummells, Davidson county,* "
" S. SCHERER,	*Salisbury, Rowan county,* "

LICENTIATES.

Rev. J. GRIESON,†	*Clapp's, Guilford county, N. C.*
" A. GRIMES,†	*Hay Meadows, Wilks couaty,* "
" J. S. HEILIG.	

* Absent, but afterwards appeared. †Absent, and from whom nothing was heard.

405206

LAY DELEGATES.

Mr. ALEX. BLACKWELDER,	*From Rev.*	*J. D. Scheck's*	*charge,*
" PETER TREXLER,	"	" *S. Rothrock's*	"
	"	" *Wm. Artz's,*	"
" JAMES SCOTT,	"	" *Wm. G. Harter's,*	"
" JOSEPH SHIVE,	"	" *J. Crim's,*	"
" GEO. RENDLEMAN, Esq.	"	" *J. A. Linn's*	"
" GIDEON SINK,	"	" *L. C. Groseclose's*	"
" JOHN SHARP,	"	" *J. Swicegood's*	"
" HENRY BARRINGER,	"	" *S. Scherer's*	"
"DANIEL M. ISENHOUR,	"	" *J. S. Heilig's.*	"

On motion, Mr. John Smithdeal was received as commissioner from St. Paul's church, Iredell County.

On Motion, Jonas Bost, Esq., was received as commissioner from the congregation at Newton.

The President read his report which was accepted. Synod went into an election for officers. After numerous balloting, on motion business was suspended till 1½ o'clock. At the appointed hour the business of the previous sitting was resumed and after several more ballotings the following were announced as officers for the ensuing year:

Rev. JOSEPH A. LINN, *President.*
" L. C. GROSECLOSE, *Rec. Sec.*
" S. SCHERER, *Cor. Sec.*
M. BARRIER, Esq., *Treasurer.*

Rev. E. Dufford, delegate from the S. C. Synod, was introduced to Synod and invited to a seat as an advisory member.

On motion, the minutes of last Synod were referred to the Committee on Unfinished Business.

All letters, papers, &c., intended for Synod being called for, were now handed in, read, and numbered.

Notice was given that an explanation of Sec. 3, of chap. 3, of the Constitution; and also of Sec. 3, of Chap. 6, of the Formula of Discipline, would be asked.

On motion, the letters &c., were taken up and disposed of in numerical order.

No. 1. Is a letter from the council of St. John's, Salisbury, in relation

to a pecuniary difficulty between them and Rev. J. D. Scheck. In reference to the above, it was

Resolved, I. That a Committee of five be appointed to meet in Salisbury on Friday before the 4th Sabbath in July next, then and there to investigate the complaint of the Church Council of St. John's, and report the same to the next meeting of Synod. COMMITTEE: J. H. Thompson, Esq., C. Melcher, Esq., Jeremiah Barringer, Esq., William Walton, Esq., and Jacob File, Esq.

No. 2. Is a petition from Mt. Carmel congregation, Cabarrus County, praying to be received into connection with this Synod. It being ascertained that said petitioners have complied with the Constitutional requisitions, it was

Resolved, II. That the request of the petitioners be granted.

No. 3. Is a petition from Bethel church, Stanly County, praying this Synod to hold its next annual Convention in said church.

On motion the petition was laid over until the time for the selection of a place for the next meeting of Synod.

No. 4. Is the appeal of Mr. Joseph A. Fink from the decision of the Church Council of St. James, Concord, Cabarrus County.

On motion, it was laid over until to-morrow morning.

No. 5. Contains sundry charges against Rev. W. G. Harter.

On motion it was also deferred till to-morrow.

The following committees were appointed by the President.

Committee on the President's Report.—Revs. Rothrock, Scherer, Mr. A. Blackwelder.

Committee on Petitions and Vacancies.—Rev. J. Crim, Messrs. G. Sink, and P. Trexler.

Committee on Finance.—Rev. W. G. Harter, Messrs. Isenhour, and Shive.

Committee on the State of Religion.—Revs. Artz, Scheck, and Swicegood.

Committee on Unfinished Business.—Rev. Arey, Messrs. Rendleman, and H. Barringer.

On motion, Synod adjourned until to-morrow 8 o'clock, A. M. Closed with prayer by Bro. Crim.

Bro. Heilig preached at night from the LXVIII. Psalm and 19 verse.

405206

SECOND SESSION.

Saturday, 8½ o'clock, A. M.

Synod was opened with singing and prayer by the Secretary.

The roll was called

On motion, the minutes of the previous session were read and confirmed. After hearing and deliberating all day upon the appeal from the Church Council of St. James, the subject was laid over and made the order of the day for Monday. Bro. Scherer preached at eleven o'clock from Acts XXIV. chap. and 16 verse; and Bro. Crim at night from Matthew XIX. chap. and 20 verse.

SABBATH EXERCISES.

A prayer meeting was conducted in the church by the Secretary at 9 o'clock, after which Bro. Rothrock preached a Sermon from James I. chap. and 25 verse. The exercises preparatory to the celebration of the Lord's Supper were attended to by the President, after which a respectable number communed, including members of Synod and christians of different denominations.

At 3 o'clock Bro. Scheck preached the Missionary sermon from Romans I. chap. and 16 verse, at the close of which a liberal collection was received in behalf of our Synodical Missionary Society. Bro. Dufford preached in the Court House at candle light to a large and attentive audience—Text Rev. II. chap. and 4, 5, verses. Thus ended the exercises of the Sabbath, much it is hoped to the edification of christians and the glory of the Great Head of the church. The Lord smile upon that part of his vineyard.

Monday Morning 8 o'clock, A. M.

The Synod again met in committee of the whole; the exercises opened by an address to a throne of grace; the roll being called, the committee resumed business. The decision of the committee having been heard, Bro. Harter asked for a new trial in behalf of the Church Council. After hearing his reasons the following preamble and resolution were adopted:

Whereas, An appeal from the decision of the Church Council in the case of Rev. W. G. Harter and J. A. Fink was brought up to this Synod, which decision was reviewed and reversed by the Synod in committee of the whole, and, for reasons which have been respectfully set forth to this Synod by Rev. W. G. Harter, showing and declaring the grounds of his dissent from said reversion by the committee, and praying and petitioning this Synod for a new hearing and trial in the case; therefore,

Resolved, III. That a new trial be granted before the Church Council of St. James' church, Concord. Bro. Arey preached at 11 o'clock, from Ex. xv. chap. and 15. verse, latter clause.

No. 5. Containing charges against W. G. Harter was taken up and investigated. Item 1. is a charge of injustice in the case of Mr. John Berly and Rev. P. A. Strobel. After a patient hearing and due deliberation the following was adopted:

In view of the length of time since the transaction referred to; and in view of the circumstances under which the charge is now preferred,

Resolved, IV. That the charge in item 1. against W. G. Harter, be not sustained.

Having disposed of the above the committee took up item 2, of No. 5. The testimony having been heard on both sides, the following decision was given:

Resolved, V. That in view of the length of time since the unfortunate circumstance alluded to in the charge has transpired, and was known to many, and yet no presentation of it was made to this body; and in view of the circumstances under which it is now brought up—therefore,

Resolved, VI. That the charge in item 2, against Rev. W. G. Harter, be not sustained.

Bro. Swicegood preached at night from Rev. xiv. chap. and 1—3.

THIRD SESSION.

Tuesday, 7½ o'clock, A. M.

Synod was opened with singing and prayer by Bro. Rothrock.

The roll was called.

Mr. Henry Troutman was introduced as commissioner from St. Michael's church, Iredell county, and invited to a seat amongst us as an advisory member.

REPORTS.

No. 1. Is the report of the Director of the Theological Seminary at Lexington, S. C., and also his report as Delegate to the S. C. Synod.

Your Director met with the Board in November last at S. Marks Church, Edgefield District, S. C., and by them was received cordially, and permitted a participation freely in their deliberations. The Secretary presented an interesting report, showing the Theological Seminary, as also the Clasical Institution, to be in a prosperous condition. The number of students reported by Professor Berley is 21, and a capital of $22,000. During my visit I had the pleasure to witness the Inauguration of the Rev. L. Eichelberger, Prof. elect of the Theological Seminary, who immediately after delivered an able address on the necessary qualifications for the gospel ministry.

The Convention held at Concord in the month of July last, in accordance with a recommendation of this Synod, made it the duty of your Director to solicit the co-operation of the Board of Directors in support of our Literary Institution. For want of time this subject was not presented for the consideration of the Board; but, acting as I did in the capacity of corresponding Delegate, as well as that of Director, I brought it to the notice of Synod, whereupon the following report was adopted:

Whereas, The Rev. John D. Scheck, Delegate from the N. C. Synod to this this Synod, has brought to the notice of this body the design of the N. C. Synod to establish a Classical Institution in N. C., and solicited the co-operation of this body in its behalf, your Committee, appointed to take this subject under consideration, beg leave to present the following:

That, As the cause of education is all-important in promoting an enlightened christianity and the advancement of the best interests of the Redeemer's kingdom, and never more so than at the present time; your committee have learned with lively satisfaction that their brethren of the N. C. Synod feel encouraged to engage in the establishment of an Institution, which may secure to this church within the bounds of said Synod, the advantage it is intended to confer. Whilst your committee are aware of the general difficulties connected with the establishment of an Institution of learning, however much needed, they hope

that in the present case, these difficulties will not be such as to discourage them in the enterprise in which they are about to engage. They are pleased to learn that the circumstances in the present case are such as to give the hope of encouraging success, therefore:

1. *Resolved*, That in the establishment of a Clasical Institution by the Synods of N. C., that body has the best wishes of this Synod for its success.

2. *Resolved*, That in view of the obligations resting on this body, in sustaining the institution already depending on its support, this Synod regrets its inability to do more than express the christian sympathy and good wishes of this body in its behalf.

3. *Resolved*, That should such an Institution be established, we hope it may tend to preserve and strengthen the bond of union which should characterize the relation existing between us.

JOHN BACHMAN,
E. B. HORT,
W. BERLEY,
J. WINGARD.

On the first day of the meeting of Synod, the President kindly consented to call a meeting of the Ministerium, to whom I referred the case of B. N. Hopkins, a suspended member of this Synod. It is well known that the said Hopkins was suspended, by a committee appointed by the President of this body, for gross immorality, and that after his suspension he continued to preach in certain churches within our bounds, setting at defiance the authority of this Synod, and claiming to act under a pretended license granted him by the Synod of South Carolina.

The report of the committee, consisting of Dr. Bachman and Prof. Berley, and unanimously adopted by the Ministerium, will present this humiliating subject in its true aspect before the church and the world.

Whereas, The Ministerium of the Ev. Luth. Synod of S. C., and the adjacent States, in accordance with the constitution of the Theological Seminary, under the control of the church, are in the habit of granting continued license to the graduates of said Institution—And whereas, B. N. Hopkins, having been connected with the Theological Seminary at Lexington S. C., and, on leaving said Institution, had received from this Ministerium such continued license, removed within the bounds of the Synod of N. C., and, on the grounds of his graduating testimonials, was received as a member of that Synod; therefore,

1. *Resolved*, That we consider him amenable to the Ev. Luth. Synod of N. C. for every act, ministerial and moral.

2. *Resolved*, That whenever a student who has received license from us, connects himself with another Synod, he has no further connection with us.

3. *Resolved*, Therefore, that we, as a Ministerium, regard the action of the Ev. Luth. Ministerium of N. C. in the case of B. N. Hopkins, as final.

4. *Resolved*, That our understanding of a continued license, is, contiuance during its proper ministerial conduct.

Respectfully submitted,

JOHN BACHMAN,
WM. BERLEY.

In conclusion, it affords us much pleasure to say, that with the brethren of the S. C. Synod, the past year was one of unparalleled, success. God most graciously visited and redeemed his people; as the fruits of their revival season, hundreds were added to their churches, of such, we trust, as shall be saved.—Rev. E. Dufford was appointed the Delegate to this Synod—whom we are happy to see in our midst. My travelling expenses amounted to $7,50.

Adopted. J. D. SCHECK,
Director and Delegate.

Resolved, VII. That the Treasurer of Synod be authorized to pay Rev. J. D. Scheck, the sum of $7 50, his expense as delegate to the Synod of S. C.

No. 2. Report of Treasurer of Synod.

Referred to the Committee on Finance.

Report No. 3.

The committee appointed last Synod to settle with Col. J. M. Smith, reported that they had attended to the duty assigned them.

L. C. GROSECLOSE, } Committee.
J. D. SCHECK, }

No report having been received from the Treasurer of the Centenary Fund, it was,

Resolved, VIII. That a committee of two be appointed to audit the account of the Treasurer of Centenary Fund and report to the next Synod.

Committee.—J. D. Scheck and D. M. Isenhour.

The balance of interest collected by the Secretary was paid to the above committee to be by them paid into the hands of the Treasurer of Centenary Fund.

No. 4. Report of the Com. on the President's Report.

The committee to whom was referred the President's Report, beg leave to present the following:

1. The Synod will be pleased to hear the report of the committee which, by appointment of President, met in Concord in last July, to investigate the charge of immorality and impurity against B. N. Hopkins.

2. The committee are pleased to learn that efforts are being made for the establishment of a literary school in connection with this body. Synod will be pleased to hear what progress has been made towards the establishment of said school.

3. The commmittee would bring to the notice of Synod that part of the re-

port which relates to the appointment of special agents, to obtain subscriptions and donations in aid of said schools, as well as the sale of scholarships.

4. In relation to the recommendation of the President in reference to the amendment of the Constitution, your committee propose the following:

Resolved, That Section 7th of Chapter 11th, which was adopted last year, be stricken out; and that section 7th chapter 11th, as found in the printed Constitution of 1846, be reinstated; and also that the words, "And his license shall be regarded as valid;" in section 14th of chapter 3d, be stricken out.

5. Your Committee recommend that the President's Report, be printed with our minutes.

Adopted. Respectfully submitted, S. ROTHROCK,
S. SHERER,
A. BLACKWELDER.

On motion, the President's Report was ordered to be printed with the minutes of Synod.

The following report &c., were read and adopted by Synod, upon the suggestions made by the above committee:—

1. The report of the Secretary of the July Convention in reference to the establishment of a Literary Institution in our midst, was read, received and adopted.

2. The plan of said Institution adopted by said Convention was read, approved and adopted.

3. The Constitution of the Board of Directors of Western Carolina Academy, was read, and on motion, it was considered by Articles.

On motion, Synod adjourned till 1½ o'clock, P. M.

Closed with prayer by the President.

FOURTH SESSION.

Tuesday, 1½ o'clock, P. M.

Synod was opened with prayer by Bro. Heilig.

Rev. J. Crawford, of the German Reformed Church, having come into our midst, was, on motion, invited to a seat amongst us, as an advisory member.

The business suspended by the adjournment of Synod was now resumed. On motion, the Constitution of Western Carolina Academy, as now amended, was adopted as a whole.

Item 1. of the above committee referring to the appointment of special agents to collect funds for the Institution, was on motion referred to the Board of Directors.

No. 5. Report of Committee on Petitions and Vacancies.

Your committee on Petitions and Vacancies beg leave to report—

That though no authentic documents, have been submitted to them, yet to their own knowledge there is a number of congregations within our bounds which we recommend to the prayerful consideration of this body.

1st. We learn from report that the congregations, formerly under the care of Bro. Artz, may be considered vacant, except one. This has ever been regarded as a very interesting section of our church, and it is desirable that it receive your serious attention.

2. St. Paul's and St. Michael's churches in Iredell County: These churches have for some time been vacant. They have heretofore been regarded as constituting Bro. Arey's charge, but owing to some difficuties which have arisen between him and them, their connection has been dissolved. Your attention is likewise directed to the Missionary station, lying contiguous to this charge, known as the Mineral Spring, which has, during the last four or five years, been occupied by J. Crim, but as it is impossiblle for him, with his present charge to do justice to it, it is earnestly recommended to your consideration.

3. The congregation at Newton, Catawba county, is also vacant. It is likewise a very interesting portion of our church; and from a consideration of the melancholy circumstances connected with this place, we would heartily recommend it to your prayerful attention.

Adopted. Respectfully submitted,

JACOB CRIM,
PETER TREXLER,
GIDEON SINK.

In reference to the 1st item of the above report, the following was passed:

Resolved, IX. That it be recommended to the Ev. Lutheran congregations, in connection with this Synod, in Guilford, Alamance, and Randolph counties, or their representatives, to meet together for the purpose of deliberating upon their present deranged condition, and for devising such means to supply themselves with a pastor or pastors, as shall be satisfactory to themselves.

With regard to the 2d item, the following was adopted:

Whereas, The destitute and distracted state of St. Michael's and St. Paul's churches has come to the notice of this Synod; and, whereas, repeated efforts have been made to effect a reconciliation but without success; therefore,

Resolved, X. That it be recommended to the churches above-named, to observe the Thursday before the 5th Sabbath in May, as a day of humiliation and prayer, seeking the direction of the Holy Spirit in the choice of a pastor; and that the congregation assemble at St. Michael's church.

Resolved, XI. That there be a protracted meeting held at Lau's church in Guilford county, to commence on Friday before the 5th Sabbath in July next; and another at Frieden's church, Guilford county, to commence on Thursday before the 1st Sabbath in August next; and that Rev. brothers Scheck, Heilig, Scherer, Crim and Swicegood be requested to attend said meeting.

Resolved, XII. That the congregation at Newton, Catawba county, be recommended to the *very special* attention of the Ex. Com. of the Miss. & Ed. Society.

In reference to Mineral Spring it was, on motion, recommended that Bro. Arey visit them and preach for them, provided such arrangements can be made as shall be mutually satisfactory to both him and them.

No. 6. Report of the Committee on Unfinished Business.

Item 1. refers to committee on Liturgy. No report. Committee discharged.

Item 2. Inquiry as to whether the Delegate to W. Va. Synod attended to his duty. Neither he nor his alternate attended. Both were excused for reasons satisfactory to Synod.

Adopted. Respectfully submitted,

B. AREY,
H. BARRINGER,
G. RENDLEMAN.

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

MINISTERS.	Congregations	BAPTISMS. Adults	BAPTISMS. Infants	Communicants	Confirmations	Restorations	Dismissions	Admissions	Expulsions	Burials	Death of members	Prayer Meetings	Miss. & Educational Society	Sunday Schools	Teachers	Scholars
Rev. JOHN D. SCHECK	2	4	37	530	56	..	4	2	2	7	7	2	2	..	..	..
" WILLIAM ARTZ	1	....	32	37	....	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
" S. ROTHROCK	2	1	39	589	80	2	..	3	..	14	6	..	2	..	..	..
" BENJ. AREY	....	....	....	....	....	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
" WM. G. HARTER	4	2	32	432	12	4	5	8	..	7	4	1	..	2	11	90
" J. CRIM	4	....	5	115	....	..	..	4	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..
" J. A. LINN	2	1	21	215	11	1	12	4	3	11	7	1	..	..	..	..
" L. C. GROSECLOSE	4	29	20	200	56	..	..	2	2	15	1	3	..	1	..	..
" J. SWICEGOOD	3	....	6	40	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
" S. SCHERER	1	4	25	155	34	4	9	3	..	..	1	1	..	..	..	..
" J. S. HEILIG	2	....	12	200	....	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..	..	..
	25	41	229	2513	251	11	30	26	7	61	27	8	4	4	11	90

No. 7. Is a document containing the Constitution of the Theological Seminary at Lexington, S. C. On motion it was referred to a committee of three.

No. 8. Report of Financial Committee.

No. 1. Report of the Treasurer of Synod.

The Treasurer of the Ev. Luth. Synod of N. C., would respectfully report as follows:

To balance due Synod last year	$ 88¾
" Contributions last Synod	$62 52¼
Whole amount	$63 42
Paid to J. J. Bruner, as per order of Secretary, for printing minutes	$42 00
To balance due Synod	$21 42

Respectfully submitted,

MATHIAS BARRIER, Treasurer.

Report of the Treasurer of Seminary Fund.

Your Treasurer of Seminary Fund begs leave to report as follows: Moses Barrier in account with the Ev. Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, to wit:

To 1 note due April 15th 1852 - - - - - -	$500 00	
Interest on the above to April 15th 1853 - - - - -		$30 00
To 1 note due April 15, 1852 - - - - - -	$294 00	
Interest on the above to April 15th 1853 - - - - -		$17 64
To 1 note due April 15th 1852 - - - - - -	$137 00	
Interest on the above to April 15th 1853 - - - - -		$8 22
To 1 note due April 15th 1852 - - - - - -	$107 50	
Principal, - -	$1038 50	
Interest on the above to April 15th, 1853, - - - - - -		$6 75
Total Interest, - - - - - -		$62 31

Respectfully submitted, MOSES BARRIER, Treasurer.

SYNODICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Rev. J. D. Scheck's Churches.

St. John's church - - - - - -	$8 00	
Luther's Chapel - - - - - -	3 00	—$11 00

Brought forward - - - - - - - -		$11 00

Rev. William G. Harter's Churches.

St. James' church - - - - - -	$4 00	
Bethel " - - - - - -	2 00	
Mt. Carmel " - - - - - -	1 15	
Luther's " - - - - - -	1 27½	$8 42½

Rev. S. Rothrock's Churches.

Organ church - - - - - - -	$8 00	
St. Stephen's " - - - - - -	2 00	$10 00

Rev. L. C. Groseclose's Churches.

Pilgrim church - - - - - -	$1 75	
Andrew Sink - - - - - - -	50	
Frederick Town " - - - - - -	1 66¼	
Beck's " - - - - - -	85	
Sandy Creek " - - - - - -	2 10	
J. H. Thompson - - - - - -	50	
Contribution - - - - - -	25	$7 61¼

Rev. J. S. Heilig's Churches.

St. Enoch's church - - - - - -	$3 00	
Salem " - - - - - - -	1 10	$4 10

Rev. J. A. Linn's Churches.

St. Paul's Church - - - - - -	$2 50	
St. Matthew's " - - - - - - -	3 50	$6 00

Rev. J. Crim's Churches.

Franklin Church - - - - -	$1 00	
St. Matthew's " - - - - - -	47½	
Jerusalem " - - - - -	70	
Mineral Spring " - - - - - -	50	$2 67½

Rev. J. Swicegood's Churches.

Nazareth Church - - - - - -	$1 00	
Hopewell " - - - - - - -	1 00	
Shiloah " - - - - - -	50	2 50
		$52 31¼

Brought forward - - - - - - -		$52 31¼

Rev. S. Scherer's Church.

Union Church - - - - - -	$2 37½—2 37½	

Rev. Wm. Artz' Church.

Zion Church - - - - - - -	$0 50—$0 50	
Newton per J. Bost Esq. - - - - -	$8 20—$8 20	
St. John's Church, Salisbury - - - - -	$1 50—$1 50	
	*Total,	$64 88¾
Balance from last year, - - - - - - -		21 42
Total, - - - - - -		$86 30¾

Your Financial committee beg leave to report that they have examined the Treasurer's reports and find them correct; also that they have received, counted and paid into the hands of Treasurer of Synod the above contributions, and taken his bond for the same.

Adopted. Respectfully submitted, W. G. HARTER,
D. M. ISENHOUR,
JOSEPH SHIVE.

On motion, it was ordered that the interest on Seminary Fund, amounting to $62 31cts. be paid into the hands of Bro. Dufford, to be by him paid into the hands of the Treasurer of the Seminary, at Lexington, S. C.

On motion, Synod adjourned to meet to-morrow at 8 o'clock, A. M.

Closed with prayer by Bro. Scherer. The Secretary preached at night from Phil. 1 chap. and 21 verse.

FIFTH SESSION.

Wednesday, 8 o'clock, A. M.

Synod opened with prayer by the President. The roll was called. The minutes of the previous day were read and confirmed.

Committee No 7. now reported.

The committee to whom was referred the amended constitution of the Class-

*There is an error of $1 51¼ cents intthe report of the Financial Committee which stands corrected above. *Secretary.*

ical and Theological Seminary of the Ev. Lutheran Synod of South Carolina and adjacent States, present the following: That they have examined said amended Constitution and learn that all relations hitherto existing between that Synod and this, on the subject of said Institution, shall remain as they have been, according to the existing agreement between the two Synods. Your committee therefore, recommend said amended Constitution to the approval of this body.

Adopted. Respectfully submitted, S. ROTHROCK, Chair. Com.

On motion, the anonymous letter received by the President, was laid on the table.

No. 9. Report of the Committee on the state of Religion.

Your committee on the state of Religion, would submit the following very brief and imperfect report. The state of religion within the bounds of the Synod of North Carolina, particularly in some portions, has been prosperous during the past year. Interesting revivals have taken place in some parts, particularly in Davidson County. In this section of the church there is a very interesting state of things; the Lutheran Observer is circulated, and prayer meetings are well attended. In general, the ministers and members are actively engaged in the Master's service. There is a growing interest in the Tract, Bible, Missionary, Education and Temperance cause; and particularly your Committee rejoice to see that the Synod has undertaken to establish in the most populous part of her territory an Academy, for the intellectual and religious training and education of her youth. And your Committee regard it as an evidence of the growing intelligence and piety of our people; that much has already been done towards effecting this object. May they go on; and we bid the Synod, and we bid the people, God speed in this noble enterprise.

Adopted. Respectfully submitted,

WM. ARTZ,
J. D. SCHECK,
J. SWICEGOOD.

Bro. Crawford, of the G. R. Church, being about to leave, asked permission to make some remarks, which being granted, he spoke of the relation of the Reform and Lutheran churches in N. C. and the duty of co-operating, as far as practicable, amongst the German population. He then spoke of their school, located at Newton, and congratulated us in the success which we have so far met with in the establishment of a similar Institution. He also adverted to the deplorable state of their church, caused by the leaven of Nevanism by which the majority of the ministry have become infected, and the probability of this Classis asking for a "corner in the Lutheran Observer" in which to defend themselves against Nevanism. His remarks were well received by this body.

No. 10. *Report of the Corresponding Secretary.*

Document No. 1. Is a copy of the Minutes of the Ev. Luth. Synod of western Virginia. This Synod convened at Copp's Church, Bottetourt county, on Thursday, Sept. 2d, 1852. It numbers seven ordained and three licensed ministers. Its officers are, Rev. E. Hawkins. President, and Rev. J. A. Brown, Sec. They report 33 Cong. 180 Bap. and 248 Conf. This Synod seems to be actively engaged in the work of the Lord. Rev. J. Scherer was appointed corresponding Delegate to this Synod and Rev. S. Schaeffer his alternate.

Document No. 2. Is a copy of the Minutes of the Synod of the South West. This Synod held its sixth annual session at Zion Church, Jackson county, Ill., Sept. 25th, 1852. It numbers thirteen ministers. Its officers are, Rev. J. Krack, President, and Rev. W. Jenkins, Secretary. They report 24 Cong., 217 Bap., and 207 Conf. These brethren manifest commenable zeal in the spread of Evangelical piety. With them the harvest truly is great and the laborers few.

Document No. 3. Contains the proceedings of the sixth annual convention of the Wittenberg Synod. This body met at Plymouth Ohio, Sept. 2d, 1852.—They report twenty ordained and nine licensed ministers. The officers are Rev. J. Livengood, President, and Rev. S. Fenner, Secretary. They report 46 Cong., 138 Bap., and 1740 Com. These brethren are actively engaged in promoting the interests of our beloved Zion by sustaining the various benevolent institutions of the church and the age.

Document No. 4. Is a copy of the Minutes of the Synod of Virginia. This Synod held its thirty-third annual convention at Mt. Tabor Church, Augusta county, Oct. 8th, 1852. It numbers 23 ordained, and 2 licensed ministers. Its officers are, A. P. Ludden, President, and Rev. X. J. Richardson, Sec'ry. They report 41 Cong., 106 Bap., and 1645 Com. These brethren are actively engaged in the benevolent operations of this progressive age.

Document No. 5. Are the Minutes of the Synod of S. C. This body met at St. Marks church, Edgefield District, Nov. 12th, 1852. It numbers 32 ordained and 11 licensed ministers. They report 46 Cong., 502 Bap., 692 Conf., and 3,326 Com. They also report the death of four ministers during the last Synodical year. These brethren are prosecuting with vigor the interests of the Master's Kingdom committed to them.

Document No. 6. Contains the proceedings of the 28th annual convention of the Synod of West Pennsyivania. It convened in Mechanicsburg, Penn., on the 30th of Sept., 1852. It numbers 41 ordained and 7 licensed ministers. Its officers are, Rev. J. N. Hoffman, President, and Rev. B. Sadtler, Sec'ry. They report 131 Cong. 1659 Bap. 1012 Conf. and 14,628 communicants. This Synod has a large field to cultivate, and they seem to be energetically prosecuting the great work unto which they have been called.

The foregoing is all we deemed necessary to extract from the Minutes of sister Synods.

Respectfully submitted, L. C. GROSECLOSE,

Adopted. *Cor. Sec.*

N. B. The Minutes of the Maryland Synod were handed to me after Synod was in session, upon which I had not time to report. *Secretary.*

Mr. Moses Barrier was re-elected Treasurer of the Seminary Fund.

On motion, Synod adjourned till 1½ o'clock, P. M.

SIXTH SESSION.

Synod was opened with prayer by the Secretary. The roll was called, after which Synod proceeded to business.

Resolved, XIV. That, ever hereafter this Synod devote half an hour, each morning before the commencement of business, in prayer, for the especial influence and guidance of the Holy Spirit in all our deliberations, and for the exercise of all due fraternal love and fellowship.

Resolved, XV. That, ever hereafter, the President shall privately examine all sealed documents presented to this Synod, and shall state, by giving an intimation of their contents, whether said documents should be read in *open Synod.*

Resolved, XVI. That when this Synod adjourns, it stand adjourned to meet again on Friday before the 1st Sunday in May 1854, at 10 o'clock A. M.

Bro. Scheck presented to Synod a plan for the *Semi-Centennial Celebration* of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

On motion the plan was taken up by items, and finally adopted as a whole.

Whereas, The Great Head of the church has been graciously pleased to sustain and prosper the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina during the last *forty-nine* years; and, whereas, a period is now approaching in the history of said Synod, when it will be most becoming in all its members and friends to pause and review the past dealings of God with it, to take counsel together, unite our vigor and zeal, that it may the more effectually accomplish the important mission with which it is entrusted;

[On the 18th of October last, this Synod entered upon its forty-ninth year, having been organized on the 17th of Oct., 1803, in the town of Lincolnton, N. C.—five ministers being present.]

And as a Synod we would not fulfill our own sense of duty, nor do jus-

tice to what, we are assured, is the feeling of a large number of the members of our communion, if we did not devise some means by which, an event so full of interest, may be profitably and devoutly celebrated; therefore,

Resolved, I. That a Semi-Centenary celebration be observed in all the churches in connection with this Synod,—to commence on the 17th of October next ensuing, and terminate on the the last Sabbath in April, 1854.

Resolved, II. That the day on which this celebration is to commence, be set apart as a special season of thanksgiving for the distinguished favors of God to our churches in North Carolina; and that an appropriate sermon be delivered on that day by each minister, in connection with this body, having a charge.

Resolved, III. That all the churches in connection with this Synod be earnestly solicited for donations and subscriptions in aid of our Literary Institution, and our Education and Missionary operations,—as evidence of their gratitude to the Lord Jesus Christ, for his unspeakable love and mercy to us, as a branch of his kingdom on earth.

Resolved, IV. That all persons contributing, may specify the object to which their donations shall be applied.

Resolved, V. That the President appoint a member of this body, whose duty it shall be, to prepare and deliver at our next annual convention an historical sermon,—detailing the most important events embraced in our history; and that said sermon be delivered on Sabbath morning.

On motion, the election of a Board of Directors for Western Carolina Academy was now entered into. The following were elected, and the term of office defined as follows:

Rev. S. Rothrock and J. D. Scheck, and Messrs. C. Melchor and M. Barrier, elected for three years.

Revs. J. A. Linn and W. G. Harter, Messrs. J. Shimpoch and C. A. Heilig, elected for two years.

Revs. Scherer and L. C. Groseclose, Messrs. D. Barrier and C. L. Partee, elected for one year.

The question for the transfer of the Centenary fund, to the endowment fund of Western Carolina Academy, was introduced;—in relation to which the following preamble and resolution was adopted:

Whereas, This Synod is now in possession of a fund,—entitled

the "Centenary Fund,"—the interest of which has heretofore been applied to the use and benefit of the Education and Missionary Society, therefore,

Resolved, XVII. That the interest now due on said fund, be added to the principal; that to this principal and interest be added a sufficient sum to swell the whole amount to $600, and that said $600 be, and is hereby transferred to the endowment funds of Western Carolina Academy, located at Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus county, N. C. And, that, in lieu of said amount of $600, this Synod shall be, and is hereby, entitled to three scholarships in said school—the receipt whereof shall be held by the President of this Synod and his successor in office.

On motion, the 8th of June was appointed for the first meeting of the Board of Directors, elect, of Western Carolina Academy,—to meet at Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus county, at 10 o'clock A. M., for organization and the transaction of business.

On motion, a committee of correspondence was appointed, whose duty it is to open a correspondence with sundry gentlemen, having reference to the first Professorship of said Academy; and that the President of Synod is, by this body, empowered to call a special meeting of Synod, if necessary.

The following is the committee of correspondence: Revs. S. Rothrock, J. D. Scheck,—and on motion, the President of Synod, Rev. J. A. Linn, was added. An election for Delegates to Sister Synods was now held.

To Synod of South Carolina—Rev. S. Rothrock, principal; Rev. B. Arey, alternate.

To Synod of Western Virgina.—Rev. S. Scherer, principal; Rev. L. C. Groseclose, alternate.

An election was also held for a Director of the Theological Seminary at Lexington, S. C.

Rev. J. Linn was elected to that office for three years.

Previous notice having been given that the attention of Synod would, at some time during the present convention, be called to Section 3, of Chapter 3, of our Constitution; and also to Section 3, of Chapter 6, of the Formula of Discipline, these subjects were called up, discussed, and the following resolutions in relation to them, passed:

Resolved, XVIII. That we, as a Synod, disapprove and denounce the the practice, in ministers, of encouraging disaffected members of other's

charges, by performing any acts, strictly ministerial, or by speaking prejudicially in relation to their pastors.

Resolved, XIX. That it is the decided opinion of this body, that the electors of any congregation within the bounds of this Synod, are the male members. (See chap. 6, sec. 3, of Formula.)

No. 11. *Report of Committee appointed by the President, for the trial of B. N. Hopkins.*

We the undersigned, having been officially appointed a committee, to meet on the 23d of July, 1852, in the Lutheran church at Concord, to investigate the charge of lewdness reported against B. N. Hopkins, by the council of St. Paul's church, Iredell county, N. C., did then and there meet, and after an impatial and faithful examination of the evidence in the case, and believing the charge sustained by the testimony; therefore,

Resolved, Unanimously by the committee, that B. N. Hopkins be, and he is hereby suspended from all clerical functions, until said suspension be reversed by the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

Adopted.

W. G. HARTER,
JOS. A. LINN, } Committee.
S. ROTHROCK,

In relation to the above report, it was

Resolved, XX. That the name of B. N. Hopkins be stricken from our clerical roll.

The following were put into nomination as suitable places for our next Synodical convention: Bethel church, Stanly county; Richland, Randolph county; St. Enoch, Rowan county, and Sandy Creek, Davidson county. Bethel having a majority of votes, it was determined that Bethel be the place for the next meeting of Synod.

Resolved, XXI. That the President of Synod, express the thanks thereof to the good people of Newton for the kindness and hospitality extended to us since our arrival in their midst; and that we unite in invoking Heaven's richest blessing upon them.

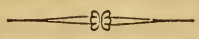
Resolved, XXII. That the Secretary have 1,000 copies of the minutes printed; that two copies be sent to each of those Synods with whom we are in regular correspondence, and one to each of the other Synods in the United States of America.

Resolved, XXIII. That the Secretary of the Education and Missionary Society prepare extracts of the proceedings of said Society, and that they be appended to the minutes of Synod.

The minutes of to-day were now read and confirmed.

Resolved, XXIV. That we now adjourn to meet at the time and place above named. Closed with prayer by the President.

L. C. GROSECLOSE, *Secretary of Synod.*



MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

FIRST SESSION.

April 29th, 1853, 7½ o'clock, P. M.

The Ministerium met and was opened with singing and prayer by the President. The journal and sketch of Rev. J. S. Heilig, were handed in the by President, which, on motion, were received and read before the Ministerim.

Resolved, I. That we have heard, with pleasure and satisfaction, the journal and lengthy sketch of Rev. J. S. Heilig.

After a lengthy interview on Pastoral experience, and a friendly interchange of sentiments thereto appertaining, the Ministerium adjourned, subject to the call of the President.

SECOND SESSION.

Tuesday evening, 8 o'clock.

The Ministerium was opened with prayer by Bro. Swicegood. The minutes were read and confirmed.

Resolved, II. That we adjourn, subject to the call of the President. Closed with prayer by Bro. Arey.

THIRD SESSION.

WEDNESDAY EVENING, 8 o'clock.

The Ministerium met and was opened with prayer by Bro. Dufford.

The roll was called. The minutes of former session were read and confirmed. There being no further business before us, it was

Resolved, III. That we adjourn.

Closed with prayer and benediction by the President.

APPENDIX.--A

President's Report.

BELOVED BRETHREN—In the great providence of God, we have been conducted through the vicisitudes of another Synodical year. Our lives have been spared; our comforts continued; our labors we trust have been blest; the church has been preserved and blest. And it must be a reflection peculiarly gratifying to us, as well as a subject of devout thanksgiving to God, to know that He is in our midst; still causes the light of his countenance to shine upon us, and the church of our care has received, during the past year, continued evidences of Divine favor and protection amidst the trials and difficulties to which she is exposed. Now we are again met in the sanctuary of God; we have sung his praise; have recorded his mercies to us and to our people; we have supplicated his blessings upon us; and meditated upon his word; have congratulated each other with cheerful countenances, with friendly interchanges and affectionate hearts as brethren. O! how great the Lord's loving kindness to us and to our Zion! But we are met once

more in Synodical convention for the purpose of transacting the religious affairs of the church of God in general. At the opening of this meeting, it was made my duty, according to the Constitution of our Synod, to lay before you an account of my official transactions for the year that is past, and such other matters as may be of interest to you and to the church at large.

Very early after the adjournment of our last Synod, I received a note from the Rev. B. N. Hopkins, (dated May 14th) requesting permission to resign St. Enoch's, St. Paul's and Newton congregations, which was granted, in view of his consent at last Synod to take charge of the new pastorate which was then formed of several Lutheran churches in Guilford and Randolph counties, and according to our acknowledged rules in such cases—(See Constitution, chap. 3d, Sec. 8th and 9th.)

Shortly afterwards I received a communication, (dated May 30th) from the council of St. Paul's Church, Iredell county, reporting certain facts which involved charges of immorality and impurity in relation to Rev. B. N. Hopkins, which were calculated to injure his ministerial character and influence. Accordingly, in compliance with Constitutional duty, and for the purpose of vindicating his moral character if wrongfully or falsely aspersed, I appointed a committee of ordained ministers, viz: Revs. W. G. Harter, J. A. Linn and S. Rothrock, to hold a proper investigation on Friday, the 23d of July, in the Lutheran church at Concord. Due notices were given to the parties concerned, and the ministers generally were invited to attend. The committee and ministers generally met; the investigation was conducted by the committee; their proceedings and unanimous decision were reported to Rev. B. N. Hopkins (who did not attend,) together with a summary of the testimony, which satisfied the Committee of the truth of the alleged charges, and which led them to pass upon him the sentence of suspension from all clerical functions. The committee is expected to report their proceedings and decision in the case to the present meeting of Synod.

On Wednesday the 21st of July, the convention which was resolved upon at our last Synod, met at Concord for the purpose of maturing a plan for the establishment of a Literary Institution in connection with this Synod; an extract of the proceedings and a detail of the plan adopted, will be reported to you by the Secretary of the Board. A temporary Board of Directors was appointed, who met at Organ church, Dec. 2d, to determine the locality of the Institution according to the provisions

of the adopted plan. Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus county, was chosen to be the seat of the Academy. Scholarships are now offered, and a considerable number have been sold.

This then, is to be considered as the commencement of an Institution of learning in the Lutheran church in North Carolina—which has been so long and so earnestly desired. That the interests and prosperity of the Lutheran, as well as of the Presbyterian, Baptist, Methodist and German Reform chruches in this State, requires such an Institution, can admit of no debate. That the community in general, as well as the church, are greatly benefitted by the encouragement of sound education and religion, the history of similar Institutions, long since established by other denominations and other States, bears ample testimony. Let us then urge forward the enterprise now in progress. Funds will be needed, and needed now.

The expenditures at the first will necessarily be large and must continue to increase if only the providential claims for the education of the youth in the Lutheran church be at all responded to. We must move forward and our friends and patrons must enable the Synod to do it. God's blessing is in the work, as it will be on those who share its advancement. For the furtherance of this object, I would second the suggestions of the convention, and recommend to Synod the appointment of special agents to obtain subscriptions and donations, as also for the disposal of scholarships, if necessary; said subscriptions to be payable in three annual installments, from the time of subscribing and to be added to the endowment fund of said school, and so also the donations, if in available funds, or whenever they become such.

The Brethren in their several charges appear to be zealously engaged in the work of the Lord. They are taking an active part in the various benevolent Institutions of the day, and the Lord has granted them a blessing on their efforts, inasmuch as they have had interesting revivals of religion in some of their churches. May the Great Head of the church continue to bless them.

With regard to the licensure of candidates for the ministry in our Synod, I would recommend the ancient custom of annual license, whether the cause of Christ, the church, or the candidate be considered; and that section 7th in chapter 11th, which was adopted last year be stricken out; and that section 7th, chapter 11th, as found in the printed Constitution of 1846, be re-instated. And also that the phrase,

"And his license shall be regarded as valid," in section 14th, of chapter 3rd, be stricken out.

For the regulation and government of Lutheran congregations in connection with the Synod, the election of Elders, the calling and settling of Pastors, &c., I would suggest to Synod the propriety of recommending and enjoining the adoption of the Formula of church government and discipline which is appended to our Hymn Book, in all those congregations in which this or some similar form has not been adopted.

These are the prinicipal events of importance to this Synod which I have › report. And now beloved brethren, commending ourselves and the interests of the church to the continual care and protection of Almighty God, I resign my office; thankful for the confidence reposed in me, and praying the presence and blessings of the Great Head of the church, to crown our present meeting. May the business for which we have met be transacted in mutual love, harmony and peace, that our souls may indeed be refreshed by his presence, that his blessings may rest upon our individual and united deliberations and efforts, to promote the glory of his name and the welfare of Zion.

WILLIAM ARTZ, *President.*

APPENDIX.—B

AN ABSTRACT OF THE PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

MISSIONARY AND EDUCATION SOCIETY

OF THE

Evan. Luth. Synod of North Carolina.

Pursuant to adjournment the Missionary and Education Society met on Monday, 2 o'clock, P. M., at Newton, Catawba county, N. C. The object of the Society having been explained many became members by the payment of fifty cents.

The Society next proceeded to the election of officers for the ensuing year, which resulted as follows:

Rev. JACOB CRIM, *President.*
" J. D. SCHECK, *Vice President.*
" J. S. HEILIG, *Secretary.*
Mr. D. M. ISENHOUR, *Treasurer.*

APPOINTMENTS BY THE PRESIDENT.

Executive Committee.—Revs. L. C. Groseclose, J. A. Linn, J. D. Scheck, J. Swicegood, W. Artz.

Board of Directors.—Messrs. Jonas Bost, J. Sharp, M. Barrier, A.

Blackwelder, J. Swicegood, G. Sink, J. M. Bost, H. Barringer, G. H. Wilfong, A. Gross, Rev. S. Scherer and Mr. John Wilfong.

Contributions for the Society were now handed in as follows:

Rev. L. C. Groseclose' charge.

Pilgrim's church	$7,00	
Frederictown "	3,95	
Beck's "	85	
Sandy creek "	4,80	
		16,60

Rev. W. G. Harter's charge.

St. James' church	$5,00	
Bethel "	5,51	
Centenary Interest	1,20	
Rev. W. G. Harter	1,00	
		12,71
Rev. J. Crim's charge	$9,55½	
Carver's church, by J. Swicegood	5,00	
Collection at this meeting	29,16	
Donation by Bro. J. Crim	5,00	

On motion it was,

Resolved, That a committee be appointed whose duty it shall be to examine the Treasurer's Report, take in all monies intended for this Society, pay the same to the Treasurer elect, and take his bond.

Committee—Rev. S. Scherer, and M. Barrier, Esq.

Rev. J. Crim now gave a statement of his missionary labors, and presented the contribution lifted in behalf of this Society. When on motion it was

Resolved, That the Treasurer be authorized to return the contributions, sent up by Bro. Crim's charge, to him as a compensation for his missionary labors.

By-laws of the Executive Committee were now presented and received, and on motion it was

Resolved, That they be appended to the minutes of the Society.

Report of the Executive Committee.

The Executive Committee of the Missionary and Education Society beg leave

to report that they received, on the bounty of the Society, Mr. Charles W. Keeler, who was examined according to the Constitution, and your committee being satisfied of his qualifications, allowed him $75,00 of its funds to be paid in semi-annual installments.

Your committee also made an appropriation of $20,00 to Rev. J. Swicegood, provided he took charge of Carver's church, Forsyth county. Your committee would recommend that Bro. Swicegood receive said amount inasmuch as he has complied with the engagement.

No regular missionary was employed during the past year.

Respectfully submitted,

J. D. SCHECK,
JOHN SWICEGOOD,
JOS. A. LINN,
W. G. HARTER,
WM. ARTZ.

The committee appointed to audit the Treasurer's report, would submit the following: They have examined said report and found it correct. The amount

in hands being . - - - - - - - -	$106 58
Contributions at this Synod - - - - - -	73 11
Beneficiary notes - - - - - - - -	679 17
Total,	$858 86

For which we have taken the Treasurer's bond.

Respectfully submitted,

S. SCHERER,
M. BARRIER.

On motion the following resolutions were adopted.

Resolved, That the Treasurer be authorized to pay Rev. J. Swicegood twenty dollars, in compliance with the recommendation of the Ex Committee.

Resolved, That the Treasurer of this Society be, and he is hereby authorized to refund to Paul A. Seaford, Esq., the sum of thirty-five dollars paid out by him in a law suit with John N. Krimminger.

Rev. S. Scherer was appointed to preach the Missionary sermon at our next meeting, and Rev. J. S. Heilig, his alternate.

The Minutes being read and confirmed, it was

Resolved, That we now adjourn to convene again on Monday, at 8 o'clock, P. M., at the place of the next meeting of Synod.

Closed with a benediction.

JOHN S. HEILIG, *Secretary.*

BY-LAWS OF THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

OF THE

MISSIONARY AND EDUCATION SOCIETY

OF THE

EVAN. LUTH. SYNOD OF N. C.

Art. I. The chairman appointed by the President of the Society shall preside at all the meetings of the Committee, and open and close each meeting with prayer.

Art. II. The Committee shall elect a Secretary at their first meeting whose duty it shall be to keep a faithful record of all the proceedings of the Committee during the year, and present the same in a report to the annual meeting of the Parent Missionary and Education Society.

Art. III. In the absence of the Chairman, the Secretary shall take his place, and appoint a Secretary *pro tem.*

Art. IV. No business can be transacted by a less number than three, who shall constitute a quorum.

Art. V. No person can be a member of the Executive Committee who is not a member of the Evan. Lutheran church.

Art. VI. If the President or any other officer, during the interim of this society, shall incur the censure of the Synod, congregation or society to which he belonged, his office shall be supplied asd irected in other cases of removal. (See Art. 23. of its constitution.)

18-22-36

1854

MINUTES

OF THE

Evangelical Lutheran Synod

AND

MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

Convened at Bethel, Stanly County, North Carolina, May 5, 1854.

MILLER & JAMES, PRINTERS.

SALISBURY, N. C.

1854

MINUTES

OF THE

Evangelical Lutheran Synod

AND

MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

Convened at Bethel, Stanly County, North Carolina, May 5, 1854.

MILLER & JAMES, PRINTERS,

SALISBURY, N. C.

1854

MINUTES.

The Fiftieth Annual Meeting of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina was held in Bethel Church, Stanly County, North Carolina, from the 5th to the 11th of May, 1854. The Synodical Sermon was preached by the President, Rev. J. A. Linn, from 2d Cor. 6th chapter and 1st verse. According to the requirement of the Constitution, the President opened the first session of Synod with prayer, after a hymn had been sung by the congregation. The Secretary called the roll, and the members of Synod present, answered to their names:

ORDAINED MINISTERS.

Rev. JOHN D. SCHECK,*	*Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus,*	*N. C.*
" WILLIAM ARTZ,‡	*Holt's Store, Alamance,*	"
" SAMUEL ROTHROCK,	*Rockville, Rowan County,*	"
" BENJAMIN AREY,†	*Statesville, Iredell* "	"
" WILLIAM G. HARTER,	*Concord, Cabarrus* "	"
" JACOB CRIM,	*Jerusalem, Davie* "	"
" JOSEPH A. LINN,	*Gold Hill, Rowan* "	"
" L. C. GROSECLOSE,	*Lexington, Davidson* "	"
" JOHN SWICEGOOD,	*Brummell's* " "	"
" S. SCHERER,	*Salisbury, Rowan* "	"

LICENTIATES.

Rev. J. GRIESON,*	*Brick Church, Guilford,*	*N. C.*
" A. GRIMES,	*Hay Meadows, Wilkes,*	"
" J. A. HEILIG,	*Concord,*	"

*Absent, but afterwards appeared. ‡Absent with excuse. †Absent, and from whom nothing was heard.

LAY DELEGATES.

Mr. JOHN SLOOP,	*Rev. J. D. Scheck's*	*Delegate,*
" MATTHIAS BARRIER,	" *S. Rothrock's*	"
" E. W. BLACKWELDER,	" *W. G. Harter's*	"
" JOHN C. MILLER,	" *J. Crim's*	"
" PETER HARTMAN,	" *J. A. Linn's*	"
" RICHMOND HARTLEY,	" *L. C. Groseclose's*	"
" JOHN PHILLIPPIE,	" *J. Swicegood's*	"
" JOHN KETCHY,	" *S. Scherer's*	"
" HENRY DEAL,	" *J. S. Heilig's*	"

The President now read his Report, as his last official act, which on motion was accepted.

The next business in order being an election for officers of Synod for the ensuing year, was attended to, and resulted in the choice of

Rev. SAMUEL ROTHROCK, President,
" WILLIAM G. HARTER, Rec. Secretary,
" S. SCHERER, Corresponding Secretary,
M. BARRIER, Esq., Treasurer.

Rev. J. B. Anthony, Corresponding Delegate from the South Carolina Synod, was introduced, and it was

1. *Resolved,* That he be received to a seat among us according to our Constitution.

2. *Resolved,* That the Rev. Mr. Deruelle, Bible Agent for the State of North Carolina, be received as an advisory member of our Synod.

COMMISSIONERS.

L. B. Krimminger, Esq., from St. James, at Concord, was admitted to a seat and participation in our deliberations.

William H. Smith, presented a certificate of appointment as Commissioner from the Church in Salisbury; also admitted to a seat as an advisory member.

The reading of the minutes of last Synod was dispensed with, and on motion referred to the Committee on Unfinished Business.

Papers and Documents intended for Synod or Ministerium, were now called for and handed in.

3. *Resolved,* That the letter from Brother Artz be read.

A letter from Salem Church asking admission into our connexion, was read.

4. *Resolved,* That all the documents be retained by the President, and be presented to Committees to be appointed to-morrow.

Notice was given that an appeal from the decision of the Church Council of Union, by David Barringer, Esq., would be presented during this Synod.

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

MINISTERS.	Congregations.	Baptisms. Adults,	Baptisms. Infants,	Communicants,	Confirmations,	Restorations,	Dismissions,	Admissions,	Expulsions,	Burials,	Death of Members,	Miss. and Educational Societies.	Sunday Schools,	Teachers,	Scholars.	Bible Classes,	Prayer Meetings,
Rev. JOHN D. SCHECK,	2	0	39	530	0	0	5	5	0	15	6	2	1	0	0	0	2
" WM. ARTZ,	1	0	11	40	4	0	0	0	0	10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
" S. ROTHROCK,	2	0	40	599	1	0	2	0	2	17	8	2	0	0	0	1	0
" J. A. LINN,	2	5	32	234	31	1	2	0	1	10	3	0	0	0	0	0	1
" WM. G. HARTER,	3	1	23	200	7	1	8	2	2	13	5	0	0	0	0	0	0
" J. CRIM,	4	1	5	115	1	0	0	0	0	00	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
" L. C. GROSECLOSE,	4	10	10	210	13	0	0	0	0	2	2	0	1	0	0	0	2
" J. SWICEGOOD,	5	0	10	117	0	0	0	2	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
" S. SCHERER,	4	13	48	547	96	2	0	1	0	00	0	0	2	0	0	0	2
" J. S. HEILIG,	2	0	21	220	9	0	1	6	0	00	3	0	0	0	0	0	0
" B. AREY.†	0	0	00	000	0	0	0	0	0	00	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

†No particular charge—no report.

5. *Resolved*, That a Committee of two be appointed to receive contributions for the Treasury of Synod.

Committee—Rev. J. Swicegood and John Philippie.

Centenary Treasurer reported:

Report of the Treasurer of Centenary Fund of the Synod of North Carolina, May, 1854:

Treasurer in account with Synod—to wit:	- -	$594 22
One Note renewed,	- - - - - - - -	193 50
" " "	Prin. $221 50—int. $13 29, - -	234 79
" " " "	39 00—int. 2 24, - -	41 24
" " " "	30 00—int. 1 80, - -	31 80
Cash received from Synod by the hand of Rev. J. D. Scheck, last Synod,	- - . - - - - - -	31 19
Cash received on Miller's Note, 1st March, 1854, on hands,		71 60
Total,		$594 22

JOHN SLOOP, Tr. Cent. Fund.

Rev. J. A. Linn, in the Chair—the Delegate to the South Carolina Synod reported:

REPORT OF DELEGATE TO SOUTH CAROLINA SYNOD.

Your Delegate to the Synod of South Carolina, would respectfully report, that he met with those brethren in St. Matthew's Church, Orangeburg District, in November last, and was very kindly received by them. The Synod of South Carolina is composed of forty-four Clerical members, including Ordained Ministers and Licentiates, thirty of whom were present.

Much business of an important and interesting nature was transacted, a detailed account of which may be found in the printed minutes of said body. The brethren composing said Synod, appear to cö-operate with great harmony and unanimity. The next meeting of Synod will be held in Mount Pilgrim Church Coweta County, Georgia, on Friday before the second Sabbath in November, 1854.

Your Delegate's expenses amounted to $7 55.

SAMUEL ROTHROCK.

Report accepted and on motion adopted.

6. *Resolved*, That the expense of the Delegate to the South Carolina Synod be paid by the Treasurer.

REPORT OF DELEGATE TO THE SYNOD OF WESTERN VIRGINIA.

Your Delegate to the Synod of Western Virginia, respectfully reports as follows: That he met with the brethren of said Synod—he was cordially

received as the Delegate from this body, and invited to participate with them in all their deliberations.

These brethren expressed their fraternal regard towards us as a Synod, and showed their desire to continue the fraternal relations existing between us by the appointment of a Delegate to this body.

They manifested a laudable degree of zealous enterprise in the various benevolent operations of the age, and in the Master's cause generally. Most of the congregations within their bounds seem to be in a healthy and prosperous condition. The cause of Lutheranism is more prosperous in that region than at any former period since its introduction into Western Virginia. May the Great Head of the Church plant permanently the Lutheran standard in that lovely and fertile valley.

L. C. GROSECLOSE.

7. *Resolved*, That the report be received and adopted.

8. *Resolved*, That his account against Synod, amounting to $6 19 cents be refunded by the Treasurer.

9. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn to meet at 6 o'clock to-morrow morning.

Closed with the Doxology and Benediction.

SECOND SESSION.

Saturday Morning, 9 *o'clock*, *May* 6, 1854.

Synod met according to adjournment, and engaged in religious exercises for half an hour. The roll was called and the members answered to their names. Its minutes were read and confirmed.

The brethren, Scheck and Arey, now appeared and took their seats.

Brother Arey stated that sickness in his family was the cause of his absence on yesterday, and brother Scheck was attending Court as a witness.

STANDING COMMITTEES.

On President's Report—Rev'ds Groseclose and Swicegood.

On Petitions and Vacancies—Rev. J. B. Anthony and Messrs. Barrier and Miller.

On Finance—Rev. J. A. Linn and Messrs. Hartman and Sloop.

On State of Religion—Rev. J. Crim and Messrs. Blackwelder and Barrier.

On Unfinished Business—Rev. J. S. Heilig, and Messrs. Deal and Hartly.

SPECIAL COMMITTEES.

On Letters—Rev. J. D. Scheck, Messrs. Krimminger and Smith.

On Appeals—Rev. J. S. Heilig and Rev. Jacob Crim.

A petition was presented and referred to the Committee on Petitions and Vacancies.

Brother Arey gave notice that he would call the attention of Synod to Section fifth, chapter sixth of Formula, sometime during the meeting of Synod.

THE TREASURER OF SYNOD REPORTED.

The Treasurer of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, would respectfully report as follows:

Balance in hand last year - - - - - -	$21 42
Received last Synod, - - - - - - - - -	64 88¾
Whole amount, - - - - - - - - -	$86 30¾
Paid Rev'd John D. Scheck, as per order of Synod,	7 50
Paid J. J. Bruner, as per order of Secretary for printing of Minutes, - - - - - - - - - -	42 00
	49 50
Balance in hand, - - - - - - - - -	$36 80¾

Respectfully submitted,

MATHIAS BARRIER, *Treasurer.*

Received and referred to the Committee on Finance.

REPORT OF THE DELEGATE TO THE GENERAL SYNOD.

Your Delegate appointed to represent this Body in the Sixteenth Convention of the General Synod, would respectfully report that he met the Delegates from sister Synods in Winchester, Virginia, on the 21st day of May, 1853. There were fifty-eight Ministerial and forty-four Lay Delegates in attendance from twenty District Synods, representing 560 Ministers and 1230 Congregations, and 113,000 communicants.

Four additional Synods were admitted, viz: Those of Pennsylvania, Pittsburg, Northern Illinois and Texas. During its deliberations, an unusual spirit of peace, harmony and Christian fellowship prevailed; and although there existed previous forebodings, and a difference of opinion even during the meeting, yet all seemed to remember that they bore the same name, and belonged to the same redeemed family, having one Faith, one Lord, one Baptism; and all seemed to feel that they were engaged in a great work, that of blessing the world with the glorious Gospel of Christ.

Much important business was transacted, and the institutions under the fostering care of the Church were represented as being in a prosperous state, particularly those of Gettysburg, Pennsylvania, Wettenburg, Ohio, State University, Springfield, Illinois.

Among the resolutions passed by the General Synod, deserving the attention of this Body, is the following, contained on the 47th page:

Whereas, Intemperance is a great evil, seriously retarding the progress of Christ's Kingdom, and bringing incalculable evils on Society, and whereas every christian must rejoice at the success of any proper efforts for its removal, therefore

Resolved, That this General Synod views with great pleasure the success thus far attending the efforts for the removal of intemperance by the introduction of the Maine Liquor Law, and would be glad to see our Ministers co-operating with others in extending its principles throughout our land.

As the proceedings of the General Synod have been printed and extensively circulated, your Delegate deems a more detailed account unnecessary.

Respectfully submitted,

JOHN D. SCHECK.

10. *Resolved*, That the report be accepted and adopted.

11. *Resolved*, That the Secretary be authorized to sell the trunk containing the Archives of Synod and purchase another sufficiently large to contain said Archives; also a small book in which to transcribe the standing resolutions, and a portfolio for the use of Synod.

12. *Resolved*, That each Minister be required at each Annual meeting of Synod, to present to the Committee on the state of Religion, a written report of the state of Religion in his pastoral charge, and that this be a standing resolution.

13. *Resolved*, That brother Linn be requested to preach the Historical Sermon on Monday, inasmuch as brother Artz, who was appointed to this duty, was not present.

14. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn till Monday morning nine o'clock.

Prayer by the President.

The hour of preaching having arrived, the congregation assembled at the stand, when the Rev. Mr. Deruelle, Agent of the American Bible Society for this State, preached an interesting sermon from the text, Romans twelfth chapter and first verse. After which a collection was taken up in aid of the Bible Cause, amounting to $36 03. At night brother Groseclose preached from the text, Mark fifth chapter, 1—20th verse.

LORD'S DAY EXERCISES

At ten o'clock the congregation having assembled at the stand, divine services were introduced by singing and prayer, when the Rev. J. B. Anthony preached to a large assembly of attentive hearers, from the 80th Psalm, 1 verse.

After the Communion services were ended, and an intermission of an hour, brother S. Scherer preached the Missionary Sermon based upon Rev. fifth chapter and 12th v.; and a collection was taken up in aid of our Synodical Missionary Society.

May the blessing of God rest upon the labors of this day. Amen.

THIRD SESSION.

Monday Morning, 9 o'clock, May 8, 1854.

Synod met according to adjournment, and spent half an hour in singing and prayer. The roll was then called and

the members answered to their names. The minutes were read and confirmed.

The Committee on the State of Religion reported :

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE STATE OF RELIGION.

Your Committee on the State of Religion beg leave to report

That the state of Religion within our borders during the past year, has not been so interesting as heretofore, though in some portions of our Zion there have been special out-pourings of the Spirit of God. Success has attended the labors of the Ministers of the Gospel, and through the gracious visitations of the Holy Spirit, many precious souls have been born unto God; the Church has been made to rejoice in God her Saviour, and own that God hath visited and redeemed his people, and the signs of the times seem to indicate that a better day awaits the Church. The Lutheran Observer is more widely circulated and read with deeper interest; the minds of the people are awake to benevolent enterprises, the preaching of the Gospel receives more marked attention, and generally speaking, there is manifested a deeper interest for the welfare of the Church.

Hence, let all these influences be brought to bear upon the minds of the people, and this work of grace will progress more powerfully, and the Church will be awakened from her spiritual slumber.

Respectfully,
JACOB CRIM,
MATHIAS BARRIER,
E. W. BLACKWELDER.

Adopted.

The Report of the Corresponding Secretary presented :

REPORT OF CORRESPONDING SECRETARY.

Having with considerable care selected from the Minutes of several sister Synods such items as are deemed most important and interesting, your Corresponding Secretary would most respectfully submit the following:

1. *From the Minutes of the General Synod.*—This Synod last convened in Winchester, Virginia, May 21, 1853. Its officers are, Rev. Dr. J. BACHMAN, President; CHARLES A. HAY, Secretary; P. S. MECHLER, Treasurer.

From report of the Committee appointed to consider the "propriety of publishing an edition of Hymn Book on small type,"

Resolved, That the Financial Hymn Book Committee be requested to con-

tract with some responsible person to have a 64mo. edition of our Hymn Book published on small and clear type.

Preamble and Resolutions.—"WHEREAS, The early religious instruction of the children of the Church, the lambs of the flock of Christ, is of the most vital importance, not to the children only, but to the Church;

And whereas, The present is a period wherein too much attention cannot be awakened and given to this important subject, since Romanists are most actively engaged in providing for the religious training of children, and are endeavoring in all our large cities and towns to wrest a portion of the public school funds for their common uses to themselves; therefore

Resolved, That the Synod affectionately and solemnly urge the Pastors and Parents of the Lutheran Church at large, to give due and becoming attention to the religious training and education of the children committed to their care.

Resolved, That this Synod recommend to parents to set apart some portion of each Lord's Day, or some other day on which to inculcate the rudiments of our common faith by the use of the Word of God and the Catechism of our Church, and not wholly depend upon the Sunday School connected with any of their Churches, since that valuable auxiliary in every congregation cannot adequately accomplish the work of early religious education.

Resolved, That the preceding preamble and resolutions be read by Pastors to their Congregations.

PASTORS' FUND.

Resolved, That the Synod will continue to keep the Pastors' Fund under their own supervision in accordance with their original purpose.

Resolved, That five Trustees of the Pastors' Fund, consisting of two Clergymen and three Laymen, be now appointed to take its management into their charge.

Now in the treasury of this Fund, $2,416 78.

RESOLUTION UNDER CHURCH EXTENSION.

Resolved, That one of the best methods under God of accomplishing this end, (to watch the movements of the Papal Hierarchy, and to counteract them by all peaceable and christian means,) is the general dissemination of the doctrines, principles and history of the glorious Reformation, and that for this purpose it is hereby again recommended to the Ministers of Synods connected with the General Synod annually to deliver a discourse on these important topics on the 31st of October, or some convenient Sabbath near it.

2. *On Minutes of the Synod of South Carolina.*—This Synod held its last meeting at St. Matthew's Church, Orangeburg District, South Carolina, November 11, 1853. Its officers are, Rev. G. Halliwanger, President; Rev. J. B. Anthony, Recording Secretary; Rev. L. C. Eichelberger, Corresponding Secretary; Mr. John Rauch, Treasurer of Synod; Mr. Joseph Wingard, Treasurer of Seminary Fund; Dr. P. Todd, Treasurer of Widows' Fund. The Synod numbers fifty congregations; 4536 Communicants; thirty-four Sunday

Schools; twenty-three Benevolent Societies. Eight hundred and sixty-eight dollars and fifty-two cents were collected for benevolent purposes. From report 2d we extract the following resolution:

Resolved, That as it is the duty of the Congregations to provide for the wants of those who labor for them in holy things, and, whereas the provision made in many of our Churches is wholly inadequate to the support of their pastors, it be earnestly recommended to such Congregations who have not yet attended to this important subject, that they proceed at as early a day as possible to deliberate on the means of providing comfortable homes and reasonable pecuniary support for their pastors.

It appears that J. B. Anthony is appointed Corresponding Delegate to this body, and whom we are grateful to see in our midst.

This Synod holds its next annual meeting at Mount Pilgrim Church, Coweta County, Georgia, commencing on Friday before the second Sabbath in November next.

It appears to be an active, benevolent and efficient body, engaged in the Master's work with much commendable zeal.

Appended to the minutes is a memoir as a tribute to our venerable Father and worthy Instructor at Lexington Seminary, South Carolina, the Rev. E. L. Hazelius, D. D. This doubtless will be read with interest by the brethren who can avail themselves of a copy.

3. *Synod of Virginia* met at Smithfield, Jefferson County, Virginia, October 6, 1853. Officers, Rev. A. P. Ludden, President; R. A. Fink, Secretary; Rev. A. R. Rud, Treasurer.

According to report on state of Religion, many Churches have "experienced the gracious out-pouring of the Spirit of God." In many "portions of the Church fine places of worship are being erected or are in contemplation." "In regard to the benevolent enterprises of the Church," says report, "our people are sadly defective, but of the abundance which God has given them, our people contribute but a few hundred whilst they ought to contribute as many thousands of dollars." Hence the following resolution

Resolved, That we endeavor more and more to reach the hearts and purses of our people, by prayer and preaching, so that they may give themselves and their means to the service of God.

May we not adopt this language as applicable to *us* and *ours*.

These brethren are endeavoring to come to amicable terms with their brethren of Tennessee Synod, and accordingly have appointed Rev. C. P. Krauth to represent them as delegate.

This Synod holds its next meeting at Martinsburg, Berkley County, Virginia, on Tuesday evening next preceding the second Sabbath in October, 1854.

4. *The Evangelical Lutheran Ministerium of the State of New York*, held its fifty-eighth session at Rhinebeck, Dutchess County, Saturday September 3, 1853. Rev. W. D. Stroble, D. D., President; Rev. W. N. Scholl, Secretary; Rev. J. C. Duy, Treasurer.

This Ministerium numbers forty-nine ordained Ministers and five Licentiates. A number of miscellaneous remarks were attached to the parochial reports, showing that this is a prosperous, benevolent and efficient body

5. *Olive Branch Synod*, held its last annual meeting at Mount Pisgah, Indianapolis, Indiana. Officers, Rev H. Hellis, President; Rev. J. Keller, Secretary; Rev. E. T. Guiney, Treasurer. Ministers twenty-one; Churches forty-three; Communicants 1125. In report of Committee on a Temperance document, we find the following:

Whereas, The use of all intoxicating drinks as a beverage, is detrimental to the cause of religion and the best interest of our common country; and *whereas* we have long prayed and labored for the total annihilation of this curse, and believing that for the accomplishment of this great and glorious end, the axe must be laid to the root of the tree, therefore in reliance upon Divine aid,

Resolved, That we, the members of this Synod, anew pledge ourselves the avowed and uncompromising enemies of all intoxicating liquors used as a beverage.

Resolved, That we do whatsoever our hands find to do with our might, to create a public sentiment which will call for and sustain the enactment of a prohibitory law similar in its general features, to what is usually termed the "Maine Law."

Resolved, That a copy of the "Maine Law" be appended to our minutes.

Synod of Miami convened at Mellville, Butler County, Ohio, June 2, 1853. Officers, Rev. A. Bartholomus, President: Rev. J. G. Harris, Secretary; Rev. W. Harrison, Treasurer. Ordained Ministers 18; Licentiates 9; Congregations 55.

In the annual report of the Board of Directors of the Wittenberg College, we learn that Dr. Sprecher and Prof. Cowrod have been efficient in their efforts at raising an endowment fund for said Institution, reporting as the result of their labors, $11,195.

Wittinberg Synod held its last session at Findley, Hancock County, Septem-

ber 1, 1853. Officers, Rev. J. Livengood, President; Rev. J. W. Goodlin, Secretary. Number of Ministers 27; Congregations 50; Baptisms 264; Confirmations 221; Communicants 1846; whole amount contributed to various Societies $498 78, manifesting much commendable zeal.

From the President's report we extract the following: Several districts have been visited with times of refreshing from the presence of the Lord.

Home Mission and Church Extension Societies are prosecuting their work with much enterprise and success.

Wittenberg College has enjoyed unusual prosperity during the past year. The number of students in attendance has been larger, 189, and their deportment marked in general, by the strictest propriety. Their proficiency in the different departments of study, as evinced in their public examinations, was such as to reflect much credit alike on themselves, and on the worthy Faculty and Tutors entrusted with their training.

The efforts made during the year to relieve the Institution of its pecuniary embarrassments have been attended with encouraging success.

Your Secretary would respectfully and particularly call the attention of Synod to the By-Laws for Congregations, and Constitution, By-Laws and Order of Business for Council Associations, appended to these Minutes, as their introduction into this body may be of essential service.

Synod of Maryland convened in the second English Lutheran Church of Baltimore, on the evening of the 20th October, 1853. Officers, Rev. F. R. Anspach, President; Rev. J. G. Butler, Secretary; Rev. C. J. Weyl, Treas.

As to Church Extension, we find in substance the following, which should stimulate us:

Resolved, That we will give it our cordial and efficient support; that all our pastors be requested to preach upon the subject, and take up collections and subscriptions for its fund; that we consider $6000 an equitable portion for our Synod towards raising the $50,000. We hope the Synod will take united and efficient action in support of said Society, and that some preliminary step may be taken during this meeting.

The reports of the brethren on the state of Religion are favorable and encouraging, and liberal contributions have been made to various charitable objects.

This Synod expresses itself very decidedly in favor of the "Maine Liquor Law" or something similar. It has passed a number of significant resolutions pertaining thereto.

Your Secretary will call the attention of this Body to a resolution found in the minutes of the extra session of Maryland Synod, held in Frederick, March 21, 1853:

Resolved, That the several Synods united with the General Synod be invited to co-operate with us in the support and management of the Lutheran Observer, by the appointment of a joint Committee of one from each Synod.

Minutes of Synod of Western Virginia have not been received. Your Secretary would have furnished many more items of Church and Missionary intelligence but for brevity; presuming too that most of the brethren are in possession of a copy of the minutes of the last meeting of the General Synod, containing the desired information.

In conclusion, he would recommend the adoption of the following resolution:

Resolved, That we hail with joy the appearance of the Evangelical Magazine and Christian Eclectic, published at Easton, Pennsylvania, and likewise the Evangelical Lutheran, published at Springfield, Ohio; and that we heartily recommend them to our people, praying Heaven's richest blessing upon them.

Very respectfully submitted,

Adopted. S. SCHERER, *Cor. Secretary.*

REPORT ON APPEALS.

Your Committee on Appeals beg leave to submit the following:

No. 1, Is an appeal to this Body by Mr. J. A. Fink, from a decision of the Church Council of St. James, Concord, expelling him from Church membership.

We recommend the above to the early consideration of this Body. Respectfully submitted.

J. S. HEILIG,
JACOB CRIM,

Report received.

15, *Resolved*, That the consideration of this report be deferred and made the order of the day for to-morrow morning.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

The Committee on the President's Report beg leave to report the following items requiring the action of Synod, viz:

1. In relation to the Pastorate in Iredell County, (composed of St. Michael's and St. Paul's Churches,) the President informs you that brother Scherer took charge of said Pastorate for six months with a view to a permanent supply, but that at the end of six months he, for reasons satisfactory to himself, "suspended labor at St. Michael's," whilst he continues to serve St. Paul's. As this is a connected Pastorate, Synod should be informed by brother Scherer why he has suspended labor at the one Congregation and retains charge of the other.

2. With regard to our Literary Institution, the Committee would recommend,

That the Board of Directors report through their President, their proceedings during the last Synodical year, as required by the Constitution of Western Carolina Academy.

That the Committee of Correspondence appointed by Synod at its last annual meeting, report to Synod the result of that correspondence.

That we proceed forthwith to elect a principal professor, so that he may at his earliest convenience, take charge of Western Carolina Academy.

3. The third item in the President's Report, is his recommendation to district the Churches in connection with this Synod into "Pastorates;" each Pastoral District to build a Parsonage at a central or convenient point in every Pastorate. Regarding, as we do, the recommendation as very important, your Committee are at a loss to know how or what to recommend on this subject. Two ways in which it may be done suggest themselves, to wit:

By a Committee of Laymen and Clergymen appointed by Synod to ascertain the numerical strength and pecuniary ability of each Congregation in our connection; and so districting our geographical territory as either to unite a numerous and wealthy Congregation with one less numerous and wealthy, or uniting three or four together, any two of which would be unable, in a pecuniary point, to support a minister. Or—

By Synod calling a Convention composed of one or more Laymen from each Congregation in connection with this Synod, making it their duty to report to the Convention the number of communing members, and the probable amount of Salary they would be able to give to a Minister—said Convention then to

district our territory as above described—mutual restrictions upon both Ministers and Congregations to be imposed by Synod, and in case any future change be desirable in said Pastorates, the Synod alone have power to make them.

4. The fourth, and last item in the report, suggests the propriety of so amending our Constitution as to meet our relation to Western Carolina Academy. The Committee recommend the amendment of the Constitution, not only in this, but also in other respects, so as to make each article harmonize with one another; by striking out from the Constitution whatever is obsolete or contradictory, and inserting whatever may be necessary for definiteness and harmony.

As several other items in the President's report will be reported on by the Committee on unfinished business, your Committee have passed them unnoticed, except the last item in the report on which a separate report will be made and presented hereafter.

The Committee recommend that the President's report be inserted in our printed minutes. Respectfully submitted,

L. C. GROSECLOSE,
J. SWICEGOOD.

On motion, this report was taken up by items and considered. First item was adopted, and brother Scherer being called upon, gave a statement of facts involved in the case.

16. *Resolved*, That we have heard brother Scherer's reasons for suspending labor at St. Michael's, and deem them satisfactory.

Second item in relation to this item it was

17. *Resolved*, That the report of the Board of Directors of Western Carolina Male Academy be presented.

To the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, now in session at Bethel Church, Stanly County, May the 8th, 1854:

At the last meeting of Synod, you thought proper to elect a Board of Trustees for the purpose of building an Institution of Learning, to be located at Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus County, by name of Western Carolina Academy—to be under the control of Synod, and directed said Board to meet on a certain

day in June last. A majority of the Board met according to appointment, and elected a President, Vice President and Secretary, as required by the Constitution. It is made my duty as President of said Board to report to you the state and condition of said Institution. We, in the first place bought of Mathias Barger 16¼ acres of land and took his deed for the same, at five dollars per acre. Large enough for all building purposes on a high and elevated situation—appointed a Building Committee of five, who have let out the building to Mr. Weddington for $7,000, to be completed by the first day of January next.

It gives me pleasure to say that the builder is prosecuting his work with all possible despatch; he is now laying the rock wall for the foundation, and Mr. Smith who is to make the brick for the House, by contract with Mr. Weddington, has made a large number, and is prosecuting his work with all possible despatch. Whenever he has a sufficient number burnt, the corner stone is to be laid with religious exercises, and a Committee of three be appointed to procure the services of some individual to deliver an oration on said occasion suitable for such purposes.

I cannot tell when that day will be, but the committee will give timely notice of the same. We have elected a Treasurer, Jacob Ludwick, Esq., and and have taken bond and security to secure to the Institution all money that may come into his hands for building purposes by virtue of his appointment, and instructed him to collect forthwith. We also appointed a Treasurer—Mathias Barger, Esq., and taken from him bond and security for the faithful discharge of his duties to give certificates of Scholarships and take bonds or money for the same.

We have had the certificates printed under the superintendence of Messrs. Rothrock and Linn. I will here remark, that the amount subscribed in the hands of the Treasurer, is not quite $6,000, and the main building as contracted for, is $7,000. There is a deficiency of something over $1,000—the Building Committee have given their obligation to the builder for the amount and must pay it.

Relying on the liberality of the Churches, and the exertions of Synod to provide ways and means to raise the same, a committee was appointed to get a Charter for said Institution. We have got a petition in the Clerk's Office and signed by five of the Board; it requires seven, and it must be done before the Clerk. As soon as that is done I will send it to tne Secretary of State—and by him to the Governor, who is authorized to issue a charter for the same.

All of which is respectfully submitted,

C. MELCHOR, President.

Report accepted and adopted.

18. *Resolved,* That the Committee of Correspondence appointed at last Synod, now report.

Upon which the Chairman stated that he had written a number of letters to certain persons relative to this subject, but had received no favorable reply.

Brother Scheck stated that he had received several applications in reference to the object of this correspondence.

Bro. Linn also informed Synod that he had corresponded with several brethren on this subject, and obtained the consent of two competent persons, whose names were proposed to this Synod as candidates for the Presidency of our Academy.

After eliciting all the information attainable in relation to those brethren whose names were proposed as candidates for this important station, a motion for adjournment prevailed.

Bro. Crim now asked and obtained leave of absence for himself and Delegate.

Synod adjourned to meet again after the meeting of the Missionary and Education Society.

Closed with a benediction.

At half after two o'clock, brother Linn preached the Historical Sermon; text, Job 8th chapter, 8, 9, 10, verses.

At half past four o'clock, the Synod was called to order, and after the roll was called, proceeded to business.

THE SEMINARY TREASURER PRESENTED HIS REPORT.

Moses Barrier, Treasurer of Seminary, in account with the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, as follows:

To one Note, due April 15, 1853, $500 00. Received Sept. 27th, 1853, $500 00 principal, and $13 50 cts. interest. Oct. 18th, 1853, loaned $500 principal and $13 50 interest.

April 15, 1854, interest received on the above, - - - -		$28 90
To one Note, due April 15, 1854, - - - -	$294 00	
Interest on the above to April 15, 1854 - - -		17 64
To one Note, due April 15, 1853, - - - -	137 00	
Interest on the above to April 15, 1854, - - - -		8 22
To one Note, due April 15 1853, - - - -	107 50	
Interest on the above to April 15, 1854, - - - -		6 45
Whole amount of principal, - - - - -	$1038 50	
Amount of Interest, - - - - - - - . -		$61 21

MOSES BARRIER, Treasurer.

The above report was received and referred to the Financial Committee.

19. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn to meet at half after eight o'clock tomorrow morning.

Closed with prayer by the President.

FOURTH SESSION.

Tuesday Morning, May 9, 1854.

Synod met according to adjournment, and after the introductory services, the roll was called and the members of Synod answered to their names. The minutes were read and confirmed.

The subject of appeals now came up as the first business in order, according to fifteenth resolution.

In relation to this subject, the following was adopted:

Whereas, an appeal from the decision of the Council of St. James' Church, Concord, has come before this Body by J. A. Fink, and whereas this Synod deem the action of said Council irregular, and whereas this Synod is anxious to have said difficulty amicably adjusted, therefore

20. *Resolved*, That two persons chosen by Mr. Fink and two by the Church Council, and these four thus chosen, shall select a fifth person, who as a Committee, *in conjunction with the Council*, shall investigate and decide the original question of appeal, and that their decision shall be final in the case. The meeting to be held in the Church, in Concord, on the 24th May ensuing, at ten o'clock, A. M.

21. *Resolved*, That we now proceed to the election of a principal Professor in our Western Carolina Male Academy.

This election resulted in the unanimous choice of the Rev. WILLIAM GERHARDT, of Northampton County, Pennsylvania.

22. *Resolved*, That the President, at his earliest convenience, inform the Rev. Mr. Gerhardt of his unanimous election, by this Synod, to the *first* Professorship of Western Carolina Male Academy.

The next business was the election of four Directors in our Academy for two years, which resulted in the choice of Rev. S. Scherer, Rev. L. C. Groseclose and Messrs. L. B. Krimminger and Daniel Barrier.

COMMITTEE ON PETITIONS AND VACANCIES.

The Committee on Petitions and Vacancies beg leave to submit the following Report—

1. Number one is a petition from the Church Council of St. James' Church, Concord, Cabarrus County, in which they earnestly solicit the Synod to make some arrangement by which they may be supplied with the means of grace. Your Committee would recommend the memorialists to your prayerful consideration.

2. Number two is a communication from the Church Council at Salisbury, in which your petitioners state that their new House of Worship is nearly completed, and that if they can obtain the monies which have been subscrib-

ed in Organ Church and others, they will have nearly, if not quite, enough to liquidate all demands against the building. They further earnestly petition your body to take into consideration the propriety of connecting some other Church with theirs as a Pastoral District. Or if this is impracticable, in some way to provide that they may have regular preaching. Your Committee commend their case to your favorable consideration.

3. Number three is a petition from the members of Salem Church praying admission into connection with your Synod. Your Committee recommend that their petition be granted them.

4. Number four is a communication from the Elders, Deacons and Members of St. Michael's Church, Iredell County, in which your memorialists petition for a dissolution of the connection now existing between that Church and St. Paul's Church in said County. Your Committee recommend the following preamble and resolution:

Whereas, the original connection existing between these Congregations has for several years been virtually dissolved, and whereas the late union formed by them at the meeting recommended by this Synod at its last session has been unproductive of the favorable results anticipated, therefore

Resolved, That the prayer of the petitioners be granted them.

Respectfully submitted,
J. B. ANTHONY,
MATHIAS BARRIER,
JOHN C. MILLER.

Accepted and taken up by items and considered. Item first disposed of as follows:

23. *Resolved*, That Synod is unable to recommend any thing at present that would be of essential service to the Congregation of St. James' Church in Concord.

In reference to item second, it was

24. *Resolved*, That this part of the Report be laid over to a future period.

In relation to item third, it was

25. *Resolved*, That the request of the petitioners be granted.

Item fourth was adopted. The final adoption of the whole report was deferred till item second was disposed of.

SYNODICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

The Committee appointed to receive and examine into the contributions made to Synod, report that the following sums have been contributed by the several Churches, viz:

From Rev. John D. Scheck's Churches.

Luther's Chapel,	$3 00	
St. John's Church,	8 00	$11 00

From Rev. Wm. G. Harter's Churches.

Bethel Church,	2 00	
Mount Carmel,	1 20	
Luther's Church,	1 00	$4 20

From Rev. S. Rothrocks Churches.

Organ (Zion) Church,	8 00	
St. Stephen's "	2 00	$10 00

From Rev. L. C. Groseclose's Churches

Beck's Church,	80	
N. & G. Sink,	50	
Sandy Creek,	2 75	
Frederick Town	2 00	
Pilgrim,	1 95	$8 00

From Rev. J. A. Linn's Churches

St. Pauls,	3 00	
St. Matthew's,	4 00	$7 00

From J. Crim's Churches.

Bethel,	87½	
St. Matthew's,	21½	1 08¾

From Rev. J. Swicegood's Churches.

St. Paul's,	2 00	
Richland,	2 00	
Low's,	2 00	
Nazareth,	1 00	
Hopewell,	1 00	$8 00

From Rev. Wm. Artz' Churches.			
Zion Church,		50	50
From Rev. S. Scherer's Churches.			
Union,	1	80	
St. Paul's,	1	50	3 30
From Rev. J. S. Heilig's Churches.			
St. Enoch,	3	50	
Salem		70	4 20
Vacant Churches.			
St. James'	4	50	
Salisbury,	2	37½	
Frieden's,	6	90	13 77½
Total,			$71 06½

J. SWICEGOOD, }
J. PHILIPPIE, } *Com.*

26. *Resolved,* That brother Philippie be excused from further attendance at this Synod.

On motion, Synod adjourned till to-morrow morning half past eight o'clock. Closed with prayer by the President.

SIXTH SESSION.

Wednesday Morning half after 8 o'clock.

Synod met, after prayer the roll was called and the members answered to their names. The minutes were read and confirmed.

The third item in the President's Report was taken up and disposed of as follows:

27. *Resolved,* That the congregations in the bounds of this Synod be arranged into Pastoral Districts.

THE PLAN.

Whereas, This Synod has resolved on the expediency of forming the Congregations in its bounds into regular Pastoral Districts, therefore

Resolved, That a Convention be called by this Synod consisting of one Lay Representative from each Congregation numbering two hundred members or less, and of two Representatives from each Congregation numbering more than two hundred, and that said Representatives be elected by their respective Congregations.

Resolved, That said Convention shall take into consideration the expediency of dividing the Congregations into Pastoral Districts, and if practicable, proceed to district them; and that their action shall be final as to their present arrangement—Synod claiming the right in future to change or alter said Pastoral Districts, and that said Convention report the result of its action to the next annual meeting of Synod.

28. *Resolved*, That the $1 20 cents Centenary money from Bethel Church be added to the Centenary Fund, transferred by Synod to the Endowment Fund of Western Carolina Male Academy.

THE COMMITTEE ON LETTERS REPORTED.

The Committee on Letters would report, that the only one that came into their hands, is from brother Artz, in which he states that circumstances beyond his control, render his attendance at the present meeting of Synod impracticable, and asks to be excused. He also encloses his Parochial Report, and a contribution for Synod from Zion Church, to which he preaches twice a month, and requests that the Secretary send to his address the number of copies of the printed minutes to which his contribution may entitle him.

Your Committee recommend that he be excused, and that his wishes be complied with.

Submitted with deference,

JOHN D. SCHECK,
L. B. KRIMMINGER,
WM. H. SMITH.

Adopted.

The Committee appointed to settle with Centenary Treasurer, reported:

The Committee appointed at last meeting of Synod, to effect a settlement with the Treasurer of Centenary Fund, beg leave to say that the duty thus enjoined, has been discharged. Submitted with deference,

JOHN D. SCHECK.

Adopted.

29. *Resolved*, That the first Thursday in December next be the time, and that Organ Church be the place for the meeting of the Convention to district our Synodical bounds.

Item fourth in President's Report, relative to the amendment of our Constitution, met by the following:

30. *Resolved*, That a Committee of three be appointed to revise and amend our Constitution, so as to meet our relation to Western Carolina Male Academy, and report at our next annual meeting.

Committee—Rev. Joseph A. Linn, Rev. J. S. Heilig and M. Barrier, Esq.

The Report of the Committee on the Presidents Report, was then adopted as a whole.

An appeal from the decision of the Council of Union Church, by David Barringer, Esq., having been laid before this Synod, a Committee was appointed to investigate that subject, who in due time made the following report:

The Committee to whom was referred the difficulty presented in item second of report on appeals, take pleasure in stating that the matter has been amicably adjusted to the satisfaction of both parties.

Respectfully submitted,
J. S. HEILIG,
MATHIAS BARRIER,
PETER HARTMAN.

Adopted.

THE COMMITTEE ON FINANCE REPORTED.

Your Committee of Finance beg leave to report that they have examined the reports of the several Treasurers, to wit:

1. In reference to the report of the Treasurer of the Seminary Fund, they find that he has reported twenty-five cents more interest than is due Synod.

2. They find that the reports of the Treasurer of the Synod and of the Centenary Fund are correct.

3. Your Committee have also received and paid over to the Treasurer of Synod, all the Synodical Contributions sent up to this Body, and have taken his bond for all funds in his hands.

Respectfully submitted,
JOSEPH A. LINN,
PETER HARTMAN,
JOHN SLOOP.

Adopted.

31. *Resolved*, That this twenty-five cents be refunded to the Treasurer.

32. *Resolved*, That the interest of the Seminary Fund, amounting to sixty dollars and ninety-six cents, be by the President forwarded to the Seminary Treasurer of the Theological Seminary, at Lexington, South Carolina, by the earliest opportunity.

On motion, brother Hartman, Lay Delegate, was excused from further attendance at this Synod.

On motion, Synod took a recess of one hour.

RECESS.

After recess, brother Arey called for the sense of Synod on chapter 6, section 5, of Formula. Upon which it was

33. *Resolved*, That it is the opinion of this Synod, that in a vacant charge composed of more Congregations than one, said Congregations, according to the aforesaid *Chapter and Section*, shall hold their election for a Pastor in their respective Churches. But

34. *Resolved*, That in the judgment of this Synod, by mutual consent of several Congregations constituting a pastorate, said Congregations may meet at some central point agreed upon for the election of a Pastor.

Brother Arey asked and obtained leave of absence.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON UNFINISHED BUSINESS.

The Committee on Unfinished Business would submit the following items:

Item first refers to the appointment of a Committee to investigate the complaint of the Church Council of the Congregation in Salisbury, against the Rev. John D. Scheck.

Item second, refers to a preamble and resolutions recommending a Semi-Centenary Celebration, with a view mainly, to obtain donations to Western Carolina Academy.

Your Committee would recommend the above to the consideration of this Body. Respectfully submitted,

JOHN S. HEILIG,
HENRY DEAL,
P. HARTLY.

35. *Resolved*, That the subject specified in item first, be referred to a Committee of Arbitration, composed of three persons, one to be chosen on the part of the Council in Salisbury, and one on the part of the Rev. John D. Scheck, and that they select a third to meet in Salisbury at an early day to settle the subject of complaint, and report to Synod at its next annual meeting.

In relation to the second item, it was

36. *Resolved*, That we now proceed to provide ways and Means for the building of Western Carolina Male Academy, and all necessary buildings thereto appertaining.

37. *Resolved*, That we most earnestly recommend that each Minister of this Synod, by the earliest possible convenience, call on his Congregations for subscriptions and donations for Western Carolina Male Academy.

38. *Resolved further*, That said Ministers report the result of their efforts to the Board of Directors by the first day of September next.

The whole Report was then adopted.

Leave of absence was granted to brother Sloop, from the future sessions of this Synod. Brother Henry Deal was also excused.

39. *Resolved*, That ever hereafter, all the Treasurers of the different Funds under the control of this Synod, and also the President of the Board of Directors of Western Carolina Male Academy, be received as advisory members of this Synod,, and that this be a standing resolution.

On motion, Synod adjourned till to-morrow morning half past eight o'clock. Closed with the benediction.

SEVENTH SESSION.

Thursday, May 4, 1854.

Synod met according to adjournment, and engaged as usual in religious exercises. After the roll was called, the minutes were read and confirmed.

The subject of Vacant Congregations now came up for consideration. In relation to the Church in Salisbury, it was

40. *Resolved*, That we recommend the Congregation to continue the labors of brother Harter, till they can make better arrangements.

Whereas, this Synod, at its meeting in Frieden's Church, Guilford County, did form a Pastoral District comprising the following Churches, viz: Frieden's, Richland and Zion's Churches, and in view of the action of the present Synod providing for the districting of all our Churches into Pastorates by a Convention, therefore

41. *Resolved*, That the aforesaid Pastorate is hereby dissolved.

In relation to the Church at Newton, N. C., it was

42. *Resolved*, That a protracted meeting be held there, commencing on Thursday evening preceding the third Sunday in July next, to be attended by Rev. S. Scherer, Rev. John D. Scheck, Rev. L. C. Groseclose, Rev. W. G. Harter, and as many others as can attend.

The Report of the Committee on Petitions and Vacancies, was then adopted as a whole.

43. *Resolved*, That the transcribing or copying into the Register the printed Minutes of this Synod, be hereafter dispensed with, and that the Secretary have bound a file of the printed minutes for the Archives.

44. *Resolved*, That an abstract of the proceedings of the Education and Missionary Society, be appended to the minutes of Synod.

45. *Resolved*, That when this Synod adjourns, it stand adjourned to meet again on Friday before the first Sabbath in May 1855.

46. *Resolved*, That it be the duty of each Minister in connection with this Synod, to present with his Parochial Report a complete list of all the contributions of his charge to benevolent and local enterprises.

47. *Resolved*, That twelve hundred copies of the Minutes of Synod be printed; that two copies be sent to each of the Synods with which we are in regular correspondence, and one to every other Lutheran Synod in the United States.

Synod now went into an election for Corresponding Delegates to Sister Synods, which resulted in the choice of Rev. L. C. Groseclose, principal, and Rev. S. Scherer, alternate to the South Carolina Synod.

Rev. Joseph A. Linn, principal, and Rev. J. Swicegood, alternate, to Western Virginia Synod.

48. *Resolved*, That the Pastors of Bethel Church express our sincere thanks to the members and friends of Bethel Congregation for their kindness and hospitality extended to us, during our sojourn among them; and that we unite in invoking Heaven's richest blessing upon them.

49. *Resolved*, That we now proceed to determine by ballot, the place of the next annual meeting of Synod.

Two places were put in nomination for the next meeting of Synod, viz: Luther's Church, Rowan County, North Carolina, and Frederick Town, Davidson County, N. C.

Upon counting the votes, it appeared that Frederick Town was chosen as the next place of our meeting, in May 1855.

The proposition of the Maryland Synod made to this and other Synods, in relation to the Lutheran Observer, was taken up and considered, and the following resolution adopted:

50. *Resolved*, That we appreciate the proposition of our brethren of the Maryland Synod relative to the Lutheran Observer, and will most cordially and cheerfully give it our support, yet for the present, we are not prepared to take definite action upon the appointment of the proposed Committee.

The minutes of to-day, were then read and confirmed.

51. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn to meet at the time and place above specified.

Closed with prayer by the President.

The foregoing is a faithful exhibit of the proceedings of the Fiftieth Annual Meeting of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

WILLIAM GEORGE HARTER,
Recording Secretary.

PROCEEDINGS OF THE MINISTERIUM.

FIRST SESSION.

Saturday, May 6, 1854.
half past 2 o'clock P. M.

The Ministerium met in obedience to the call of the President, and commenced its business with singing and prayer by brother J. B. Anthony.

The Sermon and Journal of Rev. John S. Heilig, were presented; upon which it was

1. *Resolved*, That the Sermon and Journal of brother Heilig, be referred to a Committee for examination and report.

Committee—Rev. L. C. Groseclose and Rev. J. Crim.

2. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn, subject to the call of the President.

Dismissed with a benediction.

SECOND SESSION.

Wednesday Morning, 8 o'clock.

The Ministerium met. After prayer by brother Crim, the roll was called, and the brethren answered to their names. The minutes of the preceding session were read and confirmed.

The Committee to whom were referred the Sermon and Journal of brother Heilig, reports the following:

1. From the abstract of his Journal, in our hands, he appears to have been actively engaged during the last Synodical year in preaching, catechising, and performing the various other duties incumbent upon the Gospel Minister.

2. In regard to the Sermon, we remark, that the theme is benevolence—is

clearly set forth, naturally arranged, and the ideas clothed in perspicuous and appropriate language. The whole sermon evinces patient thought, and the selection of appropriate scripture illustrations.

The reading of this sermon, together with his journal, and the time he has been licensed, suggest to your Committee the propriety of recommending brother Heilig to an examination before the Ministerium with a view to his ordination.

Respectfully submitted,
L. C. GROSECLOSE,
JACOB CRIM.

Adopted.

3. *Resolved*, That a Committee of two, consisting of the President and J. A. Linn, be appointed to conduct the examination of brother J. S. Heilig, with a view to his ordination.

4. *Resolved*, That we adjourn, subject to the call of the President.

Closed with a benediction.

THIRD SESSION.

Opened with prayer by brother Groseclose. The roll was called, and the members of the Ministerium answered to their names. The minutes were read and confirmed.

Brother J. S. Heilig was now introduced for examination according to the recommendation of the Committee on his Sermon and Journal. After a lengthy examination of the candidate upon constitutional subjects, it was

Resolved, That the examination now close.

The question of ordination was then decided by ballot in the affirmative.

6. *Resolved*, That brother John S. Heilig's ordination be performed by the Officers of this Ministerium in St. Enoch's Church, on the fourth Sabbath of August, and this meeting be attended by as many of the ministerial brethren as can make it convenient so to do.

7. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn.

Closed with a benediction.

WILLIAM G. HARTER,
Secretary of the Ministerium.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

Dear Brethren—On Monday next fifty Ecclesiastic years will have passed away, since the organization of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, in the Town of Salisbury, Rowan County. The two preceding days were employed in holding a meeting in Pine Church, (now Union) and on Monday the Ministers adjourned to Salisbury to organize said Synod. And now, at this far distant day, secluded from the scenes and tumult of the outer world, and far away from the din of strife and war, in the enjoyment of peace and plenty, we meet again to unite our prayers, our councils and deliberations for the glory of God, and the prosperity of our beloved Zion.

"And are we yet alive,
And see each other's face?
Glory and praise to Jesus give
For his redeeming grace!
Preserved by power Divine
To full salvation here,
Again in Jesus praise we join,
And in his sight appear.
What troubles have we seen!
What conflicts have we pass'd!
Fightings without and fears within,
Since we assembled last."

Among the many obligations originating in our present capacity, is that of gratitude to God. To praise him for his goodness should be our first and last business on this occasion. Amid the various vicissitudes of the past Synodical year, death has not been permitted to make any inroads in our Ministerial ranks, and by far a less number of the Laity of our Church have been removed from our midst.

In compliance with our Synodical Constitution, I proceed to give an account of the sacred trust, by you committed to my hands, during the year which is now closed.

OFFICIAL.

1. *Vacancies and Supplies.*—Sometime after the adjournment of our last meeting of Synod, I received a note from Rev. S. Scherer, informing me that he had taken charge of St. Michael's and St. Paul's Pastorate, Iredell County, for six months, with a view to a permanent supply.

Believing that they had become harmonized, and that the spirit of the 10th resolution found in your last minutes as your recommendation to them, was carried into effect. But since then, he has informed me, that, for reasons satisfactory to himself, he has suspended labor at St. Michael's Church, but continues to preach at St. Paul's. Inasmuch as this is an established Pastorate, and to resign one and not both would seemingly conflict with your last action taken in regard to them, it may, therefore, be important that brother Scherer state his reasons to this body for suspending labor at said Church.

Quite recently, brother Scherer informed me, that he had taken charge of Frieden's Church, Guilford County, and engaged to supply them with monthly preaching.

In the month of October last, Rev. William G. Harter

informed me that he had resigned St. James' Church, Concord, Cabarrus County. This Church is still vacant and should be soon supplied.

In February last, Rev. John Swicegood informed me by letter, that he had taken charge of the following Churches, viz: Richland, Randolph County, St. Paul's, Alamance County, and Lau's Guilford County.

2. *Church Extension.*—Under date of last November 21st, I received a communication from brother Harter, in which he states, that on the fifth Sabbath of October preceding, the new Church, known as Mount Carmel, was dedicated to God. Rev. J. D. Scheck assisted in the dedication service. The congregation numbering at that time, sixty communicant members.

I am also informed that brother Arey has in part organized a new congregation in the Southern part of Iredell County.

OUR LITERARY INSTITUTION.

We have ever regarded the establishment of such an Institution, within the limits of our Synod, as a most important and essential instrumentality to the prosperity of said Synod,—the extension of her borders, and an increased intelligence among our Laity. We are happy in the realization of our wishes, to say that it is no more among the things to be contemplated or desired, but that it has an existence in a living and growing form.

In the providence of God it has been committed to our care—to bear in mind the claims it has upon us, to anticipate its wants, and as a dutiful parent to water it with our ardent prayers and increased liberality. Inasmuch as we have a Board of Directors, who through its President will,

according to constitutional requisition, make a full report of the success we have attained, we deem it unnecessary in our present capacity to mention any of the details thereof.

The Committee of Correspondence, appointed with a view to securing the services of some competent man as principal Professor in said Institution have failed to be as successful as was supposed, owing to the fact that men of our preference are already occupying prominent stations in the Church, and are loth to sever the long and ardent attachments formed, and leave the responsible amount of labor laid to their hands. We have, however, at length secured the promise of several competent and experienced Teachers, who say, that if elected, they will serve us. Believing that the time has come when we should proceed to make a judicious choice of a principal Professor, I would recommend an election during the present meeting of Synod to your most sincere and prayerful consideration.

Believing also, that the spirit of the plan of a "Semi-Centenary Celebration," as recommended at your last Synod has not been carried into effect generally, or at least failed to meet the wishes of many of its friends, the principal object of which was to secure "donations and subscriptions in aid of our Literary Institution," I would, therefore, recommend that some plan be adopted at the present meeting of Synod, by means of which a renewed and general effort shall be made throughout all our Churches vacant and supplied.

RECOMMENDATIONS.

Before I close, permit me to offer a few suggestions. It is a well known axiom in our Synod, that for years past, there has not that fraternal feeling existed among us, as Ministers of the Gospel, that should ever characterize so

sacred an office; and that there is a consequent want of confidence on the part of congregations in general, for their respective Pastors.

That this evil exists, is without doubt; the proper procedure then, would be to discover the ulcer that gives this pain, and apply the remedy. For the existence of such a spirit, we are not prepared to account in a direct manner, but feel convinced, that in most instances, they are attributable to secondary causes—found mainly to exist in the fact, that we have no regular established Pastorates. And when Synod, in her *recommendatory capacity*, would seem to favor the union of certain Churches into a Pastorate, but little respect is paid to said recommendation. We seem to act if all our Churches were thrown into one common mart, to be disposed of upon the principles of a broker's office, the most successful jobber to be the incumbent for the time being.—There being no consequent mutual restrictions thrown around the Pastor and his Congregations, each at pleasure may discard the other. Thus the Minister is isolated down to one meagre Church perhaps, left to perish; or feeling that all Churches are common stock, he intermeddles with another's rights.

Contra—a Minister discards a Church at pleasure and leaves it in a situation not likely to be soon supplied, and seeks another preferable elsewhere. From long observation, we are prepared to attribute by far the majority of our scenes of confusion, and instances of Ministerial unkindness to the above latitudinarian principles, established by mere force of circumstances, and not by good ecclesiastical policy.

Now let the Synod act in her *declarative capacity*, by means of constitutional restrictions. Let there be something like an equality in Pastorates established, having reference

to numerical strength and wealth combined, ever giving to the people the choice of their Pastor; but at the same time so restricting *them* that one congregation shall not at pleasure dismiss their Pastor without the consent of the others. Said consent to be obtained either by a majority vote, or which may be preferable, a vote upon the principle of a *basis representation.*

And when a Pastor has so taken charge of a Pastorate, let *him* be so restricted as not to resign a part, without resigning the whole. Then let it be urged upon each estabtablished Pastorate to build a Parsonage somewhere central. This would give the Minister a central home among his people, and serve as an inducement not to give too much of his time to secular employments, to the exclusion of more important Ministerial duties. Under such a system, we believe quiet and harmony would measurably be restored to our Synod, the restless and unhappy spirit pervading many of our Churches, and frequent ruptures and disaffections between Pastors and People would seldom recur.

Prompted by no other, than an honest and sincere wish for the welfare and future prosperity of our beloved Zion, have I presented this subject to your prayerful consideration. I see nothing in our Synodical Constitutions, either General or Local, or in "Formula of Discipline" to debar us from such a procedure. So long as the restrictions are mutual, and the majority may rule, it is purely republican, and commends itself.

I would further suggest whether this might not be a suitable time for taking some action relative to the amendment of our Synodical Constitution, so as to meet the relations we owe to our Classical School, now under our care.

Brethren, in retiring from office, I now tender to you my

sincere thanks for the confidence reposed in me, and pray that the Great Head of the Church may vouchsafe unto you his grace. And as matters of grave and very serious import will no doubt come before you for discussion and final action, let the guidance and enlightening influences of the Holy Spirit be given, to influence the heart and enlighten the mind. That all our deliberations may be owned and blessed of Heaven's King, and we in the end brought to the "rest that remaineth for the people of God."

JOSEPH A. LINN.

May 5, 1854.

AN ABSTRACT OF THE PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

Education and Missionary Society

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD

OF

NORTH CAROLINA.

PURSUANT to adjournment, the EDUCATION AND MISSIONARY SOCIETY met on Monday two o'clock P. M., at *Bethel Church, Stanly County, North Carolina.*

The object of the Society having been explained, the members proceeded to the election of Officers, which resulted as follows:

Rev. JOHN D. SCHECK, *President,*
" SIMEON SCHERER, *Vice President,*
" L. C. GROSECLOSE, *Secretary,*
Mr. D. M. ISENHOUR, *Treasurer.*

The Treasurer now presented his *Annual Report*, which on motion, was referred to a Committee, consisting of C. A. Heilig and J. E. Honeycutt, Esqrs.

A Committee was appointed to receive, count and pay over to the Treasurer, the money collected at this meeting, consisting of Rev. W. G. Harter, and Capt. J. Sloop.

The President then appointed the following Executive Committee, viz: Rev. S. Scherer, Rev. Wm. G. Harter, Rev. Joseph A. Linn, Rev. John Swicegood, and Rev. S. Rothrock.

Also, a *Board of Directors*, consisting of Capt, J. Sloop, L. B. Krimminger, Esq., C. A. Heilig, Esq., D. M. Isenhour, M. Barrier, Esq., E. M. Correll, D. Barringer, Esq., George Misenheimer, Joseph Cook, Rev. Jacob Crim, P. Ridenhour, and J. E. Honeycutt.

A letter was read from Mr. C. Lentz, student at Roanoke College, Virginia, making application for aid, as a beneficiary.

On motion, the application of Mr. Lentz, was referred to the Executive Committee.

The Executive Committee of last year reported as follows:

As Chairman of the Executive Committee of the Education and Missionary Society, I would state, that the Committee held but one meeting during the past year, at which it was by resolution, made the duty of the Chairman to correspond with the Rev. Dr. Schmucker relative to supplying our Missionary field with a graduated student from the Theological Seminary at Gettysburg, Pennsylvania. I did not, however, correspond with Dr. Schmucker, because I learned from the Rev. Mr. Hawkins, of Virginia, that all the graduates of last Fall, were already engaged to supply vacant places in the North. Your Committee have not been able to procure a Missionary. It is evident, that if our vacant Churches are to be supplied, this supply must come from our own midst, and hence the sooner our Academy can be opened for the instruction of young men, at the earlier day will we be supplied with suitable men, not only to occupy our present field, but also to enlarge the boundary of the same.

Respectfully submitted,

L. C. GROSECLOSE, *Chairman.*

A motion to adjourn, subject to the call of the President, now prevailed. Closed with a benediction.

SECOND SESSION.

Tuesday, half after 2 P. M.

The Society was called to order by the President, and opened with prayer.

On motion, the reading of the minutes of the former session was dispensed with.

The Committee on collections and contributions now presented their report, which, in consequence of the contributions not having all been paid in, was on motion, referred back to the Committee.

The Committee appointed to audit the Treasurer's report, reported as follows:

Your Committee appointed to audit the Treasurer's Report, have examined said report, and find it to conflict with the vouchers in his hands in the following items, viz:

Reported Beneficiary Notes, - - - - -	$679 17—	$679 17
Vouchers in Treasurer's hands, - - - - -	400 00	
Cash on hand, - - - - - - - -	76 70	
Total vouchers and cash in Treasurer's hands.	$476 70—	476 70
Deficit, - - - - - - - - - - - -		$201 47

For the above deficit we are unable to account.

Respectfully submitted,

C. A. HEILIG, }
J. E. HONEYCUTT, } *Committee.*

On motion, a Committee was appointed to examine and correct, by former minutes, the discrepancy in the report of the Treasurer of last year.

Committee—Rev. John S. Heilig and M. Barrier, Esq.

Rev. J. Swicegood asked of the Society a compensation for preaching at Nazareth Church, Forsythe County, during the past year. This being a Missionary Field, it was,

on motion, agreed that he receive ten dollars—the amount by him collected this year for Missionary purposes.

The President appointed the following brethren, (as principal and alternate) to preach the Missionary Sermon, viz: Rev. William G. Harter, principal and Rev. John S. Heilig, alternate.

On motion, the Society adjourned, subject to the call of the President. Closed with a benediction.

THIRD SESSION.

Wednesday, M.

The Society was called to order, and opened with prayer by Rev. J. Swicegood. The Committee appointed to receive and count the collections and contributions, reported as follows:

Collection on Sabbath, - -	$19 65	
" " Monday, - - -	19 70	
Bethel Church, for Missionary Society,	3 00	
William G. Harter " "	1 00	—$43 35

Contributions received through Rev. S. Scherer.

Foreign Missions, - - - -	$3 70	
Donation, - - - - - -	1 00	
Education purposes, - - - -	50	—$5 20

Received from Rev. L. C. Groseclose's Charge.

Beck's Church, - - - -	80	
M. Sink, Sr., - - - - -	2 00	
G. Sink, - - - - - -	1 00	
Philip Swicegood, Sr., - - -	3 00	
Sandy Creek Church, - - -	3 62½	
Frederic Town Church, - - -	3 62½	—14 05

From Rev. J. Swicegood's Charge.

Richland Church, - - - -	1 87½	
Low's, Church, - - - -	3 57	
St. Paul's Church, - - - -	4 60—	10 04½

From Rev. J. Crim's Charge.

St. Matthew's Church, - - -	1 06¼	
Mineral Springs, - - - -	1 25	
Bethel Church, - - - -	1 12½—	3 43¾

From Rev. J. Heilig's Charge.

St. Enoch's Church, - - - -	2 87½	
Salem, - - - - - - -	1 35—	4 22½
Total - - - - - - - -		$80 30¾
To which is added the amount of cash in the Treasurer's hands, - - - - -		81 70
Total amount of cash in the Treasurer's hands,		$162 00¾

Your Committee ascertained that the funds in the Treasurer's hands have not yielded any profit to the Society during the past year. We therefore offer the following:

Resolved, That the Treasurer endeavor to loan all monies which may not be called for by the Executive Committee, into safe hands, with a view of increasing our Treasury.

Respectfully submitted,
WILLIAM G. HARTER,
JOHN SLOOP.

On motion, Rev John S. Heilig, was appointed a Committee to convey the money on hand and vouchers to the Treasurer of this Society.

On motion, the minutes were read and confirmed.

On motion, the Society now adjourned to meet at the

time and place of the next Annual Meeting of the Synod.

Closed with prayer by the President.

I certify that this is a true copy of the proceedings of this Society.

L. C. GROSECLOSE, *Secretary.*

Officers of Synod.

Rev. SAMUEL ROTHROCK, *President*,
" WM. G. HARTER, *Recording Secretary*,
" S. SCHERER, *Corresponding Secretary*.
M. BARRIER, Esq., *Treasurer*.

Officers of the Missionary Society.

Rev. JOHN D. SCHECK, *President*,
" SIMEON SCHERER, *Vice President*,
" L. C. GROSECLOSE, *Secretary*,
Mr. D. M. ISENHOUR, *Treasurer*.

17-

MINUTES

OF THE

Evangelical Lutheran Synod

AND

MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

Convened at Frederick Town, Davidson County, North Carolina, Friday May 4, 1855.

MILLER & JAMES, PRINTERS,

SALISBURY:

1855.

MINUTES

OF THE

Evangelical Lutheran Synod

AND

MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

Convened at Frederick Town, Davidson County, North Carolina, Friday May 4, 1855.

MILLER & JAMES, PRINTERS,

SALISBURY:

1855.

THE FLOWERS COLLECTION

MINUTES.

The Ministers and Lay Delegates, composing the Fifty-first Annual meeting of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, met at Fredericktown Church, on Friday the 4th of May, 1855. The President preached the Synodical Sermon from Exodus xxxiii, 14. After a short recess, Synod was organized in the usual manner. The following are the members of Synod:

ORDAINED MINISTERS.

Rev. JOHN D. SCHECK,	*Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus*	*Co., N.*	*C.*
" WILLIAM ARTZ,	*Holt's Store, Alamance,*	"	"
" SAMUEL ROTHROCK,	*Rockville, Rowan*	"	"
" WILLIAM G. HARTER,	*Concord, Cabarrus,*	"	"
" BENJAMIN AREY,	*Statesville, Iredell,*	"	"
" JACOB CRIM,	*Jerusalem, Davie,*	"	"
" JOSEPH A. LINN,	*Gold Hill, Rowan,*	"	"
" WILLIAM GERHARDT,	*Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus,*	"	"
" LEVI C. GROSECLOSE,	*Lexington, Davidson,*	"	"
" SIMEON SCHERER,	*Holt's Store, Alamance,*	"	"
" JOHN SWICEGOOD,	*Statesville, Iredell,*	"	"
" JOHN S. HEILIG,	*Concord, Cabarrus,*	"	"

LICENTIATES.

Rev. J. GREISON, dec'd,	*Brick Church, Guilford County,*	*N.*	*C.*
" A. GRIMES,	*Hay's Meadow, Wilkes*	"	"
" D. J. DREHER,	*Concord, Cabarrus*	"	"

LAY DELEGATES.

Mr. N. LEFLER,	*Rev. J. D. Scheck's*	*Delegate,*
" J. J. MILLER,	" *S. Rothrock's*	"
" D. D. LENTZ,	" *W. G. Harter's*	"
" J. THOMAS,	" *B. Arey's*	"
" DANIEL HOFFMAN,	" *J. Crim's*	"
" M. BARRIER,	" *J. A. Linn's*	"
" J. D. BODENHAMER,	" *L. C. Groseclose's*	"
" D. HAGEE,	" *S. Scherer's*	"
" J. A. HEATHCOCK,	" *J. Swicegood's*	"
" M. BARGER,	" *J. S. Heilig's*	"
" D. M. WAGNER,	" *D. J. Dreher's*	"

Mr. Henry Barringer presented a certificate as Commissioner from Union and St. Paul Pastorate, and was invited to a seat as an advisory member of Synod.

The President read his Report, which was laid on the table for future disposal.

An election for officers of Synod resulted as follows:

Rev. S. ROTHROCK, *President,*
" L. C. GROSECLOSE, *Recording Secretary,*
" J. A. LINN, *Corresponding* "
Mr. M. BARRIER, *Treasurer.*

The President inquired whether there was any minister present from other Lutheran Synods, who wished to unite with this. In response to which, Rev. WILLIAM GERHARDT, Professor of Western Carolina Male Academy, presented a certificate of honorable dismission from the German Evangelical Lutheran Synod of Pennsylvania, and Rev. D. J. DREHER, one from the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of South Carolina, both of whom were unanimously received as members of this Synod.

The minutes of our last Synod were, on motion, referred to the Committee on unfinished business.

The letters, papers, and other documents, intended for Synod being called for, were presented, then read, numbered and disposed of as follows:

Letter, No. 1, is from Dr. L. EICHELBERGER, the delegate from the Synod of South Carolina, informing this Synod of the reasons why he cannot attend this meeting. In reference to it the following resolution was adopted:

1. *Resolved*, That we have heard with pleasure the letter of Dr. EICHELBERGER, who was appointed Corresponding Delegate to this Synod, and express our regret that special circumstances have prevented his attendance.—It would have afforded us much pleasure to have seen brother EICHELBERGER in our midst.

Letter, No. 2, was referred for future consideration.

Letter, No. 3, was referred to the Education and Missionary Society. Letter, No. 4, is an application from Bethel Church, Rowan County, to be received into connection with this Synod. The request of the petitioners was granted.

On motion, the "Kirchen Bote" was laid on the table for the use of the members of Synod.

On motion, the German Catechism forwarded to us by the Synod of Pennsylvania, was referred to the following Committee for examination, &c.

Committee—Rev'ds Samuel Rothrock and W. Gerhardt.

On motion, a number of minutes from sister Synods were laid on the table for the use of the members of this Synod.

On motion, the License, Sermons and Journal of Rev. D. J. DREHER, were referred to the Ministerium.

The President's Report was referred to the Committee on President's Report.

Reports being called for, were handed in.

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

MINISTERS.	Baptisms. Adults,	Baptisms. Infants,	Congregations,	Communicants,	Confirmations,	Restorations,	Dismsssions.	Admissions,	Expulsions,	Burials,	Death of Members,	Education and Miss. Societies,	Sunday Schools,	Teachers,	Scholars,	Bible Classes,	Prayer Meetings,	Contributions. Local,	Contributions. Benevolent,
Rev. JOHN D. SCHECK,	29	00	2	550	50	00	3	2	00	24	18	2	2	00	00	00	2	$550	$225
" WILLIAM ARTZ,*	00	00		000	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	000	000
" S. ROTHROCK,	28	00	1	505	53	00	60	00	00	22	10	1	00	00	00	00	00	127	67 25
" BENJ. ARBY,*	00	00		000	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	000	000
" WM. G. HARTER,	25	4		226	6	00	00	2	00	6	2	00	1	9	68	00	1	000	000
" JACOB CRIM,	6	3	00	115	6	00	00	9	00	2	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	000	000
" JOS. A. LINN,	22	2	2	230	3	1	4	2	29	9	00	00	00	00	00	00	1	314	15 00
" L. C. GROSELLOSE,	14	4	16	236	26	00	1	00	8	5	2	00	1	00	00	00	2	295	27 50
" S. SCHERER,	17	5	12	334	50	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	2	00	00	00	00	65	22 00
" W. GERHARDT,*	00	00	00	000	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	000	00 00
" J. S. HEILIG,	22	2	3	222	5	00	2	8	00	00	00	1	5	50	00	00	00	80	6 50
" A. GRIMES,*	00	00	00	000	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	000	000
" D. J. DREHER,	8	1	2	200	13	00	00	00	00	4	00	00	1	6	45	00	00	000	000
" SWICEGOOD,	5	2	1	85	00	00	00	2	00	4	00	00	2	00	00	00	00	000	000

*No reports.

The Report of the Treasurer of Synod was read and referred to the Committee of Finance. Also, the Report of the Treasurer of Seminary Fund.

On motion, Synod adjourned to meet to-morrow eight o'clock, A. M,

Closed with prayer and benediction.

SECOND SESSION.

Saturday 8 *o'clock*, *A. M.*

Synod met, and after spending half an hour in singing and prayer, proceeded to business.

The following Committees were appointed by the President, viz:

1. *Committee on President's Report*—Prof. W. Gerhardt, Rev. J. S. Heilig, and Mr. M. Barrier.

2. *Committee on Petitions and Vacancies*—Rev. Benjamin Arey, and Messrs. J. Thomas and D. D. Lentz.

3. *Committee on Finance*—Rev. William G. Harter, and Messrs. J. J. Miller and M. Barger.

4. *Committee on the State of Religion*—Rev'ds John D. Scheck and J. Swicegood, and Mr. J. D. Bodenhamer.

5. *Committee on Unfinished Business*—Rev'ds Joseph A. Linn, Wm. Artz and Mr. D. Hoffman.

A Committee was also appointed to receive contributions and report the amount to Synod.

The following report was made by the Committee on the German Ctaechism, viz:

The Committee to whom was referred Luther's Smaller Catechism, published by Rev. Mann, in the German language, present the following: That they gave said Catechism a cursory examination, and are pleased to say, that it appears to be systematically arranged, and contains copious questions and answers adapted to the capacities of youth. Your Committee regret that they cannot offer any thing of a recommendatory nature in relation to this Catechism, as the German Language is so rapidly declining within our bounds, and very few, if any, of the youth are taught to read said language.

Respectfully submitted,
SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
WM. GERHARDT.

Adopted.

The Report of the Convention appointed to district the Synod into Pastorates, was taken up, discussed and adopt-

ed by a majority of 17 ayes to 3 nays. The following is the districting part of the Report:

1. Organ and Luther's Chapel. 2. St. John's and Bethel. 3. Concord and Mount Carmel. 4. St. Stephen's, Luther's and St. Matthew's. 5. Union and St. Paul's. 6. St. Enoch's and Salem. 7. St. Michael's, St. Paul's in Iredell, and Newton. 8. Salisbury, Bethel in Rowan, Jerusalem, and St. Matthew's in Davie County,

Charge in Davidson and the Churches in Guilford, Alamance and Randolph, as they were.*

Adopted. Respectfully submitted.

The hour for preaching having arrived, the business of Synod was suspended till after divine service.

Rev. D. J. Dreher preached a sermon from Eph. v. 16; after which Synod resumed its regular business.

The Corresponding Secretary having through mistake in papers, left his report at home, was, on motion, excused with the understanding that he forward the same to the Recording Secretary at an early day.

REPORT OF THE CORRESPONDING SECRETARY.

Your Corresponding Secretary would beg the indulgence of Synod to report the following:

1. *From the Minutes of the South Carolina Synod.*—This Synod held its last annual meeting in Mount Pilgrim Church, Coweta County, Georgia. Convened 10th November, 1854. Ordained ministers 30; licentiates 15. Officers, J. B. Anthony, Recording Secretary; S. Corley, Treasurer; Congregations 52; Members, white and colored, 4798; Sunday Schools 36: Scholars 1203; Benevolent Societies 28. Relative to our Institution at Lexington, President's report says: "Dr. Eichelberger has fully met the high expectations of the Church. He presides over the Institution to the entire satisfaction of all."

Resolved, 1. "That the Directors" of said Institution "be and are hereby instructed to take the necessary steps to effect the removal, to such place in South Carolina, as may promise a more eligible location.

2. "That the Directors be also instructed to obtain from the Legislature of that State such amendments in the Charter as to constitute it a regular College, with the power of conferring degrees.

*The Secretary has had to give the above districts from memory, because the report of the Convention is not to be found in the manuscript of Synod.

3. "That the Institution, with its new Charter, shall be called—COLLEGE OF SOUTH CAROLINA." On Temperance;

"*Resolved*, 1. When the immorality of any business is placed beyond the possibility of doubt, it is the duty of all Christians to frown upon every attempt to license such traffic or crime.

"2. That legal enactments should never conflict with moral law; and that the entire traffic in intoxicating drinks, except for medicinal and mechanical purposes, should be stayed, *at once* and *forever*, by the *strong arm of the law*."

Manuscript of Rev. P. A. Strobel. Committee, J. Bachman, L. Eichelberger, A. J. Karn, report: "They have carefully examined the Manuscript, and cheerfully express their gratification at the judicious selection of the materials from various sources, difficult of attainment, by which a valuable historical sketch has been given of the cruel persecutions, the christian firmness, and devoted piety of the ancient Saltzburgers. In recommending the work to the patronage of the christian public, and especially the members of our own communion, they feel assured that the reader will be amply rewarded in the high and elevated standard of christianity which this volume holds out for their imitation."

This Synod manifests a commendable zeal in Church extension,—reports favorably on *state of religion*,—a number of revivals during the last year,—manifests also a growing liberality in the various benevolent enterprises.—Holds its next annual meeting in Bethlehem Church, Newberry District, S. C., commencing on Thursday before the 2nd Sabbath in November, 1855, 11 o'clock, A. M.

2. *Minutes of Synod of Western Virginia.*—This Synod convened the 28th September, 1854, at Zion's Church, Floyd County, Va. Ministers ordained 8; Licentiates 2. Officers, E. Hawkins, President; J. A. Brown, Secretary; S. Rhuely, Treasurer; Congregations 29; Communicants 1,803; Prayer-meetings 19; Sunday Schools 21.

Roanoke College.—I here insert several items to excite us to *emulation*, as well as for our instruction. Its most excellent Principal, Rev. D. F. BITTLE, D. D., has already secured by subscription about $8,000. The services of Rev. J. J. Greever, as collecting Agent, were about to be procured. Synod *resolves* to endeavor to raise within its bounds the sum of $20,000 towards an endowment fund. [I recently noticed in the Observer of our Church, that the ladies of Virginia have taken a very active and praise-worthy part towards raising funds to procure a Library and Philosophical Apparatus.] Forty-five students in attendance last session, about 20 of whom are studying with a *view* to the Ministry.

Female Education.—By resolution, a committee was appointed, consisting of Revs. Messrs. Bittle, Brown, and L. D. Hancock, Esq., "to adopt a plan, inspect localities, and, if deemed expedient, make proposals to different

places for the establishment of such Institution; and as soon as practicable commence taking subscriptions for the erection of suitable buildings."

To convene again on Friday preceding the 4th Sunday in September, 1855, at Kimberling, Wythe County, Va.

This sister Synod is obviously zealously engaged in the *Master's* work, making it the duty of each Minister to preach on the subject of *Temperance* to each of his Congregations within the year, to use all laudable endeavors to encourage pious and worthy sons of the Church to devote themselves to the Gospel Ministry—*worthy of our imitation.*

3. *Minutes of the Evangelical Lutheran Ministerium of Pennsylvania.*—Convened 11th June, 1854, in Reading, Pa. Officers, Rev. J. C. Baker, President; A. T. Geissenhainer, Secretary; C. W. Shaeffer, Treasurer; Ministers 95; Congregations 231; contributions for Missions $1,627. It sustains the Rev. Mr. Heyer in India; has a number of Home Missions with some in Texas; has raised in its bounds $15,000 to endow a German Professorship at Gettysburg.

4. *Minutes of the Alleghany Evangelical Lutheran Synod of Pennsylvania*—Convened at Altoona, Blair County, Pa., October 12th, 1854. Officers, Rev. A. Babb, President; W. Kopp, Secretary. P. Sham, Treasurer; Ministers 31; Congregations 88; Communicants 6,899; Sabbath Schools 70; Scholars 2,977; local objects $22,638; general benevolence $24,964 59. "There are but few now, but in a short time there will not be a single charge within the bounds of the Alleghany Synod without a neat and comfortable parsonage."—*Pres. Report.*

5. *Minutes of Joint Evangelical Lutheran Synod of Ohio, &c.*—Convened in Evangelical Lutheran Zion's Church, in Thompson Township, Seneca County, June 9th, 1854. Officers, Rev. J. J. Beilharz, President; H. Borchers, Secretary: Prof. W. F. Lehman, Treasurer. Forty-seven Ministers and 8 Lay Delegates were in attendance. Can say but little for it, presenting no Parochial Report, &c., &c., &c.

6. *Minutes of Evangelical Lutheran Synod of Indiana.*—Held in Newtown Church, Boone County, Indiana, October 6th, 1854. Officers, Bro. Morkert, President; E. S. Henkel, Secretary; J. Good, Treasurer; Ministers 9. No Parochial Report. Synod apparently in its incipiency.

7. *Minutes of Evangelical Lutheran Tennessee Synod.*—Held in St. Peter's Church, Lexington District, S. C., November 4—9th, 1854. Officers, Rev. A. J. Brown, President; J. R. Peterson, Secretary; J. W. Wagner, Treasurer; Pastors 24; Deacons 7; Congregations 73; Communicants 5,048. All the above mentioned Minutes received.

Leaving each to make his own reflections from the data furnished, we will add only that we have officially corresponded with several of our brethren of sister Synods, with a view of supplying some of our destitute Churches, but have, as yet, accomplished nothing effectually.

Respectfully submitted,

S. SCHERER, *Cor. Sec'y.*

The Delegate to Synod of South-Western Virginia, reported as follows, viz:

Your Delegate to the Synod of South-Western Virginia would report that up to a period of within two weeks of the time of the meeting of that Synod, he had it in contemplation to meet with them, but owing to sickness in his family, and the death of his father and father-in-law, he was not able to attend the said meeting.

Respectfully submitted,

J. A. LINN.

The Delegate to the Synod of South Carolina stated that personal and family afflictions, and the distance to the place of the meeting of Synod, prevented his attendance; but that he addressed a friendly letter to said Synod, assuring them of our continued fraternal feelings of regard towards them.

On motion, both the Delegates were excused for the reasons assigned.

The Committee appointed last Synod to revise and amend the Constitution of Synod reported; pending the adoption of the Report by items, the yeas and nays were called for and taken on section 10 "chapter 3." Bro. Arey requesting his name to appear in the negative on the printed Minutes.

A motion for an adjournment till 8 o'clock, A. M., Monday, prevailed.

Closed with prayer by the President.

At candle-light Rev. B. Arey preached from Isaiah lii. 13—15.

SABBATH EXERCISES.

A Prayer-meeting was held in the Church at 9 o'clock. At 10, Rev. Prof. Gerhardt preached at the stand a lucid and impressive sermon from 2 Cor. viii. 9, after which the

Lord's Supper was administered to a large number of communicants of different denominaiions. After an intermission of one hour, the congregation re-assembled and was addressed by Rev. W. G. Harter on the subject of Education and Domestic Missions, from 2 Cor. x. 4. It is believed that these services were blessed to the good of all who heard faithfully. At candle-light Rev. D. J. Dreher preached from Gal. vi. 14. Christians seemed to enjoy the exercises of the day and evening in anticipation of an eternal Sabbath on high, where "there is fulness of joy."

THIRD SESSION.

Monday, 8 *o'clock*, *A. M.*

Synod again met and spent half an hour in singing and prayer. The adoption by items of the amendments to the Constitution was resumed. The final adoption of the amended Constitution was deferred for the present.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON UNFINISHED BUSINESS.

The Committee on Unfinished Business would present the following as their Report:

1. They would inquire whether the duties imposed upon your Secretary as specified in the 11th and 43rd resolutions of the printed Minutes of last year, have been attended to or not.

2. They would further call the attention of Synod to the 35th resolution of said Minutes, and inquire whether the object therein contemplated has been attained, and whether the Committee created by said resolution are able to report to this Synod, or not.

Your Committee are not apprised of any other unfinished business than the above.

Respectfully submitted,

J. A. LINN,
W. ARTZ,
D. HOFFMAN.

After its reception, it was taken up by items. In relation to item

1. The former Secretary stated that he had in part complied with the requisition of the 11th resolution and in part he had not.

On motion, it was ordered that Revs. J. A. Linn and L. C. Groseclose be a Committee to collect the scattered archives of Synod into the trunk to be bought and deposit the same in the Library of the Western Carolina Male Academy.

In regard to the 43rd resolution, the following resolution was offered:

2. *Resolved,* That the former Secretary have bound in half binding, a file of the Minutes of our Synod from this time to a period as far back as he may be able to collect, and deposit the same in the archives.

Item 2nd was referred back to the Committee to be reported on at the next meeting of Synod. This is based on the 35th resolution of last year's Minutes.

Mr. Henry Barringer, Commissioner from Union and St. Paul Pastorate, asked and obtained leave of absence from further attendance on the sessions of this Synod.

The hour for preaching having arrived, Synod suspended business till after the meeting of the Education and Missionary Society.

Closed with prayer by the President.

A sermon was preached from Luke xvi. 31.

After the adjournment of the Education and Missionary Society, Synod met for business; a motion to adjourn till 8 o'clock to-morrow, A. M., prevailed, so that no further business was done.

Closed with prayer.

FOURTH SESSION.

Tuesday, 8 *o'clock*, *A. M.*

Synod was opened with prayer by Bro. Harter. The Minutes of yesterday were read and confirmed.

The Committee on the President's Report present the following:

They have examined it and find but one item which they think necessary to bring to the notice of Synod, viz:

The death of Rev. JACOB GRIESON. [See Appendix A.]

In relation to this item the Committee would recommend the following:

WHEREAS, It has pleased an All-wise Providence to remove from us, by death, the Rev. Jacob Grieson, an aged and pious member of this body: therefore,

Resolved, That we, together with his bereaved friends, lament the decease of this aged father, and that we will ever keep in memory his good example and christian virtues.

Resolved, That a copy of the above preamble and resolution be sent by the Secretary to the relatives of the deceased

Your Committee recommend that the President's report be printed and appended to the Minutes of Synod, omitting that portion which relates to the correspondence between Bro. Artz and the President.

Respectfully submitted,

W. GERHARDT,
M. BARRIER,
J. S. HEILIG.

Adopted.

Committee on Petitions and vacancies present the following:

Your Committee would report that all that has been before them, is a petition from Richland Church, Randolph County, signed by a number of the members of said Church, requesting this Synod to hold its next annual meeting in their midst. We recommend their petition to the consideration of Synod when balloting for the place for the next meeting.

Respectfully submitted,

BENJ. AREY,
JACOB THOMAS,
D. D. LENTZ.

Adopted.

The Committee on Collections reported the following:

The Committee to whom was referred the reception of contributions intended for Synod, beg leave to present the following:

From Rev. J. A. Linn's Charge.

St. Paul's,	$3 00	
" Matthew's,	3 08	$6 08

From Rev. W. G. Harter's Charge.

Bethel,	1 00	
Mt. Carmel,	80	
Luther's Church,	1 00	$2 80

From Rev. John D. Scheck's Charye.

Luther's Chapel,	3 00	
St. John's,	8 00	$11 00

From Rev. S. Rothrock's Charge.

Organ (Zion) Church,	12 00	
St. Stephen's,	2 20	$14 20

From Rev. S. Scherer's Charge.

St. Paul's,	3 68¾	
Lau's,	2 15	
Additional collection,	4 00	
Richland Church,	1 92	
Frieden's,	1 80	
Coble's,	1 06	14 61

From Rev. B. Arey's Charge.

St. Michael's,	2 30	
Cross Roads,	50	2 80

From Rev. J. S. Heilig's Charge.

St. Enoch's,	3 00	
Salem,	95	3 95

From Rev. J. Swicegood's Charge.

Newton,	1 25	
St. Paul's,	2 11¼	3 36¼

From Rev. L. C. Groseclose's Charge.

Beck's,	1 41¼	
Pilgrim,	2 30	
Sandy Creek,	3 50	
Philip Swicegood, Sr.,	40	
Frederick Town Synodical collection,	5 60	13 21¼

From Rev. J. Crim's Charge.

Bethel,	1 00	
St. Matthew's	75	
Jerusalem,	40	2 15

From Rev. D. J. Dreher's Charge.

St. James'	4 85¾

From Vacant Congregations.

Salisbury Church,	1 00	
Union "	1 75	2 75
Total,		$83 61*

Respectfully submitted,

D. J. DREHER,
D. M. WAGNER,
J. A. HEATHCOCK.

Adopted.

On motion, Synod suspended business, and took a recess till after the meeting of the Education and Missionary Society. During the recess, the Rev. Joseph A. Linn preach-

*The Secretary finds an error in footing up the above moneys, amounting to $5 83 cents, which he has corrected. The Committee reported the amount to be $77 77. I have also received from Rev. S. Scherer's charge $4 00, and 81 cents from Nazareth Church intended for Synod. Total, $10 64 cents additional.

ed from Heb. iii, 1. After recess, Synod resumed its business.

The Report of the President of Western Carolina Male Academy was presented.

To the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, to meet at Frederictown, Davidson County, North Carolina, on Friday before the first Sunday in May, 1855.

It is my duty, as President of the Board of Directors of Western Carolina Male Academy, to report to you the state and condition of said Institution. It will be seen by my last report, that we had purchased sufficient for all building purposes, and had let out the main building, which was to have been completed by the first of January last; this was impossible, inasmuch as undertaker Weddington could not obtain lumber in consequence of the continued drouth. The Building Committee have also let out the Professor's house, under the directoion of the Board, for $1425, he having come, and having no house for him—trusting in the liberality of our Churches, believed they would help to pay for the same.

I would suggest to Synod the propriety of withholding from the South Carolina Synod, the interest annually sent them for the right of a Director in their Seminary, if it can be done without violating the agreement entered into between them and you. It is absolutely necessary that we should husband all our resources between this and October next.

The Board, at its last meeting, appointed a Committee to employ an Agent to visit all the Churches within the bounds of Synod, and solicit donations or building purposes. The time has been too short to procure one yet, but they expect to do so as soon as they can. The Board wants the name of every donor, together with the amount, to record them in a book kept for that purpose, however small the amount given may be. The cheerful giver is always rewarded.

The last Synod passed a resolution requesting every Minister in their bounds to solicit donations for building purposes. This has been partially attended to by Revs. Heilig, Scherer, Rothrock, and Linn; but we are still minus something like $2947 00. Although this is a considerable sum, yet we believe if those Churches that have given nothing, and those that have given but a small sum, be called upon, the debt will be paid.

In examining the Treasurer's accounts, I find he has paid, for various purposes, $3858 00, and has on hand in cash and good subscriptions $2278 00, and the debt contracted is $5225 00. We have in doubtful subscriptions

$159 00, which I did not count; hence you will see that we are minus the amount I before stated.

The main building will be completed in a few months—the plastering is being put on—when it is done, we shall have to make a payment of $3500 00, and the balance in October next. The details of our expenses I have not given, but if required, they can be given by some member of the Board in your midst.

The Treasurer of Scholarships has disposed of 50, and collected a part of the money which he has invested in State bonds, under the direction of the Board. I would here remark, that the Treasurers of both funds have done their duty faithfully.

We are now entering a new era in the history of our Church in North Carolina. Heretofore we have been sending our money North and South to build up institutions of Learning, under the belief that we were too poor to build ourselves;—but this was all a mistake—for we have one now nearly completed, and have commenced school under very flattering circumstances, and if fostered and protected by all the Churches in our Synod, will soon vie with any institution of a similar kind in the State.

Look at all other denominations of professing christians around you, and see whether they have not their institutions of learning; and whether those who foster and protect them best, do not increase and flourish most.

The Rev. W. Gerhardt is to be inaugurated on the 1st day of the next session as Principal of our Institution, when every Lutheran within the bounds of the Synod is invited to come. I believe it will be on the 24th of May next. I will here remark, that it is possible I may have forgotten something that I should have brought to the notice of Synod; if so, I hope some one of the members of the Board there present will supply it.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

Adopted. C. MELCHOR, P. B.

On motion, leave of absence from further attendance on the sessions of this Synod, was granted to Messrs. Hoffman, Thomas and Heathcock, for the reasons they assigned for asking it.

3. *Resolved*, That the interest now due on the Seminary Fund be paid to the Treasurer of the Seminary of South Carolina by the President at his earliest convenience.

4. *Resolved*, That a Committee of three Clerical members from different sections of this Synod be appointed to resolve said Synod into the Conferential Districts contemplated by the revised Constitution.

Committee—Revs. B. Arey, J. A. Linn, and S. Scherer.

5. *Resolved*, That the agreement entered into with the Synod of South Carolina by this Synod in the support of the Theological Seminary at Lexington, S. C., by the payment of the yearly interest of the funded capital for education, be, and is hereby dissolved—that said fund be transferred to the Board of Directors of Western Carolina Male Academy, to be under the control and direction of the same for its use and benefit; and lastly, that said fund, without its proceeds, be subject to an order of withdrawal by this Synod at any time.

6. *Resolved*, That a Committee of three be appointed to settle with the Treasurer of Seminary fund, receive the funds and pay them over to the Board of Directors of Western Carolina Male Academy, as contemplated in the foregoing resolution.

Committee—Revs. Linn & Rothrock, and N. Lefler, Esq.

On motion, it was ordered that the Treasurer of Synod pay the Treasurer of the Endowment fund of Western Carolina Male Academy $30 towards paying the Professor's first month's salary.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON FINANCE.

The Committee on Finance beg leave to report that they have the reports of the Treasurers of the Synod and Seminary, and infer from the vouchers in hand that they are correct. They have paid over the funds belonging to Synod to the Treasurer and taken his bond.

Respectfully submitted,

W. G. HARTER,
DAVID HAGEE,
MONROE BARGER.

Adopted.

The Treasurer of Seminary Fund would respectfully report as follows, viz:

One Note	Prin	$137 00—int.	$8 22	-	-	-	$145 22
" "	"	500 00—int.	30 00	-	-	-	530 00
" "	"	294 00—int.	17 64	-	-	-	311 64
" "	"	107 50—int.	6 45	-	-	-	113 95
							$1160 81

Respectfully submitted,

MOSES BARRIER, Treas.

The Treasurer of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, would respectfully report as follows:

Balance in hand last year - - - -			$36 80¾
Contributions received at last Synod - .			71 06¼
Total - - - - -			$107 87
Paid Rev. S. Rothrock, as per order of Synod,	$7 55		
" " W. G. Harter, " " "	2 00		
" " L. C. Groseclose " " "	6 19		
" Messrs. Miller & James, " Secretary,	60 00	—75 74	
Balance in hand - - - -			$32 13

Respectfully submitted,

MATTHIAS BARRIER, Treas.

On motion, an election was entered into to fill the vacancy in the Board of Directors of Western Carolina Male Academy, occasioned by the expiration of the term of Revs. Linn and Harter, and Messrs. J. Shimpoch and C. A. Heilig.

Revs. J. A. Linn and J. S. Heilig and Messrs. J. Shimpoch and C. A. Heilig were elected for three years.

On motion, ordered that the $1 20, interest on Centenary fund, sent up from Bethel Church, Stanly County, be paid to the Education and Missionary Society.

On motion, Synod adjourned till 8 o'clock, A. M., tomorrow.

Closed with prayer by the President.

FIFTH SESSION.

Wednesday, 8 o'clock, A. M.

Synod met again, and after half an hour spent in devotional exercises, proceeded to business. The Minutes were read and confirmed.

At the special request of Mrs. Lindsay, the Secretary obtained leave of absence to attend the funeral of J. W. Lindsay, Esq. Leave of absence was also granted J. D. Bodenhamer for the same purpose.

THE REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE STATE OF RELIGION.

The Committee on the state of Religion, within the bounds of this Synod, have collected the following items, to wit:

Bro. Harter. "There is one prayer-meeting within the bounds of my charge—one Sunday School in progress, and efforts are making to organize another."

Bro. Crim. "My Churches can by no means be said to be in a state of revival at this time, but during the past Synodical year, I had a revival at Bethel Church, which resulted in the conversion of a few immortal souls.—The state of things in my Churches is at this time interesting, especially at St. Matthews."

Bro. Scherer. "During the past year I have enjoyed special seasons of refreshing from the presence of the Lord. At several camp-meetings, as many as 80 souls were hopefully converted to God, and 65 added to the Church."

Bro. Rothrock. "There has been no special out-pouring of the Holy Spirit at Organ Church during the past year; yet the public preaching of the Gospel has been well attended, and a general desire evinced to receive instruction from the Bible—53 persons were added to the Church by the rite of confirmation."

Bro. Heilig. "The attendance upon the ministrations of God's house is usually good, and close attention is paid to the preached word. I hope there are not a few who have experienced the saving power of God's grace, and are going on to perfection."

Bro. Linn. "There have been no very special manifestations of the Divine Spirit in my charge during the past Synodical year. Preaching and the ordinances of God's house have been well attended. An increased spirit of liberality is manifest. There has been a very extensive circulation of religious books, and they are carefully read by the people generally. There have been several conversions during the year."

Bro. Groseclose. "The state of religion in my charge is improving. But few cases of discipline have been before the Councils. About 120 persons have professed a change of heart, 40 of whom have united with our Church. My Churches continue to contribute liberally towards my support, and the benevolent institutions of the Church."

Your Committee are gratified to learn that during the past year a comfortable parsonage has been erected in the last named Brother's charge. This noble example is commended to the attention and imitation of all our Congregations.

Bro. Dreher. "The state of religion in my charge is improving; preaching, prayer-meetings and Sabbath Schools are encouragingly attended."

Bro. Scheck. "No special visitations of the Divine Spirit have been enjoyed in my charge during the past year; yet the ordinances of God's house are well attended. Fifty-three persons have been added to the Church by confirmation and letter."

No reports have been received from the rest of the brethren, and consequently we have nothing from them to report.

Respectfully submitted,

J. D. SCHECK,
J. SWICEGOOD,
Adopted. J. D. BODENHAMER.

The Constitution was again taken up, the amendments proposed by the Committee to revise, considered, and in its amended form finally adopted as a whole. In regard to the above, the following was adopted:

Resolved, That the amended Constitution be referred back to bro. Linn to transcribe and prepare it for the press.

Resolved, That the Constitution be printed and appended to the Minutes of Synod. (See Appendix B.)

7. *Resolved*, That the President of Synod be authorized to let out the Scholarships in Western Carolina Male Academy belonging to this Synod.

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON CONFERENTIAL DISTRICTS.

The Committee to whom was referred the division of our Synodical bounds into Conferential Districts, would recommend the following:

1. That the Synodical territory be divided into three Districts.

2. That District No. 1 be called the *Eastern District*—that it embrace all the congregations in Guilford, Alamance, Randolph, Davidson and Forsythe Counties.

3. That District No. 2 be called the *Central District*—that it embrace the congregations West of the Yadkin River, and South of the Central Rail-Road, in the Counties of Stanly, Cabarrus and Rowan, except the Concord Pastorate.

4. That District No. 3 be called the *Western District*—that it embrace the Concord Pastorate, and all the congregations North and West of the Central Rail-Road, lying in the Counties of Davie, Rowan, Cabarrus, Iredell, Lincoln and Catawba.

Respectfully submitted,

J. A. LINN,
BENJ. AREY.
Adopted. S. SCHERER.

In reference to the above, the following meetings were appointed:

Resolved, That the 1st meeting in the Eastern District be held at Coble's Church, Guilford County, on the 4th Sabbath in July.

Resolved, That the 1st meeting in the Central District be held at Organ Church, Rowan County, on the last Sabbath in July.

Resolved, That the 1st meeting in the Western District be held at St. Michael's Church, Iredell County, on the last Sabbath in July.

8. *Resolved*, That this Synod regards the manufacture of, and traffic in and use of, ardent spirits as a beverage, inconsistent with christian character—that no member of our Churches should be indulged in the manufacture, traffic, or intemperate use of intoxicating liquors—and that all our Pastors, Church Councils and members be urgently and most earnestly requested to co-operate in suppressing the great evil of drunkenness in our country and the world.

On motion, an election of Delegates to Ecclesiastical bodies was entered into.

1. To the General Synod: Revs. Linn and Rothrock, and Mr. P. N. Heilig, principal; and Revs. Harter and Heilig, and Messrs. D. M. Wagner and N. Lefler, Alternates.

2. To the Synod of South Carolina: Rev. J. S. Heilig, principal, and Rev. W. G. Harter, alternate.

3. To the Synod of Western Virginia: Rev. L. C. Groseclose, principal, and Rev. S. Scherer, alternate.

The time and place for the next meeting of Synod was, by ballot, determined. Place, St. Enoch's Church, Rowan County, N. C. Time, Friday before the 1st Sabbath in May, 1856.

9. *Resolved*, That when Synod adjourns, it stand adjourned to meet at the place and time above named.

10. *Resolved*, That twelve hundred copies of the Minutes of Synod be printed; that two copies be sent to each Synod with which we are in regular correspondence, and one to every other Lutheran Synod in the United States.

11. *Resolved*, That the thanks of this Synod be presented to the Congregation at Fredericktown, for the hospitable manner in which we have been

entertained, and that the Pastor read this resolution from the pulpit at his convenience.

12. *Resolved*, That an abstract of the proceedings of the Education and Missionary Society be appended to the Minutes of Synod. [See Appendix C.]

The Minutes were read and confirmed.

13. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn to meet at St. Enoch's Church, on Friday before the 1st Sabbath in May, 1856.

Closed with singing and prayer by the President.

I certify that the foregoing is a faithful transcript of the notes of this Synod as taken during its sessions.

L. C. GROSECLOSE,
Recording Secretary.

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

FIRST SESSION.

Friday, 4 *o'clock*, *P. M.*

The first session was opened with prayer by Rev. W. Gerhardt.

The sermons and journal of Rev. D. I. Dreher referred to the Ministerium, were, on motion, referred to a Committee to examine and report on the same.

Committee—Revs. J. A. Linn and J. Swicegood.

On motion, the Ministerium adjourned, subject to the call of the President.

Closed with a benediction.

SECOND SESSION.

Monday, 5 1-2 o'clock, *P. M.*

The Ministerium was opened with prayer by Rev. J. S. Heilig.

The Minutes of former session were read and confirmed.

The Committee on sermons and journal of Rev. D. I. Dreher reported as follows:

The Committee to whom were referred the sermons and journal of Rev. D. I. Dreher report the following, viz:

1. Your Committee would commend the course adopted by Bro. Dreher in keeping a full and complete journal of all his Ministerial acts. It appears from

said journal that Bro. D. has been actively engaged in the duties of the sacred office of the Ministry.

2. With the journal they find three sermons and a number of skeletons.—In regard to them we remark, that easy and natural themes have been deduced from the several texts; the divisions and sub-divisions are in the main well arranged; the ideas are clothed in appropriate language, and in a number of instances happily and forcibly presented by Scripture illustrations.

Respectfully submitted,

J. A. LINN,

Adopted. J. SWICEGOOD.

The Rev. Bryant C. Hall, of the Methodist Episcopal Church, was, at his request, admitted to a colloquium, as an applicant for examination, with a view to his connection with the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.—It was, on motion,

Resolved, That he be admitted to an examination.

On motion, the Ministerium adjourned to meet at 7 1-2 o'clock, to-morrow, A. M.

Closed with a benediction.

THIRD SESSION.

Tuesday, 7 1-2 o'clock, A. M.

The Ministerium met and was opened with the singing of a hymn and prayer by Bro. Arey. The Minutes were read and confirmed.

Rev. Hall was, according to resolution, admitted to examination. On motion, a Committee of two were appointed to conduct the examination. *Committee*—Revs. Artz and Scheck. The other brethren were afterwards called on to ask additional questions. They did so, and all expressed their satisfaction in regard to his answers on the various topics on which he was examined. In view of which it was

1. *Resolved,* That inasmuch as the examination of Bro. Hall was unanimously sustained: That in the event Bro. Hall furnishes the Officers of Synod with an honorable dismissson from the denomination to which he belongs; and in the event he submits to a course of Theology, prescribed by this Ministerium, then they shall furnish him with License to preach the Gospel.

The Ministerium adjourned subject to the call of the President.

Closed with a benediction.

FOURTH SESSION.

The Ministerium was opened with prayer by brother Swicegood. The minutes were read and confirmed.

On motion, a Committee was appointed to prescribe to brother Hall a course of Theological Studies.

Committee—Rev's. Artz and Gerhardt.

The subject of the renewal of brother Dreher's license was taken up, discussed and laid over till to-morrow. Adjourned, subject to the call of the President.

Closed with the benediction.

FIFTH SESSION.

The Ministerium met, and was opened with prayer, by brother Artz. The minutes of yesterday were read and confirmed.

The Committee appointed to prescribe a course of study, presented the following, viz:

The Committee would recommend to Rev. Hall,

1. The prayerful reading and study of the Sacred Scriptures of the Old and New Testament.
2. Natural Theology. (Paley's.)
3. Revealed Theology. (Schmucker's Popular Theology.)
4. Pastoral Theology. (Miller's Letters.)

5. Church History. (Murdock's Mosheim.) American Lutheran Church, (Smucker's) and Formula of Discipline for the Government of Lutheran Congregations.

6. Jewish and Christian Antiquities, (Horne's Introduction, or Appendix to the Comprehensive Com.

7. Evidence of Christianity, (Horne's Introduction, or Gregory's Letters, or Paley's, Leslie's, &c., in one volume.

Respectfully submitted,

WILLIAM ARTZ,
WM. GERHARDT.

Adopted.

In relation to brother Dreher's license, the following preamble and resolution were adopted, viz:

Inasmuch as our Constitution makes no provision to receive or acknowledge a "*perpetual license*," issued by another Synod, or Ministerium, therefore

2. *Resolved*, That the license of brother D. .I Dreher be renewed, subject to the order of this Ministerium.

On motion, the Ministerium closed with prayer by brothther Gerhardt.

L. C. GROSECLOSE,
Recording Secretary.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

Dear Brethren—Through the tender mercies of God, we are permitted to meet here in the capacity of an Ecclesiastical body. Another Synodical year has passed away, and with it many of our race have passed from a probationary into an eternal state. In relation to them, probation is at an end, and their condition is final; but in relation to us, we are still in the enjoyment of life, and of the means of grace. Our Annual Synodical meetings should be regarded as appropriate seasons for a revision of the past, as well as for the formation of good purposes, and the adoption of judicious plans for the future.

We should review the past in relation to the unnumbered mercies by which we are surrounded. When we contemplate the various manifestations of Divine goodness, we may indeed adopt the sentiment of an ancient pious servant of God: "Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life." Ps. xxiii, 6. Although we have to mourn the loss by death of an aged and pious minister of this Synod, and to lament the death of many valuable members of the different congregations in our connection, yet it becomes us to bow in humble submission to the will of our gracious Father in heaven, and to heed the admonition of our Divine Redeemer; "Therefore, be ye also ready; for in such an hour as ye think not, the Son of Man cometh." Matthew xxiv, 44. The mercies by which we are surround-

ed, are indeed of a manifold nature; will at once present themselves to the reflective mind, in various points of view; and furnish the humble pious heart with abundant matter for gratitude and praise. The fruits of the earth, if not so abundant as in some former years, have nevertheless been amply sufficient to meet the wants and to supply the necessities of the people. Whilst some other nations of the world have been involved in war, and in all its attendant and consequent sufferings and distresses, our own land has been the abode of peace and happiness. In common with all other religious denominations, we enjoy the unmolested right of private judgment, and the liberty, as a Church, to adopt such forms and usages in religious worship, as to us may seem most in harmony with the sacred Scriptures.

Our educational advantages are increasing, and the facilities for improvement in useful and religious knowledge are constantly becoming greater; and with this increase of advantages, our obligations to activity and fidelity in the service of the Master, are correspondingly augmented. Hence, we should review the past, also, in relation to ourselves; the manner in which we have discharged our various duties as embassadors for Christ. Various and important duties devolve upon us as "stewards for the mysteries of God." Immortal souls, for whose redemption the Saviour shed his blood, are committed to our charge. Upon our faithfulness or unfaithfulness will depend, in a great measure, their eternal weal or woe. Upon us, it devolves to preach with all diligence, sincerity and earnestness, the simple and unadulterated doctrines of the gospel of Christ. As watchmen, appointed to watch for souls, we must "cry aloud and spare not"; we must be "instant in season and and out of season; reprove, rebuke, and exhort with all long-suffering and doc-

trine"; and not neglect "to show the people their sins, and the house of Jacob their transgressions." In addition to the faithful public preaching of the gospel, we should also exhibit to the world, in our daily conversation and deportment, an exemplification of that piety which we statedly inculcate from the pulpit. We should always, at all times and in all places, under all circumstances, and in all relations, exhibit to those around us, an example of conscientious obedience to God, and of entire devotedness to his service. But, when we review the past in relation to ourselves, we will no doubt, have abundant cause to mourn on account of many delinquencies in the performance of duty, and discover abundant reason for humiliation before God. We should, therefore, humbly confess our past short comings, our want of zeal and diligence in the work assigned us, and resolve on a more entire consecration of ourselves, both body and mind, to the service of God in the work of the ministry.

Let us, therefore, brethren of the ministry and of the laity, under the direction of the enlightening and guiding influences of the divine Spirit, endeavor to take enlarged views on the subject of christian duty, in the various departments of piety, and prayerfully unite our counsels and deliberations in the adoption of such measures, as, by the divine blessing, may be promotive of the peace, the harmony, and the prosperity of our beloved Church.

It becomes my duty to inform you of the death of Rev'd Jacob Grieson, an aged and pious member of this Synod. He died at the residence of his son in Guilford County, August 13, 1854, in the 87th year of his age. From the Lutheran Observer of September 1, 1854, we learn the following:

"Father Grieson was born in Guilford County, and lived all his days in the same. He was converted under the ministry of Rev. Paul Hinkle, after he had been some years a member of the Church. The work of grace in his soul was thorough, and produced as its effect ardent love to the Saviour, and an intense concern for the salvation of souls.—At that time the religious destitution in North Carolina was very great, and the deceased felt impelled to prepare himself to preach the gospel. He was licensed to preach when Rev'ds Hinkle, Stork, Shober, &c., were the pillars of the Lutheran Church.

"In his old age, he was want to preach occasionally in out of the way places, to hold prayer-meetings, and to visit the sick. His last work on earth, two days before he died, was to walk several miles to visit a sick lady. He dealt faithfully with souls, and few ever approached him who were not instructed, encouraged, warned, or reproved for sin.—We doubt not he has met in heaven many a wanderer reclaimed by his fidelity.

"Father Grieson was devoid of sectarian bigotry; he recognized all as brethren who loved Jesus, and rejoiced in the prosperity of every evangelical denomination. This made him beloved by all, and reverenced as a man of God. Few men have a greater sense of the exceeding sinfulness of sin than he had, and so much loathed self. Jesus was his complete salvation, and in him he trusted as the Lord his Righteousness. The Master called him away suddenly. For years he lived with his loins girt about him, watching for the coming of his Lord. It was not permitted him to bear a dying testimony to the preciousness of religion.—There was no need. His life had been a long and faithful testimony to its power and possession."

According to constitutional requirements, I will lay before you an account of my official acts since the last meeting of Synod.

On the 23rd of last October, I received a letter from Rev. D. I. Dreher, a licentiate of the Synod of South Carolina, informing me that he had received and accepted of a call to the pastoral charge of St. James' Church, in Concord. He also informed me, that he had removed to Concord with a view of becoming pastor of the congregation. This arrangement met with my approval. Brother Dreher appears to be laboring zealously, and to the general satisfaction of the people of his charge. May the divine favor rest upon pastor and people.

On the 5th of February, I received a letter from Rev. S. Scherer, informing me of his intention to serve the congregations in Guilford and Alamance Counties. He stated that he had received an almost unanimous call from the five Congregations; would have a very extensive field to cultivate, and much material for usefulness; and would labor to build up several of the weaker congregations, that a division of the district might soon be formed.

Sometime during the first of March, I had a personal interview with Rev. J. Swicegood, at which time he informed me, that he was preaching as a supply in St. Paul's Church, Iredell County, and in Newton, Catawba County, and expected to continue to serve those congregations in that capacity, until the present meeting of Synod.

On the 8th of April, I received a letter from Rev. Joseph A. Linn, stating, that at a meeting of all the Councils composing the "Gold Hill Pastorate," a regular constitutional call was tendered him, in which they requested his services as their Pastor. He further stated, that in consideration of his proximity to this charge, and in the hope that he could

accomplish as much for Christ and the welfare of immortal souls in this as in any contiguous charge, he had accepted of the call.

According to the sixth resolution of the Ministerium of last year, the fourth Sunday in August last, was designated as the time, and St. Enoch's Church as the place, for the ordination by the officers of the Ministerium, of Rev. J. S. Heilig. In consequence of sickness on the part of your President, the ordination of brother Heilig was not attended to at the time appointed, but was deferred to a subsequent period. On the fifth Sunday in October, however, the officers of the Ministerium met at St. Enoch's Church, and after an impressive and appropriate sermon by the Secretary, proceeded to ordain him conformably to constitutional requirements, by prayer and the laying on of hands. After the ordination ceremonies, the Lord's Supper was administered to a large number of communicants, and the congregation then dismissed with the usual benediction.

The Convention called by this Synod, at its last meeting, for the purpose of forming the congregations within its bounds into Pastoral Districts, met at the time and place disignated by Synod, entered upon the work assigned to it, and will no doubt report the result of its action to this meeting. It is believed that the plan of forming all our congregations into suitable *pastorates*, if faithfully carried out on the part of Ministers and People, will ultimately work beneficially and be productive of good results. It will introduce system and a settled mode of operation into our pastoral arrangements, and by forming a chain of mutual dependencies, will be productive of a spirit of conciliation between the several Congregations united, and between the Congregations and their Pastor. Order is essential to success in any enterprise; "it is the soul of every religious,

as well as civil society; and the strictest order is compatible with freedom of conscience." It is believed that no business, whether of a religious or secular nature, can be advantageously and successfully carried on without the adoption of judicious laws and regulations for the government of all concerned. Where there is a want of rule and order, in the prosecution of any work, more or less confusion will necessarily ensue; and to the extent of the confusion, will the success and prosperity of the work be retarded.

I am happy in being able to inform you, that Rev. William Gerhardt, who was elected at the last meeting of Synod to the first Professorship in Western Carolina Male Academy, accepted of the call extended to him, and has already entered upon the duties of his office. He removed with his family to Mount Pleasant in January last, and opened the exercises of the Academy on the first day of March. Although the first session commenced under unfavorable circumstances, as the Academy edifice is not yet completed, the number of students was nevertheless encouraging. A full report in relation to the Academy, will no doubt be presented to this meeting by the President of the Board of Directors. We commend this School to your continued sympathies and prayers. It will become necessary for you at this meeting to elect four Directors, as the term of office of four of the present number now expires. So also will it become necessary for you to elect a Treasurer of Seminary Fund.

I now retire from office, tendering to you my sincere gratitude for your confidence, and commending you to the gracious direction of the divine Spirit in your present deliberations. Let us take enlarged and expansive views on the subject of christian duty, and co-operate in the fear and

love of God in devising and maturing such measures, as shall contribute to the furtherance of the Redeemer's kingdom on earth. Amen.

SAMUEL ROTHROCK.

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

Education and Missionary Society

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD

OF

NORTH CAROLINA.

THE MISSIONARY AND EDUCATION SOCIETY met, pursuant to adjournment, and proceeded to the election of officers for the ensuing year, which resulted as follows:

Rev. JOSEPH A. LINN, President,
" D. I. DREHER, Vice President,
" J. S. HEILIG, Secretary,
Capt. D. M. ISENHOUR, Treasurer.

On motion, it was

Resolved, That a Committee of three be appointed to receive all monies intended for this Society, pay them over to the Treasurer elect and take his bond.

Committee—Rev. J. S. Heilig, D. M. Wagner and N. Lefler, Esqrs.

The Committee appointed at the last meeting to correct the discrepancy in the Treasurer's report, submitted the following:

Upon a careful examination of the subject, we discover that the Committee appointed to audit the report of the Treasurer for 1853, committed an error in their report. Your Treasurer of last year, in framing *his* report, adopted *that* as correct data, and fell, consequently, into the same mistake. This, in the opinion of your Committee, accounts satisfactorily for the discrepancy alluded to. Respectfully,

J. S. HEILIG,
M. BARRIER.

The Treasurer's report was now handed in and received.

On motion,

Resolved, That the Treasurer's report be referred back to him to report to our next annual meeting.

Resolved, That the Treasurer be authorised to collect the claims of this Society against W. H. Fink, with as little delay as possible.

President appointed as Executive Committee—

Rev's. William G. Harter, Samuel Rothrock, John D. Scheck, L. C. Groseclose and J. Swicegood.

Board of Directors.—Rev'd Jacob Crim, D. D. Lentz, J. Haynes, Esq., M. Barrier, D. M. Wagner, N. Lefler, Esq., David Hegee, D. Hoffman, J. D. Bodenhamer, D. Sink, J. J. Miller and Monroe Barger.

A letter from W. C. Sloop, asking aid from this Society in the prosecution of his studies, was read, upon which it was

Resolved, That it be referred to the Executive Committee.

An amendment to the Constitution being under consideration, it was

Resolved, That Rev's. Heilig and Harter be appointed a Committee to draft a Constitution for the Missionary Society, and that Rev's. Harter and Heilig be a Committee to draft a Constitution for Education Society.

Moved to adjourn till after divine service to-morrow.

Closed with the benediction.

SECOND SESSION.

Tuesday, P. M.

Opened with prayer by brother Crim.

The Committee to receive contributions reported the following:

Collection on Sabbath, - - -	$ 8 95
Members of Society, - - - -	15 70
Rev. J. Heilig's charge, - - - -	6 50
" L. C. Groseclose, charge, - -	1 76
" J. Crim, - - - - - - -	3 00
Mr. Hill, - - - - - - - -	50
Single individual, - - - - - -	50
Total, - - - - - - -	$36 19

The President appointed, Rev. Samuel Rothrock to preach the Missionary Sermon at our next annual meeting, and Rev. L. C. Groseclose, alternate.

On motion,

Resolved, That the minutes of this Society be printed and appended to the minutes of Synod.

Minutes read and confirmed.

Resolved, That we now adjourn to meet again on Monday one o'clock, P. M., at the time and place of our next meeting of Synod.

Closed with a benediction by the President.

JOHN S. HEILIG, *Secretary.*

CONSTITUTION

FOR THE MEMBERS COMPOSING THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD

OF

NORTH CAROLINA.

CHAPTER I.

OF THE SYNOD.

SECTION 1. We, whose names are subscribed to this Constitution, the *Ministers of the Evangelical Lutheran Churches of North Carolina*, having united ourselves into one body, signify hereby that we desire to be known as "THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM OF NORTH CAROLINA"; and we solemnly promise to govern and regulate ourselves by the following Constitution.

SEC. 2. This Synod shall consist of all the Ministers, licensed Candidates and Lay-Delegates, duly authorised to represent the Congregations within their respective Districts.

SEC. 3. The number of lay-votes shall not exceed that of the ordained Clergymen and Licentiates; and if a Lay-Del-

egate be present from a Pastorate in which there is no stated Minister, he shall have a seat and the liberty of speech, but no vote: But if a Lay-Delegate be present from a Pastorate in which there is a stated Minister, he shall have equal privileges with the other Lay-Delegates.

Sec. 4. It is the duty of this Synod to see that the rules of government and discipline prescribed in the Formula, are observed by all the Congregations and Ministers within its bounds, to receive appeals from decisions of Church Councils and of Special Conferences, when regularly brought before them, and review and reverse or confirm the decisions to which they refer; to examine and decide on all charges against Ministers and Licentiates,—that of heterodoxy alone excepted, to form and change Pastoral Districts, to provide supplies for destitute Congregations, and to devise and execute suitable measures for the promotion of piety, and the general prosperity of the Church.

Sec. 5. In the investigation of a charge against a Minister or Licentiate, the Synod and Ministerium shall have power to cite any Church member within their bounds to appear before them, and to endeavor to obtain other witnesses when the case may require it.

Sec. 6. If any Congregation in connection with this Synod, should refuse to observe the provisions of its Constitution or of the Formula, (see chap. 4 of Formula) it shall be excluded from connection with said Synod during the time of its refusal: nor shall any Minister or Licentiate belonging to the Synod, take charge of it without special permission of the President.

Sec. 7. Any Congregation, situated within the bounds of this Synod, may become connected with it by acceding to the provisions of its Constitution and Formula of Disci-

pline, and making some annual contribution towards defraying the expenses of said Synod. For this purpose, annual collections ought to be held in each Congregation.

SEC. 8. At least one meeting of the Synod shall be held every year, at such time and place as may be determined on by said Synod.

SEC. 9. The President shall call a special meeting of Synod, when requested so to do by one-third of the Ordained Ministers of the Synod, to convene at such time and place as he, or in his absence his substitute, shall appoint; at least four weeks notice being given of said meeting in some paper of the Church, or by a letter addressed to each member of Synod.

SEC. 10. No Minister or Licentiate shall be absent from the meeting of the Synod without the most urgent necessity. In case of his absence, he shall if possible, send to the President a written apology for his absence. Voluntary ministerial engagements shall not be regarded as a sufficient excuse. Any Minister, (ordained or licensed) violating the provisions of this section, shall be called to account by the President at the next meeting.

SEC. 11. All letters and papers intended for the Synod or Ministerium, *must* be addressed to the President.

SEC. 12. The Minister of the place in which the Synod is held, with the Church Council, shall endeavor to provide for the entertainment of Ministers, Candidates, and Lay-Delegates by christian friends.

SEC. 13. All the members of the Synod shall endeavor to assemble on the evening preceding the day appointed.

SEC. 14. Divine worship shall be celebrated during the meeting of the Synod, as often as may be convenient and consistent with the business of the Synod; and that Synod

devote half an hour each morning before the commencement of business in prayer, for the special influence and guidance of the Holy Spirit in all our deliberations, and for the exercise of all due fraternal love and fellowship.

SEC. 15. Ministerial Delegates from other Lutheran Synods shall be entitled to a seat, and to participate in all our Synodical transactions, except that of voting.

SEC. 16. Ministers of good standing in orthodox ecclesiastical bodies or sister Churches, who may be present, or who appear as delegates from said bodies, may be received as advisory members, but cannot vote in any of the decisions of the Synod.

SEC. 17. All the Treasurers of the different funds under the control of this Synod, and also the President of the Board of Directors of "Western Carolina Male Academy," shall be received as advisory members of this Synod, and allowed the same privileges as other advisory members.

CHAPTER II.

OFFICERS OF THE SYNOD.

SEC. 1. The officers of the Synod shall be a President, Corresponding and Recording Secretaries and Treasurer, who, except the Corresponding Secretary and Treasurer, shall be the officers of the Ministerium.

SEC. 2. All these officers shall be chosen annually by ballot, by a majority of the votes of the Ministers and Lay-Delegates present; the President and Secretaries from among the Ordained Ministers, but the Treasurer may be chosen from among the Lay-Members of the Church.

SEC. 3. The President and Recording Secretary shall not be eligible for more than three successive years, but the Corresponding Secretary and Treasurer shall always be re-eligible.

OF THE PRESIDENT.

Sec. 4. The President shall deliver a Synodical Discourse at the meeting of every Synod; and he shall, in connexion with the pastor *loci*, appoint the other individuals who are to preach during the session.

Sec. 5. He shall, at the beginning of every Synod, make a written report of all the official business transacted and letters received by him since the last meeting, and of all the important events which have occurred relating to the Synod, and may recommend for their consideration, such measures as he may deem necessary, or calculated to promote the cause of God. This report shall be laid on the table, and dealt with as all other papers coming before the body.

Sec. 6 He shall preside at all meetings of the Synod and Ministerium.

Sec. 7. The President has a right to take part in the discussion as well as any other member. When the house is equally divided on any question, he has the casting vote. In all other cases he has no suffrage, except when an election is held by ballot, and then he has not the casting vote.

Sec. 8. The President shall preserve order, not suffer more than one member to speak at a time, secure to each person liberty to speak without interruption from others, and shall prevent the speaker from deviating from the subject before the house.

Sec. 9. The President shall take care that each subject be duly considered before a decision be made. He shall distinctly rehearse each motion when no one has any further observations to offer, and take the vote of the house on the same.

Sec. 10. When the votes are called for, they are to be given by ayes and nays, and no further observations are

then admissible, and no further action had except by reconsideration, and then only when moved and seconded by members having voted in the affirmative.

SEC. 11. The President has the appointment of all Committees which are not to be elected by ballot, or otherwise; and every motion for the formation of a committee shall specify in what way it is to be formed.

SEC. 12. It is an important part of his duty to give counsel to every member of the Synod when he deems it expedient, and particularly to admonish and advise every erring brother. If accusation has been lodged against any member of this body, according to chapter 3d, section 5th of the Formula, or if he has any reason to believe that any Minister is living in any material violation of the rules of this Constitution, it shall be his duty to call upon the individual to relieve his character from said imputation before the Synod or Ministerium.

SEC. 13. Should the President remove from the limits of the Synod or depart this life, then the Secretary shall succeed him, and discharge the duties of the President until the next Synod.

OF THE RECORDING SECRETARY.

SEC. 14. The Recording Secretary shall keep a faithful and accurate record of all the proceedings of the Synod and Ministerium, carefully preserve all the papers, the seal of the Synod, &c., subject to its direction, and shall do all the official writing of the Synod not otherwise provided for.

SEC. 15. He shall give public notice of the time and place of the Synodical meeting at least six weeks before the time appointed.

SEC. 16. He is to keep a register of the names of all the Ministers and Licentiates, arranged according to their age

in office, and also of the Congregations, whether vacant or not, connected with the Synod.

SEC. 17. If the accumulation of business should render it necessary, the President may appoint an assistant Secretary, whose office shall expire at the close of the session of the Synod.

SEC. 18. If in the recess of the Synod, the Secretary should remove into the bounds of another Synod, or depart this life, the President shall require the archives, the seal, and all other property of the Synod to be delivered to him, and shall retain the charge of them until the next session of Synod, when he shall appoint a Secretary *pro tem.*

SEC. 19. Unless the archives are otherwise disposed of by the Synod, they shall be in the charge and custody of the Secretary. Any Minister or delegate of a Congregation connected with this Synod, shall have free access to them, but no part of them shall be allowed to be taken away or destroyed.

OF THE CORRESPONDING SECRETARY.

SEC. 20. It shall be the duty of the Corresponding Secretary to perform all the public correspondence with other ecclesiastical bodies and with individuals, relative to the general interests of the Church, and particularly of this Synod.

SEC. 21. He shall make a minute of all important matters which may be communicated to him, either by letter or in the Minutes of Lutheran Synods, which he shall present to this Synod at its regular meeting in the form of a report.

OF THE TREASURER.

SEC. 22. The Treasurer shall take charge of all the monies belonging to the Synod, and shall keep them subject to its order. He shall give bond and security in such sum as the

Synod may direct. He shall keep and present at each annual meeting a detailed and faithful account of the state of the Treasury.

Sec. 23. An order from the President, attested by the Secretary, on the Treasurer, shall be a sufficient voucher for him to pay any money out of the Treasury.

Sec. 24. Should the Treasurer, during the recess of the Synod, remove out of its bounds, or be removed by death, the President shall cause all monies, certificates, bonds and documents belonging to the Synod, to be delivered into his hands, and shall have the charge of them until the next Synodical session.

CHAPTER III.

MEMBERS OF THE SYNOD.

Sec. 1. It is the sacred duty of every Ordained Minister, Licentiate and Lay-Delegate of this Synod, to observe the provisions of this Constitution, and see that it is obeyed by all connected with it.

Sec. 2. It is recommended to every Ordained Minister and Licentiate, to aid in circulating among the members of his charge, the books proposed by said Synod.

Sec. 3. One Minister or Licentiate shall not interfere with the Congregation of another, by preaching or performing any ministerial duties whatever in the same, except by his request or consent, if present, nor in the Pastor's absence, if it is to be feared that such an act might have a tendency to destroy the peaceable relations of the Pastor with his people and harmony between the brethren.

Sec. 4. In all cases of controversy between two Ministers, or between a Minister and his Congregation or Pastorate, which they cannot amicably settle by their own endeavors, by the mediation of the President, or the Special

Conference to which they belong, the parties or either of them, may make application to the Ministerium in Synod convened, and if once so submitted, shall abide by its decisions. If it appear to the Ministerium that the controversy between a Minister and his Congregation or Pastorate has proceeded to such lengths, as to preclude all hope of its favorable termination, and that a dissolution of the connection that exists between them is necessary to restore peace, and promote the prosperity of the Church, then the Ministerium shall recommend to such Minister to resign his charge of that Congregation or Pastorate, on such conditions as to him and the Ministerium may appear reasonable.—And if such Minister, Congregation or Pastorate refuse to comply with said recommendation, the Synod may, according to circumstances, dissolve its connection with either the Minister, the Congregation or the Pastorate, until both parties agree to the terms of the recommendation.

Sec. 5. Any Minister or Licentiate in good standing, who removes from the bounds of this Synod, into those of another, shall, on application to the President, receive a certificate under his signature of his regular dismission.

Sec. 6. Whenever a Minister moves within the bounds of this Synod, and takes charge of Congregations under our care, he shall immediately notify the President of the fact, and he shall likewise connect himself with our Synod at its next session.

Sec. 7. Every Ordained Minister has the right to leave his charge and remove to another whenever he believes it his duty so to do; yet he must give his Congregations and the President timely notice of his intended removal.

Sec. 8. If any Minister voluntarily dissolves his connection with, or is suspended or excommunicated from this Sy-

nod, his connection with his Congregations as Pastor thereof shall immediately cease.

Sec. 9. Whenever a Minister or Licentiate has taken charge of a regular Pastorate, he shall be restricted to the same, and not resign a part without resigning the whole charge, and no call to a Pastorate shall be considered valid unless it proceed from the whole charge embracing a two third vote of all the constitutional electors in said Pastorate.

Sec. 10. No one or more Congregations composing a part of a regular Pastorate, shall at pleasure or through the influence of a disaffected party, dismiss their Pastor without the consent of the whole Pastorate by obtaining a two-third vote of all the electors in said Pastorate.

Sec. 11. A licensed candidate shall have the liberty to visit vacant Congregations, either upon receiving an invitation from them, or upon the advice of the Synod or President.

Sec. 12. After a Licentiate has a stated charge, he shall be restricted to it, and shall not resign it without the consent of the Ministerium or in its recess, of the President.

Sec. 13. A Licentiate has power to perform all the Ministerial functions during the time specified in his license.

Sec. 14. In addition to the obligations of Ministers specified in chapter 3, sec. 1, of Formula, it is the duty of Licentiates particularly, to devote all their leisure time to their personal improvement in knowledge and grace, to receive counsel from the President, and apply to him for advice in case of difficulty.

Sec. 15. Every Licentiate must keep a regular journal of his ministerial acts, which with a few sermons of his own composition, he must deliver or send annually for the inspection of the Ministerium.

Sec. 16. If any Congregation in connection with this Synod, shall, without our consent, employ as its Pastor, a

Minister who has been expelled from any Ecclesiastical body, or who is not acknowledged by this Synod, said Congregation shall be excluded from our connection.

SEC. 17. Any Licentiate coming from the bounds of another Lutheran Synod, shall, upon presenting a letter of dismissal, be received as a member of our Synod.

LAY-DELEGATES.

SEC. 18. It shall be the duty of the council or councils of the church or churches of each pastoral district, to elect annually a lay-delegate to attend to the meeting of Synod; and the delegate so selected shall receive a certificate signed by the Pastor and countersigned by one or more members of the church council; but if the pastorate be vacant, the certificate shall be signed by members of the church council only.

SEC. 19. Each lay-delegate entitled to a seat by this Constitution, shall have equal rights with the ministers in all business belonging to the Synod, viz: he may take part in the debates, offer resolutions, and vote on all Synodical questions.

CHAPTER IV.

ORDER OF BUSINESS.

It is recommended that the transactions of Synod be conducted as follows:

SEC. 1. At the time and place appointed for the meeting, the members present shall assemble, and if three ordained ministers and three lay-delegates be present, they shall constitute a quorum.

SEC. 2. The President shall open the first Session by prayer, after the brethren have unitedly sung a hymn; and every session of the Synod and Ministerium shall be opened and closed with prayer. In the absence of the President,

the first prayer shall be made by the Secretary, and if he also be absent, by one of the elder ministers present.

SEC. 3. The Secretary shall then call the names of all the ordained ministers and licentiates belonging to the Synod, and note the absentees.

SEC. 4. The lay-delegates shall then exhibit the certificates of their appointment, and their names shall be registered by the Secretary as members of the Synod.

SEC. 5. The President shall make his report according to Chap. 2, Sec. 5, of this Constitution, as the last official act of his office, and then inform the members that the election of officers for the ensuing year is now to be attended to.

SEC. 6. Admission of delegates or ministers from other ecclesiastical bodies, according to Chap. 1, Sec. 15—16, and reception of other advisory members as provided for in this Constitution.

SEC. 7. The minutes of last Synod may be read.

SEC. 8. All papers intended for the Synod or Ministerium, are to be handed in, and verbal notice may be given of any important business intended to be brought before the Synod.

SEC. 9. The Standing Committees in the Order of Business of this Synod, shall be as follows:

1. On the President's Report and accompanying documents.
2. On Petitions and Vacancies.
3. On unfinished business.
4. On the state of Finance in our several Funds.
5. On the state of Religion.
6. On proceedings of conferential meetings.

And as many select or special committees as the exigency of each Synod may require.

SEC. 10. The Secretary shall then number the papers as arranged by the President; after which they shall be taken up and discussed before the whole house, in numerical order, or be first referred to committees, as the house may direct. The reports of committees may be heard and acted on at any time, and the intervals be filled up by the succeeding items.

SEC. 11. Each minister shall be called upon by the Secretary for his Parochial report, which may embrace the following items: Number of congregations, Baptisms, Confirmations, Receptions by letter, Dismissions, Communicants, Deaths of members, Burials, Expulsions, Restorations, Sabbath Schools, Teachers, Scholars, Bible classes, Prayer Meetings, Missionary and Education Societies, and contributions to benevolent and local enterprises.

SEC. 12. The Treasurer's account shall be heard.

SEC. 13. The number of vacant congregations shall be inquired into, and provision made for them.

SEC. 14. Promiscuous business.

SEC. 15. Election of Delegates to Ecclesiastical bodies, and of Directors of Western Carolina Male Academy, at Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

SEC. 16. The Synod may then determine the time and place of the next meeting. If, during the recess of Synod, the President, with the consent of the Pastor of the congregation where the Synod was to be held, or if the congregation be vacant, with the consent of the church council, should deem a change of place necessary for holding the Synod, he shall have power to select some other suitable place for that purpose, by giving timely notice of such change.

SEC. 17. Dismissions of the Synod.

SEC. 18. Should the President or Secretary be absent at

the proper time for opening a session, the members present may elect others *pro tempore.*

CHAPTER V.

PROCESS AGAINST A MINISTER.

SEC. 1. As the honor and success of the gospel depend very much on the character of its ministers, the Synod ought to guard with the utmost care and impartiality, the conduct of its members.

SEC. 2. All christians should be very cautious in giving credit or circulation to an ill report of any man, and especially of a minister of the gospel. If any member of the church knows a minister to be guilty of a private censurable fault, he should warn him in private. If this prove fruitless, he should apply to the church council, who shall proceed as specified in Chap. 3, par. 5, of Formula.

SEC. 3. If accusation be lodged according to Chap. 3, Sec. 5, of said Formula, with the President, within four months of the time of the next Synodical meeting, he shall defer the matter to said meeting; yet if the charge be one of drunkenness, lewdness, circulating fundamental errors in doctrine, or a higher crime, he shall immediately direct the accused to suspend all his ministerial duties until his case is decided. If such accusation is lodged with the President at an earlier date, he shall, if the charge be one of drunkenness, lewdness, circulating fundamental errors in doctrine, or higher crime, immediately give notice to all the members of the Conference District to which the accused belongs, to meet without delay at a suitable place, and institute a formal investigation of the case, according to the principles of the Formula. The President shall immediately fix the time and place of the meeting, and give at least fifteen days notice of the same to each Minister in the

Conference District, and also to the parties concerned,—Or the President may appoint a committee of three Ordained Ministers, and fix the time and place of their meeting, and give all the notice as above required.

Sec. 4. A committee of three Ordained Ministers thus appointed, shall have power to proceed and hold a fair and impartial investigation of the case, and to take all such measures as may be just and necessary to determine the guilt or innocence of the accused.

Sec. 5. If the accused confess, and the matter be base and flagitious, such as are specified in Sec. 3, of this Chapter, however penitent he may be, he must be immediately suspended from the exercise of his office, and if thought expedient, a time appointed for him to confess publicly to the congregation his guilt and penitence.

Sec. 6. If a Minister accused of atrocious crimes, being duly notified, refuses to attend the investigation, he shall be immediately suspended from office.

Sec. 7. If the accused deny the charge, and yet on examination of the evidences is found guilty, the Conference or Committee shall nevertheless proceed to pass sentence on him.

Sec. 8. The highest punishment which can be inflicted by a Conference or Committe appointed as above specified, is suspension from clerical functions; and this sentence is to be reported to the next meeting of the Synod, and remains in force till reversed by the Synod or Ministerium, as the case may be.

Sec. 9. Any Minister intending to appeal from the decision of a Conference or Committee, shall give notice of it to his accusers within three weeks after the time when the decision was made, that both parties may be prepared for a new trial.

SEC. 10. If at any time accusation be lodged with the President according to Chap. iii. par. 5, of Formula, for a less crime than those above specified in Sec. 3 of this Chapter, he shall take no other steps in the case than to write a letter to the accused and the accusers, exhorting them to mutual forbearance and referring them to the next Synod.

SEC. 11. If accusation against a Minister be made immediately to the Synod, and the Synod believe themselves to be in possession of all the evidence necessary to a just decision, the case may be examined immediately and sentence passed. But if the necessary evidence be not before them, and the crime be such as is specified in section 3, of this chapter, they shall appoint a meeting of a Committee who shall proceed as above specified or refer the matter to the Conference of which the accused is a member for investigation.

SEC. 12. If a Minister be found guilty of drunkenness, fundamental heresy, lewdness, or higher crimes, his sentence of suspension shall not be removed until after some time of penitent, humble, and edifying condcct; and he cannot be restored by any other judicatory than the Synod or Ministerium, if his case was one of fundamental heresy.

CHAPTER VI.

VACANT CONGREGATIONS.

SEC. 1. Vacant Congregations which cannot be immediately supplied with a Minister, are advised to assemble on the Lord's day, to select some member of the Church of suitable capacity and character, to conduct the exercises, and engage in the worship of God.

SEC. 2. It is also recommended that at these meetings, a portion of the Scriptures, and of the prayers contained in

the Liturgy, or some select sermons, such as are approved of by the President of the Synod, be read.

CHAPTER VII.

OF MISSIONS.

As the Saviour left to his followers, the command "Go ye and make disciples of all nations, baptising them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you," Math. xxviii, 19—20, the Synod shall regard it as a sacred duty to adopt, from time to time, such measures as they may deem best calculated to execute this solemn injunction.

CHAPTER VIII.

ELECTION OF DELEGATES AND DIRECTORS.

Sec. 1. The election of Delegates to ecclesiastical bodies, and Directors of the Western Carolina Male Academy, at Mount Pleasant, North Carolina, may be held by ballot, and a Licensed Candidate shall not be eligible to either of these offices.

Sec. 2. Should any Delegate elected by this Synod to represent us in any other ecclesiastical body, ascertain that he cannot attend said meeting, he shall be required to inform the President, at least six weeks previously, who with the Secretary and the Delegate elect, shall be authorised to appoint some person as his alternate.

CHAPTER IX.

SPECIAL CONFERENCES.

Sec. 1. This Synod shall divide itself into two or more Districts, for the purpose of holding at least two Special Conferences in each District during the Synodical year, at which all the Ordained Ministers and Licentiates within the

District are required to be present, and these meetings to be continued at least two days, and report the proceedings of said Conferences to Synod.

Sec. 2. Each Pastorate in the District shall be represented by a Lay-Delegate, who shall be sent to Conference under the same regulations as to the Synod.

Sec. 3. The business to be performed at these meetings is to strive to awaken sinners, to edify believers by close practical preaching; to become mediator in all cases of controversy between two Ministers, or a Minister and his Congregation or Pastorate, according to chap. 3, sec. 4, and to investigate charges, in case of a process against a Minister. See chapter v. of Constitution.

Sec 4. The state of Religion, in the Churches, shall be inquired into, and some time be spent by the Conference alone in conversation on subjects relating to pastoral experience.

Sec. 5. These Conferences shall be held alternately in some Congregation of each Minister and Licentiate belonging to the Conference.

Sec. 6. Special Conferences may give their advice on any business of Congregations which is referred to them; but no Conference shall, under any pretext whatever, perform any business connected with the licensure or ordination of Candidates for the Ministry, except by the direction of the Ministerium.

CHAPTER X.

OF THE MINISTERIUM.

Sec. 1. The Clergy at the call of the President at an early period of the Synodical session, shall hold a meeting, consisting exclusively of Scripture Elders, that is, preachers, (Acts xx. 17—28,) for the purpose of attending to those

duties which Christ and his Apostles enjoined upon them alone, viz: Examination, Licensure, and Ordination of Candidates for the Ministry. Such a meeting is called The Ministerium, or Presbytery, (1 Tim. iv. 14,) by which in sacred Scripture is meant Ministers alone.

Sec. 2. Licensed Candidates may be present at the Ministerial meeting, unless requested to withdraw, and may take part in the discussions, but have no vote.

Sec. 3. The Ministerium shall also be the proper body, by whom all charges of heresy against a Minister are to be examined and decided; as also all appeals from the decision of a Church Council, on a charge of heresy against a Layman.

Sec. 4. When Ordained Ministers of other religious denominations, make application for admission into connection with this Synod, the Ministerium shall be the body to decide on the case.

Sec. 5. Two-thirds of the Ordained Ministers shall be required, either for the licensure of an applicant as well as the renewal of his license, or the ordination of a licensed Candidate, or the admission of an Ordained Minister of another denomination. The question relative to the Ordination, Licensure or Admission of a Minister by the Ministerium, shall always be determined by ballot.

Sec. 6. No Minister or Licentiate, coming from a foreign country, shall be received as a member of this Synod, until after a residence of two years in this country, and unexceptionable deportment during that time. Excepting only, that if an Ordained Minister comes well recommended for piety and learning by a Consistorium, or a number of individuals known to the Ministerium as orthodox and evangelical, and if the Ministerium believe they can safely confide in the testimonials, they may receive him, after

which the vote for his permanent reception, as a regular member, shall be taken, and the case decided according to sec. 5 of this chapter.

Sec. 7. All business not specifically intrusted to the Ministerium in this Constitution, shall belong to the Synod.

Sec. 8. The Ministerium shall meet upon its own adjournments during the Synodical Sessions, after its first convocation by the President.

Sec. 9. The Order of Business of the Ministerium may be as follows:

1. After the session has been opened with prayer, the President shall communicate any business which he may have to report or propose.

2. The Licentiates shall hand in their Licenses, Sermons and Journals, which may be read by the Licentiates before the whole body. Or if want of time renders this inconvenient, committees ought then to be appointed to examine and report thereon.

3. Applicants for licensure are examined.

4. After the examination of the Applicants, and the Sermons and Journals of Licentiates, the Applicants and Licentiates may be desired to withdraw, and the question of their Licensure, or renewal of License, or Ordination, be discussed and decided.

5. The Licensure and Ordination may be performed, either in the Ministerium, or at an appointed hour before a promiscuous assembly.

6. Promiscuous matters relative to ministerial business may then be attended to.

7. Some time shall then be spent in conversation on pastoral experience.

8. The session closed as directed, chap. 4, sec. 2.

CHAPTER XI.

EXAMINATION AND LICENSURE OF CANDIDATES.

SEC. 1. The examination shall be conducted by a Committee of two or more Ordained Ministers appointed for the purpose at the time. As these examinations may be interesting and useful to the whole Ministerium, it is recommended that they be performed before the whole body.

SEC. 2. After the examination by the Committee, every member of the Ministerium has a right to ask the applicant any additional questions.

SEC. 3. The examination ought to embrace the following subjects, viz: Personal Piety, and the motives of the Applicant for seeking the Holy Office; the Greek and Hebrew Scriptures; the Evidences of Christianity; Natural and Revealed Theology; Church History; Pastoral Theology; the rules of Sermonising; and Church Government.

SEC. 4. The ceremony of Licensure shall be performed as follows: An address from the President as prescribed in the Liturgy; he shall read the duties and privileges of the Licentiate; and then propose to him the following questions:

1. Do you believe the Scriptures of the Old and New Testament to contain the Word of God, and that it is the only infallible rule of faith and practice?

2. Do you believe that the fundamental doctrines of the Word of God are taught in a manner substantially correct, in the doctrinal articles of the Augsburg Confession?

3. Do you promise by the aid of God, faithfully to perform all the duties of a Christian Minister, and to submit yourself to the rules of government and discipline of this body, so long as you remain a member of it?

SEC. 5. These questions being answered in the affirma-

tive, the President offers up a suitable prayer, delivers him his License and concludes with a short address, as directed in the Liturgy.

Sec. 6. During the recess of the Synod, the President may extend License to Candidates who may come well recommended, and whom on proper examination, he may deem qualified to discharge the duties of the Ministry: Provided, however, that the extension of License in such case be not in conflict with the provision of sec. 6, chap. 10.

Sec. 7. All Licenses shall extend to the next annual meeting of the Ministerium, and shall be renewed as a matter of course, whether the Licentiate be present or not, unless satisfactory reasons are known to the Ministerium which render a renewal inexpedient. And if, for any reason, no meeting be held at the appointed time, the Licenses granted by said Ministerium, shall remain in force until revoked at a subsequent meeting.

Sec. 8. If a Licentiate after some time of probation, does, in the judgment of the Ministerium, prove himself unqualified for the duties of the Ministry, his License shall be withdrawn.

CHAPTER XII.

ORDINATION.

Sec. 1. Whenever the Ministerium has decided that an individual shall be ordained, the ceremony may be performed either at the time, by the assembled Ministerium, or if preferred, in the church by which he has been called, by the Special Conference, or by a Committee appointed for the purpose by the President.

Sec. 2 The ceremony of ordination, wherever performed, shall be as follows:

1. A sermon shall be preached by a person previously

appointed, on the nature, duties, and responsibilities of the ministerial office.

2. The President of the Ministerium, or the chairman of the committee appointed by him, shall then, after a short address, such as is contained in the Liturgy, propose to the candidate the following questions:

1. Do you believe the Scriptures of the Old and New Testament to contain the Word of God, and that it is the only infallible rule of faith and practice?

2. Do you believe that the fundamental doctrines of the Word of God, are taught in a manner substantially correct in the doctrinal articles of the Augsburg Confession?

3. Do you promise by the aid of God, faithfully to perform all the duties enjoined on you as a Christian minister, and to submit yourself to the rules of government and discipline of this body, so long as you remain a member of it?

4. Do you believe that in seeking the duties of the ministerial office, you are influenced by a sincere love to God your Saviour, and desire to promote his glory in the welfare of men?

5. Do you promise faithfully and zealously to preach the truths of the gospel of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, as contained in the Holy Scriptures?

Sec. 3. These questions being answered in the affirmative, the Candidate shall kneel down, when the President or presiding Minister shall ordain him after the Apostolical example, by prayer and the laying on of the hands of the Ministry, *i. e.* Presbytery. The Candidate shall then rise, and the officiating Minister, and after him the Ordained Ministers present, shall take him by the right hand and welcome him to take part in the Ministry with them. The ceremony may then be concluded by the benediction.

CHAPTER XIII.

Western Carolina Male Academy.

Sec. 1. This Institution shall be under the government of a Board of Directors, to meet semi-annually, and as often at intermediate times as they may think expedient—said Board to be subject to the advice and control of this Synod, and to which they shall present a written report at each of her annual meetings, concerning the fiscal state and prosperity of said Institution, and such recommendations as may be deemed advisable.

Sec. 2. This Board shall consist of twelve Directors to be chosen by ballot by this Synod, six of whom shall be chosen from the Ordained Ministers of this Synod, except such as may be connected with the Faculty or serve as Instructors in said Institution, and six Lay-men, who may be chosen from among the Lutheran membership, or from any other Christian Denomination.

Sec. 3. Any member of this Board who may forfeit his membership with this Synod, or shall be deposed from communion in the Lutheran Church or the Denomination to which he belongs, or who shall fail to endeavor to carry into effect all the provisions of the Constitution and Statutes of said Institution as approved by this Synod, shall be removed from office by the same at its next meeting.

Sec. 4. The term of office of the Board of Directors shall be *three years*, and any member may be re-eligible to office. The schedule shall be so arranged, that one-third of the entire number, consisting of two Ministers and two Laymen, shall be elected at every annual meeting of Synod.

Sec. 5. The Board shall have power to carry into effect all the plans and provisions embraced in the Statutes and Constitution, ratified by this Synod, for the government of

said Institution, and shall have also the power to make such by-laws and adopt such regulations as they may think from time to time are necessary to meet the Tuitionary and Disciplinary wants of the Institution: *Provided, however,* that such by-laws and regulations never conflict with their Constitution or the Statutes of said Institution.

CONCLUSION.

This Constitution can be altered or amended at any annual meeting of the Synod, by consent of two-thirds of all the members of Synod.

I certify the above to be a true copy of the Constitution as adopted by Synod.

JOSEPH A. LINN.

July 2nd, 1855.

10 1856

MINUTES

OF THE

FIFTY-SECOND ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD

AND

MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

CONVENED AT

ST. ENOCH'S CHURCH, ROWAN COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA,

FRIDAY MORNING, MAY 2ND, 1856.

GREENSBOROUGH, N. C.:
PRINTED AT THE TIMES OFFICE.
1856.

ERRATA.

1. Page 5, Parochial Table, read *Burials*, for "Revivals;" and in same column read *20, for "20."
2. Page 8 Resolution 3, read 1855, for "(1856.)"
3. Page 9 in Rev. L. C. Groseclose's Charge, read *Zion*, for "Gion."
4. Page 14 Item 2. read *progression*, for "progressive."

MINUTES

OF THE

FIFTY-SECOND ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD

AND

MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

CONVENED AT

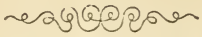
ST. ENOCH'S CHURCH, ROWAN COUNTY, NORTH CAROLINA,

FRIDAY MORNING, MAY 2ND, 1856.

GREENSBOROUGH, N. C.:
PRINTED AT THE TIMES OFFICE,
1856.

THE FLOWERS COLLECTION

MINUTES.



Pursuant to adjournment the MEMBERS of Synod met at St. Enoch's Church, Rowan county, May 2, 1856. The President delivered the Synodical Discourse from 1 Cor. iv. 2.

After recess, the President resuming the chair, the roll was called and exhibited the following :—

ORDAINED MINISTERS.

REV. JOHN D. SCHECK,	Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus,	N. C.
" WILLIAM ARTZ,	Holt's Store, Alamance,	"
" SAMUEL ROTHROCK,	Rockville, Rowan,	"
" WILLIAM G. HARTER,	Concord, Cabarrus,	"
" JACOB CRIM,	Jerusalem, Davie,	"
" PAUL KISTLER,	Statesville, Iredell,	"
" JOSEPH A. LINN,	Gold Hill, Rowan,	"
" WILLIAM GERHARDT,	Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus,	"
" LEVI C. GROSECLOSE,	Lexington, Davidson,	"
" SIMEON SCHERER,	Shaw's Mills, Guilford,	"
" JOHN SWICEGOOD,*	Brummell's Davidson,	"
" JOHN S. HEILIG,	Concord, Cabarrus,	"

LICENTIATES.

REV. A. GRIMES,	Hay's Meadow, Wilkes,	N. C.
" D. J. DREHER,	Concord, Cabarrus,	"
" B. C. HALL,†	Salisbury, Rowan,	"

RECEIVED AT THIS MEETING.

REV. C. LENTZ,	———	———
" WM. A. JULIAN,	Salisbury, Rowan,	N. C.

*Absent. †Absent but appeared.

LAY DELEGATES.

CAPT. J. SLOOP,	REV. J. D. Scheck's	Delegate.
MR. PAUL MILLER,	" S. Rothrock's	"
" A. E. HARKEY,	" William G. Harter's	"
" D. SHARP,	" J. Crim's	"
" E. D. LENTZ,	" J. A. Linn's	"
" W. SINK,	" L. C. Groseclose's	"
" C. SUMMERS,*	" S. Scherer's	"
" W. T. H. PLASTER,	" J. S. Heilig's	"
" S. J. LENTZ,	" P. Kistler's	"
" W. BLACKWELDER,	" D. I. Dreher's	"
" G. RENDLEMAN,	" B. C. Hall's	"

On deliberation—

1. *Resolved*, That to meet an existing contingency Bro. A. E. Harkey be received as Bro. Harter's delegate.

The President's Report was read and received.

Result of election for Officers of Synod—

REV. WM. GERHARDT, Pres't.	REV. S. SCHERER, Rec. Sec'y.
" J. A. LINN, Cor. Sec'y.	MR. M. BARRIER, Esq., Treas.

On motion, after reciprocal expression of fraternal regard Rev. L. Eichelberger, D.D., of the Theological Seminary at Lexington, S. C., was admitted as Cor. delegate from the Synod of South Carolina to this body.

Also, Rev. T. S. Boinest of the Synod of South Carolina; Rev. W. C Sloop of the Synod of Western Virginia, and Rev. W. A. Julian of the Methodist Episcopal Church, were introduced and admitted as advisory members.

On motion, the certificate of Rev. Paul Kistler, formerly of the Synod of South Carolina, for admission into this Synod was sustained and his name entered on our roll.

The Minutes of the last meeting of Synod were now referred to the Committee on Unfinished Business to report.

Papers for Synod were handed to the President.

Proceedings of Central Conference were handed in and referred to Committee on Conferential Proceedings.

Letter, No. 1, from Prof. Bittle, D.D., Principal of Roanoke College, Cor. delegate to this Synod from the Synod of Western, Va., was now read.

On deliberation—

2. *Resolved*, That we have heard with pleasure the letter of D. F. Bittle and regret that special circumstances have prevented his attendance, and that his suggestion in relation to the establishment of a Theological Seminary be recommended to the consideration of this Synod, till some future time.

---

*Absent but appeared.

On motion, Sermons and Journals of Licentiates were referred to the Ministerium.

On motion, the President was indulged till to-morrow morning to arrange the papers and refer them to their respective Committees.

Parochial Reports were handed in.

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

MINISTERS.	Congregations	Baptisms. Adults	Baptisms. Infants	Communicants	Confirmations	Restorations	Dismissions	Admissions	Expulsions	Revivals	Death of Members	Education and Miss. Societies	Sunday Schools	Teachers	Scholars	Bible Classes	Prayer Meetings	Contributions. Local	Contributions. Local	Contributions. Benevolent	Contributions. Benevolent
REV. JOHN D. SCHECK,	2	36	1	510	4	00	12	00	00	37	30	00	2	00	00	00	2	$ 1	50	$40	00
" WM. ARTZ,	0	0	00	00	0	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
" S. ROTHROCK,	1	40	00	483	0	00	13	00	00	25	8	1	00	00	00	1	00	00	00	51	25
" WM. G. HARTER,	2	20	1	177	13	1	2	00	00	6	00	00	1	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
" JACOB CRIM,	3	11	00	120	1	2	00	3	00	4	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
" PAUL KISTLER,	0	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
" J. A. LINN,	3	27	11	302	35	2	9	6	5	26	5	1	1	8	50	00	2	30	00	50	00
" L. C. GROSECLOSE,	4	6	3	200	7	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	2	00	00	20	00
" S. SCHERER,	5	27	12	453	23	00	00	2	1	*10	4	00	4	18	200	1	1	51	00	12	00
" W. GERHARDT,	0	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
" J. S. HEILIG,	2	19	2	231	9	00	3	11	00	2	3	00	1	5	35	00	00	120	00	243	00
" A. GRIMES,	0	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
" J. SWICEGOOD,	0	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
" D. J. DREHER,	1	8	00	*	7	00	2	8	1	5	3	00	1	6	50	00	00	96	00	00	00
" B. C. HALL,	2	6	1	206	5	00	00	2	00	6	4	00	00	00	00	00	1	00	00	00	00
TOTAL, ...15	25	200	31	2682	104	5	41	32	7	115	57	2	10	37	335	2	8	298	50	416	25

*No. not certainly known. *Funerals.

On motion, adjourned till 9 o'clock Saturday morning.

SECOND SESSION.

Saturday Morning, May 3.

Prayer by Mr. Boinest.

The Rev. Alexander of the Presbyterian Church was introduced and on motion admitted as an advisory member.

The petition from Mt. Tabor Church, Iredell, was referred to Committee on Vacancies.

COMMITTEES APPOINTED BY PRESIDENT.

1. *Committee on President's Report.**—Revs. J. A. Linn, L. C. Groseclose, Mr. P. Miller.

2. *Committee on Petitions and Vacancies.*—Rev. W. G. Harter, Capt. J. Sloop and Mr. G. Rendleman.

3. *Committee on Unfinished Business.*—Revs. W. Artz, D. I. Dreher and Mr. A. E. Harkey.

4. *Committee on Finance.*—Revs. J. D. Scheck, P. Kistler and Mr. Wilson Blackwelder.

5. *Committee on State of Religion.*—Revs. J. S. Heilig, J. Crim and Mr. S. J. Lentz.

6. *Committee on Proceedings and Conferential Districts.*—Revs. S. Rothrock, J. Swicegood and Mr. E. D. Lentz.

On motion, Rev. J. A. Linn, D. Sharp and W. T. F. Plaster, were appointed to receive Synodical contributions.

The Report of the President of the Board of Directors of Western Carolina Male Academy, was read and received. After a rich and intellectual treat from Dr. Eichelberger, on motion, a committee was appointed to prepare an abstract from said report for the Minutes. Committee, Revs. Dreher and Rothrock.

On motion, Rev. M. Officer, formerly Missionary to Africa, was admitted a seat.

The Committee on arbitration reported. On motion, referred till minority report be handed in.

Treasurer of Seminary Fund reported.

On motion, adjourned till Monday morning 9 o'clock.

The congregation now repaired to the stand and listened to an interesting discourse by the President, from Luke xxiii, 42, 43. After recess of half an hour, Rev. Boinest addressed the audience from Acts xxiv, 25.

At candle lighting a discourse was delivered by Brother Julian of the Methodist Episcopal Church, from Isaiah iii., 10., 11.

---

*See appendix A.

SABBATH EXERCISES.

At 9 o'clock, A.M., the congregation assembled in the church and engaged in devotional exercises. After a short recess it re-assembled at the stand and was entertained by a discourse from Dr. Eichelberger, based upon the 130v of the 119th Psalm. The Sacrament of the Altar was then administered to a large number of communicants, and a deep interest manifested in this sacred ordinance. After recess, the weather being inclement, the congregation collected in the church, when an Education and Missionary Sermon was delivered by Bro. Groseclose, 1 Epistle of John iv. chapter and middle clause of the 10th verse—"God is Love." Bro. M. Officer then made some very interesting remarks, after which a collection was lifted. At night Bro. Crim preached from Rev. xi. 3. Thus closed the labors of this consecrated day; we trust with general edification and profit.

THIRD SESSION.

Monday 10 *o'clock, A.M.*

Prayer by Bro. Rothrock.

On motion, the minority report referred to was read. The following was adopted.

WHEREAS, In relation to the matter pending between the Church Council of Salisbury and Rev. J. D. Scheck, a majority report has been presented in favor of the Church Council and a minority report in favor of Rev. J. D. Scheck in view of all the facts in the case, therefore—

3. *Resolved*, That the majority report in favor of the Church Council be sustained.

4. *Resolved*, That after having heard both reports in the case between the Salisbury Congregation and Bro. Scheck, their former Pastor, any amount yet due him by said congregation, it is honorably bound to pay.

The Treasurer's report was read and adopted.

On motion, adjourned till 9 o'clock to-morrow morning.

After recess, the assembly was agreeably entertained by Bro. Officer, in a description of the Western Coast of Africa—the face of the country—the religion of the natives—their political, social, and domestic habits, and of their arts, exhibiting some interesting specimens; whereupon a collection was lifted to the amount of $100, to be appropriated to the founding of an Institution in the bounds of the General Synod of the Lutheran Church for qualifying persons of color for the work of Missions in Africa.

At night Bro. Lentz preached from Prov. xxix. 1.

FOURTH SESSION.

Tuesday 10 *o'clock, A.M.*

Prayer by Bro. Crim.

The Minutes being confirmed, the Cor. Secretary reported.

On motion the report was received and adopted. (See appendix B.)

On motion, the items contained in the Minutes of the last meeting of the General Synod and referred to in the Secretary's report, were read and disposed of as follows:

1. *Resolved*, That our delegate to the next meeting of the General Synod, give to the Committee on Education referred to on page 12 of the printed Minutes of said Synod, the necessary information respecting Western Carolina Male Academy.

2. *Resolved*, That the consideration of the resolution and plan referred to on page 21 and 50, be referred to the action of the Education and Missionary Society.

3. *Resolved*, That the plan for Parochial Reports found on page 61 of Minutes of General Synod, (1856,) be adopted by this Synod, and that in future it be the duty of the Secretary of this Synod to present the aggregate of every column in our parochial table.

4. *Resolved*, That our present License System is wise and judicious, embracing necessary precautions, and hence we can recommend no change. (See pages 25 and 26 of Minutes of G. S.)

5. *Resolved*, That the resolutions on pages 53 and 54 of G. S.'s Minutes in relation to the Home Missionary Society, be referred to the consideration and action of the Education and Missionary Society of this Synod.

6. *Resolved*, That the Church Extension Fund is a matter of grave consideration by this body—no portion of our church needing the aid of such a fund more than the South and the South West, and that therefore it be recommended that a collection be taken in all our churches during the ensuing year, and said collection be forwarded by the earliest opportunity to the Treasurer of the Church Extension Society and the amount be reported to this Synod.

On motion, Bro. Calvin Summers was excused from farther attendance.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON THE PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

The Committee on the President's report beg leave to submit the following—

1. The first item claiming the attention of Synod is the request of Bro. B. Arey for an honorable dismission from the Synod, with a view to changing his church relations, in reference to which we recommend that the act of the President be sustained, and that the name of Bro. Arey cease to appear in our Minutes. * * *

3. Your Committee would recommend that the suggestion of the President in relation to the appointment of delegates to the next meeting of the General Synod and the necessary provision for the defrayment of their travelling expenses be carried into effect at this meeting of Synod.

4. Your Committee regard the appointment of a special Committee as suggested by the President, to report the various items in the Minutes of the General Synod, as superceded from the fact that your Cor. Secretary has brought them to the notice of Synod.

5. We recommend that the President's report be published with our Minutes.

Respectfully submitted, J. A. LINN,
L. C. GROSECLOSE,
P. KISTLER.

Items 1, 3, 4, and 5, were adopted. Item 2 was laid over till the Committee on Petitions and Vacancies would report.

COMMITTEE ON SYNODICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Rev. J. D. Scheck's Charge.

St. John's,.....$8 00
Luther Chapel,.....3 00—$11 00

Rev. S. Rothrock's Charge.

Organ,.....$11 00—11 00

Rev. William G. Harter's Charge.

Bethel,.....$1 42½
Mount Carmel,.....80 —$2 22½

Rev. J. Crim's Charge.

Bethel,.....$1 00
St. Matthew's,.....1 00
Jerusalem,..... 50—2 50

Rev. P. Kestler's Charge.

St. Michael's,.....$2 00
St. Paul's,.....1 50
Newton,.....1 00—4 50

Rev. J. A. Linn's Charge.

St. Stephen's,.....$2 50
Luther's,.....1 80
St. Matthew's,.....2 50—6 80

Rev. S. Scherer's Charge.

Frieden's,.....$3 00
St. Paul's,.....2 95
Lau's,.....2 50
Richland's,.....1 20
Coble's,.....1 10—11 75

Rev. L. C. Groseclose's Charge.

Gion or Fredericktown,.....$2 25
Beek's,.....1 80
Pilgrim's,..... 95
Sandy Creek,.....2 00
P. Swicegood,..... 50
W. C. Rough,..... 50—8 00

Rev. J. S. Heilig's Charge.

St. Enoch's,.....$6 00
Salem,.....1 60—7 60

Rev. D. J. Dreher's Charge.

St. James, (Concord,).....6 00—6 00

Rev. B. C. Hall's Charge.

Union,.....2 00
St. Paul's,.....2 00—4 00

Vacant Congregations.

Salisbury,.....2 50
St. Peters,..... 75—3 25

Total, $77 62½*

*Error—minus 10 cts.

The foregoing is a correct exhibit of the respective sums that have been contributed by the several churches in connection with this Synod. In the absence of the Treasurer elect your Committee is unable to report in full as to the duties assigned them.

Respectfully submitted,
J. A. LINN,
W. T. H. PLASTER.
W. SHARP,

Adopted.

Committee on Conferential Proceedings beg leave to report the following:

The papers which came into their hands are the proceedings of the Central and Western Conferences. From these proceedings your Committee learn that several Conferential meetings were held during the year in each of the above named districts. The brethren composing these Conferences have adopted regular constitutions for their government, and appear to have been regularly employed in promoting the spiritual interests of the congregations within their bounds. Nothing occurs in these proceedings claiming any special action on the part of this Synod.

From Eastern district no proceedings came into the hands of your Committee.

Respectfully submitted,
SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
E. D. LENTZ.

Adopted.

Committee on Petitions and Vacancies reported. On motion, laid on the table for future consideration.

REPORT ON THE STATE OF RELIGION.

Your Committee on the state of Religion beg leave to present the following:—

From the written narratives and verbal statements of the brethren we infer that the work of the Lord is prospering in our hands. Bros. Scheck, Linn, Scherer, and Heilig, enjoyed, the past year, in portions of their several charges, interesting seasons of grace, resulting in the hopeful conversion of many precious souls, and the addition of many to the church. There are likewise, other encouraging indications of improvement. The spirit of liberality and benevolence is evidently increasing amongst the people of our charge, and a desire for knowledge and general improvement seems to prevail. Whilst therefore, we have reason to be unfeignedly thankful to God for his mercies vouchsafed to us, we should take courage, pray more fervently, and labor more zealously for a still greater degree of light and grace, the prosperity of zion, the diffusion of knowledge and the salvation of immortal souls.

Respectfully submitted,
J. S. HEILIG,
J. CRIM,
S. J. LENTZ.

Adopted.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE TO MAKE AN EXTRACT FROM THE REPORT OF THE PRESIDENT OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF WESTERN CAROLINA MALE ACADEMY.

The Committee appointed to make an extract, for publication, from the report of the Chairman of the Board of Directors of Western Carolina Male Academy, submit the following:

From the report we learn the Academy is in successful operation, having had connected with it during last session fifty students. This fact is the more cheering when we consider that the institution is yet in its infancy, the last being only its second full session.

The confidence of the friends of the Academy and of the citizens generally, became more firmly established at the recent examination as to the ability of the Professor and his tact in teaching.

The most sanguine expectations of those interested in the welfare of our institution have thus far been fully realized.

The Board finding that the increased number of students during last session made the labors of one Professor too arduous, have provided for this by the election of an assistant, who will enter upon his labor next session.

Boarding houses are in progress of erection in the vicinity of the Academy, and will likely be completed during the present year. Thus ample provision will be made for the accommodation of any number of young men, and reasonable prices *only* will be charged for boarding.

During last summer an agent was employed by the Board for the purpose of collecting funds for the institution, who obtained in money and subscriptions, about five hundred dollars, a part of which has been expended in making improvements about the Academy.

The cost of the Academy, Professor's house, with other incidental expenses, is about ten thousand dollars. To liquidate this sum about three thousand dollars are yet wanting. To meet this, the Board has employed two Agents to solicit donations for the benefit of the Institution, confidently believing the people will respond at once to the calls of these Agents in behalf of the Academy.

The Institution should be fondly cherished by us as a great means of usefulness to our church, bringing within the bounds of our own Synod the blessings of a liberal education, conducted under the fostering care of the Lutheran Church.

Respectfully submitted, D. J. DREHER,
Adopted. SAMUEL ROTHROCK.

REPORT OF BRO. GROSECLOSE, COR. DELEGATE TO SYNOD OF WESTERN VIRGINIA.

Your Delegate to the Synod of Western Virginia would report, that he met those brethren at the time and place appointed—was kindly received and invited to a seat among them as an advisory member. Those brethren are actively engaged in the various benevolent enterprises of the day. They are nobly sustaining Roanoke College and are entering upon another enterprise of no less importance to the interest, to the advancement of Education and the prosperity of the church, viz: the establishment of a Female Seminary, to be located at Wytheville. They nobly sustain the Missionary cause amongst them. They appointed Rev. D. Bittle, D.D., Corresponding Delegate to this Synod; who, I regret to say, cannot meet with us. Their next meeting will be on Thursday before the 4th Sabbath in August, 1856, at Stoney Creek, Giles County, Va.

Respectfully submitted, L. C. GROSECLOSE

REPORT OF DELEGATE TO SYNOD OF SOUTH CAROLINA.

Your corresponding delegete to the Synod of South Carolina would respectfully report, that he met the brethren composing that efficient body in November last; was cordially received, and invited to a participation in their deliberations.

Among other important items of business, that of the removal of their institutions from Lexington C. H. to some more eligible point, seemed to claim special attention. After due deliberation the question of removal was decided in the affirmative, and subsequently it was determined to locate them at Newberry C. H., under the name of "Lutheran College and Theological Seminary." These brethren intend their institutions shall not be surpassed by any in the country, and if untiring energy will accomplish the desired object, I anticipate no failure. Indeed they are zealous and harmonious in every department of their high vocation, and are evidently doing much towards planting permanently the standard of Lutheranism in the "sunny South." A very laudable spirit of enthusiam prevailed during the meeting of Synod in behalf of Missions, for which noble object, a large amount of money was contributed. May the Head of the church bless all their efforts to promote his glory. My expenses amounted to $9 90.

Adopted. JOHN S. HEILIG.

On motion, it was ordered that the Treasurer of Synod pay the bill of Bro. Groseclose, $6.93¾. Also, that he pay the bill of Bro. Heilig, $9.90.

REPORT OF THE COM. ON THE REPORT OF TREASURER OF SYNOD.

The Committee beg leave to state that they have examined the Treasurer's report and find it correct, with the exception of 7 cents against himself.

Respectfully submitted, JOHN D. SCHECK,
Adopted. P. KISTLER.

REPORT OF TREASURER OF SYNOD.

The Treasurer of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, at St. Enoch's, Rowan, May 2, 1856, would respectfully report as follows:

Balance in hand last year,	$ 32 13	
Contributions received at last Synod,	77 78½	
Received since last Synod, additional collection,	4 81	
Whole amount,	114 79½	
Paid Prof. Gerhardt, as per order Synod,	30 00	
Paid Miller & James for printing Minutes,	82 00	
Total,		$112 00
Balance on hand,		2 79½

Respectfully submitted,

Adopted. MATTHIAS BARRIER, *Treasurer.*

REPORT OF COMMITTEE TO SETTLE WITH SEMINARY TREASURER.

The Committee appointed at your last meeting of Synod, to settle with the Treasurer of Seminary Fund, receive the funds and pay them over to the Board of Directors of Western Carolina Male Academy, beg leave to say that they have attended to said duty. The following is an exhibit of the funds transferred as per receipt of the Treasurer.

"Received, Sept. 19th, 1855, of Rev. J. A. Linn, Chairman of Committee to settle with Treasurer of Seminary Fund, and pay said Seminary money over to Treasurer of W. C. M. Academy, as follows:

In cash,	$109 05	
One Note due April 15th, 1855,	137 00	
" " " " 18th, 1855,	500 00	
" " " " 17th, 1855,	294 00	$1040 05

MATHIAS BARRIER, *Treasurer*
of W. C. Male Academy."

The Committee have also refunded 25 cents to former Treasurer, being an error (See Minutes of 1854, page 27.)

Respectfully submitted,
JOSEPH A. LINN,
S. ROTHROCK,
N. LIFLER.

Adopted.

On motion, adjourned till after the meeting of the Ministerium.

FIFTH SESSION.

Tuesday, 4 o'clock, P. M.

Prayer by Brother Artz.

On motion, the report of the Committee on Petitions and Vacancies was considered by item. On Motion, adopted as a whole.

The Committee to whom was referred a number of petitions, beg leave to report the following:—The 1st. item is a petition from the Council and members of Mt. Tabor Church, Iredell County to be admitted into connection with our Synod, and to be associated with the Iredell Pastorate. We recommend their request be granted.

2nd. Is a petition from Richland Church, in Randolph County, to hold our next Annual Synodical Meeting in said church. We recommend this subject to the notice of Synod when the election for the place of our next meeting is held.

3rd. Is a petition from the Council and other members of Mt. Carmel Church, for a minister, as they are now vacant. We earnestly recommend the condition of the congregation to your serious consideration, and hope that some provision will be made for them.

Respectfully submitted,
WM. G. HARTER,
JOHN SLOOP,
GEO. RENDLEMAN.

On motion, the second item in the report of the Committee on the President's report was taken up; whereupon the following was adopted—

WHEREAS, Bro. Dreher finds it inconvenient at present to supply Mt. Carmel Congregation, therefore,

5. *Resolved*, That Mt. Carmel Congregation be a Pastorate for the ensuing year and that Prof. Gerhardt be requested to supply it.

Item 2 of the report of Committee on the President's report was taken up.

On motion, said item was erased.

On motion, report was adopted as a whole.

On motion, Bro. Crim and delegate were excused.

On motion, Bros. Lentz and Harkey were also excused.

RESULT OF THE ELECTION OF DELEGATES TO THE GENERAL SYNOD.

Rev. Rothrock, " Gerhardt, } *Principals.* *Alternates,* { Rev. Linn, " Scherer.

Bro. D. Isenhour, " M. Barrier, } *Principals.* *Alternates,* { Bro. D. Waggoner, Capt. J. Sloop.

On motion, adjourned till 9 o'clock to-morrow.

SIXTH SESSION.

Wednesday, 10 *o'clock*, *A.M.*

Prayer by Bro. Harter.

Minutes confirmed, election of Cor. delegates to sister Synods was then entered upon.

Bro. Harter, *Principal*, " Linn, *Alternate*, } To Synod of South Carolina.

To Synod of Western Virginia. { Bro. Scheck, *Principal*, " Groseclose, *Alternate*,

MEMBERS ELECT OF BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF WESTERN CAROLINA MALE ACADEMY.

Rev. Rothrock, " Harter, } *Clerical.* *Lay,* { C. Melcher, Esq., M. Barrier, "

On motion, the item in President's report for defraying expenses of delegates to General Synod was considered.

6. *Resolved*, That all the Ministers of Synod be requested at our fall communion meetings, or at any more convenient time, to take up collections in their respective churches, for the purpose of defraying the expense of delegates to the next meeting of the General Synod,—that said Ministers transmit the same to the Treasurer of Synod, and he report the aggregate to the next meeting of our Synod.

COMMITTEE ON UNFINISHED BUSINESS

Would report as follows—1. They would call the attention of Synod to a motion on page 13 of the Minutes of last year, by which it was ordered that a committee be appointed to collect the scattered archives of this Synod and deposit the same in the library of Western Carolina Male Academy.

2. To a resolution on the aforesaid page requiring the former Secretary of Synod to have bound a file of the Minutes of our Synod as far back as he would be able to collect them and deposit the same in the archives.

Your committee would recommend Synod to inquire whether the object contempleted by the above motion and resolution have been attained.

These are the only items of unfinished business of which your committee is apprized. Respectfully submitted,

WM. ARTZ,
D. J. DREHER.

On motion, report considered by item.

Item 1. Committee on said item reported that they had attended to their duty.

On motion, said Committee was discharged.

Item 2. Committee reported progressive.

On motion, continued.

On motion, the report was adopted as a whole.

PROMISCUOUS BUSINESS.

On motion, the following was adopted.

WHEREAS, A plan to raise $1,000 by the mothers and daughters of the church, by contributions of $5.00 each, to procure a Chemical and Philosophical apparatus and books for Western Carolina Male Academy, has recently appeared in the Lutheran Observer over the signature of Mrs. Lucinda A. Gerhardt, therefore,

7. *Resolved*, That said plan be recommended to the favorable attention of the ladies of our communion.

WHEREAS, The General Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church has recommended the establishment of an Institution within its bounds, for the education of persons of color from all the States, for the establishment of a Lutheran Mission in Liberia, Africa; and its Superintendant, Rev. M. Officer has been in our midst and explained to us the plan and object of this Institution—

8. *Resolved, therefore*, That we cordially approve the action of the General Synod in regard to it, and will cheerfully unite in the support of said Institution.

9. *Resolved*, That it shall henceforth be the indispensable duty of congregations enjoying the labors of a Licentiate to send up to Synod a written expression of their views as to the efficiency of his labors; and moreover, if they desire his services continued amongst them, a petition to that effect.

WHEREAS, This Synod has not heard any thing of Bro. A. Grimes, one of its Licentiates, for some years, therefore,

7. *Resolved*, That the President correspond with Bro. A. Grimes during the ensuing year, with a view of eliciting information as to the amount of labor he still performs and the state of the congregation under his care.

On motion, business was suspended till after a recess of half an hour.

On motion, Synod resumed business.

On motion, Bro. Hall and delegate were excused.

On motion, Bro. Zink had leave of absence.

On ballotting, St. Paul's, Iredell, was chosen as the place for the next meeting of Synod.

11. *Resolved*, That one thousand copies of Minutes of Synod be printed; that two copies be sent to each Synod with which we are in regular correspondence, and one to every other Luthern Synod in the United States.

12. *Resolved*, That an abstract of the proceedings of the Education and Missionary Society be printed with the Minutes of Synod.

On motion, the subject contemplating the organization of a congregation in Charlotte was referred to the Education and Missionary Society.

Bro. C. Lentz was now regularly licensed by the President.

13. *Resolved*, That the thanks of this Synod be presented to the congregation of St. Enoch's Church for the hospitable manner in which we have been entertained and that the pastor read this resolution from the pulpit at his earliest convenience.

14. *Resolved*, That when Synod adjourns it adjourn to meet at St. Paul's, Iredell County, on Thursday immediately preceding the 1st Sunday in May, 1857, at 10 o'clock, A. M.

On motion, adjourned.

Closed with singing and a prayer by the President.

I certify that the preceding is substantially correct.

SIMEON SCHERER,
Recording Secretary.

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

Saturdag 8½, A.M.

At the call of the President, the Ministerium met.

Prayer by Bro. Eichelberger, D.D.

Revs. Rothrock and Heilig were appointed to examine the Sermon and Journal of Bro. Dreher, and Revs. Groseclose and Artz to examine Sermon and Journal of Bro. Hall.

On motion, adjourned, subject to the call of the President.

SECOND SESSION.

Saturday, 3 o'clock, P.M.

Prayer by Rev. Artz.

The Minutes confirmed, Bro. Julian of the Methodist Episcopal Church was introduced as an applicant for admission into this Synod. His recommendation to the Annual Conference of North Carolina and his license issued by the Quarterly Conference having been read, on motion, the Bro. was admitted for a colloquium.

On motion, adjourned till 8 o'clock Monday morning.

THIRD SESSION.

Monday, 8 o'clock, A.M.

Prayer by Bro. Groseclose.

The Minutes confirmed, the committee to examine the Sermon and Journal of Bro. Hall reported and recommended that said Sermon and Journal be read before the Ministerium.

On motion, the report was adopted.

The recommendation of the Committee being carried into effect, on motion, the subject of the renewal of Bro. Hall's license was laid on the table for future action.

On motion, the case of Bro. Julian was laid over for future action.

On motion, adjourned subject to the call of the President.

FOURTH SESSION.

Tuesday 8½ o'clock, A.M.

Prayer by the Secretary.

In order, Bro. Caleb Lentz, was proposed as an applicant for licensure.

On motion, Bros. C. Lentz and Wm. A. Julian were admitted to examination.

On motion, the examination was conducted by Rev. Eichelberger, D.D.

On motion, suspended.

FIFTH SESSION.

Tuesday 2 o'clock, P.M.

Prayer by Bro. Scheck.

On motion, the examination of applicants was resumed.

On motion, it was closed.

The Committee appointed to examine the Sermon and Journal of Bro. Dreher, reported they had attended to the duty assigned them and would respectfully submit the following.

1. Bro. Dreher's Journal has been kept with much care and neatness, giving an analysis of the various texts preached from during the year. From his Journal your Committee learn that he has been diligently employed during the year in the work of The Master.

2. His Sermons are written with accuracy and evince closeness of thought. Your Committee are pleased to say that Bro. Dreher promises to become a useful laborer in the vineyard of the Lord; and to recommend him to the favorable attention of the Ministerium with a view to his ordination.

Respectfully submitted,
SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
J. S. HEILIG.

Adopted.

On motion, it was ordered that Bro. Dreher be admitted to a colloquium at the next meeting of the Ministerium, with a view to his ordination.

The question as to the licensure of Bros. Lentz and Julian was taken up, whereupon

2. *Resolved*, That inasmuch as the examination of the brethren was sustained, Bro. Lentz be licensed to-morrow at the close of the session of Synod, and that he is required to attend to the course of Theological study, prescribed by the Ministerium, as found upon the pages of its Minutes last year. And that Bro. Julian be licensed by the Officers of Synod in the event that he furnish a certificate of regular standing in the church to which he belongs, up to this time, and attend to the aforesaid prescribed course of Theology.

On motion, adjourned subject to the call of the President.

SIXTH SESSION.

Wednesday 8 o'clock, A.M

Prayer by Bro. Boinest.

Minutes confirmed, on motion the colloquium of Bro. Dreher was sustained.

On balloting, his ordination was sustained.

3. *Resolved*, That the Officers of the Ministerium in connection with as many ordained Ministers of Synod as may find it convenient to attend, be a committee to ordain Bro. D. J. Dreher, in his church at Concord, on the second Sunday in June ensuing, and that the President preach the Ordination Sermon or appoint some Minister to preach it.

Examination on the course of Theological study.

On motion, Bro. Hall was admitted to a colloquium and Revs. Eichelberger and Artz were appointed a committee to conduct it.

On motion, adjourned subject to the call of the President.

SEVENTH SESSION.

Wednesday, 5 o'clock, P.M.

The Committee appointed to examine Bro. Hall on the course of study prescribed by this Ministerium, report that they have attended to their duty and find that he has given satisfactory attention to most of said studies, and recommend, that with the renewal of his license, he be required to continue the same course during the ensuing year.

L. EICHELBERGER,
W. ARTZ.

Adopted.

On motion, adjourned subject to the call of the President.

Closed with a benediction.

SIMEON SCHERER, *Recording Secretary*

APPENDIX.

[A]

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

DEAR BRETHREN:

Another year with its toils and labors has passed away. Through the merciful Providence of our Heavenly Father, we are again assembled in Synodical meeting. As Ministers and Lay delegates, we have left our several homes and convened here for the purpose of deliberating upon subjects connected with the glory of our divine Redeemer. Momentous matters have an important bearing upon the interests of our church, and a close connection with the happiness of souls, will come before us for our deliberate and prayerful consideration. In relation to some of the various topics, which may be presented to our attention, there may be a diversity of sentiment. Nor is it to be expected that there should be entire unanimity of views on all points of a minor nature. But whilst we exercise the right of giving a candid expression of our sentiments on the various subjects which may come before us, let us heed what an inspired Apostle says: "Forbearing one another in love; endeavoring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace."

It becomes my duty to report to you my official acts since our last meeting. My official acts have been but few.

On the 29th of last May I received a letter from Rev. B. Arey, in which he requested me to give him a certificate of honorable dismission from Synod, with a view of changing his church relations. In compliance with his request I gave him the desired certificate.

On the 19th of last June, I received a letter from Rev. J. Crim, in which he informed me that some difficulties had arisen in his Pastorate, and suggested certain plans for their adjustment. I directed him to refer the adjustment of said difficulties to the Special Conference of which he is a member; but, in a letter received on the 24th of last March, from Bro. Crim, he informed me that the difficulties spoken of, still remained unadjusted.

By a resolution of the Ministerium at our last annual session, it was made the duty of the officers of Synod to extend to Rev. B. C. Hall a license to preach the Gospel; Provided he would furnish a certificate of honorable dismission from the denomination with which he formerly stood connected, and provided further, that he would submit to a course of Theological reading, as prescribed by the Ministerium. Brother Hall complied with the resolution of the Ministerium, whereupon

the officers of Synod furnished him with a plenary license, extending to the present meeting.

In presence of the Board of Directors of Western Carolina Male Academy, in Session assembled, Jan. 2d, 1856, Rev. J. D. Scheck tendered to me, as President of Synod, a verbal resignation of his office as a member of said Board. In connection with this vacancy, the term of office of three other members of the Board expires at this time. It will become the duty of the Synod, therefore, at this meeting to elect four Directors, two Ministerial and two Lay Directors.

The delegates appointed at our last Annual Meeting to attend the meeting of the General Synod, which assembled in Dayton, Ohio, on the 14th of last June, did not attend. It is believed that their non-attendance is attributable to two causes.—1. The interval between their appointment and the time of meeting of the General Synod, was too short to allow them to make the necessary arrangements for so long a journey, and for so long an absence from home, as would have been required on their part. 2. The want of a provision of means on the part of the church to pay their necessary traveling expenses. It would appear to be exacting too much of delegates to pay their own expenses when traveling on the exclusive business of the church. I would, therefore, recommend that the delegates to the General Synod be appointed at an earlier time than has hitherto been our custom, and that some provision be made for the defrayment of their necessary expenses.

By a reference to the Minutes of the General Synod, it will be seen that much business of vital interest and importance to the church generally, was transacted at its last meeting. Various items in the Minutes of said body invite the attention of this Synod at the present meeting. I would recommend the appointment of a special committee to report the various items inviting action on the part of this Synod at its present convention.

During the greater part of the past year, Bro. Linn and myself preached twice a month alternately at St. Peter's church in Rowan county. This church was formerly under the exclusive control of members of that branch of the Lutheran family in connection with the Tennessee Synod. Upon certain stipulated conditions, which are now being complied with, one-half of the property was ceded to members of the church in connection with this Synod. This church is located in a densely populated community, and somewhat remote from all surrounding churches. A small congregation has already been organized, and it is believed that, by prudent and diligent efforts, a respectable and influential community of members can be collected at this place. There appears to be a disposition on the part of all concerned, to realize what the sacred penman says: "Behold, how good and pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity."

From a personal interview, during the past winter, with Rev. Paul Kistler from the Synod of South Carolina, I learned that he designed locating in Iredell county in this State, with a view of taking charge of the Iredell pastorate. From incidental information received since then, I learn that he has carried out his contemplated design, and taken permanent charge of said pastorate.

Special Conferences were held during the past year as required by our Synodical Constitution. Any business transacted by them, apart from the plain and practical preaching of the Gospel, will doubtless be reported by the several Secretaries.

It will afford the members of Synod matter for unfeigned gratitude to God, to be informed of the prosperous condition, during the past year, of Western Carolina Male Academy. Under the able and efficient administration of its worthy Principal, the school is rapidly rising into popular favor, and commanding the respect

and gaining the confidence of the community at large. This school, if properly sustained, is destined to wield an important influence, and prove a lasting blessing to our church in this State. By the erection of this Institution, educational facilities are furnished to parents to have their sons educated at home, without the necessity of sending them abroad to other schools. To its permanent prosperity and usefulness, however, it is necessary that it be duly fostered and cared for. It claims our continued sympathies and prayers. The members of the church generally, within our Synodical bounds, should feel deeply interested in its success, and cheerfully contribute of their money, to enable the Board of Directors to place it on a permanent basis.

"And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified." SAMUEL ROTHROCK, *President.*

[B]

REPORT OF THE CORRESPONDING SECRETARY.

Your Corresponding Secretary would respectfully report the following:

1. *Minutes of the Synod of South Carolina.*—This Synod held its last annual meeting in Bethlehem Church, Newberry District, S. C., convening on Thursday November 8th, 1855, and continued its sessions until Wednesday, November 14th, inclusive. Twenty-seven Ordained and six Licensed Ministers were present, and six were absent.

The following are the Officers of Synod:

Rev. J. B. ANTHONY, President.
" J. P. MARGART, Vice President.
Prof. L. EICHELBERGER, D.D., Cor. Secretary.

The proceedings manifest an encouraging spirit of activity and zeal in the church. We concur heartily in the determination of this Synod to remove their Seminary and Classical School to Newberry, S. C., and so endow the latter as to make it a Graduating College. May the smiles of Heaven rest upon their endeavors to promote the best interests of the Institutions and the Church. This Synod will hold its next annual session at Mt. Calvary Church, Edgefield District, S. C., on Thursday before the second Sabbath in November, 1856.

2. *Western Virginia Synod.*—This body held its 14th annual session in Kimberling Church, Wythe county, Va., Sept. 21, 1855. Thirteen Ministers were present and five absent. License was granted to five young men to preach the Gospel.

The Officers of Synod are—

Rev. E. HAWKINS, President.
" J. A. BROWN, Secretary.
" S. RHUDY, Treasurer.

From a perusal of the Minutes, it would appear that this younger offspring of the N. C. Synod, is destined soon to outstrip her Mother, not only in strength and healthful vigor, but in her manifest charity in behalf of her Institutions,—the Missionary and Education cause, and the benevolent enterprizes in general. May she prosper in all of them, and with her manifest zeal, stimulate us and others to a like work.

Roanoke College is now in a flourishing condition, and a Female Institution has been recently established at Wytheville, under flattering prospects of success.—

Their next meeting of Synod will convene on Thursday before the 4th Sabbath in August, at Stony Creek Church, Giles county, Va.

3. *Hartwick Synod.*—This Synod held its twenty-fifth annual convention in Guilderland, Albany county, N. Y. Eighteen Ministers present and three absent.

Officers of Synod—

Rev. G. A. LINTNER, D.D., President.
" F. W. BRAUNS, Secretary.
" T. LAPE, Treasurer.

The proceedings of Synod manifest that they are an enterprising and efficient body of men, actively engaged in all the departments essential in the extension of the Redeemer's Kingdom. This body will meet next in Schohawrie, N. Y., on Saturday preceding the 2nd Sabbath in September, 1856.

4. *Franchean Synod.*—This Synod convened at East Shodack, Rensselair county, N. Y., June 7th, 1855.

Officers—

Rev. P. WIETING, President.
" A. SMITH, Secretary.

5. *Western District Synod of Ohio.*—This body held its 15th annual session in Immanuel's Church, Germantown, Montgomery county, Ohio, on the 1st June, 1855.

The Officers of Synod are—

Rev. H. HEINCKE, President.
" H. BORCHERS, Secretary.
" P. CASH, Treasurer.

This Synod numbers thirty-eight Ministers. They manifest laudable activity in Missions and Education. This Synod convenes again on Thursday before Whit-Sunday, 1856, in Richmond, Wayne county, Indiana.

6. *Minutes of East Pennsylvania Synod.*—This Synod convened in Zion's Church, Lebanon, Lebanon county, Pa., Sept. 21st to 26th, 1855. Thirty-one Ordained and five Licensed Ministers were present. This body will hold its next annual convention in Hughesville, Lycoming county, on the first Thursday in Oct., 1856.

7. *Synod of West Pennsylvania.*—This Synod convened in Shippensburg, Cumberland county, Sept. 27th, 1855. The body is composed of thirty-four Ordained Ministers and one Licentiate. Your Secretary would bring to your notice a resolution adopted by this Synod and recommend its adoption by this Synod, viz:

"*Resolved*, That in case new charges are formed in an irregular way, that this Synod disapproves of any of its members accepting the pastorship over such charge.

This Synod will meet again in Chambersburg on the last Thursday of Sep., 1856.

8. *Synod of Virginia.*—This body was held at Zion's Church, Augusta county, Va., Oct. 4th, 1855. This Synod is composed of twenty-two Ordained and two Licensed Ministers. The next Session of Synod will be held in Richmond, commencing on Thursday evening, next preceding the 3rd Sabbath of October, 1856.

9. *Synod of Pennsylvania.*—This Synod held its 108th annual session in Harrisburg, Dauphin county, Pa., Trinity week, June 3rd, 1855. It is composed of ninety-two Ministers. This is the largest District Synod in connection with the General Synod, and is accomplishing much for Educational and Missionary operations.

Your Secretary not having received the Minutes of the last five aforenamed Synods until since his arrival in the meeting of the present session of Synod, is unable to make a full report thereon.

10. *General Synod.*—This body met at Dayton, Ohio, June 14th, 1855. Twenty

Synods stand connected with it. Three new Synods were admitted into its connection, making the whole number twenty-three now constituting the Grneral Synod. Much important and interesting matter is presented in the Minutes of this convention. Many items will, no doubt, claim the attention of this Synod. These I will bring to your notice by simply referring you to the pages of General Synod's Minutes, and leave you to take such action as you may deem proper. These items may be found on pages 12th, 21st and 50th, 22nd and 61st, 25th and 26th, 53rd, 54th and 58th. The next meeting of the General Synod will convene in Reading, Pa., at 9 o'clock, A.M., on the 2nd Thursday in May, 1857. Your Secretary not having in his possession Minutes of any other Synod, is unable to report anything more.

Respectfully submitted,

JOSEPH A. LINN, Cor. Secretary.

[C]

PROCEEDINGS

Of the Education and Missionary Society of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

Pursuant to adjournment at its last annual meeting, the Missionary and Education Society of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, assembled in St. Enoch's Church, May 5th, 1856, at 1 o'clock, P.M.

The meeting was opened with singing and prayer.

The object of the Society was then explained by the President, whereupon forty-six persons enrolled their names as members for one year. An election for Officers was then held which resulted as follows:

Rev. J. A. LINN, President.
" D. J. DREHER, Vice President.
" S. ROTHROCK, Secretary.
Mr. D. ISENHOUR, Treasurer.

The following congregatioual contributions were handed in:

Rev. L. C. Groseclose's Charge.

Beek's Church,	$9 10	
Zion, or Fredericktown,	4 90	
Sandy Creek Church,	2 30	
Pilgrim Church,	2 10	$18 40

Rev. J. Crim's Charge.

Bethel Church,	$3 62	
St. Matthew's Church,	1 58	
Jerusalem Church,	3 58	$8 78
Centenary interest from Bethel Church,		$1 20

The Treasurer's report was read and received.

Resolved, That the Treasurer's report be referred to a committee for examination,—that said committee take charge of the contributions paid in by members of the Society, by congregations and by collection on the Sabbath, count and pay the same over to the Treasurer elect, and take his bond.

Committee.—Rev. L. C. Groseclose and Mr. John Sloop.

The President made the following appointments :

Executive Committee.—Revs. W. Gerhardt, S. Rothrock, D. J. Dreher W. G. Harter and L. C. Groseclose.

Board of Directors.—Rev. Paul Kistler, Messrs. J. Sloop, D. M. Waggoner, Calvin Summers, G. M. Isenhour, S. J. Lentz, Wilson Blackwelder J. L. Smithdeal, Caleb Lentz, A. E. Harkey, John Isenhour and James Wright.

On motion, the Society now adjourned subject to the call of the President

SECOND SESSION.

May 7th, 3 o'clock, P.M.

The Society was called to order by the President.

Minutes of former session read and approved.

The committee, to audit the accounts of the Treasurer, reported.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

D. Isenhour, Treasurer, in account with the Synodical Missionary and Education Society of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

Received May 1854,	$162 00¾	
" " 1855,	36 19	
Collected interest at sundry times,	16 34¼	—$214 54
Credit by cash paid Rev. J. Swicegood as per order of Society,	$10 00	
By cash loaned W. C. Sloop as per order of Exec Com.	50 00	—$60 00
Balance on hand in Notes, including principal and interest to present time,		$154 54

BENEFICIARY NOTES.

Wm. H. Fink,	$65 00	
L. C. Groseclose,	75 00	
R. M. Jones,	60 00	
do.	55 00	
do.	30 00	
J. S. Heilig,	29 73	
C. W. Kistler,	37 50	
do.	37 50	
W. C. Sloop,	50 00	—$439 73

Respectfully submitted,

D. ISENHOUR, *Treasurer.*

The committee appointed to examine the Treasurer's report, count and pay over the money collected at this meeting, and take his bond for the same, have done so. Your Treasurer pointed out an error on the Minutes of 1854 of five dollars in his favor which he has kindly donated to the Society. His report is correct.

The amount collected at this meeting is, $64 50.

Respectfully submitted,

L. C. GROSECLOSE,
JOHN SLOOP,

EXHIBIT OF TREASURY.

Balance in hands of Treasurer as per his report,	$154 54
Contributions at this meeting,	64 50
Beneficiary Notes,	439 73
Total,	$658 77

The committees appointed at the last annual meeting to prepare consti-
ıtions, the one for a Missionary Society and the other for an Education
ociety, were continued until the next annual meeting. The committees
ere instructed to draft said constitutions with a view to becoming auxili-
ry to the Missionary and Education Societies of the General Synod.

The Rev. W. G. Harter called the attention of the Society to some
erman settlers in Mecklenburg county, as a field where a Missionary
ight be usefully employed by the Society. The attention of the Society
as also called to Lincoln and Catawba counties. The following resolution
as then adopted.

Resolved, That Mecklenburg, Lincoln and Catawba counties, as a Missionary
eld, be recommended to the serious, prayerful, and early attention of the Execu-
ve Committee.

Rev. J. A. Linn brought to the attention of the Society, Mr. Charles
/. Kisler, as an applicant for further beneficiary aid from the Society.
fter some deliberation the following was adopted.

WHEREAS, Mr. C. W. Kistler, has failed to comply with our constitution, in not
aking his reports as the constitution requires, therefore,

Resolved, That no aid can be afforded him at this time, but that his case be re-
rred to the Executive Committee, and that the Secretary forward to him a copy
this preamble and resolution.

The President then appointed Rev. D. I. Dreher to preach the Mission-
y Sermon at the next annual meeting, and Rev, J. S. Heilig his alternate.

The following resolution was offered and adopted.

Resolved, That hereafter the Sermon on Education and Missions be preached on
onday of Synod at 11 o"clock, A.M., and that the Society meet for business im-
ediately thereafter.

Minutes of the present session were read and approved.

On motion, the Society now adjourned, to meet again on Monday at 11
clock, A.M., at the time and place of the next meeting of Synod.

Closed with appropriate religious services.

SAMUEL ROTHROCK, *Secretary*.

10, 14

1857

MINUTES

OF THE

Evan. Luth. Synod & Ministerium

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

1857.

MINUTES

OF THE

FIFTY-THIRD ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

Evan. Luth. Synod & Ministerium

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

CONVENED AT ST. PAUL'S CHURCH, IREDELL COUNTY,

ON THURSDAY, APRIL 30, 1857,

WITH

MINUTES OF THE SYNODICAL, MISSIONARY AND EDUCATIONAL SOCIETY, APPENDED.

Salisbury:
J. J. BRUNER, PRINTER.
1857.

THE FLOWERS COLLECTION

MINUTES.

Pursuant to adjournment, and in compliance with a Resolution passed at its last meeting, the Evangelical Lutheran Synod and Ministerium of North Carolina, met in St. Paul's Church, Iredell County, on Thursday the 30th April, 1857.

In the absence of the President, the Secretary, Rev. S. Scherer, preached the opening sermon, from Ezekiel, XXXIII: 7—9.

After recess, Synod was called to order by the Secretary, now officiating as President, and Rev. D. I. Dreher was requested to act as Secretary *pro. tem.*

The clerical roll was called, and the absentees noted.

CLERICAL MEMBERS.

Ordained Ministers.	Post Office Address.	
Rev. John D. Scheck,*	Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus county,	N. C.
" William Artz,†	Holt's Store, Alamance county,	" "
" Samuel Rothrock,	Rockville, Rowan county,	" "
" William G. Harter,	Concord, Cabarrus county,	" "
" Jacob Crim,	Jerusalem, Davie county,	" "
" Paul Kistler,	Statesville, Iredell county,	" "
" Joseph A. Linn,‡	Gold-Hill, Rowan county.	" "
" William Gerhardt,†	Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus county,	" "
" Simeon Scherer,	Shaw's Mills, Guilford county,	" "
" Levi C. Groseclose,	Salisbury, Rowan county,	" "
" John Swicegood,‡	Brummell's, Davidson county,	" "
" John S. Heilig,	Mill Hill, Cabarrus county,	" "
" Daniel I. Dreher,	Concord, Cabarrus county,	" "

LICENTIATES.

Rev. A. Grimes,†	Hay's Meadow, Wilkes county,	N. C.
" B. C. Hall,	Salisbury, Rowan county,	" "
" Caleb Lentz,	Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus county,	" "
" William A. Julian,	Lexington, Davidson county,	" "

*Absent, but not excused.
†Absent, but excused.
‡Absent without excuse.

The certificates of Lay-Delegates were now called for, and the following brethren were received as members of this present Synod.

LAY-DELEGATES.

Paul N. Heilig, Esq.,	Rev. S. Rothrock's charge.
Mr. Andrew Barringer,	" Paul Kistler's "
" Solomon Eagle,	" Joseph A. Linn's "
" John C. Fink,	" William Gerhardt's "
" Harper Summers,	" Simeon Scherer's "
W. A. Walton, Esq.,	" L. C. Groseclose's "
Mr. Monroe Barger,	" John S. Heilig's "
" Joseph Cook,	" D. I. Dreher's "
" D. W. Ramer,	" B. C. Hall's "
" Henry Sink,	" William A. Julian's "

Mr. Isaac Beaver was received as a Commissioner from the congregations of St. John's and Bethel, Stanly county.

M. Barrier, Esq., Treasurer of Synod, ex-officio a member.

The President being absent, his Annual Report was read by the former Secretary, Rev. S. Scherer, which was received and laid on the table for future consideration.

The constitutional term of office having expired, an election was held, which resulted as follows:

Rev. LEVI C. GROSECLOSE, President.
" DANIEL I. DREHER, Recording Secretary.
" JOHN S. HEILIG, Corresponding Secretary.
M. BARRIER, Esq., Treasurer of Synod.

On motion, the Minutes of last Synod were referred to a Committee, yet to be appointed, to report on unfinished business.

Letters and papers designed for Synod, were called for; and the President took charge of them so as to arrange and refer them to the respective Committees.

The Parochial Reports were now called for and handed in, for which, see table on next page.

TABLE OF PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

MINISTERS.	Congregations	Baptisms. Infants	Baptisms. Adults	Communicants	Confirmations	Restorations	Dismissions	Admissions	Expulsions	Funerals	Death of Members	Educa'n & Miss. Societies	Sunday Schools	Teachers	Scholars	Bible Classes	Prayer Meetings		Contributions. Local	Contributions. Benevolent
Rev. JOHN D. SCHECK,	2	28	0	400	9	0	0	0	3	22	15	0	1	0	0	0	2	.....	$.....	$.....
" WILLIAM ARTZ,*	0	0	0	00	0	0	0	0	0	00	00	0	0	0	0	0	0	.....	.....	.....
" S. ROTHROCK,	2	35	3	553	63	1	5	8	1	35	15	1	0	0	0	1	0	.....	74 00	128 50
" W. G. HARTER,*	0	0	0	00	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	.....	.....	.....
" JACOB CRIM,	3	13	3	150	18	0	2	13	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	.....	.....	.....
" PAUL KISTLER,	4	20	2	270	33	1	3	0	0	2	0	0	1	2	30	0	0	.....	.....	.....
" J. A. LINN,*	0	0	0	00	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	.....	.....	.....
" S. SCHERER,	5	13	2	365	12	0	2	2	1	2	2	0	4	18	200	0	2	.....	356 00	380 00
" L. C. GROSECLOSE,	2	15	18	00	38	2	0	6	0	6	3	0	3	0	0	1	3	.....	85 00	17 00
" W. GERHARDT,	1	6	1	50	0	0	0	0	0	2	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	.....	.....	8 25
" J. S. HEILIG,	2	15	0	229	4	0	3	6	0	4	4	0	1	4	31	0	0	.....	†528 00	46 50
" D. I. DREHER,	1	10	0	174	11	0	0	3	0	11	5	0	1	6	55	1	1	.....	100 00	60 00
" A. GRIMES,*	0	0	0	00	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	.....	.....	.....
" J. SWICEGOOD,*	0	0	0	00	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	.....	.....	.....
" B. C. HALL,	2	3	0	250	1	0	3	12	0	4	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	.....	.....	5 00
" C. LENTZ,*	0	0	0	00	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	.....	.....	.....
" W. A. JULIAN,	4	1	0	179	0	1	0	0	5	3	3	0	1	10	115	0	1	.....	.....	.....
Total,	28	131	29	2620	189	5	18	50	10	96	50	1	13	40	451	3	9	.....	$787 00	$621 25

*No Report. †For the erection of a Parsonage.

On motion, a Committee was appointed to receive contributions intended for Synod, consisting of Rev. C. Lentz and Paul N. Heilig, Esq.

The Treasurer of Synod now made his report, which was received.

Synod adjourned to meet to-morrow morning at 8½ o'clock, which was the hour agreed upon, for opening the Morning Sessions of each day. Closed with prayer by the President.

At candle-lighting, Rev. Jacob Crim preached from Mark, v: 6.

SECOND SESSION.

FRIDAY, May 1st, 8½ o'clock, A. M.

Synod convened, and after spending the usual time in devotional exercises, was opened with prayer by Rev. S. Rothrock.

The roll was now called, and the Minutes of the former session were read and confirmed. The President then proceeded to appoint the following Standing Committees.

1. *On the President's Report*—Revs. S. Rothrock, W. G. Harter, and Paul N. Heilig, Esq.
2. *On Petitions and Vacancies*—Revs. Paul Kistler, Jacob Crim, and Mr. Andrew Barringer.
3. *On Unfinished Business*—Revs. J. S. Heilig, W. A. Julian, and Mr. John C. Fink.
4. *On Finance*—Revs. S. Scherer, J. S. Heilig, and Mr. Solomon Eagle.
5. *On the State of Religion*—Revs. J. Crim, B. C. Hall, and W. A. Walton, Esq.
6. *On Proceedings of Conferential Meetings*—Revs. S. Scherer, W. A. Julian, and Mr. Harper Summers.
7. *On the Report of the President of the Board of Directors of W. C. M. Academy*—Revs. W. G. Harter, S. Rothrock, and Mr. Joseph Cook.
8. *On Minutes of Sister Synods*—Revs. W. A. Julian, B. C. Hall, and Mr. John C. Fink.
9. *On Letters*—Revs. John S. Heilig, Paul Kistler, and Mr. Henry Sink.

The Rev. Mr. Kenneday, of the Presbyterian Church, being present, was invited to a seat as an advisory member of Synod.

The verbal petition of the Commissioner of St. John's and Bethel Churches, asking Synod to make some provision to have them supplied with preaching till they can make arrangements to procure a Minister, was continued for future action.

The Report of the President of the Board of Directors was called for and read before the Synod, as it contained matter affording information respecting our Institution.

The Corresponding Delegate to the Western Virginia Synod, made his report as follows:

Your Delegate would report, that he met with the brethren of Western

Virginia Synod in convention assembled, was cordially invited to a seat among them, and to a participation in all their deliberations. This Synod is actively and zealously engaged in the Master's work, and that work they are doing well, as any one acquainted with that part of the Church can clearly see. Would that we, as a Synod, had their energy and enterprise! They appointed Rev. J. A. Brown, Principal, and Rev. J. C. Repass, alternate, as Corresponding Delegate to this Synod.

That Synod will meet at St. John's Church, Wythe county, on Thursday before the last Sunday in August. The expenses of your Delegate were $8,00.

Respectfully submitted,

L. C. GROSECLOSE.

The Report was adopted, and the Treasurer requested to pay his expenses.

The Report of the Corresponding Delegate to the Synod of South Carolina and adjacent States.

The Delegate appointed to the S. C. Synod would report, that he met that body at the appointed time, though at a late stage of the session, and was kindly received. A Delegate to our Synod was appointed to be with us on this occasion, but it is to be regretted that he has not arrived. My traveling expenses amounts to $10,70. Respectfully submitted,

W. G. HARTER.

This report was also adopted, and Treasurer authorised to pay the expenses of Delegate.

The Treasurer reported on contributions to defray the expenses of Delegates to General Synod, as follows:

Collections received for defraying the expenses of Delegates to General Synod.

From Rev. John D. Scheck's Churches:		
St. John's,	$00,00	
Bethel,	00,00	
From Rev. S. Rothrock's Churches:		
Organ,	21,10	
Luther's Chapel,	8,00	29,10
From Rev. Jacob Crim's Churches:		
Bethel,	2,00	
St. Matthew's.	– –	
Jerusalem,	2,40	4,40
From Rev. Paul Kistler's Churches:		
St. Michael's,	– –	
St. Paul's,	3,00	
Newton,	– – –	3,00
		$36,50

Amount brought forward from page 7, - - - - - - - $36,50

From J. A. Linn's Churches:

St. Stephen's,	4,00	
Luther's,	85	
St. Matthew's,	- - —	4,85

From Rev. S. Scherer's:

Frieden's,	2,45	
St. Paul's,	1,70	
Lau's,	2,75	
Richland's,	- -	
Coble's,	59	—7,49

From Rev. L. C. Groseclose's Churches:

Salisbury,	5,60	
Union,	5,40	–11,00

From Rev. J. S. Heilig's Churches:

St. Enoch's,	5,00	
Salem,	2,00	—7,00

From Rev. D. I. Dreher's Churches:

St. James',	7,60	—7,60

$74,44

All the above amounts have been paid into my hands, which I am ready to pay over as Synod may direct.

Respectfully submitted,

MATTHIAS BARRIER.

Report received and adopted.

Synod now took recess till 2 o'clock, P. M., to give room for divine service. Rev. B. C. Hall, preached from John, iii: 2.—"Thou art a teacher come from God."

THIRD SESSION—Afternoon.

Synod was opened with the usual exercises. The following resolution was then offered:

1. *Resolved*, That the Treasurer pay the money collected to defray the expenses of Delegates to General Synod, over to them; and that they report to the next meeting of Synod.

2. *Resolved*, That in the estimation of this Synod, Bro. Scheck has proved delinquent, in not complying with its resolution requesting the Ministers composing said Synod, to lift collections, either at their fall or spring communions, or at such time as would best suit them, for the purpose of defraying the expenses of Delegates to General Synod. Whereas, Rev. J. Swice-

good, has absented himself for two consecutive meetings of Synod, without sending in his reason for so doing—Therefore,

3. *Resolved*, That it be the duty of the President to write said brother on the subject of his delinquency, in not attending our Synodical meetings, and remind him of his constitutional duties in this respect.

Synod adjourned till the appointed hour to-morrow morning. Prayer by Bro. Lentz.

FOURTH SESSION.

SATURDAY MORNING, 8½ o'clock, May 2nd.

The members of Synod met, and after spending some time in singing and prayer, it was opened in due form. The roll having been called, the Minutes were read and adopted.

The Committee on Petitions and Vacancies now reported, which was considered by items, and adopted as a whole.

The Committee to whom were referred the petitions and vacancies, beg leave to submit the following:

No. 1. Is a petition from St. Paul's Church, Alamance county, asking Synod to hold its next Annual Sessions in that Church. Your Committee recommend the petition to the favorable decision of Synod.

No. 2. Is a petition from the Davidson charge, desiring the services of Bro. Julian to be continued. Your Committee recommend that the request be granted.

No. 3. Is a petition from Luther's Chapel, asking the labours of Rev. B. C. Hall to be continued to them. Your Committee recommend that their request thus far be granted. They also ask his ordination, which we refer to the Ministerium.

No. 3. Is a communication from Bro. Harter, recommending the union of our Missionary Society with the Parent Society of the General Synod. We recommend this to the decision of the Synodical Missionary Society.

Respectfully submitted,

PAUL KISTLER,
JACOB CRIM,
A. BARRINGER.

4. *Resolved*, That it be recommended to any Minister or Ministers of Synod, who may find it convenient to do so, to visit and preach for the congregations of St. John's and Bethel, Stanly county, as often as may be mutually agreed upon, until the congregations may be able to make arrangements to be permanently supplied.

The Committee on Finances reported, which was received and adopted.

Your Committee on the reports of Treasurers of Synod, and of Building Fund of W. C. M. Academy, would state that they have examined said re-

ports and find them correct. They would recommend that the report of Treasurer of Building Fund appear on the face of the Minutes of Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

S. SCHERER,
J. S. HEILIG.

REPORT OF TREASURER OF SYNOD.

The Evan. Luth. Synod of North Carolina, in account with M. Barrier.

1857.	Dr.
Balance on hand from last Synod, - - - -	$2 72½
Contributions " " - - - - -	77 52½
Received since last Synod from St. Peter's, - - -	85
Whole amount, - - - - - -	$81 10
Expenditures, - - - - - - -	76 80
Leaves a balance in hands of Treasurer,	$4 30
	Cr.
Paid Ogborn, Cole and Albright, as per order of Secretary, for printing Minutes, - - - - -	$60 00
Paid Rev. John S. Heilig, per order of Synod, - -	9 90
Paid " L. C. Groseclose " " " - -	6 90
Total, - -	$76 80

Respectfully submitted,

MATTHIAS BARRIER.

REPORT OF TREASURER OF BUILDING FUND.

The Treasurer presents the following as a statement of W. C. M. Academy:

Amount due Col. W. A. Weddington, contractor, for building Academy, - - - - - -	$7000 00
To the same, for building Professor's house, - -	1425 00
Whole amount for building, - - -	$8425 00
Sum paid Col. W. A. Weddington, - - -	7800 00
Amount yet due W. A. Weddington, - - -	$625 00

Monies borrowed by the Treasuer of Building Fund for W. C. M. Academy:

From Seminary fund, - - - - - - -	$1084 00
1856. Dec. 30. From Rev. W. Gerhardt, - - -	800 00
" " " M. Barrier, Treasurer of Scholarship fund, - - -	700 00
	$2584 00

Amount brought forward from page 10, - - - - - -		$2584 00
Money borrowed from Miss Margaret Moose, - -		130 90
Sum borrowed, - - - - - - - - -		$2714 90
Amount remaining unpaid for building, and improvement on Academy lot:		
Sum yet due Col. W. A. Weddington, - -		$625 00
H. W. Bangle, for inclosing Academy lot, - - -		55 00
Do. Nails, &c., - - - - - - - -		9 42
		$689 42
Sum total of notes and accounts against the W. C. M. Academy, - - - - - - - -		$3404 32
Cash in hands of Treasuer, - - -	$238 63	
Good subscriptions, about, - - -	70 00	
		$308 63
Amount of indebtedness of W. C. M. Academy, -		$3095 69

Respectfully submitted,

JACOB LUDWICK,
Treasurer of Building Fund.

REPORT ON CONFERENTIAL MEETINGS, RECEIVED AND ADOPTED.

The committee on conferential proceedings report, that they have received the proceedings of the Western Conference district, only.

Item 1st, embodies a resolution recommending to this Synod the employment of a missionary for the field in Catawba County. We recommend this matter to the Missionary Society.

Item 2nd contemplates a change as to several of the Pastorates belonging to said conference, refering the whole to Synod, and recommending that the several churches concerned send an expression of their wishes to Synod.

Your committee would enquire whether this provision has been carried out.

Respectfully submitted.

S. SCHERER,
W. A. JULIAN,
HARPER SUMMERS.

5. *Resolved*, That alterations be made in certain pastorates, as follows:

That the congregations at Salisbury and Union hereafter constitute a pastorate; and that the congregations at Bethel, Rowan County, and Jerusalem, and St. Matthews, in Davie County, constitute a pastorate; the whole to be subject to alteration hereafter by Synod, should any change be necessary.

Motion to adjourn till after preaching, was carried. The 11 o'clock sermon was preached by Rev. J. S. Heilig, from Psalm xxvii, 4.

FIFTH SESSION.

Synod re-assembled, and was opened with prayer, by Rev. S. Scherer.

The committee on letters now made their report, which was adopted.

Your committee on letters beg leave to submit the following:

No. 1 is a communication from Rev. W. Artz, assigning his reasons for non-attendance upon the present meeting of Synod. Your committee, under all the circumstances, deem his reasons satisfactory, and recommend that he be excused.

No. 2 is a letter from Professor Gerhardt, tendering his reasons for absence from this meeting of Synod. His reasons are considered valid, and your committee recommend that he be excused.

No. 3 is a communication from Rev. J. D. Scheck, also asking to be excused for absenting himself from the present session of Synod. His reasons being insufficient, your committee recommend that he be not excused.

Respectfully submitted,

J. S. HEILIG,
P. KISTLER,
H. SINK.

The committee on the President's Report submitted the following report, which was considered by items and adopted.

The committee appointed to examine the President's Report, respectfully present the following:

1. Your committee would recommend that, in conformity to the suggestion of the President, the letter from Rev. A. Grimes be read before Synod.

2. Your committee recommend that the action of the President, in signing the obligations entered into by the holders of scholarships in W. C. M. Academy, in a convention at Organ Church, on the 26th of December last, be sustained; and that the $27 00 in his hands, received for scholarships let out, be, by him, paid to the Treasurer of endowment fund, to be applied by the Board of Directors to the best interest of the Institution.

3. Your committee recommend that an election be held to fill the vacancies in the Board of Directors of W. C. M. Academy.

4. Your committee recommend the "queries" in the President's Report to the special consideration of Synod.

5. In relation to the suggestion of the President, your committee coincide with him in the belief that the gospel teaches a separation from all secular business in the ministry, and would recommend his suggestion to the prayerful consideration of our ministers and congregations.

6. Your committee recommend that the *President's Report be published with the minutes.

Respectfully submitted,
SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
WM. G. HARTER,
DAN'L. N. HEILIG.

6. *Resolved*, That a minister has no more right to be absent, without a valid excuse, from the meetings of the special conference to which he belongs, than from the annual meetings of Synod.

7. *Resolved*, That the 2d, 3d, and 4th, queries in the President's Report, be stricken out.

The committee on the state of Religion made their report, which was received and adopted.

Your committee on the state of Religion beg leave to report:

That a number of the brethren having failed to furnish the committee with reports from their charges, our report must necessarily be imperfect.

During the last year the state of religion has been much better than it has for some years past; most of the brethren have been favored with out-pourings of the spirit in their charges, and many precious revivals have been witnessed since the last meeting of Synod. And though we have no means of determining the number, yet it is quite probable that there have been some three hundred immortal souls converted to God during that space of time. And we may say with Israel of old, when the Lord turned again their captivity: "*The Lord hath done great things for us, whereof we are glad; for he hath visited and redeemed his people; he hath turned their mourning into dancing, and their heaviness into songs of praise; he hath given them beauty for ashes, and the oil of joy for the spirit of heaviness.*"

Nor is this cheering only to the churches, but it is greatly encouraging to the "*watchmen on the walls of Zion*," who have long sown in tears, but now are privileged to reap in joy, and indulge the hope that Zion shall still see days of prosperity. There is another item of interest contained in some of the reports. Your committee is happy to state that, in some portions of the church, our people are becoming more awake to a sense of duty.

In Bro. Heilig's charge they have erected a comfortable parsonage for the accommodation of their Pastor. And in Bro. Scherer's report it is stated, that two of his congregations have purchased property to the amount of $500, for the same laudable purpose.

Respectfully submitted,
JACOB CRIM,
W. A. WALTON,
B. C. HALL.

The committee on the Report of the President of the Board of Directors of W. C. M. Academy, presented their report, which was adopted.

---

* See Appendix, (A.)

The committee appointed to examine the Report of the President of Directors of W. C. M. Academy, beg leave to state that they have attended to this duty. We learn with pleasure, that the Institution is in a prosperous condition. Although the number of students is not so large as during last year, yet the interests of the school require the services of an additional Teacher.

Such an assistant had been employed, but in consequence of his sickness, he asked and obtained permission to return home.

The number of students in attendance at the close of the winter session was 46. The Professor has the undivided confidence of the entire Board, and it is confidently expected that there will be a large increase of students the ensuing session.

We learn from this report that the entire cost of building has not been all paid. But the belief is expressed that, by the united and efficient action of all our ministers and congregations, the debt can be paid, and this school can be made as good as any of the kind in the State.

Presents of books have been received from Rev. Dr. Stark, of Philadelphia, and P. A. Seaford, Esq.

The Board propose to raise Ten Thousand Dollars, as an additional endowment fund, thus making the whole amount Twenty Thousand Dollars, that two Teachers may be employed; and have engaged the Rev. C. Lentz, as their agent, to collect funds for this purpose.

An earnest appeal is made to the churches and friends in North Carolina, to raise the above amount proposed, by one hundred dollar donations. "Are there not one hundred Lutherans in the bounds of Synod, who would give one hundred dollars each, as a donation?

This Synod is called upon to take this subject (viz., of additional donations,) into consideration, and give an expression of opinion as to the best method to be adopted to render this school permanent and useful.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

W. G. HARTER,
S. ROTHROCK,
JOSEPH COOK.

8. *Resolved*, That Rev. C. Lentz, the agent of the Board of Directors of W. C. M. Academy, to solicit donations in aid of said Institution, be recommended to the confidence and liberality of the members of the Evangelical Lutheran Church.

Report of the committee on unfinished business being made—considered by items—was adopted, except item 2nd, which was stricken out. Committee on unfinished business would present the following:

1. The attention of Synod is directed to the second resolution found on page 4th of last year's minutes, containing a suggestion, by Dr. Bittle, in relation to the establishment of a Theo. Seminary, which was recommended, at your last meeting, to the future consideration of this body.

2. Page 14, item 2, relating to a committee, continued from the last meet-

ing, whose duty it was made "to have bound a file of the minutes of our Synod, as far back as he would be able to collect them, and deposit the same in the archives." The above are the only items of unfinished business found by your committee.

Respectfully submitted,

J. S. HEILIG,
W. A. JULIAN,
J. C. FINK.

9. *Resolved*, That the subject referred to in item first of committee on unfinished business, be indefinitely postponed.

10. *Resolved*, That the committee, referred to in the second item adopted, be continued, and that Revs. J. S. Heilig and D. I. Dreher be added to the number of that committee. The committee on minutes of sister Synods reported, which was adopted.

Your committee, appointed to report on several minutes of sister Synods, beg leave to submit the following:

1st. The minutes of the 109th Annual Session of the Evan. Luth. Synod of Pennsylvania: This body convened in Lancaster, Pa., in the Church of the Holy Trinity, May 22nd, 1856. It is a large and influential body, numbering 74 ministers, and 35,548 communicants.

The officers are, Rev. B. Keller, President; Rev. J. Voglebach, Secretary; and Rev. C. W. Schaeffer, Treasurer.

2nd. Minutes of the tenth Annual Session of the Synod of the South-west, convened at Providence Church, Tennessee, Oct. 4, 1856, numbering 11 ministers. Officers—Rev. Daniel Jenkins, President, Rev. Jonathan Krimminger, Secretary, and Rev. J. Short, Treasurer.

3rd. is a number of minutes of different Synods, for the year 1844, bound and presented to this Synod by the Lutheran Book Company, in April, 1856.

Respectfully submitted,

W. A. JULIAN,
B. C. HALL,
J. C. FINK.

The documents referred to in the above report, were ordered to be placed among the archives of Synod.

11. *Resolved*, That Luther's Chapel, and St. Paul's, in Rowan County, constitute a pastorate, subject to alteration hereafter by Synod, should any change be necessary.

12. *Resolved*, That the Secretary of the Central Conference, in not sending up to Synod the proceedings of its meetings, is hereby declared delinquent in the performance of duty in this particular.

Synod now adjourned to meet on Monday morning, 8 1-2 o'clock.

At candle-light, the President preached from Amos, vi, 1.

LORD'S DAY'S SERVICES.—May 3.

Although the weather was very inclement, a large number of persons assembled at the church.

At 11 o'clock, A. M., Rev. S. Rothrock delivered a discourse from 1 Tim., vi, 6: "*But godliness with contentment is great gain.*"

The Bread and Wine were consecrated by the President, after which a number of believers celebrated the dying love of Jesus Christ.

In the afternoon, 2 o'clock, Rev. W. G. Harter preached from Isaiah, lx., 1. Thus ended the solemn services of this holy day, as we trust, in the edification and spiritual good of the people.

SIXTH SESSION.

MONDAY MORNING, 8½ o'clock, May 4th.

Synod convened, and after spending some time in devotional exercises, was opened with prayer by Rev. Crim.

The roll was called, and the minutes of Saturday were read and confirmed.

W. A. Walton, Esq., was excused from attendance on further sessions of Synod.

Whereas the church, for some time past, has been agitated by a discussion through the columns of the Lutheran Observer, involving a question of vital importance to the interest of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in this country; and whereas this question may come up at the next meeting of the General Synod, we deem it due to ourselves to declare that we adhere to the "*General Synod's basis.*" Therefore, be it

13. *Resolved*, That our Delegates are hereby instructed to maintain this position on the floor of the General Synod.

The Rev. Mr. Erwin, of the Presbyterian Church, being present, was invited to a seat as an advisory member of Synod.

14. *Resolved*, That it meets the approbation of this Synod, for the Agent of the Home Missionary Society of the E. L. Church, to operate within its bounds.

Whereas, Mr. T. Newton Kurtz, has kindly made a depository of Lutheran publications in Salisbury, at the Book Store of Mr. J. H. Enniss;—Therefore,

15. *Resolved*, That this Synod recommend said depository to the favorable notice of our people, hoping that they will supply themselves with our publications.

Rev. W. G. Harter was excused from attendance on future sessions of present Synod.

Synod now adjourned to meet this afternoon, immediately after the adjournment of the Missionary Society.

The Missionary sermon was preached by the Secretary, from Mark, xvi, 15.

MINUTES

OF THE

FIFTY-THIRD ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

Evan. Luth. Synod & Ministerium

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

CONVENED AT ST. PAUL'S CHURCH, IREDELL COUNTY,

ON THURSDAY, APRIL 30, 1857,

WITH

MINUTES OF THE SYNODICAL, MISSIONARY AND EDUCATIONAL SOCIETY, APPENDED.

Salisbury:
J. J. BRUNER, PRINTER.
1857.

MINUTES.

Pursuant to adjournment, and in compliance with a Resolution passed at its last meeting, the Evangelical Lutheran Synod and Ministerium of North Carolina, met in St. Paul's Church, Iredell County, on Thursday the 30th April, 1857.

In the absence of the President, the Secretary, Rev. S. Scherer, preached the opening sermon, from Ezekiel, XXXIII: 7—9.

After recess, Synod was called to order by the Secretary, now officiating as President, and Rev. D. I. Dreher was requested to act as Secretary *pro. tem.*

The clerical roll was called, and the absentees noted.

CLERICAL MEMBERS.

Ordained Ministers.	Post Office Address.	
Rev. John D. Scheck,*	Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus county,	N. C.
" William Artz,†	Holt's Store, Alamance county,	" "
" Samuel Rothrock,	Rockville, Rowan county,	" "
" William G. Harter,	Concord, Cabarrus county,	" "
" Jacob Crim,	Jerusalem, Davie county,	" "
" Paul Kistler,	Statesville, Iredell county,	" "
" Joseph A. Linn,‡	Gold-Hill, Rowan county.	" "
" William Gerhardt,†	Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus county,	" "
" Simeon Scherer,	Shaw's Mills, Guilford county,	" "
" Levi C. Groseclose,	Salisbury, Rowan county,	" "
" John Swicegood,‡	Brummell's, Davidson county,	" "
" John S. Heilig,	Mill Hill, Cabarrus county,	" "
" Daniel I. Dreher,	Concord, Cabarrus county,	" "

LICENTIATES.

Rev. A. Grimes,†	Hay's Meadow, Wilkes county,	N. C.
" B. C. Hall,	Salisbury, Rowan county,	" "
" Caleb Lentz,	Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus county,	" "
" William A. Julian,	Lexington, Davidson county,	" "

*Absent, but not excused.
†Absent, but excused.
‡Absent without excuse.

The certificates of Lay-Delegates were now called for, and the following brethren were received as members of this present Synod.

LAY-DELEGATES.

Paul N. Heilig, Esq.,	Rev. S. Rothrock's charge.
Mr. Andrew Barringer,	" Paul Kistler's "
" Solomon Eagle,	" Joseph A. Linn's "
" John C. Fink,	" William Gerhardt's "
" Harper Summers,	" Simeon Scherer's "
W. A. Walton, Esq.,	" L. C. Groseclose's "
Mr. Monroe Barger,	" John S. Heilig's "
" Joseph Cook,	" D. I. Dreher's "
" D. W. Ramer,	" B. C. Hall's "
" Henry Sink,	" William A. Julian's "

Mr. Isaac Beaver was received as a Commissioner from the congregations of St. John's and Bethel, Stanly county.

M. Barrier, Esq., Treasurer of Synod, ex-officio a member.

The President being absent, his Annual Report was read by the former Secretary, Rev. S. Scherer, which was received and laid on the table for future consideration.

The constitutional term of office having expired, an election was held, which resulted as follows:

Rev. LEVI C. GROSECLOSE, President.
" DANIEL I. DREHER, Recording Secretary.
" JOHN S. HEILIG, Corresponding Secretary.
M. BARRIER, Esq., Treasurer of Synod.

On motion, the Minutes of last Synod were referred to a Committee, yet to be appointed, to report on unfinished business.

Letters and papers designed for Synod, were called for; and the President took charge of them so as to arrange and refer them to the respective Committees.

The Parochial Reports were now called for and handed in, for which, see table on next page.

TABLE OF PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

MINISTERS.	Congregations	Baptisms. Infants	Baptisms. Adults	Communicants	Confirmations	Restorations	Dismissions	Admissions	Expulsions	Funerals	Death of Members	Educa'n & Miss. Societies	Sunday Schools	Teachers	Scholars	Bible Classes	Prayer Meetings		Contributions. Local	Contributions. Benevolent
Rev. JOHN D. SCHECK,	2	28	0	400	9	0	0	0	3	22	15	0	1	0	0	0	2	.....	$.....	$.....
" WILLIAM ARTZ,*	0	0	0	00	0	0	0	0	0	00	00	0	0	0	0	0	0	.....	.....	.....
" S. ROTHROCK,	2	35	3	553	63	1	5	8	1	35	15	1	0	0	0	1	0	.....	74 00	128 50
" W. G. HARTER,*	0	0	0	00	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	.....	.....	.....
" JACOB CRIM	3	13	3	150	18	0	2	13	0	5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	.....	.....	.....
" PAUL KISTLER,	4	20	2	270	33	1	3	0	0	2	0	0	1	2	30	0	0	.....	.....	.....
" J. A. LINN,*	0	0	0	00	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	.....	.....	.....
" S. SCHERER,	5	13	2	365	12	0	2	2	1	2	2	0	4	18	200	0	2	.....	356 00	380 00
" L. C. GROSECLOSE,	2	15	18	00	38	2	0	6	0	6	3	0	3	0	0	1	3	.....	85 00	17 00
" W. GERHARDT,	1	6	1	50	0	0	0	0	0	2	2	0	1	0	0	0	0	.....	.....	8 25
" J. S. HEILIG,	2	15	0	229	4	0	3	6	0	4	4	0	1	4	31	0	0	.....	†528 00	46 50
" D. I. DREHER,	1	10	0	174	11	0	0	3	0	11	5	0	1	6	55	1	1	.....	100 00	60 00
" A. GRIMES,*	0	0	0	00	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	.....	.....	.....
" J. SWICEGOOD,*	0	0	0	00	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	.....	.....	.....
" B. C. HALL,	2	3	0	250	1	0	3	12	0	4	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	.....	.....	5 00
" C. LENTZ,*	0	0	0	00	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	.....	.....	.....
" W. A. JULIAN,	4	1	0	179	0	1	0	0	5	3	3	0	1	10	115	0	1	.....	.....	.....
Total,	28	131	29	2620	189	5	18	50	10	96	50	1	13	40	451	3	9	.....	$787 00	$621 25

*No Report. †For the erection of a Parsonage.

On motion, a Committee was appointed to receive contributions intended for Synod, consisting of Rev. C. Lentz and Paul N. Heilig, Esq.

The Treasurer of Synod now made his report, which was received.

Synod adjourned to meet to-morrow morning at 8½ o'clock, which was the hour agreed upon, for opening the Morning Sessions of each day. Closed with prayer by the President.

At candle-lighting, Rev. Jacob Crim preached from Mark, v: 6.

SECOND SESSION.

FRIDAY, May 1st, 8½ o'clock, A. M.

Synod convened, and after spending the usual time in devotional exercises, was opened with prayer by Rev. S. Rothrock.

The roll was now called, and the Minutes of the former session were read and confirmed. The President then proceeded to appoint the following Standing Committees.

1. *On the President's Report*—Revs. S. Rothrock, W. G. Harter, and Paul N. Heilig, Esq.
2. *On Petitions and Vacancies*—Revs. Paul Kistler, Jacob Crim, and Mr. Andrew Barringer.
3. *On Unfinished Business*—Revs. J. S. Heilig, W. A. Julian, and Mr. John C. Fink.
4. *On Finance*—Revs. S. Scherer, J. S. Heilig, and Mr. Solomon Eagle.
5. *On the State of Religion*—Revs. J. Crim, B. C. Hall, and W. A. Walton, Esq.
6. *On Proceedings of Conferential Meetings*—Revs. S. Scherer, W. A. Julian, and Mr. Harper Summers.
7. *On the Report of the President of the Board of Directors of W. C. M. Academy*—Revs. W. G. Harter, S. Rothrock, and Mr. Joseph Cook.
8. *On Minutes of Sister Synods*—Revs. W. A. Julian, B. C. Hall, and Mr. John C. Fink.
9. *On Letters*—Revs. John S. Heilig, Paul Kistler, and Mr. Henry Sink.

The Rev. Mr. Kenneday, of the Presbyterian Church, being present, was invited to a seat as an advisory member of Synod.

The verbal petition of the Commissioner of St. John's and Bethel Churches, asking Synod to make some provision to have them supplied with preaching till they can make arrangements to procure a Minister, was continued for future action.

The Report of the President of the Board of Directors was called for and read before the Synod, as it contained matter affording information respecting our Institution.

The Corresponding Delegate to the Western Virginia Synod, made his report as follows:

Your Delegate would report, that he met with the brethren of Western

Virginia Synod in convention assembled, was cordially invited to a seat among them, and to a participation in all their deliberations. This Synod is actively and zealously engaged in the Master's work, and that work they are doing well, as any one acquainted with that part of the Church can clearly see. Would that we, as a Synod, had their energy and enterprise! They appointed Rev. J. A. Brown, Principal, and Rev. J. C. Repass, alternate, as Corresponding Delegate to this Synod.

That Synod will meet at St. John's Church, Wythe county, on Thursday before the last Sunday in August. The expenses of your Delegate were $8,00.

Respectfully submitted,

L. C. GROSECLOSE.

The Report was adopted, and the Treasurer requested to pay his expenses.

The Report of the Corresponding Delegate to the Synod of South Carolina and adjacent States.

The Delegate appointed to the S. C. Synod would report, that he met that body at the appointed time, though at a late stage of the session, and was kindly received. A Delegate to our Synod was appointed to be with us on this occasion, but it is to be regretted that he has not arrived. My traveling expenses amounts to $10,70. Respectfully submitted,

W. G. HARTER.

This report was also adopted, and Treasurer authorised to pay the expenses of Delegate.

The Treasurer reported on contributions to defray the expenses of Delegates to General Synod, as follows:

Collections received for defraying the expenses of Delegates to General Synod.

From Rev. John D. Scheck's Churches:	
St. John's,	$00,00
Bethel,	00,00
From Rev. S. Rothrock's Churches:	
Organ,	21,10
Luther's Chapel,	8,00–29,10
From Rev. Jacob Crim's Churches:	
Bethel,	2,00
St. Matthew's.	– –
Jerusalem,	2,40—4,40
From Rev. Paul Kistler's Churches:	
St. Michael's,	– –
St. Paul's,	3,00
Newton,	– – —3,00
	$36,50

Amount brought forward from page 7, - - - - - - -		$36,50
From J. A. Linn's Churches:		
St. Stephen's,	4,00	
Luther's,	85	
St. Matthew's,	- - -	4,85
From Rev. S. Scherer's:		
Frieden's,	2,45	
St. Paul's,	1,70	
Lau's,	2,75	
Richland's,	- -	
Coble's,	59	7,49
From Rev. L. C. Groseclose's Churches:		
Salisbury,	5,60	
Union,	5,40	11,00
From Rev. J. S. Heilig's Churches:		
St. Enoch's,	5,00	
Salem,	2,00	7,00
From Rev. D. I. Dreher's Churches:		
St. James',	7,60	7,60
		$74,44

All the above amounts have been paid into my hands, which I am ready to pay over as Synod may direct.

Respectfully submitted,

MATTHIAS BARRIER.

Report received and adopted.

Synod now took recess till 2 o'clock, P. M., to give room for divine service. Rev. B. C. Hall, preached from John, iii: 2.—"Thou art a teacher come from God."

THIRD SESSION—Afternoon.

Synod was opened with the usual exercises. The following resolution was then offered:

1. *Resolved,* That the Treasurer pay the money collected to defray the expenses of Delegates to General Synod, over to them; and that they report to the next meeting of Synod.

2. *Resolved,* That in the estimation of this Synod, Bro. Scheck has proved delinquent, in not complying with its resolution requesting the Ministers composing said Synod, to lift collections, either at their fall or spring communions, or at such time as would best suit them, for the purpose of defraying the expenses of Delegates to General Synod. Whereas, Rev. J. Swice-

good, has absented himself for two consecutive meetings of Synod, without sending in his reason for so doing—Therefore,

3. *Resolved*, That it be the duty of the President to write said brother on the subject of his delinquency, in not attending our Synodical meetings, and remind him of his constitutional duties in this respect.

Synod adjourned till the appointed hour to-morrow morning. Prayer by Bro. Lentz.

FOURTH SESSION.

SATURDAY MORNING, 8½ o'clock, May 2nd.

The members of Synod met, and after spending some time in singing and prayer, it was opened in due form. The roll having been called, the Minutes were read and adopted.

The Committee on Petitions and Vacancies now reported, which was considered by items, and adopted as a whole.

The Committee to whom were referred the petitions and vacancies, beg leave to submit the following:

No. 1. Is a petition from St. Paul's Church, Alamance county, asking Synod to hold its next Annual Sessions in that Church. Your Committee recommend the petition to the favorable decision of Synod.

No. 2. Is a petition from the Davidson charge, desiring the services of Bro. Julian to be continued. Your Committee recommend that the request be granted.

No. 3. Is a petition from Luther's Chapel, asking the labours of Rev. B. C. Hall to be continued to them. Your Committee recommend that their request thus far be granted. They also ask his ordination, which we refer to the Ministerium.

No. 3. Is a communication from Bro. Harter, recommending the union of our Missionary Society with the Parent Society of the General Synod. We recommend this to the decision of the Synodical Missionary Society.

Respectfully submitted,

PAUL KISTLER,
JACOB CRIM,
A. BARRINGER.

4. *Resolved*, That it be recommended to any Minister or Ministers of Synod, who may find it convenient to do so, to visit and preach for the congregations of St. John's and Bethel, Stanly county, as often as may be mutually agreed upon, until the congregations may be able to make arrangements to be permanently supplied.

The Committee on Finances reported, which was received and adopted.

Your Committee on the reports of Treasurers of Synod, and of Building Fund of W. C. M. Academy, would state that they have examined said re-

ports and find them correct. They would recommend that the report of Treasurer of Building Fund appear on the face of the Minutes of Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

S. SCHERER,
J. S. HEILIG.

REPORT OF TREASURER OF SYNOD.

The Evan. Luth. Synod of North Carolina, in account with M. Barrier.

1857.	Dr.
Balance on hand from last Synod, - - - - -	$2 72½
Contributions " " - - - - - -	77 52½
Received since last Synod from St. Peter's, - - -	85
Whole amount, - - - - - - -	$81 10
Expenditures, - - - - - - - -	76 80
Leaves a balance in hands of Treasurer,	$4 30
	Cr.
Paid Ogborn, Cole and Albright, as per order of Secretary, for printing Minutes, - - - - - -	$60 00
Paid Rev. John S. Heilig, per order of Synod, - -	9 90
Paid " L. C. Groseclose " " " - -	6 90
Total, - -	$76 80

Respectfully submitted,

MATTHIAS BARRIER.

REPORT OF TREASURER OF BUILDING FUND.

The Treasurer presents the following as a statement of W. C. M. Academy:

Amount due Col. W. A. Weddington, contractor, for building Academy, - - - - - -	$7000 00
To the same, for building Professor's house, - -	1425 00
Whole amount for building, - - - -	$8425 00
Sum paid Col. W. A. Weddington, - - - -	7800 00
Amount yet due W. A. Weddington, - - - -	$625 00

Monies borrowed by the Treasuer of Building Fund for W. C. M. Academy:

From Seminary fund, - - - - - - -	$1084 00
1856. Dec. 30. From Rev. W. Gerhardt, - - -	800 00
" " " M. Barrier, Treasurer of Scholarship fund, - - -	700 00
	$2584 00

Amount brought forward from page 10, - - - - - -		$2584 00
Money borrowed from Miss Margaret Moose, - -		130 90
Sum borrowed, - - - - - - - - -		$2714 90
Amount remaining unpaid for building, and improvement on Academy lot:		
Sum yet due Col. W. A. Weddington, - -		$625 00
H. W. Bangle, for inclosing Academy lot, - - -		55 00
Do. Nails, &c., - - - - - - - -		9 42
		$689 42
Sum total of notes and accounts against the W. C. M. Academy, - - - - - - - -		$3404 32
Cash in hands of Treasuer, - - -	$238 63	
Good subscriptions, about, - - -	70 00	
		$308 63
Amount of indebtedness of W. C. M. Academy, -		$3095 69

Respectfully submitted,

JACOB LUDWICK,
Treasurer of Building Fund.

REPORT ON CONFERENTIAL MEETINGS, RECEIVED AND ADOPTED.

The committee on conferential proceedings report, that they have received the proceedings of the Western Conference district, only.

Item 1st, embodies a resolution recommending to this Synod the employment of a missionary for the field in Catawba County. We recommend this matter to the Missionary Society.

Item 2nd contemplates a change as to several of the Pastorates belonging to said conference, refering the whole to Synod, and recommending that the several churches concerned send an expression of their wishes to Synod.

Your committee would enquire whether this provision has been carried out.

Respectfully submitted.

S. SCHERER,
W. A. JULIAN,
HARPER SUMMERS.

5. *Resolved*, That alterations be made in certain pastorates, as follows:

That the congregations at Salisbury and Union hereafter constitute a pastorate; and that the congregations at Bethel, Rowan County, and Jerusalem, and St. Matthews, in Davie County, constitute a pastorate; the whole to be subject to alteration hereafter by Synod, should any change be necessary.

Motion to adjourn till after preaching, was carried. The 11 o'clock sermon was preached by Rev. J. S. Heilig, from Psalm xxvii, 4.

FIFTH SESSION.

Synod re-assembled, and was opened with prayer, by Rev. S. Scherer.

The committee on letters now made their report, which was adopted.

Your committee on letters beg leave to submit the following:

No. 1 is a communication from Rev. W. Artz, assigning his reasons for non-attendance upon the present meeting of Synod. Your committee, under all the circumstances, deem his reasons satisfactory, and recommend that he be excused.

No. 2 is a letter from Professor Gerhardt, tendering his reasons for absence from this meeting of Synod. His reasons are considered valid, and your committee recommend that he be excused.

No. 3 is a communication from Rev. J. D. Scheck, also asking to be excused for absenting himself from the present session of Synod. His reasons being insufficient, your committee recommend that he be not excused.

Respectfully submitted,

J. S. HEILIG,
P. KISTLER,
H. SINK.

The committee on the President's Report submitted the following report, which was considered by items and adopted.

The committee appointed to examine the President's Report, respectfully present the following:

1. Your committee would recommend that, in conformity to the suggestion of the President, the letter from Rev. A. Grimes be read before Synod.

2. Your committee recommend that the action of the President, in signing the obligations entered into by the holders of scholarships in W. C. M. Academy, in a convention at Organ Church, on the 26th of December last, be sustained; and that the $27 00 in his hands, received for scholarships let out, be, by him, paid to the Treasurer of endowment fund, to be applied by the Board of Directors to the best interest of the Institution.

3. Your committee recommend that an election be held to fill the vacancies in the Board of Directors of W. C. M. Academy.

4. Your committee recommend the "queries" in the President's Report to the special consideration of Synod.

5. In relation to the suggestion of the President, your committee coincide with him in the belief that the gospel teaches a separation from all secular business in the ministry, and would recommend his suggestion to the prayerful consideration of our ministers and congregations.

6. Your committee recommend that the *President's Report be published with the minutes.

Respectfully submitted,
SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
WM. G. HARTER,
DAN'L. N. HEILIG.

6. *Resolved*, That a minister has no more right to be absent, without a valid excuse, from the meetings of the special conference to which he belongs, than from the annual meetings of Synod.

7. *Resolved*, That the 2d, 3d, and 4th, queries in the President's Report, be stricken out.

The committee on the state of Religion made their report, which was received and adopted.

Your committee on the state of Religion beg leave to report:

That a number of the brethren having failed to furnish the committee with reports from their charges, our report must necessarily be imperfect.

During the last year the state of religion has been much better than it has for some years past; most of the brethren have been favored with out-pourings of the spirit in their charges, and many precious revivals have been witnessed since the last meeting of Synod. And though we have no means of determining the number, yet it is quite probable that there have been some three hundred immortal souls converted to God during that space of time. And we may say with Israel of old, when the Lord turned again their captivity: "*The Lord hath done great things for us, whereof we are glad; for he hath visited and redeemed his people; he hath turned their mourning into dancing, and their heaviness into songs of praise; he hath given them beauty for ashes, and the oil of joy for the spirit of heaviness.*"

Nor is this cheering only to the churches, but it is greatly encouraging to the "*watchmen on the walls of Zion*," who have long sown in tears, but now are privileged to reap in joy, and indulge the hope that Zion shall still see days of prosperity. There is another item of interest contained in some of the reports. Your committee is happy to state that, in some portions of the church, our people are becoming more awake to a sense of duty.

In Bro. Heilig's charge they have erected a comfortable parsonage for the accommodation of their Pastor. And in Bro. Scherer's report it is stated, that two of his congregations have purchased property to the amount of $500, for the same laudable purpose.

Respectfully submitted,
JACOB CRIM,
W. A. WALTON,
B. C. HALL.

The committee on the Report of the President of the Board of Directors of W. C. M. Academy, presented their report, which was adopted.

---

* See Appendix, (A.)

The committee appointed to examine the Report of the President of Directors of W. C. M. Academy, beg leave to state that they have attended to this duty. We learn with pleasure, that the Institution is in a prosperous condition. Although the number of students is not so large as during last year, yet the interests of the school require the services of an additional Teacher.

Such an assistant had been employed, but in consequence of his sickness, he asked and obtained permission to return home.

The number of students in attendance at the close of the winter session was 46. The Professor has the undivided confidence of the entire Board, and it is confidently expected that there will be a large increase of students the ensuing session.

We learn from this report that the entire cost of building has not been all paid. But the belief is expressed that, by the united and efficient action of all our ministers and congregations, the debt can be paid, and this school can be made as good as any of the kind in the State.

Presents of books have been received from Rev. Dr. Stark, of Philadelphia, and P. A. Seaford, Esq.

The Board propose to raise Ten Thousand Dollars, as an additional endowment fund, thus making the whole amount Twenty Thousand Dollars, that two Teachers may be employed; and have engaged the Rev. C. Lentz, as their agent, to collect funds for this purpose.

An earnest appeal is made to the churches and friends in North Carolina, to raise the above amount proposed, by one hundred dollar donations. "Are there not one hundred Lutherans in the bounds of Synod, who would give one hundred dollars each, as a donation?

This Synod is called upon to take this subject (viz., of additional donations.) into consideration, and give an expression of opinion as to the best method to be adopted to render this school permanent and useful.

All of which is respectfully submitted.

W. G. HARTER,
S. ROTHROCK,
JOSEPH COOK.

8. *Resolved*, That Rev. C. Lentz, the agent of the Board of Directors of W. C. M. Academy, to solicit donations in aid of said Institution, be recommended to the confidence and liberality of the members of the Evangelical Lutheran Church.

Report of the committee on unfinished business being made—considered by items—was adopted, except item 2nd, which was stricken out. Committee on unfinished business would present the following:

1. The attention of Synod is directed to the second resolution found on page 4th of last year's minutes, containing a suggestion, by Dr. Bittle, in relation to the establishment of a Theo. Seminary, which was recommended, at your last meeting, to the future consideration of this body.

2. Page 14, item 2, relating to a committee, continued from the last meet-

ing, whose duty it was made "to have bound a file of the minutes of our Synod, as far back as he would be able to collect them, and deposit the same in the archives." The above are the only items of unfinished business found by your committee.

Respectfully submitted,

J. S. HEILIG,
W. A. JULIAN,
J. C. FINK.

9. *Resolved*, That the subject referred to in item first of committee on unfinished business, be indefinitely postponed.

10. *Resolved*, That the committee, referred to in the second item adopted, be continued, and that Revs. J. S. Heilig and D. I. Dreher be added to the number of that committee. The committee on minutes of sister Synods reported, which was adopted.

Your committee, appointed to report on several minutes of sister Synods, beg leave to submit the following:

1st. The minutes of the 109th Annual Session of the Evan. Luth. Synod of Pennsylvania: This body convened in Lancaster, Pa., in the Church of the Holy Trinity, May 22nd, 1856. It is a large and influential body, numbering 74 ministers, and 35,548 communicants.

The officers are, Rev. B. Keller, President; Rev. J. Voglebach, Secretary; and Rev. C. W. Schaeffer, Treasurer.

2nd. Minutes of the tenth Annual Session of the Synod of the South-west, convened at Providence Church, Tennessee, Oct. 4, 1856, numbering 11 ministers. Officers—Rev. Daniel Jenkins, President, Rev. Jonathan Krimminger, Secretary, and Rev. J. Short, Treasurer.

3rd. is a number of minutes of different Synods, for the year 1844, bound and presented to this Synod by the Lutheran Book Company, in April, 1856.

Respectfully submitted,

W. A. JULIAN,
B. C. HALL,
J. C. FINK.

The documents referred to in the above report, were ordered to be placed among the archives of Synod.

11. *Resolved*, That Luther's Chapel, and St. Paul's, in Rowan County, constitute a pastorate, subject to alteration hereafter by Synod, should any change be necessary.

12. *Resolved*, That the Secretary of the Central Conference, in not sending up to Synod the proceedings of its meetings, is hereby declared delinquent in the performance of duty in this particular.

Synod now adjourned to meet on Monday morning, 8 1-2 o'clock.

At candle-light, the President preached from Amos, vi, 1.

LORD'S DAY'S SERVICES.—May 3.

Although the weather was very inclement, a large number of persons assembled at the church.

At 11 o'clock, A. M., Rev. S. Rothrock delivered a discourse from 1 Tim., vi, 6: "*But godliness with contentment is great gain.*"

The Bread and Wine were consecrated by the President, after which a number of believers celebrated the dying love of Jesus Christ.

In the afternoon, 2 o'clock, Rev. W. G. Harter preached from Isaiah, lx., 1. Thus ended the solemn services of this holy day, as we trust, in the edification and spiritual good of the people.

SIXTH SESSION.

MONDAY MORNING, 8½ o'clock, May 4th.

Synod convened, and after spending some time in devotional exercises, was opened with prayer by Rev. Crim.

The roll was called, and the minutes of Saturday were read and confirmed.

W. A. Walton, Esq., was excused from attendance on further sessions of Synod.

Whereas the church, for some time past, has been agitated by a discussion through the columns of the Lutheran Observer, involving a question of vital importance to the interest of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in this country; and whereas this question may come up at the next meeting of the General Synod, we deem it due to ourselves to declare that we adhere to the "*General Synod's basis.*" Therefore, be it

13. *Resolved*, That our Delegates are hereby instructed to maintain this position on the floor of the General Synod.

The Rev. Mr. Erwin, of the Presbyterian Church, being present, was invited to a seat as an advisory member of Synod.

14. *Resolved*, That it meets the approbation of this Synod, for the Agent of the Home Missionary Society of the E. L. Church, to operate within its bounds.

Whereas, Mr. T. Newton Kurtz, has kindly made a depository of Lutheran publications in Salisbury, at the Book Store of Mr. J. H. Enniss;—Therefore,

15. *Resolved*, That this Synod recommend said depository to the favorable notice of our people, hoping that they will supply themselves with our publications.

Rev. W. G. Harter was excused from attendance on future sessions of present Synod.

Synod now adjourned to meet this afternoon, immediately after the adjournment of the Missionary Society.

The Missionary sermon was preached by the Secretary, from Mark, xvi, 15.

OFFICERS

OF THE

NORTH CAROLINA SYNOD.

Rev. LEVI C. GROSECLOSE, President.
" DANIEL I. DREHER, Recording Secretary.
" JOHN S. HEILIG, Corresponding Secretary.
M. BARRIER, Esq., Treasurer.

, 18, 19, 20

1858.

MINUTES

OF THE

Evan. Luth. Synod & Ministerium

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

1858.

MINUTES

OF THE

FIFTY-FOURTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

Evan. Luth. Synod & Ministerium

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

CONVENED AT ST. PAUL'S CHURCH, ALAMANCE COUNTY,
ON THURSDAY, APRIL 29, 1858,

WITH

MINUTES OF THE SYNODICAL, MISSIONARY AND EDUCATION SOCIETY, APPENDED.

Salisbury:
J. J. BRUNER, BOOK PRINTER.
1858.

THE FLOWERS COLLECTION

MINUTES.

The Evangelical Lutheran Synod and Ministerium of North Carolina, convened in St. Paul's church, Alamace county, on Thursday, 29th of April, 1858.

The President preached the Synodical sermon from I. Cor. ix, 16. "*For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of; for necessity is laid upon me; yea, wo is unto me if I preach not the gospel.*"

The clerical roll was called, and absentees noted.

CLERICAL MEMBERS.

Ordained Ministers.	Post Office Address.
Rev. John D. Scheck,	Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus county, N. C.
" William Artz,	Holt's Store, Alamance county, "
" Samuel Rothrock,	Rockville, Rowan county, "
" Jacob Crim,	Jerusalem, Davie county, "
" Paul Kistler,	Statesville, Iredell county, "
" Joseph A. Linn,	Gold-Hill, Rowan county, "
" William Gerhardt,	Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus county, "
" Simeon Scherer,	Shaw's Mills, Guilford county, "
" Levi C. Groseclose,	Salisbury, Rowan county, "
" John Swicegood,*	Brummell's, Davidson county, "
" John S. Heilig,	Mill Hill, Cabarrus county, "
" G. D. Bernheim,	Mt. Pleasant, do. do. "
" Daniel I. Dreher,	Concord, do. do. "

LICENTIATES.

Rev. A. Grimes,*	Hay's Meadow, Wilkes county, N. C.
" B. C. Hall,	China Grove, Rowan county, "
" Caleb Lentz,	Mount Pleasant Cabarrus county, "
" William A. Julian,	Lexington, Davidson county, "
" John L. Smithdeal,	Lexington C. H., South Carolina.

The certificates of Lay-Delegates were now called for, and the following brethren received as members of the present Synod.

---

*Absent, but excused.

LAY-DELEGATES.

Mr. John Trexler,	- -	Rev. Samuel Rothrock's	charge.
" Henry Lentz,	- -	" Paul Kistler's	"
" Matthias Barrier,	- -	" J. A. Linn's	"
" E. A. Harkey,	- -	" W. Gerhardt's	"
" James Ferrill,	- -	" S. Scherer's	"
" J. E. Moose,	- -	" L. C. Groseclose's	"
" Monro Barger,	- -	" J. S. Heilig's	"
" A. Blackwelder,	- -	" G. D. Bernheim's	"
" R. C. Cook,	- -	" D. I. Dreher's	"
" Thomas Rimer,	- -	" B. C. Hall's	"
" Wilson Frank,	- -	" W. A. Julian's	"

The President now read his Annual Report, which was received and laid on the table for future action.

The constitutional term of office having expired, an election was held which resulted as follows:

Rev. JOSEPH A. LINN, President.
" DANIEL I. DREHER, Recording Secretary.
" JOHN S. HEILIG, Corresponding Secretary.
MATTHIAS BARRIER, Treasurer.

Rev. G. D. Bernheim, of the South Carolina Synod, presented his credentials, desiring to connect himself with this Synod. He was unanimously received, and his name ordered to be placed upon our clerical roll.

Synod now took a recess of one hour.

Business being resumed, the Rev. Mr. Sikes, of the Methodist church, and Mr. John L. Smithdeal, of the Seminary of Lexington, S. C., were received as advisory members of this Synod.

All letters and papers intended for Synod were called for, and the President took charge of them for the purpose of referring them to committees.

The following standing committees were appointed.

1. *On the President's Report:*
   Revs. S. Rothrock, S. Scherer, and G. D. Bernheim.
2. *On Petitions and Vacancies:*
   Revs. William Gerhardt, C. Lentz, and Mr. Wilson Frank.
3. *On Unfinished Business:*
   Revs. William Artz, Paul Kistler, and Mr. Henry Lentz.
4. *On Finance:*
   Messrs. J. E. Moose, R. C. Cook, and M. Barrier.
5. *On the State of Religion:*
   Revs. John D. Scheck, William A. Julian, and Mr. A. Blackwelder.
6. *On Proceedings of Conferential Meetings:*
   Revs. John S. Heilig, B. C. Hall, and Mr. A. E. Harkey.
7. *On the Report of the President of the Board of Directors of the W. C. Male Academy:*
   Revs. L. C. Groseclose, D. I. Dreher, and Mr. Monro Barger.

Parochial reports were called for, and are as follows:

TABLE OF PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

MINISTERS.	Congregations	Baptisms. Infants	Baptisms. Adults	Communicants	Confirmations	Restorations	Dismissions	Admissions	Expulsions	Funerals	Death of Members	Edu. & Miss Societies	Sunday Schools	Teachers	Scholars	Bible Classes	Prayer Meetings		Contributions. Local	Contributions. Benevolent
Rev. JOHN D. SCHECK,	0	32	9	00	00	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		$.....	$.....
" WILLIAM ARTZ, *	0	0	0	00	00	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		.....	.....
" S. ROTHROCK,	2	49	6	551†	17	6	4	0		27	13	1	1	0	0	1	0		.....	86 26
" JACOB CRIM	3	9	5	140	1	0	0	11		5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		.....	.....
" PAUL KISTLER,	4	21	3	300	24	0	0	0		2	0	2	2	6	60	0	0		.....	.....
" J. A. LINN	3	25	16	340	57	4	13	7	1	21	8	1	1	8	40	0	2		84 50	26 75
" S. SCHERER	5	20	4	384	18	0	1	22		14	6	1	4	0‡	0‡	0	1		10 50	42 00
" L. C. GROSECLOSE,	2	30	8	175	23	3	14	10		20	4	0	3	0‡	0‡	1	2		200 00	20 00
" W. GERHARDT,	1	8	0	60	10	0	0	1		5	3	0	1	8	50	1	0		.....	3 00
" J. S. HEILIG	3	28	6	269	15	0	3	13		7	6	0	1	6	60	0	0		78 00	33 00
" G. D. BERNHEIM,	2	15	5	†400	14	2	3	11		10	6	0	0	0	0	0	6		.....	.....
" D. I. DREHER,	1	8	0	194	34	1	1	0		5	8	0	1	6	45	1	1		.....	25 00
" A. GRIMES, *	0	0	0	00	00	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		.....	.....
" J. SWICEGOOD, *	0	0	0	00	00	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		.....	.....
" B. C. HALL,	2	17	2	300	5	4	1	4		17	10	0	2	0‡	0‡	0	1		6 25	9 60
" C. LENTZ,	0	0	0	00	00	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		.....	.....
" W. A. JULIAN,	4	3	28	217	28	2	8	2		4	3	0	2	16	125	0	4		.....	.....
" J. L. SMITHDEAL,	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....		.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....		.....	.....
Total,	32	265	92	3360	246	16	48	80	1	137	67	5	18	50	380	4	17		$379 25	$245 61

*No Report. †11 Colored. ‡Not known.

The Treasurer of Synod now made his report which was received, and referred to the committee on Finance.

Synod adjourned till to-morrow morning, 8½ o'clock.

Prayer by the President.

At night, Rev. W. A. Julian preached from John, iii, 16.

SECOND SESSION.

FRIDAY morning, April 30th.

The members of Synod met, and having spent the usual time in religious services, Synod was opened with prayer by Rev. S. Rothrock.

Minutes of former session were read and confirmed.

The Rev. Dr. Martin of Baltimore, Superintendant of the Home Miss. Society of General Synod, being present, was invited to a seat as advisory member.

Rev. E. A. Bolles appeared, as the corresponding Delegate of the synod of South Carolina and adjacent States, and was cordially received, and invited to a seat and participation in all our deliberations.

REPORT, NO. 1.

The committee, to whom was referred the President's report, beg leave to present the following:

All that we deem necessary to bring to your notice, for your action, are his several suggestions to Synod.

1. In relation to the "Evangelical Lutheran Tennessee Synod," your committee would state, that in 1847, an effort was made on the part of this Synod to bring about the necessary preliminaries, for the purpose of tracing out some common and safe ground, upon which the present generation of Lutheran families might meet, and regard each other in good faith; but our brethren of the Tennessee Synod appeared, then, to have misunderstood the true object of the action of this body.

Your committee, therefore, would recommend, that this Synod renew its efforts, for the accomplishment of the object, then contemplated, by the appointment of a corresponding delegate to attend the next meeting of the Evan. Lutheran Tennessee Synod, hoping that this step may be the means of bringing the two Synods into closer friendly relationship, by the regular interchange of corresponding delegates.

2. In reference to the missionary and education society, we would suggest that Synod recommend that society to desolve its organization in its present form, and that, instead thereof, an exclusively missionary society be formed: whilst we futher recommend that the surplus funds in our Synodical treasury be appropriated for the education of indigent young men for the ministry.

3. Respecting the change of Western Carolina Male Academy into a college, &c., your committee would refer the whole of that matter to the action of Synod. Finally we suggest that the President's report be appended to the minutes of Synod. Respectfully submitted,

SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
G. D. BERNHEIM.

ITEM 3, in this report, was continued for final action, till after hearing the report of the committee, on the report of the President of the Board of Directors of the W. C. M. Academy.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

DEAR BRETHREN:

Grace, mercy, and peace from God, the Father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ, be with you all.

By the permission of a merciful and gracious God, we have been again convened in Synod; to greet each other, as brethren in Christ; to deliberate on the interest of his kingdom; to devise ways and means for the building up of that portion of his Zion, in which He has called us to labor; and mutually to encourage each other's hearts in the responsible, arduous, and self-denying work of the ministry, by taking sweet counsel together.

In reviewing the past year, we, as a Synod, have abundant reasons to be thankful to the Father of mercies for his long suffering and patience towards us, amidst the numerous imperfections that have marred our best and sincerest efforts to do good.

A heart-felt sense of the mighty magnitude of our work; of our many errors in judgment, and our short-comings in duty, is well calculated to humble us in our own eyes, and lead us to exclaim with the great Apostle; "who is sufficient for these things!" We have abundant cause for unfeigned gratitude to God, that, although some of us have been called to pass through heavy personal and family afflictions, yet death has not been suffered to enter our ministerial ranks, the past Synodical year: but, blessed be God, we are all here together to adore and thank Him, for his great goodness toward us, his frail creatures. But this is not all. We should devoutly and humbly bless God for the many striking tokens of his goodness to us, notwithstading our short-comings, in the numerous and extensive revivals with which He has blessed the congregations wherever protracted meetings have been held, and special efforts made for the conversion of sinners. In no one year, since my connection with this Synod, have there been so many of these precious and soul-refreshing seasons of grace, as during the past Synodical year. Should not this encourage us to go forward with renewed zeal, and stronger faith in the Master's promise; "Lo! I am with you always," to watch, pray, and labor, "in season and out of season," till all the old leaven of a cold and lifeless formality, which has hung like the pall of death over us, is purged from our Synod; and our entire membership is clothed with the spirit of a living, active, self-denying piety, demonstrating its faith by its works?

Not only so; but we should no longer remain satisfied to occupy the ground merely which our ancestors planted, but we should strive to make aggressive movements, not upon sister denominations by proselyting their members, but upon the ranks of sinners out side the christian church. We should be the more stimulated to activity by the cheering news from all parts of this vast Republic, of what God is now doing in the conversion of tens and hundreds of thousands of sinners, heretofore careless and reckless of futurity, but now being clothed, and in their right mind, coming into the church of the great Redeemer. There is a harvest ripe now, such as has not been since the Reformation of the 16th century, and unless we bestir ourselves, God will send in other laborers to gather it into his garner. The Lord give unto us a heart and will to labor in the day of our merciful visitation.

OFFICIAL ACTS.

My official acts have been but few.

On the 26th of last May, I, with the assistance of other brethren, dedicated the new Lutheran church, in Salisbury, to the service of the Triune God, by the venerable name of St. John, it being the name of the old church. The dedication sermon was preached by Rev. D. F. Bittle, D. D.

About the 1st. of October, at his request, I forwarded to Rev. W. G. Harter a certificate of dismission, from this, to unite with the Evan. L. Synod of Kentucky.

OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE.

On the 30th November, Rev. J. S. Heilig informed me that he had organized a congregation of 19 members, "8 miles West of Concord, and 6 miles South of St. Enoch. On the 11th of March, I received another letter from him, stating that he expected, D. V. to dedicate the church, erected by the said congregation, to the service of Almighty God.

In January, the Rev. G. D. Bernheim verbally informed me that he had taken charge of the St. John's Pastorate in Cabarrus and Stanly Counties. We are glad to see him in our midst, with a view to immediate connect with this Synod.

In March, I received a letter from Rev. J. Swicegood, in answer to one I had written to him, as required by a resolution of the last Synod, in which he assinged his reasons for not attending the last two meetings of Synod.

SUGGESTIONS.

Suffer us to make a few suggestions, or recommendations before closing this report. We suggest—

1 That this Synod take into consideration the expediency of rescinding all resolutions heretofore passed, by the N. C. Synod, against the "Evan. L. Tennessee Synod," and the establishment, if possible, of that fraternal harmony and co-operation, which should ever characterize brethren subscribing the same Confession of Faith. Whether that confession be held by either party in an absolute, or modified form.

I could assign several reasons for making this suggest.

We all, no doubt, have deplored this unhappy, and, to the interest of the church, this unfortunate schism, in the N. C. Synod. It has been one of long standing—originating in the days of our predecessors, all of whom have either gone to their reward in eternity, or are scattered far from the scene of this intestine war. If they erred on either or both sides, shall we, their sucessors, continue this error, by standing aloof from each other, and continuing this unnatual strife? Surely, enough of crimination and re-crimination, has passed to satisfy both parties. We believe that nothing has so much retarded the progress of the Lutheran church in N. C., as this unfortuate schism; and could this breach be healed again, and our divided and opposing efforts be harmoniously united, great and lasting good would, doubtless, result therefrom. The necessities of the church, in our times, require not division, but union, aye! the closest union possible. Moreover, the General Synod, at its last meeting, rescinded the resolution it had passed against the Tennessee Synod, from time to time; so that, by subscribing the General Synod's constitution, they would stand on the same basis with ourselves. Whether they will do so remains to be seen; yet, may it not be within our power to remove those barriers which prevent our uniting, so as out of the ministers in N. C., belonging to the two Synods, to form one, of far greater efficiency than either, as they now exist?

Let us take the first step; let us make the advance towards them, in the way above indicated; if they meet us, we have gained our brother; if they repel us, we then throw the responsibility upon their own shoulders. Whilst we stand aloof, and make no advances towards a reconciliation, we share the fearful responsibility of this schism.

We suggest—

2. That instead of having an Education and Missionary Society related to Synod in some indefinite, and undefineable way, we hereafter constitute Educational and Missionary transactions regular and indispensible items in the order of Synodical business.

By reference to Chap. VII of the constitution of Synod, it will be seen that it is to be regarded the "sacred duty" of Synod to adopt measures to carry into effect the Saviour's injunction; "Go ye make disciples of all nations," &c. Looking at the past and present, I would, in all candor, ask, what has the N. C. Synod ever done, either to educate pious, indigent young men for her ministry, or to send out missionaries to explore, settle, and cultivate new territory? Why, she does not now occupy the ground she possessed 30 years ago! Look at Forsythe, Stokes, Davie, Catawba, and Lincoln: what do you see? Old dilapidated churches, either entirely abandoned to utter decay, or occupied by some other denomination. But what has this Synod done? What is she now doing for education and missons? How does she meet the injunction, "Go ye, make disciples," &c.? Besides, what connection has the so called Education and Missionary Society, as a Society, with Synod, other than that of time and place of meeting? None that I can see. The Synod educates no young men; it controls no funds, for it collects none, for this purpose; it employs no missionaries to explore and occupy new fields. As a

body, this Synod does nothing of the kind. The little inefficient Society, called the "Synodical Missionary Society," would have died years ago, but for the annual spasmodic efforts, made by a few individuals, at the meetings of Synod to keep it alive. All the contributions that have been made to this Society, since my connection with it, have been collected from a few individuals, mostly ministers, and a few churches, whilst the great body of the church has done nothing for it, as the minutes of Synod plainly show. Let Education and Missions become Synodical business, and occupy the attention their importance demand. Then will every minister, lay-delegate, and pastorate take an interest in the work, now unknown to us practically.

This Synod ought to raise from 800 to 1,000 dollars annually, for Education and Mission, and that, too, without the people feeling that they had given any thing. I feel deeply our neglect of duty here.

We suggest—

3. That this Synod immediately proceed to change Western Carolina Male Academy, into a regular graduating College, or advise the board of Directors to do so at their next regular meeting, the 20th of May, and at once elect a President, to enter upon the duties of his office, as soon as practicable.

Such a course of immediate action may be urged by numerous weighty considerations, which must be apparent to all who are acquainted with the present condition, and the future prospects of the Academy. We have talented young men connected with the institution who wish to graduate, and would do so with honor to this or any other school, who will leave us and go where they can enjoy this privilege, unless we afford them the opportunity at our own school. Shall we, then, suffer them to leave us, by an inactivity that would be blameable in a matter of far less importance? Shall we suffer the latent of our talent sons to be developed by other denominational Colleges, and permit them thus to draw off the affections of our own children from the church of their fathers to these churches? How much have we not already lost, by educating our sons and daughters in the schools of other denominations? Surely it is time to look seriously at this subject. Not only so; but if we suffer our first scholars, who have been advanced far enough, to go and enter some other College to be graduated, it will do our institution an injure from which it may never recover, as well as discourage our teachers. They will have very little heart to labor to develope the minds brought under their training. Teachers, like all other men, wish not only to begin a work, but also to prosecute it to completion. I am fully satified that regular College classes ought to be formed next Fall, and in order to do this, we must begin in time to act, or it cannot be done. Let us at once change our school into a College: elect a President and appoint him our agent to collect endowment funds until his services are required to organize the College classes in the Fall.

Not only do we need a college for the thorough education of the sons, but we need, and ere long must have, a college to educate the daughters of the church. No nation or people can be what they should be without female education. If education is, for a time, to be exclusively confined to either

sex, let the females have the preference. [An ignorant, coarse-bred, uneducated mother, can never raise a family of refined and intelligent children; but educate the mothers well, and they will educate their children.] Had this subject received the attention its importance demands, from our fore-fathers or predecessors, we, as a church or a denomination, would not now be 50 or 100 years behind the age in every laudable enterprise, having for its object the elevation of our people morally, intellectually, and religiously. I rejoice that soon the time will arrive when all will see and feel it to be a mistaken notion, that women ought not to be as well educated as men. I might say more on this subject for the benefit of the laity of our church, but I forbear, lest I weary your patience. It is not for your benefit, brethren, in the ministry, that I make these observations on education, but for the laity.

In conclusion, I return to you my sincere thanks, for the honor conferred on me, in elevating me to the responsible office which I have so imperfectly filled the last Synodical year; and with this, my last official act, I return to you this chair, vacated by constitutional limitation, hoping your next choice may fall upon one, more competent than myself, to fill it the ensuing year. I have endeavored to do my duty according to the best of my ability. Whatever errors you may have discovered in aught I have done, you will have the charity to ascribe to the head and not the heart of your humble servant.

May the Great Head of the church guide us in our counsels and lead us in our deliberations, and bless and prosper us in all our efforts to do good: May He grant us the spirit of that charity which suffereth long, and is kind; which envieth not; which vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil; rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth; beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things; even that charity that never faileth, so that all our counsels, deliberations, and acts, may be performed harmoniously and fraternally, and in the spirit of our Divine Master, to the honor and glory of God, the Father. Amen.

L. C. GROSECLOSE.

P. S. Since this report was prepared, I have received two letters, one from Rev. A. Grimes, the other from Rev. J. Swicegood, assinging reasons for absence from Synod. L. C. G.

1. *Resolved*, That Rev. S, Rothrock be the principal delegate, and Rev. W. Gerhardt, his alternate, to meet the Tennessee Synod at its next annual convention, for the purpose of cultivating fraternal feelings with that body.

REPORT No. 2.

Your corresponding delegate to the Synod of South Carolina, would respectfully report, that he met that respectable body at the time and place appointed, and was cordially received and invited to a seat as an advisory member.

Those brethren are still enthusiastically engaged in pushing forward all their benevolent enterprises.

They expect by next Fall to commence operations in their college, at Newberry C. H.; and they are also actively employed in Missionary movements, and they are nobly sustaining the cause of the widow's fund amongst them. In a word, all the religious enterprises of the day receive a liberal share of their attention.

My expenses amounted to $9,50.

JACOB CRIM.

REPORT, No. 3.

The committee on conferential proceedings, having examined the documents placed in their hands, find but few items claiming the attention of Synod.

1. The central conference, at St. John's church, passed the following:

"*Resolved*, That it be recommended to every Pastor of this conference to preach harvest sermons in all his congregations, and lift collections on those occasions, for Missionary purposes."

Your committee would recommend the adoption of the above resolution by Synod.

2. At a meeting of the Western Conference, held in Salisbury, the attention of that body was called to a lot of land, on Dutchman creek, and the following action taken.

"*Resolved*, That Rev. Groseclose and Crim be a committee to inquirer into the rights of church property on Dutchman creek: dispose of it according to the best of their judgment, and report to the next meeting of conference."

The committee made the inquiry, and ascertained our right to be good, but made no dispossition of said property. It would, perhaps, be well for *Synod* to take some action in regard to this matter.

3. This conference also adopted a constitution for congregational missionary societies, a copy of which, has been transmitted for the inspection of Synod.

Your committee suggest that it be read in open Synod.

Respectfully submitted,
JOHN S. HEILIG,
B. C. HALL,
A. E. HARKEY.

Item 2, in this report, was referred back to the Western Conference for immediate action.

2. *Resloved*, That Synod has heard, with pleasure, the constitution read, referred to in the third item of the above report.

Synod now took a recess till 2 o'clock.

The 11 o'clock sermon was preached by Rev. J. Crim, from Matt., xxv: 5. "*While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept.*"

Business of Synod was resumed.

The committee of Finance was constituted a committee to receive all contributions intended for Synod.

REPORT, No. 4.

The committee on Petitions and Vacancies, present the following:

1. Is a petition from Trinity Church, Cabarrus county, lately organized by Rev. J. S. Heilig, praying to be received into Synodical connection.

2. Is a similar petition from St. Peter's church, Rowan county, under the pastoral care of Rev. S. Rothrock.

3. Is a petition from St. John's church, Cabarrus county, inviting Synod to hold its next meeting in that church.

4. Is a similar petition from St. James' church, Concord.

5. Is a similar petition from Sandy Creek, Davidson county.

6. Are petitions from the Davidson charge, praying for a continuation of Rev. W. A. Julian's services.

7. Is a similar petition from Rev. B. C. Hall's charge.

8. Is a petition from St. Enoch's and Trinity churhes praying to be formed into a pastorate district.

9. Is a communication from Bethel church, Rowan county, in which they declare themselves vacant, and ask Synod to make such arrangements, as shall bring them into a regular pastorate with some other congregation.

10. Is a communication from Salem church, petitioning Synod not to be united with the Bethel pastorate.

Your committee recommend that the petitions No. 1, 2, 5, 6, and 7 be granted, and No. 3, 4, and 5 be deferred for consideration until the time when the place for holding the next meeting of Synod, is to be determined. In reference to No. 8, 9 and 10, your committee recommend the following, viz: that the petition of Trinity and St. Enoch's be granted; and that Salem be connected with Luther Chapel; Bethel with St. Paul's; and that Jerusalem, St. Matthew's, and Dutchman Creek, be declared missionary ground for the present.

Respectfully submitted,

WM. GERHARDT,
C. LENTZ,
W. FRANK.

REPORT, No. 5.

The delegates appointed by this body to the General Synod, would respectfully report, that pursuant to their appointment, your delegates attended the meeting of the General Synod in Reading, Pa., in May, 1857.

A very full delegation from the district Synod was in attendance, and much important business was transacted; for a full account of which reference must be had to the Minutes of said body.

The next meeting of the General Synod will be in the city of Pittsburg, Pa., on the third Thursday of May, 1859.

The aggregate expenses of your delegates amounted to $193,13¼.

Respectfully submitted,

SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
WILLIAM GERHARDT,
MATTHIAS BARRIER,
DANIEL ISENHOUR.

REPORT, No. 6.

Report of Treasurer of Synod on monies received to defray expenses of delegates to the last General Synod.

The Evan. Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, in account with M. Barrier, Treasurer, Dr.

Amount as per report of last Synod, -	$74 44	
Received since meeting of last Synod from Mount Carmel, - - - - -	4 00	
From St. Paul's, Rowan county, - -	2 00	
		$80 44
Each of your delegates received from the Treasury of General Synod, - -	40 00	
As there were four delegates to General Synod, the amount received, - -		$160 00
Sum total received from all sources, - - -		$240 44
	Cr.	
Paid Samuel Rothrock, delegate to General Synod, - - - - - -	$41 36½	
Paid William Gerhardt, delegate to General Synod, - - -	$50 11	
Paid Daniel Isenhour, delegate to General Synod, - - -	$51 54¾	
Refunded to myself, as delegate to General Synod, - - -	$50 11	
Paid into the Treasury of General Synod,	5 90	
Sum total of expenses, - - -	$198 13¼	198 13¼
Remainder in hands of Treasurer, - - - - -		$42 31¾

to be appropriated as Synod may direct.

Respectfully submitted,
MATTHIAS BARRIER.

3. *Resolved*, That the surplus of the above report be retained in the hands of the Treasurer, of Synod, to pay the expenses of future delegates to General Synod.

REPORT, No. 7.

REPORT OF THE COR. SECRETARY.

The miniutes of sister Synods, which have come to hand, and upon which your Cor. Secretary begs leave to report, are as follows:

THE GENERAL SYNOD.

This body held its last biennial convention, in the city of Reading, Pa., May 14th, 1857.

It is now composed of twenty-five district Synods, altogether numbering 739 ministers; 1,427 congregations; 134,875 communicants.

The officers are Rev. S. W. Harkey, D. D., President; Professor M. L. Stoever, Secretary, and Honorable P. S. Michler, Treasurer.

On page 16th, of the printed minutes, stands the following:

"*Resolved*, That this Synod urge the several District Synods connected with it to take the most active measures to increase the means for the support of superannuated ministers."

The committee on the state of the church report: That "the increase of the church within the last two years, has been especially noticed in the reports of a majority of the synods. Cathechetical instruction is diligently maintained, not as a mere formal exercise; but as a blessed means of grace, by which the young may be fully taught the way of life. In some places, where it had been neglected, and even abandoned, it has again secured that attention, on the part both of pastors and people, to which it is so eminently entitled. The baptism of the children seems to be growing in importance in the affectionate faith of many, and some quarters are mentioned, where the neglect of infant baptism, on the part of the parents, is treated as a proper subject of discipline. Revivals have been enjoyed in every quarter, many souls have been added to the Lord, and whilst the congregations have thus been largely increased, there is every reason to anticipate that the addition thus secured for the ranks of the ministry will not be a small one. Several of our colleges have enjoyed the divine blessing upon the Word, so that many precious youth now in these institutions, are expected to answer the calls addressed to them on behalf of the ministry of reconciliation.

Meetings for prayer are greatly increased and devoutly attended. Certain of the synods have endeavored, and with the happiest results, to encourage and carry out a system of pastoral visitation from house to house. This, indeed, is everywhere acknowledged to be a part of our general system, but in the synods referred to, it has been prosecuted with unwonted vigor."

On page 32 are these resolutions: One recommending that our churches observe the last Thursday in February, as a day of prayer for the blessing of God upon the work of the Ministry. One in relation to observing the regular festivals of the church, and another recommending the subject of systematic benevolence.

I would bespeak for these resolutions, the serious consideration of Synod.

Other business of importance was transacted, of which Synod will doubtless be apprised through the report of your delegation to that body.

THE HARTWICK SYNOD.

This body met at Athens, Green county, N. Y., September 12th, 1857. It consists of 19 ordained ministers, and 4 licentiates. Its officers are Revs.

Adam Crounse, President; P. A. Stroble, Secretary; and R. Dederick, Tr. The remarks of the ministers, accompanying their parochial reports, indicate a very prosperous and encouraging state of things within the bounds of their synod.

SYNOD OF PENNSYLVANIA.

This synod held its 110 annual convention, during Trinity week, at Allentown, Pa. It, at present, numbers about 160 ministers.

EAST PENNSYLVANIA SYNOD.

This efficient body convened in Lancaster, Pennsylvania, October 1, 1857. Its appropriations to benevolent objects are unusually large. Sunday schools appear to receive great attention, and altogether, the minutes exhibit a very encouraging state of things.

SYNOD OF SOUTH CAROLINA AND ADJACENT STATES.

This synod held its last annual sessions in St. Michael's church, Lexington District, S. C. Number of ordained ministers, 34; licentiates, 4. Officers: Revs. J. B. Anothy, President; J. P. Margart, Recording Secretary; and L. Eichelberger, D. D., Corresponding Secretary. This synod is, at present, engaged in doing a great work for education, in the establishment of Newberry College. This body meets again at Pine Grove church, Orangeburg district, S. C., October 28, 1858.

SYNOD OF MISSISSIPPI.

This youthful body held its third annual meeting in Beth-Eden church, Winston county, Mississippi. Rev. S. R. Shepperd, President; Rev. J. D. Stingley, Recording Secretary; and J. T. Warner, Corresponding Secretary. The parochial reports exhibit 4 ministers, 7 congregations, 224 white, and 47 colored, communicants.

From the reports of the foregoing synods, as well as from other sources of information, we learn with joy, that the work of the Lord is greatly prospering in the hands of his faithful ministers.

May the good work deepen and widen until it extend from shore to shore, and from the river to the ends of the earth, to the glory of God. AMEN.

Respectfully submitted,

J. S. HEILIG, *Cor. Secretary.*

4. *Resolved*, That Dr. Martin be permitted to address the Synod on the subject of the Home Missionary society, on to-morrow afternoon.

5. *Resolved*, That the vacancies within the bounds of this synod, which may need Missionary aid, be recommended to the *special* notice of the Missionary society, the formation of which is in contemplation.

REPORT No. 8.

The Committee on Unfinished Business would report the following:

On page 15 of Minutes of last year, we find a Committee was continued and enlarged by an addition of Revs. D. I. Dreher and J. S. Heilig, for the purpose of having bound a file of the Minutes of Synod as far back as they could collect them, and deposit the same in the archives. This is the only item of unfinished business that we could find.

Respectfully submitted,

WILLIAM ARTZ,
PAUL KISTLER,
HENRY LENTZ.

The Committee referred to in the above report, was continued.

Rev. J. A. Linn was excused for absence at the last annual meeting of this Synod.

Whereas, the President of Synod contemplated a visit to Wilmington and Newbern, between this and the next meeting of Synod—

6. *Resolved,* That the President, with the Rev. G. D. Bernheim, be a committee of visitation to enquire into the number and wants of the German and English Lutherans in Wilmington and Newbern, and report to the next meeting of Synod; and that the expenses of brother Bernheim be paid by Synod.

Synod now adjourned to meet to-morrow morning at 8½ o'clock.

Prayer by the Rev. Dr. Martin.

Rev. Paul Kistler preached at night, from John iii: 36. "*He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son, shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.*"

THIRD SESSION.

SATURDAY MORNING, May 1st.

Synod convened, and after the usual time spent in singing and prayer, was opened with prayer by Rev. W. Artz. Minutes of former session were read and confirmed.

REPORT, No. 9.

The Committee on the state of religion would submit the following report:

From the written narratives furnished by the brethren, we learn that the work of the Lord has prospered in their hands.

At no preceding period in our history as a Synod, has the Holy Spirit descended in such copious effusions as in the past year. From every pastoral charge, with the exception of three, the cheering tidings have come up, that God hath remembered his people, honored the gospel of his Son; making it

his wisdom and power in the hopeful conversion of more than *four hundred immortal souls.*

The revival influence with which some of the churches were visited, was of the most extraordinary character, as it was marked by a manifestation of the divine presence, such as was never witnessed or experienced by their oldest members.

Did your committee not fear that they would transcend the limits usually assigned such reports, they might notice many interesting incidents associated with some of these revivals. As fruit of this general awakening, the preached word has received increased attention, the sealing ordinances are more fully appreciated, many new family altars have been erected, and old ones rebuilt, from which the morning and evening sacrifices now ascends from hearts warmed with the love of Jesus.

Congregational prayer-meetings have increased and are well attended.

Sabbath Schools are represented as flourishing, and a growing interest in the Tract, Bible, Missionary, and Education causes generally prevails.

Your committee are pleased to learn that efforts were made during the past year, to circulate among our people our own literature, one of which was to create a love for religious reading, and to make them more fully acquainted with our doctrinal position as the oldest branch of the protestant church. These efforts were crowned with gratifying results.

But there remains much yet to be accomplished.

Many within the sphere of our ministry, we fear, are unconverted,—vice and immorality prevail to an alarming extent.

The desecration of the Sabbath and profanity are but too common, even among those who profess to love Christ.

Thus we see that our most diligent efforts are called for which should be watered with our tears and consecrated by our prayers.

In the cross we conquer.

Respectfully submitted,

JOHN D. SCHECK,
WILLIAM A. JULIAN,
A. BLACKWELDER.

R. C. Cook, Esq., was excused from further attendance on the sessions of this Synod.

7. *Resolved*, That this Synod view with pleasure the efforts of Brother Scheck, to supply our churches with useful Lutheran publications, and cheerfully recommend his agency to the favorable notice of our people.

REPORT, No. 10.

The Committee on the Report of the President of the Board of Directors of W. C. M. Academy, present the following as their report:

1. The present condition of the Academy is, in most respects, similar to that of last year, only its wants are increasing and becoming daily more urgent.

During the past Academic year it has numbered between *forty and fifty*

students, who have made commendable progress, and some of whom are sufficiently advanced to enter college.

The Teachers appear to have performed their duty faithfully.

We would add, as a matter of special interest, that the revival at St. John's extended its influence into the Academy, and nearly one-fourth of the students professed to have experienced a change of heart. Some eight or ten of our students have the holy ministry in view.

It becomes our painful duty to record the death of two of our most hopeful candidates for the gospel ministry.

2. The Board employed Rev. C. Lentz as agent last year to collect the funds for the Academy, but in this capacity he labored but a short time, when it became necessary to engage his services as assistant Teacher in the Institution.

At the last meeting of the Board it was resolved to continue his services in the Academy the ensuing year. No other agent has yet been employed to take his place.

3. The Board, through their chairman, urgently request Synod to take into consideration the necessity of having the charter so amended, as to immediately change the Academy into a College, in order to form regular college classes next fall, and thus prevent our advanced students from leaving us to graduate elsewhere.

4. For the purpose of endowing a second professorship, four men have pledged themselves to raise $1,000 each, provided six others can be found who will do the same. This is a laudable proposition.

5. Accompanying this report is the report of the Treasurer of building fund, which we recommend to be inserted in the printed minutes of Synod.

We believe the above are all the items in the report that require the special notice of Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

L. C. GROSECLOSE,
D. I. DREHER,
MONRO BARGER.

REPORT, No. 11.

Report of Treasurer of Building Fund of W. C. M. Academy.

I transmit a statement of the building fund of the Academy, located at Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus county.

MONEY BORROWED.

March, 1856.	Borrowed from Seminary Fund, - - -	$1084 00
	And of other persons, - - - -	2242 20
	Whole amount borrowed, - - -	$3326 20
1858.		
Jan. 30th.	Paid William Gerhardt on note, - - -	$333 00
	Principal amount of indebtedness, - - -	$2993 20

The foregoing shows the indebtedness of W. C. M. Academy.

Respectfully submitted,

JACOB LUDWICK.

The hour for divine service having arrived, Synod suspended its business.

Rev. E. A. Bolles, of S. C., preached the 11 o'clock sermon from Matthew vii: 21. "*Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven, but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.*"

Saturday Afternoon.

Synod resumed its sessions.

Resolutions were now offered with a view of changing our Academy into a College, and are as follows:

In relation to the 3rd item of Report, No. 10, your committee offer the following Preamble and Resolutions:—

Whereas, we are fully persuaded, that a crisis in our Institution has arrived, when a change is absolutely necessary for its future prosperity. Therefore—

8. *Resolved*, That the Board of Directors of W. C. M. Academy, be, and are hereby instructed, to have the charter of our Institution amended, so as to change it from an Academy into a College with the power of conferring degrees.

9. *Resolved*, That this College be named ———, and subject to the control of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

10. *Resolved*, That the Board of Directors are advised, if practicable, to elect a President of ——— College at its next meeting, the 20th instant, and that he act as agent to collect funds for it until his services are required in the Institution.

The business of Synod was now suspended for the purpose of affording the Rev. Dr. Martin an opportunity to present to this Synod, the plan of the Home Missionary Society of the General Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church.

11. *Resolved*, That this Synod has heard, with pleasuse, the remarks of Dr. Martin.

12. *Resolved*, That the thanks of this Synod be, and are hereby tendered to the congregation of St. Paul's church, for the hospitable manner in which we have been entertained; and that this resolution be read from the pulpit at the close of divine service on Sabbath morning.

13. *Resolved*, That the President of Synod be a committee to take the necessary steps immediately for the incorporation of this Synod.

An election was now held for a corresponding delegate to the Synod of S. C., which resulted in the appointment of Rev. Daniel I. Dreher, and Rev. William Gerhardt his alternate.

An election was also held for delegates to the next meeting of General Synod, to convene in the city of Pittsburg, Pa., on the third Thursday in May, and resulted as follows:

Clerical Delegates.	*Lay Delegates.*
Rev. L. C. Groseclose,	Gen. W. C. Means,
" J. A. Linn,	C. A. Heilig, Esq.,
" S. Scherer,	Col. John Shimpock.
Alternates.	Alternates.
Rev. J. S. Heilig,	Mr. R. Winecoff,
" G. D. Bernheim,	" P. N. Heilig,
" Paul Kistler.	" J. H. Thompson.

An election for four Directors in the Board of our Academy, to serve the term of three years, resulted in the choice of

Rev. J. A. Linn,	Mr. C. A. Heilig,
" G. D. Bernheim,	" John Shimpock.

The election for the place of holding our next meeting of Synod resulted in favor of St. James', Concord.

14. *Resolved*, That this Synod hold its next annual meeting in Concord, to convene on Thursday before the first Sabbath in May, 1859, at 10 o'clock, A. M.

Synod adjourned till Monday morning 8½ o'clock. Prayer by Rev. C. Lentz.

Rev. W. Gerhardt preached at night from John viii: 32. "*And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.*"

LORD'S DAY SERVICES.—May 2.

In the morning, 10 o'clock, the Rev. Dr. Martin preached in the church, from II Cor. v: 14. "*For the love of Christ constraineth us.*" Also, at the same hour, Rev. John S. Heilig preached at the stand, from Rom. viii: 3, 4. "*For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh. That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the spirit.*"

After preaching, all repaired to the stand to celebrate the death of Christ. The Bread and Wine were consecrated and set apart to this holy purpose by the President, when a large number of the professed followers of Christ, commemorated his dying love.

In the afternoon, 2 o'clock, the Rev. S. Rothrock delivered a Temperance sermon, from Hab. ii: 15, and Phil. ii: 4. "*Wo unto him that giveth his neighbor drink, that puttest thy bottle to him, and makest him drunken also, that thou mayest look on their nakedness.*" "*Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.*"

At night, the Rev. G. D. Bernheim preached from Phil. i: 27. "*Stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel.*"

Thus ended the solemn services of this holy day, and may the divine blessing rest upon these exercises.

FOURTH SESSION.

*Monday Morning, 9 o'clock, May 3.

Synod met and spent half an hour in religious exercises, and was opened with prayer by the President.

Minutes of former session were then read, corrected and confirmed.

REPORT, No. 12.

Your Committee to whom was referred the reception of contributions for Synod, beg leave to report the following:

From Rev. J. A. Linn's Charge:		
St. Matthew's,	$4 00	
St. Stephen's,	3 50	
Luther's,	2 00	—9 50
From Rev. G. D. Bernheim's Charge:		
St. John's,	12 29	
Bethel,	3 13	—15 42
From Rev. D. I. Dreher's Charge:		
St. James',	8 68	—8 68
From Rev. S. Rothrock's Charge:		
Organ,	12 00	
St. Peter's,	1 70	—13 70
From Rev. J. Swicegood's Charge:		
Hopewell,	1 00	—1 00
From Rev. L. C. Groseclose's Charge:		
Salisbury,	5 00	
Union,	3 00	—8 25
From Rev. J. S. Heilig's Charge:		
St. Enoch's,	3 50	
Trinity,	3 00	
Salem,	1 75	—8 25
From Rev. J. Crim's Charge:		
Jerusalem,	1 00	
St. Matthew's,	1 00	
Bethel,	1 00	—3 00
From Rev. W. Gerhardt's Charge:		
Mt. Carmel,	1 50	—1 50
		$69 30

*Rev. L. C. Groseclose acted as Secretary pro-tem, during the remainder of Synod.

Amount brought forward from page 22, - - -		$69 30
From Rev. Paul Kistler's Charge:		
St. Michael's,	4 25	
St. Paul's,	1 30	—5 55
From Rev. B. C. Hall's Charge:		
St. Paul's,	2 00	
Luther's Chapel,	3 00	—5 00
From Rev. W. A. Julian's Charge:		
Zion,	1 28	
Beck's,	3 16	
Pilgrim,	1 15	
Sandy Creek,	2 25	—7 84
From Rev. S. Scherer's Charge:		
Lau's,	1 03	
Friedn's,	1 95	
Richland,	40	
Coble's,	20	
Collection at Synod, St. Paul's,	9 43	—13 01
Sum total of contributions,		$100 70

Respectfully submitted,

J. E. MOOSE,
R. C. COOK,
M. BARRIER.

REPORT, No. 13.

The Committee on Finance beg leave to report: That they have received the Report of the Treasurer of Synod, and on examination find it correct. They have paid over the money collected for Synod, and have taken the Treasurer's bond.

Respectfully submitted,

J. E. MOOSE,
R. C. COOK.

The Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina in account with M. Barrier, Treasurer,

Dr.		
Balance in hand as per report of last year, - -	$ 4 30	
Contributions to last Synod, - - - - - - - -	70 62½	
Monies received since last Synod. From Union,	4 70	
" St. Matthew's,	4 04	—84 02½
Cr.		
Paid J. J. Bruner, as per order of Secretary, for printing Minutes, - - - - - -	72 00	
Paid W. G. Harter as per order of Synod, - -	10 70	
Paid L. C. Groseclose according to the order of Synod,	8 00	—90 70
Receipts, - - - -		84 02½
The expenditures exceed the receipts, and leave a balance due the Treasurer of - - - -		$6 67½

Respectfully submitted,

M. BARRIER.

The Treasurer was instructed to refund to himself the amount advanced by him last year, with interest on the same.

15. *Resolved,* That one thousand copies of the Minutes of Synod be printed; that two copies be sent to each Synod that we are in regular correspondence with, and one to every other Synod in the United States.

16. *Resolved,* That an abstract of the proceedings of the Missionary Society be printed with the Minutes of Synod.

Rev. John Swicegood was excused for not attending the last two meetings, and the present sessions of Synod.

Rev. A. Grimes was also excused for absence.

A motion was now carried to adjourn to meet at the time and place appointed. Prayer by Dr. Martin.

DANIEL I. DREHER,
Recording Secretary of Synod.

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

THURSDAY, April 29th, 3 o'clock, P. M.

After the close of the Synodical session for the day, the Ministerium met, and was opened with prayer by Prof. Gerhardt.

On motion, the letter of Dr. L. Eichelberger, Prof. of Theology in Lexington Seminary, recommending the licensure of Mr. John L. Smithdeal to the favorable notice of this Ministerium, was read, and said brother invited to a colloquium the next meeting of this Ministerium with a view to his licensure.

The Sermons and Journals of Revs. Lentz, Hall and Julian, were referred to the following committees.

1. *The Sermon and Journal of Rev. C. Lentz, to Revs. William Artz, S. Scherer and J. Crim.*

2. *The Sermon and Journal of Rev. W. A. Julian, to Revs. G. D. Bernheim, J. S. Heilig and Paul Kistler.*

3. *The Sermon and Journal of Rev. B. C. Hall, to Revs. J. Crim, J. D. Scheck and S. Rothrock.*

The Ministerium adjourned, subject to the call of the President.

SECOND SESSION.

FRIDAY AFTERNOON, 4 o'clock.

The Ministerium met and was opened with prayer by Rev. G. D. Berneim. Minutes of former session were read and adopted.

1. *Resolved*, That brother Smithdeal be admitted to an examination at the next meeting of this Ministerium with a view to his licensure.

2. *Resolved*, That Revs. William Artz, Prof. W. Gerhardt, and Samuel Rothrock, be a committee to conduct this examination before the Ministerium.

REPORT, No. 1.

The committee to whom was assigned the business of examining the papers handed in by Bro. C. Lentz, a licentiate of this Synod, report the following:

One is a Journal of his ministerial labors during the past Synodical year, from which it appears that he was assiduously and diligently engaged, having preached some *forty three sermons*, and in connection with these labors prosecuted an agency in behalf of Western C. M. Academy, and served as an assistant teacher in said institution the greater part of that time.

This, he says, has not been without encouragement.

The others consist of a sermon fully written, and three sketches.

The analysis of the texts and subjects treated of is natural and judicious; the elocution plain and intelligible, and the teaching scriptural and practical: and shows, upon the whole, that Brother Lentz has made commendable progress in the attainments and furniture of a gospel minister.

Respectfully submitted,

WILLIAM ARTZ,
S. SCHERER,
J. CRIM.

Ministerium adjourned subject to the call of the President.

THIRD SESSION.

SATURDAY AFTERNOON, 4 o'clock.

After the adjournment of Synod, the Ministerium met, and was opened with prayer by Rev. S. Scherer.

Minutes of the previous session were read and confirmed.

REPORT, No. 2.

The committee to whom was referred the sermon, sketches and Journal of Bro. W. A. Julian, beg leave to report.

They are pleased with the easy, natural, and some times figurative language of the sermon, and although a few orthographical errors were noticed, yet, upon the whole, we look upon his effort at sermonizing as exceedingly hopeful and creditable.

This Journal is short, and somewhat too general; we would ask him in future to give us more particular accounts of the acts of his ministry.

Respectfully submitted,

G. D. BERNHEIM,
PAUL KISTLER,
J. S. HEILIG.

REPORT, No. 3.

Your committee to whom was referred the Sermon and Journal of brother B. C. Hall, beg leave to report:

That in attending to that duty, they find that he has been industriously prosecuting his pastoral duties.

This manuscript exhibits a full sketch, neatly prepared, the division of which is natural and easy, the scripture quotations are ample and judicious, the divisions evince care and attention, and upon the whole, it shows diligence in the prosecution of his studies.

Respectfully submitted,
J. CRIM,
JOHN D. SCHECK,
SAMUEL ROTHROCK.

According to a resolution already passed, Mr. John L. Smithdeal was requested to appear before the Ministerium for examination.

3. *Resolved*, That Revs. B. C. Hall, C. Lentz, and W. A. Julian, be invited before the Ministerium for examination, in connection with the examination of Bro. Smithdeal.

Some time having been spent, the examination was suspended.

4. *Resolved*, That this Ministerium now adjourn to meet on Monday morning, 7½ o'clock.

MONDAY MORNING, May 3.

The Ministerium met, and was opened with prayer by the President.

Minutes of former session were read and confirmed.

The examination was resumed.

On motion, the examination was again suspended.

Ministerium adjourned, subject to the call of the President.

MONDAY EVENING.

The Ministerium met at the house of Edwin Holt, Esq., and was opened with prayer by Bro. Gerhardt.

Minutes were read and adopted.

REPORT, No. 4.

The committee, appointed to examine the licentiates, and the applicant for licensure, would report: That so far as they have been enabled to examine them, they appear to have paid commendable attention to the principal studies assigned them, and to improvement in scriptural knowledge.

Your committee would recommend to the favorable notice of the Ministerium Bro. Smithdeal with a view to his licensure, and Bro. Julian with a

view to a renewal of his license, and Bros. Lentz and Hall with a view to their ordination.

Respectfully submitted,

WILLIAM ARTZ,
WILLIAM GERHARDT,
SAMUEL ROTHROCK.

Bro. Julian's license was renewed for one year.

Bros. Lentz and Hall were admitted to an examination with a view to their ordination. Their examination was sustained.

5. *Resolved*, That Revs. C. Lentz and B. C. Hall, be ordained in Luther's Chapel, on the 5th Sabbath in August, 1858, by the "Central Conference;" and that as many ordained ministers be invited to attend as may find it convenient.

In accordance with the requirements of the constitution, Mr. John L. Smithdeal was licensed to preach the gospel for one year.

On motion, the Ministerium adjourned with prayer by the President.

DANIEL I. DREHER,
Recording Secretary of Ministerium.

APPENDIX.

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

MISSIONARY SOCIETY.

The exercises of the Missionary and Education Society were opened, May 3rd, 1858, in St. Paul's Church, Alamance county, at 11 o'clock, A. M.

Rev. L. C. Groseclose excused himself for not preaching a Missionary Sermon, according to appointment, but made some interesting remarks; and was followed by Rev. C. Martin with a forcible and entertaining discourse.

A collection was then lifted, for the benefit of the Society.

Recess was given, after which the Society opened its session with singing, and prayer by Rev. J. Crim.

Members were enrolled, and contributions given as follows:

LIFE MEMBERS.

Mrs. Ellen Heilig,	by Rev. G. D. Bernheim,		5 00
" Elizabeth C. Bernheim,	by Rev. J. S. Heilig,		$5 00
" M. A. Linn,	" "	L. C. Groseclose,	5 00
" L. E. Groseclose,	" "	J. A. Linn,	5 00
" Emily Holt,	" "	S. Scherer,	5 00
" Amelia Rothrock,	" "	Chas. Martin,	5 00
" Martin,	" "	S. Rothrock,	5 00
			$35 00

Amount brought forward from page 28,	- -	$35 00
Edwin Holt, Esq., by himself,		5 00
Mrs. Sarah E. Scherer,	by Edwin Holt, Esq.,	5 00
" L. A. Gerhardt,	" M. Barrier, Esq.,	5 00
" Margaret Barrier,	" Rev. W. Gerhardt,	5 00
" M. C. Dreher,	" Mr. J. E. Moose,	5 00
" S. A. R. Lentz,	" Rev. B. C. Hall,	5 00
" Frances L. Hall,	" " C. Lentz,	5 00
	Total,	$70 00

ANNUAL MEMBERS.

Rev. P. Kistler, - . - -	$3 00
Mr. Abraham Hill, - - -	75
" J. E. Moose, - - - -	50
Rev. J. L. Smithdeal, - - -	50
" S. Rothrock, - - -	50
Mr. A. E. Harkey, - - -	50
" Henry Lentz, - - -	50
M. Barrier, Esq., - - - -	50
Mr. Wilson Frank, - - - -	50
" Daniel Isley, - - - -	50
" J. T. S. Linn, - - - -	50
" J. A. Linn, Jr., - - - -	50
" A. Blackwelder, - - -	50
Rev. J. D. Scheck, - - -	50
Mrs. Scheck, - - - -	50
Rev. L. C. Groseclose, - - -	50
" William Gerhardt, - - -	50
" B. C. Hall, - - - -	50
" C. Lentz, - - - -	50
" G. D. Bernheim, - - -	50
Miss Fannie Holt, - - -	50
Mr. W. R. Denny, - - -	1 00
Mrs. Elizabeth Summer, - - -	50
Mr. P. H. Williams, - - -	50
" Peter R. Isley, - - -	50
Amount,	$15 75

CONGREGATIONAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Rev. L. C. Grosclose's Charge:		
Salisbury, - - -	$9 00	
Union, - - - -	6 00	—15 00
Rev. J. S. Heilig's Charge:		
St. Enoch's, - - -	$4 00	
Salem, - - - -	7 00	—11 35
Bethel Church, Stanly county, -	1 20	
St. Paul's, Iredell county,	2 00	
Mt. Carmel, Cabarrus co.,	1 50	—4 70
Rev. J. Crim's Charge:		
Jerusalem, - - -	$3 05	
St. Matthew's, - -	72	
Bethel, - - -	2 95	
Balance of last year, -	3 28	—10 00
Rev. B. C. Hall's Charge:		
Luther's Chapel, - -	$6 45	
St. Paul's, - - -	3 15	—9 60
Rev. S. Scherer's Charge:		
St. Paul's, - - -	$15 74	
Frieden's - - -	6 65	
Richland, - - -	2 11	
Lau's, - - - -	3 07	
Coble's, - - - -	2 08	—29 64
Rev. D. I. Dreher's Charge: St. James',	8 68	—8 68
Rev. W. A. Julian's Charge:		
Zion's, - - - -	$8 30	
Pilgrim's, - - -	3 56	
Sandy Creek, - - -	3 63	
Beck's, - - -	3 35	—18 84

Am't. by Congregational Contributions,	$99 14
" " Life Members, - - -	70 00
" " Annual Members, - -	15 75
Whole amount,	$184 89

Pledges Received.

Mr. Henry Fogleman, - -	$1 00	
" Peter Fogleman, - -	1 00	—2 00

Officers were then elected for the ensuing year.

Rev. G. D. BERNHEIM, President,
" L. C. GROSECLOSE, Vice Pres't.,
" C. LENTZ, Secretary,
" S. ROTHROCK, Treasurer.

The Executive Committee are Revs. G. D. Bernheim, Wm. Gerhardt, J. D. Scheck, C. Lentz, and M. Barrier, Esq.

The following preamble and resolutions were adopted:

WHEREAS, This Society has hitherto been known, and has existed as a Missionary and Education Society, therefore—

1. *Resolved*, That we now separate the Educational feature from the Society, and that this Society hereafter be known, and exist as a Missionary Society exclusively.

It was moved, that so much of the Constitution of the Society as relates to educational purposes be excluded, and that the remainder stand for our present government.

2. *Resolved*, That this Society become auxiliary to the Parent Home Missionary Society, of the General Synod of the Evan. Luth. Church; reserving to itself power to dissolve its auxiliary relationship with said Society, at any of its regular annual meetings.

3. *Resolved*, That a committee of two be appointed to revise our Constitution, so as to adapt it to our present organization, as an exclusively Missionary Society.

Committee, Revs. S. Rothrock, and J. A. Linn.

The Treasurer's Report was received, and referred to a committee.

Committee, A. E. Harkey, and Wilson Frank.

It was resolved, That Bro. J. L. Smithdeal receive $50 of the Society's funds.

Rev. L. C. Groseclose was appointed to preach the Missionary Sermon, at the next annual meeting, and Rev. S. Scherer, his alternate.

On motion, an abstract of the proceedings of this Society was to be appended to the Minutes of Synod.

REPORT.

The committee appointed to audit the Tresurer's Report have attended to that duty, and find it correct.

A. E. HARKEY, } Com.
W. FRANK, }

TREASURER'S REPORT.

Daniel Isenhour, Treasurer, in account with the Missionary and Educational Society of the Evan. Luth. Synod of North Carolina.

Notes on hand, including interest, - - -		$172 80
Cash " " - - - - - - - -		73 00
		$245 00
Beneficiary notes, - - -	$489 73	

Respectfully submitted,
DANIEL ISENHOUR, Treas.

4. *Resolved*, That each minister be recommended to endeavor to form an Auxiliary Missionary Society in each of his Churches, and bring up the amount so collected to the next annual meeting of this Society.

On motion, the Society adjourned to meet at Concord, on the first Monday of May, 1859, at 11 o'clock, A. M.

Benediction by the President.

C. LENTZ, Secretary.

OFFICERS

OF THE

North Carolina Synod.

Rev. JOSEPH A. LINN, *President.*
" DANIEL I. DREHER, *Recording Secretary.*
" JOHN S. HEILIG, *Corresponding Secretary.*
M. BARRIER, Esq., *Treasurer.*

1859
204, 5, 6 19, 21, 33 1859

MINUTES

OF THE

Evangelical Lutheran Synod

AND

MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA.

MINUTES

OF THE

Evangelical Lutheran Synod

AND

MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

CONVENED IN ST. JAMES' CHURCH, CONCORD, NORTH CAROLINA, THURSDAY, APRIL 28, 1859.

WITH MINUTES OF THE SYNODICAL, MISSIONARY AND EDUCATION SOCIETY, APPENDED.

SALISBURY, N. C.:

PRINTED AT THE CAROLINA WATCHMAN OFFICE.

1859.

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

CALLED SESSION OF THE EVANGELICAL

Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

—o—

In obedience to a call of the President, the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, met in Luther Chapel, Rowan County, on Friday before the fifth Sabbath in August, 1858, for the purpose of taking into consideration the permanent location of North Carolina College.

The opening sermon was preached by Rev. Daniel H. Bittle, from Isaiah v, 20.

Shortly after divine service, Synod convened, and was opened with prayer by the President.

The roll was called, and the following brethren answered to their names:

Ordained Ministers.—Rev's. John D. Scheck, William Artz, Samuel Rothrock, Jacob Crim, Paul Kistler, Joseph A. Linn, William Gerhard, Levi C. Groseclose, John S. Heilig, G. D. Bernheim, and Daniel I. Dreher.

Ordained Ministers absent.—Rev's Simeon Scherer and John Swicegood.

Licentiates present.—Rev's. B. C. Hall, Caleb Lentz, William A. Julian, and John L. Smithdeal.

Licentiate absent—Rev. A. Grimes.

Lay Delegates.—Messrs. John Trexler, Henry Lentz, Matthias Barrier, A. E. Harkey, J. E. Moose, D. Isenhour, G. W. Scott, R. C. Cook, David Lentz, Wilson Frank, Daniel Sharp, and Thomas Rimer.

Messrs. Daniel Sharp, Daniel Isenhour, and David Lentz were received by certificate at this meeting of Synod.

Rev. Daniel H. Bittle and C. Melchor, President of the Board of Directors of Western Carolina Male Academy, were invited to a seat as advisory members of this Synod.

A long discussion now ensued, which resulted in no definite conclusion; whereupon a motion to adjourn was carried, and Synod adjourned till tomorrow morning at ten o'clock.

Prayer by the Secretary.

At night, Rev. William A. Julian preached from Numbers xxxii, 23.

———o———

SECOND SESSION.

SATURDAY MORNING, August 28.

Synod met, and after some religious exercises, was opened with prayer by Rev. William Artz.

The roll was called, and minutes of yesterday read and confirmed.

The following preamble and resolutions were then offered and discussed:

Whereas, This Synod, at its regular annual meeting in May last, instructed the Board of Directors of Western Carolina Male Academy to have the charter of said Institution so amended as to change it from an Academy into a College, with the power of conferring degrees; *and whereas* said Academy is located at Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus County, therefore

1. *Resolved*, That the College to be created out of the Academy aforesaid cannot, in good faith, be located at any other place than the present locality of said Academy, unless it can be shown, by clear and satisfactory reasons, that the present location of said Academy would be unsuitable for the contemplated College; and unless it can be further shown that some other location would tend to the greater prosperity of said contemplated College.

2. *Resolved*, That an opportunity be now offered to the friends of Concord for them to show why the College should not be located at Mount Pleasant; and that Concord offers superior advantages for the location of the College at that place.

Synod took a recess till this afternoon at 1 o'clock. Rev. G. D. Bernheim preached the 11 o'clock sermon, from Psalm xxxvii, 5.

Business was again resumed.

3. *Resolved*, That any person or persons from Concord or Mount Pleasant, be permitted to make statements for these places.

After debating the question for some time, Synod adjourned till Monday morning at 8½ o'clock; closed with a benediction.

At candle light, Rev. C. Lentz preached from John viii, 31, 32.

LORD'S DAY EXERCISES.

A large congregation assembled at the stand, where Rev. Daniel H. Bittle delivered an interesting and impressive discourse from 1 John i, 7.

Immediately after the sermon, Revs. B. C. Hall and Caleb Lentz were

ordained and set apart to the Gospel ministry, by the imposition of hands.

After intermission, Rev. William Artz preached an instructive sermon, from Heb. viii, 6; and Rev. Jacob Crim preached in the evening, from Rev. xi, 3.

Thus closed the services of this holy Sabbath day. May the divine blessing rest upon them.

—o—

THIRD SESSION.

Monday Morning, August 30.

Synod was opened with prayer by Rev. Wm. Gerhard.

Roll called, and minutes read and adopted.

On motion, speakers were restricted to half an hour, and to speak but twice on the subject.

The discussion of Saturday was resumed, and Rev. G. D. Bernheim having the right to the floor, proceeded in his remarks.

R. C. Cook was continued as the delegate of Rev. Daniel I. Dreher.

The discussion was suspended, and Synod took a recess of one hour.

Business was again resumed, and debate continued.

Synod adjourned till to-morrow morning 8½ o'clock; closed with the benediction.

At candle-light, Rev. John L. Smithdeal preached from John iii. 19.

—o—

FOURTH SESSION.

Tuesday Morning, August 31.

Synod was opened with prayer by the President.

Roll called, minutes read and confirmed. The debate of yesterday was resumed.

4. *Resolved*, That this discussion now be closed.

5. *Resolved*, That this Synod has heard with attention the statements of the advocates of the location of our contemplated College at Concord; but in view of all the facts in the case, this Synod still believes that the prosperity of the Insttution demands that it remain at Mount Pleasant.

Immediately after the passage of this resolution, the vote was taken, with this understanding: Shall the College be located at Mount Pleasant or not? The yeas and nays were called for, with the following result:—Fourteen in favor of Mount Pleasant, and eleven against it.

6. *Resolved*, That Synod confirm the vote just taken, and that the minority be kindly and affectionately invited to concur with the majority.

7. *Resolved*, That from and after the attainment of a College charter, the present Board of Directors of Western Carolina Male Academy be and are hereby constituted the Board of College until the next meeting of our Synod.

8. *Resolved*, That the President elect of our Institution, so soon as he shall have accepted the appointment, be constituted by this Synod *ex officio* a member of the Board.

9. *Resolved*, That the thanks of this Synod be tendered to the people of Mount Pleasant and Concord for their truly noble and liberal subscriptions in favor of our contemplated College.

10. *Resolved*, That in connection with the thanks of this Synod, voted to Concord for their liberal offer, we, as a Synod, pledge ourselves to a co-operation with Concord in the establishment of a Female College at that place, and that we await their proposals to be tendered at our next meeting of Synod for consideration.

Rev. William A. Julian and Delegate were excused from further attendance on this Synod.

11. *Resolved*, That the Secretary publish an abstract of the minutes of this Synod in the Lutheran Observer; and that they be published in pamphlet form in connection with the minutes of our next annual meeting of Synod.

12. *Resolved*, That the thanks of this Synod are due, and are hereby tendered to the members of Luther Chapel, and friends in its vicinity, for the kind and hospitable manner they have entertained the members of this Synod.

13. *Resolved*, That we adjourn to meet at the time and place of our next annual meeting of Synod.

Closed with prayer by Rev. Daniel H. Bittle.

DANIEL I. DREHER,
Secretary of Synod.

MINUTES

OF

THE ANNUAL MEETING OF SYNOD.

According to a resolution adopted at its last annual meeting, the members, composing the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, assembled in St. James' Church, Concord, on Thursday, April 28th, 1859.

The President preached the Synodical Sermon from Galatians v, 1.—After which, Synod was organized in the usual manner. The roll was called, and the names of the Clerical members, with their Delegates, duly registered according to the following list:

ORDAINED MINISTERS.

Rev. JOHN D. SCHECK,	Mount Pleasant,	Cabarrus Co., N. C.
" WILLIAM ARTZ,	Holt's Store,	Alamance "
" SAMUEL ROTHROCK,	Rockville,	Rowan "
" JOHN H. MENGERT,	Wilmington,	"
" JACOB CRIM,	Jerusalem,	Davie "
" JOSEPH A. LINN,	Gold Hill,	Rowan "
" DANIEL H. BITTLE,	Mount Pleasant,	"
" WILLIAM GERHARD,	" "	"
" SIMEON SCHERER,	Bunker's Hill,	Catawba "
" LEVI C. GROSECLOSE,	Salisbury,	"
" JOHN SWICEGOOD,	Shady Grove,	Davidson "
" G. D. BERNHEIM,	Mount Pleasant,	Cabarrus "
" JOHN S. HEILIG,	Mill Hill,	" "
" DANIEL I. DREHER,	Concord,	" "
" B. C. HALL,	Eufaula,	Rowan "
" C. LENTS,	Newton,	Catawba "

LICENTIATES.

Rev. A GRIMES,	Hay Meadow, Wilkes	N. C.
" WILLIAM A. JULIAN,	Lexington, Davidson	"
" J. L. SMITHDEAL,	Salisbury, Rowan	"
" L. A. BIKLE,	Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus	"
" A. PHILIPPY,	Charlotte, Mecklenburg	"

LAY DELEGATES.

Mr. SOLOMON FISHER,	Rev. Samuel Rothrock's Delegate.	
" JOSEPH SHIVE,	" Jacob Crim's	"
" DEWALT LENTS,	" Joseph A. Linn's	"
" TOBIAS GOODMAN,	" Simeon Scherer's	"
" D. M. BARRIER,	" William Gerhard's	"
" WHITSON KIMBALL,	" L. C. Groseclose's	"
" ISAAC GOODNIGHT,	" John S. Heilig's	"
" PHILIP RIDENHOUR,	" G. D. Rernheim's	"
" R. WINECOFF,	" Daniel I. Dreher's	"
" AUGUSTUS PETRE,	" B. C. Hall's	"
" JONAS BOST,	" C. Lents'	"
" JOSEPH SINK,	" William A. Julian's	"
" PAUL MISENHEIMER,	" J. L. Smithdeal's,	"

The President, Rev. Joseph A. Linn, now read his Report, which was received and laid on the table for future consideration.

Synod now went into an election for officers, for the ensuing year, which resulted as follows:

Rev. WILLIAM ARTZ, President,
" J. S. HEILIG, Recording Secretary,
" S. ROTHROCK, Corresponding Secretary,
M. BARRIER, Esq., Treasurer.

Rev. Daniel H. Bittle, President of "North Carolina College," presented a certificate of honorable dismission from the Virginia Synod, and was, on motion, received as a member of this body.

Rev. John H. Mengert, presented a similar letter from the "Evangelical Union of the West," and was also received as a member of this Synod.

Mr. Martin Isenhour was introduced to Synod, and invited to a seat as a Commissioner from the Mission Station in Charlotte.

Rev. P. T. Penick, of the Presbyterian Church, Rev. W. S. Haltum and J. R. Sikes, of the Methodist Episcopal Church, and Rev. W. S. McClan-

nahan and Prof. L. A. Bikle, of the Lutheran Church, were introduced to Synod, and invited to seats as advisory members.

The minutes of last year were, on motion, referred to the Committee on unfinished business.

All papers intended for Synod were now called for, and placed into the hands of the officers of Synod to be arranged, numbered and referred to their appropriate committees.

STANDING COMMITTEES.

1. *On President's Report.*—Rev's. Samuel Rothrock, Simeon Scherer, Daniel I. Dreher.

2. *On Petitions and Vacancies.*—Rev's. L. C. Groseclose, G. D. Bernheim, Mr. Whitson Kimball.

3. *On Unfinished Business.*—Rev's. Joseph A. Linn, B. C. Hall, Mr. Dewalt Lents.

4. *State of Finance in our several Funds.*—Rev. William A. Julian, Mr. R. Winecoff, I. Goodnight.

5. *On the State of Religion.*—Rev. Jacob Crim. C. Lents, Philip Ridenhour, Esq.

6. *On the Proceedings of Conferential Meetings.*—Rev'ds J. L. Smithdeal, William Gerhard, Mr. Goodman.

On motion, Synod adjourned till to-morrow morning at half past eight o'clock.

Prayer by the President.

Rev. William A. Julian preached at candle-light, from Heb. iv, 9.

SECOND SESSION.

FRIDAY MORNING, Half past 8 o'clock.

Synod convened, and after devotional exercises, proceeded to business.

Rev. Jacob Hawkins appeared as Corresponding Delegate from the South Carolina Synod, and was cordially invited to participate in our deliberations.

Rev. A. G. Stacy, of the Methodist Episcopal Church, Rev. J. M. Wagner, of the Tennessee Synod, and A. Philippy, of the Theological Seminary, at Gettysburg, were severally introduced to Synod, and invited to seats as advisory members.

Parochial reports having been called for, were handed in, and present the following exhibit:

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

Ministers.	Congregations,	Baptisms. Adults,	Baptisms. Infants,	Communicants,	Confirmations,	Restorations,	Dismissions,	Admissions,	Expulsions,	Funerals,	Death of Members,	Ed. and Mis. Societies,	Sunday Schools,	Teachers,	Scholars,	Bible Classes,	Prayer Meetings,	CONTRIBUTIONS. Local,	CONTRIBUTIONS. Benevolent,	CONTRIBUTIONS. N. C. College,
Rev. John D. Scheck,	0	1	00	000	36	00	00	00	00	17	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	$ 000	$ 0 00	$ 0 00
" S. Rothrock,	2	41	2	562	44	00	11	3	00	20	10	2	1	00	00	00	00	000	57 00	5650
" J. A. Linn,	3	37	11	327	22	1	15	4	2	10	4	2	2	14	74	00	2	85	0 00	5769
" W. Gerhard,	1	8	00	60	00	00	2	2	00	00	00	00	1	9	45	1	00	000	2 75	0 00
" S. Scherer,	2	19	6	205	30	00	8	2	3	11	5	00	4	18	200	00	1	15	0 00	0 00
" L. C. Groseclose,	*2	17	19	234	40	3	4	4	3	15	5	00	3	00	00	00	3	250	50 00	721
" G. D. Bernheim,	2	42	9	495	103	4	18	12	00	10	4	00	7	50	330	1	7	†1800	211 00	10000
" J. S. Heilig,	2	17	3	251	35	00	4	11	1	4	1	00	2	00	00	00	00	112	19 50	0 00
" D. I. Dreher,	1	10	00	241	56	1	1	6	5	6	1	00	1	7	40	00	1	000	0 00	0 00
" B. C. Hall,	2	14	4	290	19	8	3	3	00	10	8	00	1	6	30	2	1	000	17 00	0 00
" C. Lents,	1	2	00	40	00	00	00	3	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	1	000	0 00	0 00
" W. A. Julian,	4	13	10	262	7	00	1	1	1	7	4	00	2	16	80	00	4	000	0 00	0 00
" J. L. Smithdeal,	2	12	4	204	22	2	2	0	7	7	3	00	2	00	00	2	2	000	0 00	0 00
	24	233	68	3171	414	19	69	58	15	117	45	4	26	120	799	6	22	2262	357 25	22140

*1 Station. †For Parsonage.

1. *Resolved*, That a special Committee be appointed to examine and report upon the Report of the President of the Board of Trustees of "North Carolina College."

Committee—Revs. Simeon Scherer, B. C. Hall, and Jonas Bost, Esq.

REPORT OF THE CORRESPONDING SECRETARY.

Within the limits of the United States there are, at present, thirty-seven Lutheran Synods; one thousand one hundred and sixty-eight Ministers, and one thousand nine hundred and sixty Congregations. Twenty-six of these Synods, numbering seven hundred and thirty-four Ministers, and one thousand four hundred and ten Congregations, are connected with the General Synod. Eleven of them, with three hundred and sixty-eight Ministers, and five hundred and fifty Congregations, still remain disconnected from that important nucleus.

1. *The Proceedings of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of East Pennsylvania.*—This body held its last Convention in Bloomsburg, Pennsylvania, September 30th, 1858. It numbers thirty-nine Ordained Ministers and six Licentiates. President—Rev. E. W. Hutter; C. J. Ehrehart, Secretary; R. A. Fink, Treasurer.

These minutes represent the Theological Seminary at Gettysburg, to be in a more flourishing condition at present, than for a number of years past; there being about thirty-three students in the several classes. It appears from the report of a committee of this Synod, that the "elective affinity," or some kindred principle, is indirectly disturbing the *otium* of this body. Every Synod should have its own bounds, and every minister attend to his own charge. This Synod contributed to the various benevolent and local objects, the past year, $32,187 15.

2. *Minutes of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of Central Pennsylvania.* Rev. H. Zeigler, President; D. H. Focht, Secretary; P. M. Rightmeyer, Treasurer.

The Committee on the state of Religion presented a very encouraging report, in which it is stated that the accessions to the Church the past year amounted to near twelve hundred. The contributions of this Synod the past year, to local and benevolent objects, amounted to $17,342 38.

3. *Minutes of the Synod and Ministerium of South Carolina.*—This daughter of our Synod has outgrown her mother, and now numbers thirty-three Ordained Ministers and five Licentiates. Rev. S. Bouknight, President; J. P. Margart, Secretary.

"Newberry College and Theological Seminary," under the fostering care of this energetic Synod, are, doubtless, in the Providence of God, destined to exert a powerful influence for the prosperity of the Lutheran Church in the "sunny South." The brethren are proud of their Institutions, as they may well be; for they have not only a happy location, good buildings and flattering prospects, but men of the right stamp to stand at their head, whose names alone will give weight and character to any institution.

4. *Proceedings of the Hartwick Synod of New York.*—This body held its last annual meeting in Johnstown, New York. Officers—Adam Crownse, President; Rev. P. A. Stroble, Secretary. On page 38, stands the following resolution:

Resolved, That according to our discipline, the power to admit or dismiss Church members, is vested in the Church Council, and that as our Pastors are only *ex officio* chairmen of the Council, they cannot exercise the above right without the knowledge and consent of the Council.

In the opinion of your Secretary, this resolution, or one of similar import, should be adopted by this Synod.

5. *Minutes of the Fifth Annual Convention of the Kentucky Synod.*—There is nothing in the minutes of this Synod of special interest to this body. Officers—Rev. C. Lynn, President; J. G. Harris, Secretary.

6. *Minutes of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of Western Virginia.*—This body held its last annual meeting in Salem, Roanoke county, in the month of August, 1858.

The brethren of this Synod seem to be thorough-going men, who neither fear, nor shrink from duty; but whatever their hands find to do, they do with all their might.

On page sixth of the printed minutes are two resolutions, to wit:

Resolved, That this Synod recommend to the different Church Councils within its bounds, that when a member of the Church absents himself from the Communion Table three times in succession, he be called to account and disciplined.

Resolved, That in our Parochial Reports, three additional columns be added. One to contain the amount of Salary subscribed to each Minister, another the amount paid, the third, the amount unpaid.

7. *The Second Annual Meeting of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of S. Illinois.*—This is a small body, but it seems to stretch its arms far and wide, having ministers in Missouri, Illinois and Tennessee.

8. *Minutes of the Mississippi Synod.*—This little Synod appears to be in *statu quo*, and is so little known that the Lutheran Almanac maker has never yet found it out. But the brethren composing it, are a "faithful few," and by adopting the motto, "*perseverando vincimus*," they will yet make their names to be known, and their influence to be felt."

9. *Synod of West Pennsylvania.*—Officers—Rev. A. H. Lochman, D. D., President; J. Evans, Secretary; P. Anstædt, Treasurer. Composed of forty-four ministers. The parochial reports exhibit this Synod to be in a very prosperous condition.

10. *Wittenburg Synod.*—Composed of twenty-six members. Officers—F. J. Ruth, President; D. Summers, Secretary. This Synod appears to be composed of efficient laborers, who are accomplishing much good.

11. *Synod of Virginia.*—President, X. J. Richardson; Secretary, William Rusmisell; Treasurer, L. Keller.

12. *Synod of Miami.*—Composed of twenty-nine Ministers. F. W. Conrad, President; J. Geiger, Secretary; W. H. Harrison, Treasurer. The parochial reports show that this Synod is also prospering in the Master's vinyard.

13. *East Ohio Synod.*—Thirty-three Ministers. President, W. A. Emerson; Secretary, Thomas Hill; Treasurer, S. Seechrist. Nothing special reported in the minutes.

14. *Alleghany Evangelical Lutheran Synod.*—Thirty-six Ministers. C. Witmer, President; A. H. Aughe, Secretary; P. Sheeder, Treasurer.—The contributions of this Synod exhibit an unusual spirit of liberality.

15. *New York Ministerium.*—This Synod is composed of fifty-nine members. Dr. Pohlman, President; communing members, 11,016, who have given to benevolent purposes, $1,138 23.

16. *The Evangelical Lutheran Tennessee Synod.*—Composed of thirty-four ministers. Officers—J. Killian, President; P. C. Henkel, Secretary; J. M. Wagner, Treasurer. Communicants, 4772.

17. *Olive Branch Synod.*—S. Weills, President; D. Schindler, Secretary; O. Brown, Corresponding Secretary; J. Keller, Treasurer. This body

is composed of ten members. To these minutes are appended parliamentary rules of order in debate.

Upon a general survey of the present condition and future prospects of our Lutheran Zion, in the United States, there is ample cause for rejoicing and encouragement. God has indeed been propitious. His word powerful, and the means of grace effectual to the salvation of many. And why should not the Lutheran Church go forward? In her confession of faith, in her distinc ive usages, in the republicanism of her Church Government, and in the activity of her ministry, she is unsurpassed by any other christian denomination. May God in mercy. continue to bless her. Amen.

Respectfully.

Adopted. JOHN S. HEILIG, *Cor. Sec'y.*

REPORT OF THE DELEGATE TO THE TENNESSEE SYNOD.

The delegate appointed at the last annual meeting of this Synod, to attend the meeting of the Evangelical Lutheran Tennessee Synod, which convened in Zion's Church, Lexington District, South Carolina, on the 15th of October last, would respectfully present the following report:

Your delegate, pursuant to his appointment, attended the meeting of that body, and received very kind attention and fraternal treatment from the brethren composing said Synod. He was regularly introduced to the notice of that body as a delegate from this, but did not present his credentials for the following reasons: The object of this Synod in the appointment of a delegate to the Evangelical Lutheran Tenn. Synod, was simply,

1. To renew an effort made on the part of this Synod as early as 1847, "to bring about the necessary preliminaries, for the purpose of tracing out some common and safe ground upon which the present generation of Lutheran families might meet and regard each other in good faith;" and by this means,

2. "To bring the two Synods into closer friendly relationship by the regular interchange of corresponding delegates."

After the appearance of your delegate among those brethren, and after a personal acquaintance with them, and a free and friendly personal interchange of views and feeling, he became fully satisfied that the friendly object contemplated by this Synod, could be more effectually, harmoniously, and speedily accomplished by withholding his credentials of delegateship, and did not, therefore, present them.

Your delegate, however, was very kindly invited to a seat among them as an advisory member, and allowed the privilege of advising with them in the transaction of their Synodical business. From the printed minutes of their last annual meeting, it will be seen that our brethren of the Tennessee Synod appreciate the disposition on the part of this Synod, to cultivate amicable relations with them, and very "cordially reciprocate the friendly intentions of this body."

It affords your delegate pleasure to bear favorable testimony to the untiring zeal and disinterested piety of the brethren of the Tennessee Synod; and the hope is entertained that the day is not far distant, when, under divine guidance, the North Carolina and Tennessee Synods will be brought into closer fraternal relationship than they have hitherto been.

Respectfully submitted,

SAMUEL ROTHROCK.

Report received and adopted. Travelling expenses $8 70.

On motion, the expenses of the delegate were ordered to be refunded by the Treasurer.

2. *Resolved*, That a committee of three be appointed to report safe grounds upon which this Synod can meet the Tennessee Synod, and regard the same in good faith by the regular interchange of corresponding delegates.

Committee—Revs. Rothrock, Linn and Groseclose.

Synod now suspended business till two o'clock, P. M.

Rev. Jacob Crim preached the 11 o'clock sermon. Text—I Pet. iv, 18.

TWO O'CLOCK, P. M.

Synod resumed business.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

The Treasurer of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina would respectfully report as follows:

Whole amount received last Synod,		$100 70
Paid J. J. Bruner for printing minutes,	$70 00	
" G. D. Bernheim travelling expenses to Wilmington, as per resolution of Synod,	23 00	
" Rev. Jacob Crim travelling expenses to South Carolina Synod,	9 50	
Ballance due your Treasurer at last Synod,	6 67	
	$109 17	
Leaving a ballance due your Treasurer of		$8 47

Your Treasurer would further report that there are in his hands $42 31½ collected to defray the travelling expenses of the delegates to the last General Synod, which he is ready to pay over as Synod may direct.

All of which is respectfully submitted,

MATHIAS BARRIER, Treasurer.

Report received and referred to the Committee on Finance.

3. *Resolved*, That the Treasurer pay himself the amount due him, out of any Synodical funds that may come into his hands.

REPORT OF THE CORRESPONDING DELEGATE TO THE SOUTH CAROLINA SYNOD.

Your Corresponding Delegate to the Synod of South Carolina and adjacent States would report that he met that Synod at Pine Grove Church, Orangeburg District, on Thursday before the first Sunday in October, 1858. Your delegate was kindly received, and had the pleasure of being present at all the sessions of Synod except the last. Much business was transacted, mostly however, of a local nature.

This body manifests a spirit of energy and enterprise in building and endowing Newberry College and Seminary, that is commendable and worthy of imitation. That Institution now seems destined to be the Gettysburg of the South. It contains the elements to make it of great useful-

ness, and one among the first in our Church. May these dear brethren be greatly blessed in their efforts to do good. My expenses amounted to $11 50.

Respectfully submitted,
DANIEL I. DREHER.

Ordered, that the Treasurer refund the delegate's expenses.

On motion, a committee on Education was appointed, consisting of Revs. J. A. Linn, S. Rothrock, William A. Julian.

Prof. Grim was introduced to Synod and invited to a seat as an advisory member.

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON CONFERENTIAL MEETINGS.

Your committee beg leave to report that they have attended to the duty imposed on them, and therefore would submit the following:

It appears that there were two conferential meetings held in the middle District during the past year. But neither one of the minutes of said Conference are transcribed into the book secured for that purpose. The manuscript of the meeting held in St. John's Church, Cabarrus County, North Carolina, embracing the fifth Sabbath in October, 1858, was not furnished the committee; therefore, we know nothing as to what was done at said meeting. The second meeting, embracing the fifth Sabbath of January, 1859, was sparingly attended by the clergy. The manuscript of this meeting tells us that the cause of the Redeemer is advancing in the bounds of said Conference. Your committee would suggest that the President admonish these brethren to greater diligence in transcribing their minutes.

WESTERN CONFERENCE.

Your committee have only an extract of the meetings of this conference, from which it appears that they have had two meetings during the past year. No business of importance before said conference.

The clergy of this conference have been dilatory in their attendance.—We would therefore, as above, suggest that the President urge it upon the clergy of said conference to be more punctual, if practicable, in attending these meetings. They were created by Synod to cultivate greater godliness and vital piety in our midst, and if not attended by the clergy, the ultimate object will fail to be accomplished.

Respectfully submitted,
J. L. SMITHDEAL,
WILLIAM GERHARD,
T. GOODMAN.

Adopted.

In compliance with the suggestion of the committee, the President of Synod admonished the brethren to be more punctual in their attendance upon the meetings of conference.

Synod now went into an election for delegates to other ecclesiastical bodies, and also for a lay-delegate to the General Synod to fill the vacancy occasioned by the death of C. A. Heilig, Esq. Result—

To the South Carolina Synod—Rev. Levi C. Groseclose; Rev. John S. Heilig, alternate.

To the General Synod—Mr. Benjamin F. Fraley.

On motion, Mr. P. L. Barringer was invited to communicate to this Synod any information he may possess relative to Salem Church.

A motion to adjourn until to-morrow morning at half past eight o'clock, now prevailed. Closed with a benediction.

Minutes confirmed.

Rev. A. Philippy preached at night. Text, Rev. xxii, 17.

---o---

THIRD SESSION.

SATURDAY MORNING, HALF PAST 8 O'CLOCK.

Synod met and was opened with prayer by Rev. John D. Scheck.

Report No. 9.

The committee appointed to report safe ground on which this Synod can meet the Evangelical Lutheran Tennessee Synod and regard the same in good faith by the regular interchange of corresponding delegates, would present the following:

WHEREAS, some difficulties arose in this Synod in former years, into the nature of which we do not now inquire, and in relation to which we do not now express any opinion, but which resulted in the separation of some of its members from it, and in the formation of the Evangelical Lutheran Tennessee Synod; and whereas, resolutions may have been passed, which, to the reader of the present day, not acquainted with all the circumstances under which they were passed, may appear to partake of undue severity; and whereas the two Synods have consequently hitherto been, to a certain extent, alienated from each other; and whereas it is desired on the part of this Synod to trace out some common and safe ground upon which the present generation of Lutheran families may meet and regard each other in good faith; and with a view of consummating this end, and cultivating amicable relations with our brethren of the Tennessee Synod by the interchange of corresponding delegates, therefore

1. Resolved, That the present members of this Synod do not hold themselves responsible for any of the resolutions of seeming severity of their predecessors, nor express any endorsement now of said resolutions; but will let them rest in a state of undisturbed quiet and forgetfulness.

2. Resolved, That upon this ground we can cordially meet our brethren of the Evangelical Lutheran Tennessee Synod, and by the interchange of corresponding delegates regard them in good faith as members of the same Lutheran household.

Respectfully submitted,
SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
JOSEPH A. LINN,
LEVI C. GROSECLOSE.

Adopted.

Report of Committee No. 1

The Committee appointed to examine and report on the President's Report, would present the following:

1. The subject of appointing an Evangelist or Pioneer Preacher, to visit

the waste and unoccupied places within the bounds of this synod; to visit and preach to our scattered Lutheran members in those places with a view of collecting and organizing them into congregations, and to the building of houses of worship where the same may be practicable, and thus to extend the influence of this synod in doing good, is referred to the prayerful consideration of synod.

2. The appointment of a new Board of Trustees for North Carolina College, as well as the alteration of chapter 13 of the constitution of synod so as to make it applicable to said College, is also referred to the consideration and action of synod.

3. The recommendation of the President in relation to the fund of $600 hitherto transferred to the endowment fund of Western Carolina Male Academy, is likewise referred to the consideration and disposal of synod.

4. Your committee recommend that the President's Report be appended to the minutes of synod. Respectfully submitted,

SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
SIMEON SCHERER,
DANIEL I. DREHER.

Received and considered by items.

Pending the discussion of item first in the above report, Synod took a recess until two o'clock.

Rev. Jacob Hawkins preached at eleven o'clock.

TWO O'CLOCK P. M.

Synod resumed the consideration of item first in the foregoing report, in relation to which it was finally

4. Resolved, That the office of Evangelist or Pioneer Preacher, to visit destitute points within the bounds of this synod and to preach to our scattered Lutheran members in waste places, with a view of collecting and organizing them into congregations, and encouraging them to build houses of worship, be created by this synod, and that the appointment of said Evangelist, together with his salary, instructions, &c., be referred to the Missionary society.

5. Resolved, That the nomination of a Board of Trustees for North Carolina College, and the suggestion relative to the alteration of our constitution, be referred to the committee on Education.

In relation to item third, it was

6. Resolved, That the fund of $600, referred to by the President in his annual Report, be transferred to the endowment fund of North Carolina College, this synod reserving to itself the right of recalling said transfer at any of its annual meetings.

Item fourth was adopted. Report adopted as a whole.

A letter, from the State of Arkansas, was presented to Synod, and, on motion, referred to the committee on petitions and vacancies.

Committee No. 2.

The committee on petitions and vacancies present the following:

1. Papers from number one to four, are petitions from Charlotte, Sandy

Creek, Luther's Church and Salisbury, for the next meeting of this Synod. These petitions we recommend to the consideration of synod at the proper time.

2. Number five is a petition from Bethel and St. Paul's churches, in Rowan, asking a continuation of the ministerial services of Rev. J. L. Smithdeal among them.

3. Number six is a similar petition from the Davidson charge, asking a continuation of the services of the Rev. William A. Julian, and requesting his ordination. We recommend that petitions five and six be referred to the Ministerium.

4. Number seven is a letter from the Lutheran congregation in Wilmington. The first section is a petition from St. Paul's Evangelical Lutheran Church in that city, to be received into connection with this synod. We recommend that this petition be immediately acted on by synod.

The rest of the letter asks for pecuniary assistance from synodical missionary treasury.

We recommend that this petition be referred to the consideration of the Home Missionary society.

The postscript of the letter contains a statement of the reason why that congregation did not send a delegate to this synod.

5. *Vacancies.*—Your committee have not been specially informed of any vacancies within our synodical bounds; yet they would direct inquiry into the condition of the Guilford, the Luther Chapel and the Iredell charges, and also into that of the Catawba, the Davie, the Forsyth and other missionary fields.

Respectfully submitted,

L. C. GROSECLOSE,
G. D. BERNHEIM,
WHITSON KIMBALL.

Report received and considered by items.

Items one, two and three, in the above report, were adopted. In relation to item four it was

7. Resolved, That the congregation of the Evangelical Lutheran St. Paul's church in Wilmington, be received into connection with this synod, *provided* it adopt our Formula of Discipline as contained in our hymn book. The recommendation of the committee in relation to section two, in item fourth, was adopted.

8. Resolved, That all the missionary stations referred to in item fifth of the foregoing report, be presented to the consideration of the synodical missionary society.

9. Resolved, That the Guilford charge be recommended to procure the services of a pastor as early as practicable.

In reference to Luther Chapel charge, it was

10. Resolved, That the subject of the Luther Chapel charge be referred to the friendly adjustment of the charge itself, and to brother Hall, who has been serving the charge.

11. Resolved, That the Iredell charge be recommended to secure the services of a minister as soon as possible.

Report adopted as a whole.

Committee No. 7.

The committee on the report of the President of the Board of Trustees of Western Carolina Male Academy, now North Carolina College, beg leave to state, that they find cause for abundant gratification in the present flourishing condition of our College at Mount Pleasant. They are glad to learn that, in conformity with a recommendation at the last meeting of Synod, our Academy has been changed into a College. And whereas a charter has been procured, we recommend the reading thereof to synod. We recommend further that the report of the President be incorporated with our printed minutes. And finally, that the thanks of this synod be tendered to Mathias Barrier, Esq., for the faithfulness with which he has served it as treasurer of the endowment fund of Western Carolina Male Academy, now North Carolina College.

Respectfully submitted,

SIMEON SCHERER,
B. C. HALL,
JONAS BOST.

Adopted.

12. Resolved, That the Report of the President of the Board of Trustees be read in open synod, and printed with the minutes.

REPORT.

To the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, now in session in St. James' Church, Concord, Cabarrus county:

It becomes my duty as President of the Board of Trustees of Western Carolina Male Academy, now North Carolina College, to report to you annually the condition of said Institution. At your last annual meeting, you instructed the Board to have the charter so amended as to make it a College, if we thought it advisable. After mature reflection, we concluded to make the change.

We elected Rev. Daniel H. Bittle, President; and in conformity with your recommendation, we employed him to collect funds for said Institution. He entered upon his agency the latter part of October, and his efforts, thus far, have been crowned with success. It is truly gratifying to us, and doubtless to you, to see how cordially the membership of our church, as well as others, have responded to the call. We sincerely hope it will thus continue throughout our bounds. At the last meeting of our Legislature, we applied for a charter which was granted. Its provisions are such as we desire, and we now recommend it to you for adoption. We have formed rules and regulations for the government and tuition of the College, and hope they will meet your approbation. You are the sovereign, and the Trustees ought to obey. We elected two Professors, Messrs. Gerhard and Bikle; the former declined, and we elected Mr. Grim, who has accepted the appointment. Both are young men, and serve the Institution on a salary of $500 each. The Board, I think, have entire confidence in their qualifications and deportment. We have elected Mathias Barrier, Esq., Treasurer of the Endowment Fund, who has given bond and security. I believe he has received every dollar of the funds, and has a large part invested in State bonds. The balance is on interest from the first of October. Mr. Barrier has performed much labor and deserves the

thanks of synod. Mr. Jacob Ludwick is Treasurer of the Building Fund, both of whom will make their reports.

The first session of the Academy was taught by Professor Gerhard and Rev. Caleb Lents. There were in attendance about forty students. Rev. Lents having resigned, we elected Mr. Bikle assistant. The session of the Academy ended about the middle of this month, but we thought it advisable to continue until July, and have, in future, only one vacation during the year, including August and September. The number of students is gradually increasing.

I have thus given you all the information presenting itself at the moment. Some of the Board are with you, and can give any additional information that may be desired. Respectfully submitted,

C. MELCHOR, P. B.

Brother Bost asked and obtained leave of absence.

Synod now adjourned till Monday morning, 8 o'clock. Minutes confirmed. Prayer by Rev. William A. Julian.

Rev. L. A. Bikle preached at candle light.

LORD'S DAY EXERCISES.

At 11 o'clock, Rev. Daniel H. Bittle preached to a densely crowded congregation, from Acts xviii, 21. "I must by all means keep this feast."—The sacrament of the Lord's Supper was then administered, first to the Clerical and Lay Delegates of Synod, then to a large number of other communicants.

At 3 o'clock P. M., Rev. J. H. Mengert, of Wilmington, preached in the Lutheran church from John i, 29: "Behold the Lamb of God which taketh away the sin of the world." Rev. William Artz, in the same church, at night, from Gen. iv, 3—8.

Forenoon.—Rev. Samuel Rothrock preached in the Methodist church, and Rev. G. D. Bernheim in the Presbyterian.

Afternoon.—Rev. William A. Julian, in the Methodist Church.

At night, Rev. J. Hawkins preached in the Presbyterian church, and Rev. B. C. Hall, in the Methodist.

Rev. Levi C. Groseclose preached in the morning, afternoon and at night, in the Lutheran Church, in Charlotte.

May the good seed thus sown spring up and bring forth fruit abundantly to the glory of God. Amen.

FOURTH SESSION.

MONDAY MORNING, 8 o'clock.

Synod met and was opened with prayer by the President.

Rev. Mr. Fetzer, of the German Reformed church, was introduced to Synod and invited to a seat as an advisory member.

Bro. Fowler, of the Guilford charge, now appeared, produced his credentials as commissioner, and took his seat.

13. *Resolved*, That the Charter of North Carolina College be read before Synod, which having been done, it was

14. *Resolved*, That it be received and approved by this Synod, and that the committee appointed to secure it, be discharged.

Report No. 8, *on Education, &c.*

The committee to whom was referred the duty of altering chapter 13, of Synodical Constitution, so as to make it applicable to North Carolina College; to nominate a Board of Trustees for the same, and to receive and report upon any educational interests committed to them, beg leave to submit the following:

1. Your committee recommend the following as a substitute for chapter 13 in Synodical Constitution: Item first,

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

Sec. 1. This College shall be under the government of a Board of Trustees, to meet semi-annually, and as often at intermediate times as they may think expedient, said Board to be subject to the advice and control of this Synod, and to which they shall present a written report at each of her annual meetings, concerning the fiscal state and prosperity of said Institution, and such recommendations as may be deemed advisable.

Sec. 2. This Board shall consist of twelve Trustees, whose term of office shall be three years, said Trustees to be chosen by ballot by this Synod, six of whom shall be ordained Ministers of this Synod, and six Laymen, who shall be chosen from among the Lutheran membership.

Sec. 3. Any member of this Board shall be re-eligible to office. The schedule shall be so arranged that one-third of said twelve Trustees consisting of two Ministers and two Laymen, shall be elected at every annual meeting of Synod.

Sec. 4. Any member of this Board who may forfeit his membership with this Synod, or shall be deposed from the communion in the Lutheran church, or who shall fail to endeavor to carry into effect all the provisions of the Charter, Constitution of the Board and Regulations of this Institution as approved by this Synod, shall be removed from office by the same at its next annual meeting.

Sec. 5. The number of this Board may be increased at the option of Synod to eighteen, the last six of whom may be chosen by this Synod from the Lutheran or any other christian denomination, or any of the literary ranks of life, either by ballot or otherwise; their term of office to continue until removed by the election of others in their stead.

Sec. 6. The Board shall have power to carry into effect all the plans and

provisions embraced in the Charter, Constitution and regulations ratified by this Synod for the government of said College, and shall also have power to make such by-laws and adopt such regulations as they may think from time to time necessary to meet the tuitionary and disciplinary wants of the Institution. Provided, however, that such by-laws and regulations never conflict with their charter, or the Constitution of this Synod.

Item 2. Your committee would recommend the following names out of which a Board of Trustees may be selected:

Clerical.—Revs. William Artz, Daniel L Dreher, G. D. Bernheim, John S. Heilig, Levi C. Groseclose, Jacob Crim, B. C. Hall, Joseph A. Linn, and Samuel Rothrock.

Laymen.—C. Melchor, Esq., Col. John Shimpoch, Dr. Paul A. Seaford, A. Brown, Esq., John C. Miller, Esq., Messrs. Ludwig Summers, P. N. Heilig, Mathias Barrier and Daniel Barrier.

Item 3. Your committee were invited to a conference with John W. Thomas, Esq., President of the Board of Trustees of Glen Anna Female Seminary, and recommend that his report be read and considered by this body.

Respectfully submitted,
JOSEPH A. LINN,
SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
WILLIAM A. JULIAN.

Report received and considered by items.

Items first and third were adopted. In relation to item second, it was

15. *Resolved*, That the names presented by the committee on education from which to elect a Board of Trustees for North Carolina College, be received.

On motion, Synod took a recess till after the meeting of the Synodical Missionary Society. Closed with a benediction.

FIVE O'CLOCK, P. M.

Synod re-assembled.

Revs. Samuel Rothrock and John Swicegood, and Messrs. A Petre, S. Fisher, Dewalt Lents, and Phillip Ridenhour, Esq., were excused from further attendance upon the meetings of this Synod.

Rev. J. Hawkins, corresponding delegate of the South Carolina Synod, in some very appropriate remarks, expressed the kindly feelings and good wishes of his Synod towards this ecclesiastical body.

Our President, happily reciprocated the civility, and expressed the hope that no untoward circumstance might ever intervene to sever the bonds of mutual love and fraternal affection.

A letter addressed to this Synod, by the visiting committee of the South Carolina Synod, was, on motion, ordered to be read at the next session of Synod.

On motion, Synod adjourned till to-morrow morning, 8 o'clock.

Prayer by Rev. John L. Smithdeal.

FIFTH SESSION.

TUESDAY MORNING, 10 O'CLOCK.

Synod convened and was opened with prayer by Rev. J. Hawkins.

The letter from the visiting committee of the South Carolina Synod, was read, and, on motion, referred to a committee consisting of Revs. D. H. Bittle, J. H. Mengert and Levi C. Groseclose.

Synod now went into an election for a Board of Trustees for North Carolina College.

Elected for three years.—Revs. Samuel Rothrock, Joseph A. Linn. *Laymen*—C. Melchor, Esq., Col. John Shimpoch.

For two years.—Revs. William Artz, Levi C. Groseclose. *Laymen*—Dr. Paul A. Seaford, P. N. Heilig.

For one year.—Revs. Daniel I. Dreher, John S. Heilig. *Laymen*—Ludwig Summers, Alexander Brown.

16. *Resolved*, That the President of North Carolina College be, *ex officio*, a member of the Board of Trustees.

17. *Resolved*, That Hon. Burton Craige, Hon. Daniel M. Barringer, H. B. Eilers, Gen. William C. Means, and ex-Governor Thomas Bragg, be elected members of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College.

On motion, business of Synod was suspended till two o'clock, P. M.

TWO O'CLOCK, P. M.

Synod re-assembled and resumed business.

18. *Resolved*, That C. Melchor, Esq., be authorised to call a meeting of the Board of Trustees, if necessary, between this and its next regular meeting.

The communication from Glen Anna was read before Synod, and in relation to which it was

19. *Resolved*, That a committee of visitation to Glen Anna Female Seminary be appointed; and that said committee consist of Revs. Levi C. Groseclose, Daniel H. Bittle, and Joseph A. Linn, and that they report to the next meeting of Synod.

Committee No. 3, Reported.

The committee to whom was referred the duty of reporting to this Synod any unfinished business in last year's minutes, beg leave to state that they find no unfinished business. Respectfully submitted.

JOSEPH A. LINN,
B. C. HALL.

Rev. G. D. Bernheim proposed to present to Synod, at his convenience, a file of the minutes of the North Carolina Synod, which was thankfully accepted.

Report No. 10

Your committee appointed to note the contents of a letter received from Prof. J. A. Brown and Dr. T. Stork, visiting committee from the Synod of South Carolina, would beg leave to report as follows:

1. That we have received with pleasure the letter from our brethren, and regret their necessary absence.

2. That our delegate be instructed to receive any propositions from our brethren of the South Carolina Synod, or from the Board of Directors of Newberry College, in reference to our interests in the South, so far as they relate to the Theological Seminary, to which reference is made in the above letter, and report at our next meeting of Synod.

Respectfully submitted,
DANIEL H. BITTLE,
JOHN H. MENGERT,
LEVI C. GROSECLOSE.

Report adopted.

Committee No. 5.

The committee on the State of Religion beg leave to report: From the written reports furnished by the brethren, it appears that the work of the Lord has prospered in their hands. Some have reported the number of conversions or accessions to the church, and others have not, so that we have no data by which to ascertain the number of conversions within the bounds of Synod. But from the respectable numbers contained in some of the reports, your committee are of opinion that in no period of our history, were there more than at the present. It appears that the brethren have been engaged in earnest prayer and untiring labor for the upbuilding of our beloved Zion; and that the Lord has blessed their labors is evident from the reports that came into the hands of your committee.

In connection with the above, there are other circumstances that seem to indicate that there is a brighter day dawning upon the church. More interest is taken in our congregational and social prayer meetings than formerly; more attention is given to Sabbath schools, so that the rising generation and the children of the church are likely to receive better training. All other enterprises, gotten up to circulate religious knowledge, are receiving increased attention. The state of the church, therefore, affords your committee great pleasure; and they would recommend that the brethren increase their efforts in extending the borders of our Redeemer's kingdom.

Respectfully submitted,
JACOB CRIM,
C. LENTZ,
P. RIDENHOUR.

SYNODICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

—o—

Committee No. 4.

Your committee on finance beg leave to report, first on Synodical contributions:

Rev. Joseph A. Linn's Charge.

St. Matthews' $4 40; St. Stephen's, $3 50; Luther's 2 38; $10 28

Rev. Samuel Rothrock's Charge.

Organ Church $19 00; St. Peters' $4 15;.....23 15

Rev. G. D. Bernheim's Charge.

St. John's $14 38; Bethel $1 78;.....16 16

Rev. John S. Heilig's Charge.

St. Enoch $3 50; Trinity $3 00;..... 6 50

Rev. Jacob Crim's Charge.

St. Matthews' 90; Jerusalem $1 00; 1 90

Rev. Levi C. Groseclose's Charge.

Union $3 90; Salisbury $3 10; 7 00

Rev John Swicegood's Charge.

Hopewell $1 00..... 1 00

Rev. Daniel I. Dreher's Charge.

St. James' $13 38 .....13 38

Rev. Simeon Scherer's Charge.

St. Michael's $3 00; St. Paul's $2 10;..... 5 10

Rev. William Gerhard's Charge.

Mount Carmel $1 50;..... 1 50

Rev. B. C. Hall's Charge.

Luther Chapel $3 50; Salem $1 50; 5 00

Rev. Caleb Lents' Charge.

Newton $2 00; Stand $1 15; 3 15

Rev. William A. Julian's Charge.

Sandy Creek $3 13; Beck's $1 60; Pilgrim $1 50; Zion 70; 6 93

Rev. J. L. Smithdeal's Charge.

Bethel $2 00; St. Paul's $2 50;..... . 4 50

$105 55

Second. They have received the Treasurer's report, and on examination. find it correct.

They have paid over the Synodical contributions to the Treasurer, and have taken his bond. Respectfully submitted,

WILLIAM A. JULIAN,
R. WINECOFF,
ISAAC GOODNIGHT.

An election for the place of next meeting of Synod, resulted in the choice of Sandy Creek, Davidson County.

20. *Resolved*, That when this Synod adjourn, it stand adjourned to meet at Sandy Creek, on Thursday before the first Sabbath in May, 1860, at 10 o'clock, A. M.

21. *Resolved*, That an abstract of the proceedings of the Missionary Society be published with the minutes of this Synod.

22. *Resolved*, That the thanks of this Synod be, and are hereby tendered the citizens of Concord, and the congregation of St. James' Church, for the hospitable manner in which we have been entertained, and that this resolution be read from the pulpit by the Pastor of said Church.

23. *Resolved*, That one thousand copies of the minutes of this Synod be printed; that two copies be sent to each Synod with which we are in regular correspondence, and one to every other Synod in the United States.

Minutes read and adopted.

24. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn to the time and place above mentioned.

JOHN S. HEILIG,
Secretary of Synod.

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

FIRST SESSION.

Opened with prayer by the President. The sermons and journals of the Licentiates were handed in, and, on motion, referred to Committees.

Committee on sermon and journal of Rev. William A. Julian—Revs. John H. Mengert and John Swicegood.

On sermon and journal of Rev. J. L. Smithdeal—Revs. John D. Scheck and Caleb Lents.

Rev. Daniel H. Bittle, presented L. A. Bikle and A. Philippy, as candidates for licensure.

1. *Resolved*, That these brethren be invited to a colloquium with a view to their examination.

Adjourned, subject to the call of the President.

SECOND SESSION.

Prayer by Rev. Daniel I. Dreher.

2. *Resolved*, That a committee, consisting of Revs. Arts, Bittle and Gerhard, be appointed to conduct a colloquium with Messrs. Bikle and Philippy.

After some time spent in this exercise, it was

3. *Resolved*, That the colloquium close, and that the candidates be admitted to an examination with a view to their licensure.

On motion, Rev. John H. Mengert was added to the examining committee.

Adjourned till 8 o'clock to-morrow morning.

Prayer by Rev. John Swicegood.

———o———

THIRD SESSION.

SATURDAY MORNING, 8 o'CLOCK.

On motion, the examination of Messrs. Bikle and Philippy was resumed and conducted publicly.

Some time having been spent in this exercise, it was moved that the examination be suspended, to be resumed at the pleasure of the Ministerium. Closed with a benediction.

———o———

FOURTH SESSION.

Prayer by Rev. William Gerhard.

The examination of the candidates for licensure having been resumed and continued for some time, it was, on motion,

4. *Resolved*, That the examination close.

The brethren, Bikle and Philippy, having retired, it was

5. *Resolved*, That the examination be sustained, and that Messrs. L. A. Bikle and A. Philippy, be licensed by the Western Conference, in Charlotte on the fifth Sabbath in May, 1859, and that the President of Synod be requested to be present.

6. *Resolved*, That the President be instructed to give these young brethren *ad interim* license.

Report of Committee on Sermon and Journal of Rev. J. L. Smithdeal.

The committee appointed to examine the journal and sermon of Rev. J. L. Smithdeal, would present the following:

1. His journal has been kept with neatness, and apparently with much precision, and affords gratifying evidence of industry and success.

2. The sermon is based on Romans v, 18.

The divisions and sub-divisions are well arranged, the ideas clothed in appropriate language, and the effort at sermonizing exceedingly creditable.

Respectfully submitted,

JOHN D. SCHECK,
CALEB LENTS.

7. *Resolved*, That brother Smithdeal's license be renewed for one year.

8. *Resolved*, That Rev. William A. Julian be examined by this Ministerium with a view to ordination.

Adjourned, subject to the call of the President.

FIFTH SESSION.

TUESDAY EVENING, 5 O'CLOCK.

Rev. William A. Julian was invited to an examination before the Ministerium, with a view to his ordination.

After some time spent in said examination, it was

9. *Resolved*, That the examination be sustained, and that brother Julian be ordained by the Middle Conference, in Salem Church, Rowan County, on the fifth Sabbath in May, 1859.

Minutes read and confirmed.

Ministerium now adjourned. Prayer by the President.

JOHN S. HEILIG,
Secretary of Ministerium.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

Beloved Brethren—We have met once more for the purpose of transacting Synodical business. We meet again to unite our prayers, our counsels and deliberations for the glory of God, and the prosperity of our beloved Zion. And we meet under circumstances which call loudly for the most grateful acknowledgements of our hearts. Sustained by a merciful Providence, we have been permitted to close up the duties and privileges of another ecclesiastical year. We have passed another point of time which is used as a line, or division mark, by which our existence as a Synod is cut up into smaller portions. This division of time into years may be happily illustrated by the traveller who is making a journey.

As he passes one mile-stone after another, he is reminded, at the sight of each of the division of space, as also of the progress he has made, what he has left behind, and what he may expect in future. At each point he is lead to reflection.

So, dear brethren, we have passed another mile-stone of time, another year of our toils, cares and labors is gone; and there surely can be no more suitable occasion afforded us, to review the past and present, in order that we may profit by it in the future. Perhaps there may be some incident in the past ecclesiastical year, that has been of special importance to us, in reminding us of our dependence on God.

Amid the various vicissitudes of the past synodical year, death has not been permitted to make any inroads in our ministerial ranks, although some of our most worthy lay-brethren and sisters have been removed from our midst, whose voices are no more to be heard in the church militant, and whose energy and christian activity and charity no more aid us on to victory and conquest in our Master's great work.

In compliance with our constitution, I now proceed to give you a detailed account of my official acts.

Sometime in the month of June last, a constitutional request was made upon me to convene a called session of Synod, for the purpose of "*permanently locating*," what is now known and chartered as "North Carolina College," and in view of effecting the change from an Academy to a College, as contemplated by your action of last Synod. (See printed minutes, page 20.)

In obedience to this request, I called said meeting of Synod to convene at Luther's Chapel, Rowan County, on Friday before the fifth Sabbath in August last. The result of that meeting will no doubt be reported through several different channels.

On the fifth Sabbath in August last, the Revs. Caleb Lents and B. C. Hall were ordained in Luther's Chapel, as instructed by the Ministerium at its last meeting.

Under date of August 30th, 1858. I received a letter from brother J. L. Smithdeal, in which he stated that he had "received and accepted a call to Bethel and St. Paul's churches, Rowan County, North Carolina."

November 12th, 1858, brother Simeon Scherer informed me that he "contemplated resigning the Guilford and Alamance charge at the close of 1858, with a view of visiting our brethren and church in the State of Texas, and of probably locating in said State."

November 19th, 1858, brother Kistler called upon me for an honorable dismission from the Synod of North Carolina, with a view of returning to some field in South Carolina, and if not there, to attach himself to the Methodist Episcopal Conference of North Carolina.

Under date, January 20th, 1859, he informed me by letter, that he had connected himself with the Methodist church, and sent his parochial report up to the time of said connection. I would recommend that his report be received, and his name be erased from the clerical roll.

January 17th, 1859, brother John H. Mengert informed me "that consequent upon a call from the Executive Committee of the Home Missionary Society of our Synod, he had accepted of the Wilmington mission, and that it was his intention to become a member of our Synod, at its present session.

Under date of February 15th, 1859, brother Simeon Scherer informed me that he did not find it convenient to make his contemplated visit to Texas, and not wishing to be unemployed, had made arrangements to serve the Iredell charge until the meeting of Synod, or till they could get a regular supply.

March 26th, 1859, brother B. C. Hall wrote me as follows: "In the providence of God, it behooves me to resign the Chapel Charge." He also stated that he had just closed a meeting at the Chapel, of considerable interest and spiritual profit to the congregation.

April 2d, 1859, I received a letter from brother A. Grimes, in which he wishes to be excused for absence at our present sessions of Synod; he has also sent in a parochial report. I recommend that his letter be read before the Synod, that he be excused, and his report incorporated with the other parochial reports.

I have also been informed, though not officially, that brother C. Lents has taken charge of the Catawba mission.

Your President is not aware of any other official acts performed, than those already embodied in the foregoing report. Permit me, in conclusion, to offer a few suggestions. I wish particularly to direct the attention of this Synod to the fact, that there are many waste places and unoccupied points within the limits of our Synod, where organizations might be effected, churches built, and our Synod extended and strengthened. To effect this however, would require the active labors of some prudent, experienced and thorough man. I would, therefore, recommend the appointment of an Evangelist or Pioneer Preacher, whose duty it shall be to visit all points of probable success, preach to the people, visit the Lutheran members contiguous to each point, encourage organizations, the erection of houses of worship where practicable, and aid the people, through the Executive Committee of the Home Missionary Society, in calling a minister to labor amongst them permanently.

Our experience during the past year, in the Wilmington and Charlotte Missions, will afford you testimony as to the practicability of such an appointment. Nor are we without a precedent in our own church elsewhere, or the Presbyterians in our own State.

Under such a system, properly guarded, we believe untold benefits would result to the prosperity of our Zion, in the extension of her borders, the growth of our College, and consequent intelligence of our people, and the ultimate glory of God. As lovers of the Lutheran Church, let us seek her advancement, in the propagation of her republican principles.

It will become the duty of this Synod to elect an entire new Board of Trustees for North Carolina College, fixing the number to be chosen and their terms of office, and also, so to alter chapter 13 of the Constitution of Synod, as to make it applicable to the aforesaid College.

Inasmuch, as all the scholarships of Western Carolina Male Academy

have ceased, except those held by this Synod, it becomes the duty of Synod to take back its fund and dispose of it as in its wisdom seems best. I would recommend, that whereas said fund of six hundred dollars was heretofore transferred to the endowment fund of Western Carolina Male Academy, that it now be transferred to the endowment fund of North Carolina College, located at Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus County. And that in lieu of said amount of six hundred dollars, this Synod shall be, and is hereby entitled to *one* perpetual scholarship in said College, the receipt whereof shall be held by the President of this Synod, and his successor in office.

Brethren, in retiring from office, I now tender to you my sincere thanks for the confidence reposed in me, and pray that the great Head of the Church may vouchsafe unto you his grace divine, and that all our deliberations may be characterised by love and concord, and owned and blessed of Heaven's King.

JOSEPH A. LINN, *President.*

April 28th, 1859.

MINUTES

OF THE

HOME MISSIONARY SOCIETY

OF THE

Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

After a sermon preached by the Rev. Simeon Scherer, and a collection lifted, the Home Missionary Society was called to order by the President, Rev. G. D. Bernheim, and the list of the annual and life members reported.

The first business of the Society being the election of officers for the ensuing year, it was found that the balloting resulted in the choice of

Rev. DANIEL I. DREHER, President.
" G. D. RERNHEIM, Vice President.
" L. C. GROSECLOSE, Secretary.
" JOSEPH A. LINN, Corresponding Secretary.

The Treasurer made his report, which was, on motion, referred to Committee No. 1, to report on. Committee—Revs. D. H. Bittle and J. Crim.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

Samuel Rothrock, Treasurer, in account with the Synodical Missionary Society:

1858.		DR.
May 3,	To cash received at Annual Meeting,	$184 99
July 16,	To cash from St. Stephen's Church, per Rev. J. A. Linn,	31 45
Aug. 28,	To cash from former Treasurer,	73 00
" 12,	To cash from Organ Church, per J. L. Græber,	37 89
Sept. 27,	To cash from St. Stephen's Church, per P. J. Lents,	31 00
Oct. 3,	To cash from St. Peter's Church, per David Earnheart,	17 40
Dec. 14,	To cash from St. John's Church, per Rev. Bernheim,	39 70
1859.		
Jan. 27,	To cash per Rev. Simeon Scherer,	7 31
May 2,	To cash from St. Mathew's Church, per Rev. Mr. Linn,	45 25
" 2,	To cash from Luther's Church, per Rev. J. A. Linn,	16 80
" 2,	To public collection, St. James' Church, Concord,	25 50
		$510 29

NOTES NOT ON BENEFICIARIES.

Ed. Barrier's note, bearing date April 25, '57,	$121 76	
Interest to this date, May 2, 1859,	14 75	136 51
D. M. Wagner's note, bearing date, April 20, 1858,	43 84	
Interest to this date, May 2, 1859,	2 71	46 55
Total in cash and notes not on beneficiaries,		$693 35
Beneficiaries' notes,		539 73
Grand total, notes and cash,		$1,233 08

1858.		CR.
May 3,	By Cash paid Rev. J. L. Smithdeal, as per order of Society,	$50 00
Dec. 14,	By postage, &c., paid Rev. G. D. Bernheim,	2 40
1859.		
Jan. 18,	By cash paid Rev. C. Lents, Missionary in Newton,	50 00
Feb. 9,	By cash paid Rev. J. H. Mengert, Missionary in Wilmington,	100 00
		$202 40
May 2,	In hands of Treasurer,	307 89
		$510 29

Respectfully submitted,
SAMUEL ROTHROCK, Treasurer.

Your committee have audited the above report and find it correct.
DANIEL H. BITTLE,
JACOB CRIM.

The Report of the chairman of the Executive Committee of the Society, was read. Report accepted, adopted and ordered to be printed in the minutes of the Society.

Report of the President of the Executive Committee of the Missionary Society.

Pursuant to a resolution of the last Synodical meeting, your chairman, in company with the President of Synod, paid a visit to the eastern portion of our State for the purpose of visiting our German Lutherans who had located themselves there for the past few years.

In Wilmington, we found a large number of Germans, estimated to be between four and five hundred, and we were gladly welcomed in their midst. However, as an account of this visit has already appeared in the columns of the Lutheran Observer, I will but simply add that it has opened a prospect of usefulness in our Church rarely equalled, and but little expected, and a glorious future awaits us, if we have the energy and perseverance requisite for the cultivation of new, though inviting fields of labor.

Immediately after this visit, our Executive Committee was organized, and the several missionary fields were presented before us. Every possible provision was made for them; and a report of our transactions and success is herewith transmitted.

The Wilmington Mission.

After much correspondence and some delay, the Rev. John H. Mengert, was induced to visit this mission, and located himself with his family in Wilmington about the close of last December; he has been untiring in his labors, and has given general satisfaction. Although he met with difficulties and some opposition, it is no more than was expected. Success has crowned his efforts—a congregation has been organised with about eighty members—a lot has been purchased in a beautiful and central location for three thousand dollars, and money enough subscribed to pay this amount, besides a balance for the commencement of a Church edifice. Our German brethren there have shown a commendable spirit of benevolence and interest in the matter. The service of the sanctuary is well attended, and the prospect is good of seeing a large and influential congregation in the city. Your Executive Committee have appropriated one hundred dollars for brother Mengert's support in the recess of Synod, until more permanent arrangements can be made.

The Newbern and Raleigh Mission.

Your Committee have thrown these two cities into one mission for the

present, as the number of Germans is not so large in either place, and as communication by Railroad is easy between the two cities. These are also important places, and more Germans are rapidly locating themselves there; but we have been unable to send them a missionary, although every effort has been made for that purpose; and we earnestly hope that soon some pious, self-denying man of God will be sent to that field of labor.

The Newton Mission.

Sometime in September last, the Executive Committee entered into an engagement with Rev. Prof. Lents, to labor as a missionary in this long neglected, yet hopeful field of labor. He was engaged for about six months, until the meeting of Synod, at a salary of $175 for the time of that engagement; $100 of which to be paid from the funds of the Missionary Society, and $75 to be raised by the people.

Brother Lents has succeeded in partly liquidating a debt of $600, still resting on the Church in Newton; but further than this we have not learned, as we have received but little intelligence from that brother.

The Davie Mission.

By a resolution of Synod, several congregations in Davie County, have been united and declared missionary ground. No missionary has been employed for that field by your committee; nevertheless, Rev. Jacob Crim has been laboring there, but no arrangement has been effected with that brother, and no reports have been sent us, as to his usefulness or success.

The Charlotte Mission.

This is also a new field of labor, which has but lately been opened unto us. Your chairman visited Charlotte the last week in January, and finding things in a hopeful state—"the field ripe for harvest,"—he made the effort to raise the standard of our Church in that growing city, and with unlooked for success. The idea of a Lutheran Church in Charlotte was warmly welcomed. A subscription of nearly one thousand dollars was raised in a few days, and shortly afterwards a purchase was made of the Methodist Episcopal Church, located in a central position, for which eight hundred dollars was paid, and the property secured. The congregation was organised January 31st, under the name of St. Mark's Evangelical Lutheran Church. Trustees were elected for the property—our Hymn book and Discipline were adopted—a Commissioner has been chosen as representative to this Synod, and a call has been extended to Mr. A. Philippy, of the Theological Seminary at Gettysburg, who has signified to me his willing-

ness to accept the call, and is perhaps on the ground at this time. It is but very recently that a considerable number of German Lutherans have located themselves in that city, and I have every reason to believe that the number of communicants will amount to fifty or more during the first year; and there is every prospect that this mission will soon be a self-sustaining charge.

Thomasville.

At this interesting village, the Rev. Levi C. Groseclose has been preaching since January last, and the prospect for a Church is quite flattering; he visits those people monthly, and they have subscribed liberally for his support; but as it cannot be considered missionary ground, we can but give this passing notice of this new enterprise.

Your Executive Committee having felt cramped from the consequences of a resolution passed at the last annual meeting of our Missionary Society, uniting it and our funds to the Parent Home Society of the General Synod, on account of unnecessary delay in affording aid to our missionaries, and the double loss of premium money in exchanges or drafts on Baltimore banks, thence to North Carolina again on some of our banks, have unanimously resolved to retain our funds at home until the next annual meeting of our Society, and await further directions. If we have erred, it was on the side of prudence, and our action can easily be reversed by this Society.

In all other respects we have cordially co-operated with the parent Society, instructed our missionaries to send their reports to them, and your chairman has brought the several missions in this State to their notice; yet we have failed to see any reports of our labors in this State published, as was promised, when this union was effected. Perhaps another year all these errors may become rectified.

May the God of missions incite us to greater energy and zeal in the good cause of the Redeemer's advancing kingdom, and give us also the spirit of prayer and liberality; yea, may we all become Aarons and Hurs to our laboring and self-denying men in new fields, so that their feeble hands may be supported, is my sincere wish and earnest prayer.

Respectfully submitted,

G. D. BERNHEIM.

The Committee on Constitution reported. The report adopted as a whole.

MISSIONARY CONTRIBUTIONS.

———o———

Davidson Pastorate.

Beck's Church $16 60; Sandy Creek $15 95; Pilgrim $11 50; Zion $9 55, ... $53 60

Iredell Pastorate.

St. Michael's $7 50; St. Paul's $1 50, ... 9 00

Luther Chapel Pastorate.

Luther's Chapel, ... 15 70

Davie Pastorate.

Jerusalem, ... 1 65

St. Enoch's Pastorate.

St. Enoch's Church, ... 2 00
Mount Carmel Church, ... 1 25

St. Paul and Bethel Pastorate.

St. Paul's Church, ... 15 00
Bethel Church, Stanly County, ... 7 15
" " interest on centenary fund, ... 1 20

Salisbury Pastorate.

Salisbury $7 50; Union $24 00, ... 31 50
Annual membership, ... 21 50

Life Members.

Rev. G. D. Bernheim $5 00; Miss Virginia C. Frazier 5; Miss Mary E. Cruse, 5 00; Mrs. B. Mengert 5 00, ... 20 00

Total, ... $179 55

The letters and petitions being called for, the following petition was read, to wit:—

"Monroe County, Arkansas, April 16, 1859.

Rev. J. A. Linn, *President of the Lutheran Synod of North Carolina:*

Dear Sir—We, the undersigned petitioners, are desirous of obtaining a Missionary from amongst your body as a Lutheran Synod. As this is missionary ground, not a single Lutheran church has been heard of yet by us in this State. There is a great work to be done here, which can be accomplished if we use the proper efforts as Lutherans.—True, we have our Methodist brethren, who are laboring hard, and doing all they can to build up the church of Christ, but there is great room for

others to labor, as there are a great many Lutherans here, and others are emigrating to this State yearly, from almost every State in the Union.

We earnestly request the Synod to send us a missionary, and hereby certify our sincerity by signing our names to the above petition. May the Lord prosper his church in every land and continent, throughout the world. We believe this to be the sentiment of our branch of the christian church. We give you, as a body of Lutheran ministers in North Carolina, our best respects, and for you pray the bonds of love and peace and union, now and forever. Signed G. W. SCOTT, and 33 others,

Who came from North Carolina, Tennessee, Indiana, Alabama, New York, Illinois and Mississippi.

Rev. Daniel H. Bittle was appointed to preach the Missionary Sermon, and Rev. Joseph A. Linn, his alternate.

The subject of the Wilmington mission, referred by Synod to this Society, was taken up, and the following resolutions passed in relation to it:

1. *Resolved*, That it be recommended to the congregation in Wilmington to pay the travelling expenses of their minister incurred by him in removing into their midst.

2. *Resolved*, That the President of this Society confer with the Wilmington people in reference to any appropriation to be made them, for the purpose of assisting them to support their pastor.

3. *Resolved*, That two hundred dollars be appropriated to the Charlotte mission for the ensuing year, on condition that they raise an equal amount.

4. *Resolved*, That brother A. Philippy be the missionary sent to that field.

It was, on motion, ordered to pay Rev. Jacob Crim $100 for missionary services rendered the last two years, twenty-five dollars of which, he kindly donated to this Society.

On motion, the supply of the Davie mission, was referred to the Executive Committee.

Rev. C. Lentz was called on to state the condition and prospects of the Catawba mission, after which, its supply was referred to the Executive Committee.

Rev. John Swicegood then made statements touching our mission field in Davidsion and Forsythe. Referred to the Executive Committee, and also, that the President of the Society, or some other member of the Executive Committee, visit those people, and endeavor to procure for them a missionary.

A petition was read, signed by thirty-four Lutherans, from six different States residing in Arkansas, asking for a missionary to be sent to Arkansas to collect together our scattered brethren into churches.

Referred to the Executive Committee, and the Home Missionary Society of the General Synod.

On motion, it was ordered that the Executive Committee take into consideration the employment of an Evangelist in North Carolina.

5. *Resolved*, That the minutes of the Missionary Society be appended to the minutes of Synod.

On motion, Society adjourned to meet on Monday, 11 o'clock, A. M., at the place of the next Annual meeting of Synod.

Closed with prayer and the apostolic benediction.

L. C. GROSECLOSE, *Secretary.*

N. B. No report was made by the auditing committee of the amount of money raised at this meeting for missions, to whom was referred the counting of the money, and the taking of the Treasurer's bond.

L. C. GROSECLOSE, *Sec'y.*

CONSTITUTION

OF THE

MISSIONARY SOCIETY

OF THE

Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

———o———

ART. I. This Society shall be called the MISSIONARY SOCIETY OF THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA, auxiliary to the Home Missionary Society of the General Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in the United States.

ART. II. The object of this Society shall be to aid the Home Missionary Society of the General Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in carrying out the object contemplated by said Society, with special reference to a supply of the destitute portions of our Church in the bounds of the Synod of North Carolina.

ART. III. *Officers.*—The officers of this Society shall be a President, Vice President, one Recording and one Corresponding Secretary, and a Treasurer.

ART. IV. *Executive Committee.*—The officers of this Society shall constitute an Executive Committee, to whom shall be committed our Synodical territories as a Home Mission Field, and whose duty it shall be to make out mission fields, receive applications for missionary labors, recommend suitable missionaries to the Home Missionary Society, and suggest the amount of salary to be received by said Missionaries.

ART. V. *Treasurer.*—The Treasurer shall receive all monies belonging to this Society, and hold them subject to the order of the Executive Committee.

ART. VI. *Funds of the Society.*—All the funds raised by this Society, shall be reported by the Treasurer of the same, to the Treasurer of the Home Missionary Society, and if said funds be not needed for the support of any Missionary within our Synodical territory, the Executive Committee may order the same to be paid over to the Treasurer of the Home Missionary Society.

ART. VII. *Business Meetings of Executive Committee.*—The Executive Committee shall meet for business as often as the interests of the Society may demand.

VIII. *Terms of Membership.*—Any person may become a member of this Society by the payment of fifty cents annually into its Treasury; and any person by the payment of five dollars at one time, shall be a member for life.

IX. *Annual and Special Meetings.*—The Annual Meeting of this Society shall be held at the time and place of the annual meeting of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, and special meetings, when deemed necessary by the Executive Committee, shall be called by the President.

ART. X. *Auxiliary Societies.*—Congregational Societies adopting the leading features of this constitution, and contributing to the funds of this Society, shall be regarded as auxiliaries.

ART. XI. *Ratification.* This constitution shall not be altered except at a regular annual meeting, and then only by a vote of two-thirds of the members present.

OFFICERS OF SYNOD.

Rev. WILLIAM ARTZ, President,
" J. S. HEILIG, Rec. Secretary,
" S. ROTHROCK, Cor. Secretary.
MATHIAS BARRIER, Esq., Treas.

20-

1861

MINUTES

OF

The Lutheran Synod,

CONVENED AT SANDY CREEK CHURCH, DAVIDSON COUNTY,

1860.

MINUTES

OF THE

FIFTY-SEVENTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

Evan. Luth. Synod & Ministerium

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

CONVENED AT SANDY CREEK CHURCH, DAVIDSON COUNTY, ON THURSDAY, MAY 3, 1860.

WITH

MINUTES OF THE SYNODICAL MISSIONARY AND EDUCATION SOCIETY APPENDED.

SALISBURY, N. C.:

J. J. BRUNER, PRINTER.

1860.

MINUTES.

According to a resolution, passed at its last meeting, the members of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, assembled in Sandy Creek Church, Davidson County, on Thursday the third of May, 1860. The Synodical Sermon was preached by the President, Rev. William Artz, from Matt. 25: 14—32.

After a short recess, Synod was opened with singing and prayer by the President, the roll was called, and the Clerical members with their Delegates, registered according to the following list:

ORDAINED MINISTERS.

Rev.	JOHN D. SCHECK,	*Gibsonville, Guilford County,*	*N. C.*
"	WILLIAM ARTZ,	*Concord, Cabarrus County*	"
"	SAMUEL ROTHROCK,	*Rockville, Rowan* "	"
"	JOHN H. MENGERT;*	*Wilmington,*	"
"	JACOB CRIM,	*Jerusalem, Davie* "	"
"	J. B. ANTHONY,†	*Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus*	"
"	JOSEPH A. LINN,	*Gold Hill, Rowan,*	"
"	D. H. BITTLE,	*Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus,*	"
"	WILLIAM GERHARDT,	*Concord,* "	"
"	SIMEON SCHERER,	*Bunker Hill, Catawba County,*	"
"	LEVI C. GROSECLOSE,	*Salisbury,*	"
"	JOHN SWICEGOOD,	*Shady Grove, Davidson*	"
"	G. D. BERNHEIM,	*Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus,*	"
"	JOHN S. HEILIG,	*Mill Hill, Cabarrus*	"
"	DANIEL I. DREHER,	*Concord, Cabarrus,*	"
"	B. C. HALL,	*Shaw's Mill, Guilford,*	"
"	CALEB LENTZ,	*Oakland, Colorado County*	*Texas.*
"	WILLIAM A. JULIAN,	*Lexington, Davidson County,*	*N. C.*

*Appeared and took his seat after the first day. †Admitted this Synod.

LICENTIATES.

Rev. A. GRIMES,	*Hay Meadow, Wilkes County,*	*N. C.*
" L. A. BIKLE,	*Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus,*	"
" A. PHILLIPPI,	*Charlotte,*	"
" J. R. SIKES,*	*Salisbury,*	"
WHITSON KIMBALL,*	*Midway, Davidson County,*	"

LAY DELEGATES.

Mr. JOHN WAGNER,	*Rev. John D. Scheck's*	*Delegate.*
" DAVID EARNHEART,	" *Samuel Rothrock's*	"
" W. L. KISTLER,	" *Jacob Crim's*	"
" JACOB FILE,	" *J. A. Linn's*	"
" JACOB LUTZ,	" *S. Scherer's*	"
" JACOB E. MOOSE,	" *L. C. Groseclose's*	"
" THOMAS J. DOTSON,	" *J. S. Heilig's*	"
" JAMES WILLIFORD,	" *D. I. Dreher's*	"
" HENRY KIME,	" *B. C. Hall's*	"
" A. SWICEGOOD,	" *William A. Juliax's*	"
" MARTIN ISENHOUR,	" *A. Phillippi's*	"
" JOHN A. TROUTMAN,	" *J. B. Anthony's*	"
" HANKE VOLLERS,	" *J. H. Mengert's*	"
" Dr. E. SMITH,	" *W. Kimball's*	"

The President read his Annual Report, which was received and laid on the table for future consideration.

Synod now went into an election for officers for the ensuing year, and the following is the result:

Rev. SIMEON SCHERER, *President.*
" DANIEL I. DREHER, *Recording Secretary.*
" JACOB CRIM, *Corresponding* "
MATHIAS BARRIER, *Treasurer.*

Commissioners were received from Vacant Congregations, and invited to seats as advisory members of Synod, viz:

Mr. Daniel Fisher, from St. Paul's Rowan County.

Mr. Daniel Hoffman, from Bethel, Rowan County.

Capt. John Sloop, from Luther's Chapel, Rowan County.

Rev. T. S. Boinest, the Corresponding Delegate from the Synod of South Carolina, being present, was introduced and invited to a seat, and a participation in the deliberations of this body.

Rev. J. A. Brown, D. D., was also introduced, and receiv-

*Admitted this Synod.

ed as a Corresponding Delegate of the Board of Directors of the Theological Seminary, at Newberry, South Carolina, and was invited to a seat as an advisory member of this Synod.

Dr. Brown observed that he desired to make some remarks at such time as Synod might designate.

A letter from the Rev. W. S. McClannahan, Corresponding Delegate from the Western Virginia Synod, was read, and the following adopted:

1. *Resolved*, That we have heard with pleasure of the kindly feelings entertained by the Synod of Western Virginia, toward this Synod, and regret that its Delegate, Rev. W. S. McClannahan, finds its impracticable to be present with us.

Rev. Whitson Kimball, an *ad interim* Licentiate, was invited to a seat as an advisory member of Synod.

Parochial Reports were called for, and are as follows:

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

MINISTERS.	Congregations	Baptisms. Adults	Baptisms. Infants	Communicants	Confirmations	Restorations	Dismissions	Admissions	Expulsions	Funerals	Death of Members	Edu. and Mis. Societies	Sunday Schools	Teachers	Scholars	Bible Classes	Prayer Meetings		Contributions. Local	Contributions. Benevolent	N. Carolina College
Rev. WILLIAM ARTZ,	1	10	00	000	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	.....	$....	$.....	.....
" JOHN D. SCHECK,	2	10	00	300	00	00	00	1	00	6	3	00	00	00	00	00	1	.....	600	.....	.....
" J. H. MENGERT,	1	18	00	82	00	00	00	00	00	5	00	00	1	4	22	00	00	.....	6000	.....	.. 180
" JACOB CRIM,	1	13	11	65	7	00	00	6	00	1	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	.....	....	.....	.....
" JOSEPH A. LINN,	3	23	28	418	70	3	2	3	00	10	4	1	3	30	160	00	3	.....	21	.....	.....
" J. B. ANTHONY,	2	10	00	490	00	1	3	5	00	2	00	00	3	00	00	00	2	.....	....	.....	.....
" SIMEON SCHERER,	2	7	4	48	3	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	2	00	00	00	00	.....	90	.....	.....
" L. C. GROSECLOSE,	2	20	3	235	3	00	4	00	00	20	3	00	3	00	00	1	2	.....	200	10 00	.....
" G. D. BERNHEIM,	0	27	1	000	14	00	00	00	00	9	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	.....	....	25 00	.....
" B. C. HALL,	3	23	0	126	3	1	00	5	2	00	2	00	2	10	70	1	2	.....	....	13 00	.....
" JOHN S. HEILIG,	2	21	00	253	00	1	5	5	00	7	3	00	2	8	78	00	00	.....	134	.....	.....
" D. I. DREHER,	1	23	00	254	7	00	2	6	00	5	1	1	1	8	85	00	1	.....	....	25 50	.....
" A. PHILLIPPI,	1	5	2	30	00	00	00	9	00	7	1	1	2	00	00	00	1	.....	....	.....	.....
" S. ROTHROCK,	2	43	1	571	2	00	10	6	00	26	9	2	2	10	95	00	0	.....	....	.....	.....
" W. A. JULIAN,	3	10	15	232	5	1	00	1	00	4	2	00	2	20	150	00	2	.....	....	105 05	.....
" W. KIMBALL,	4	00	00	60	00	00	00	3	00	00	00	00	4	00	00	00	3	.....	....	.....	.....
" A. GRIMES,	1	00	00	4	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	2	00	00	00	00	.....	....	.....	.....
" 2 V. Congregations,	8	00	00	774	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	.....	....	.....	.....
Total,	38	253	65	3942	114	7	26	50	2	102	28	4	29	80	595	2	17	.....	$7045	178 55	180

Resolved, That the Secretary of Synod be required to report the number of communicants of vacant charges in the Table of Parochial Reports, and if no other correct source of information can be obtained, he be instructed to insert the parochial report of the previous year.

REPORT NO. 1.

The Chairman of the Delegates of the North Carolina Synod to the General Synod, convened in Pittsburgh, June, 1859, reports:

That your delegates attended the last meeting of this body, and were cordially received, duly accredited and participated, to some extent, in the deliberations of said body. We deem an extended report uncalled for, as most, if not all, the ministers of this Synod have doubtless received a copy of the printed minutes of that body; and, as a committee will be appointed to examine said minutes, a more extended report is deemed unnecessary.

Our travelling expenses to and from Pittsburgh, amounted to $45.95 each, and we received from the committee on mileage $49.80; due General Synod $3.85 cents. This report embodies the expenses of Rev. Joseph A. Linn, L. C. Groseclose and Benjamin F. Fraley, who stopped at Salisbury.

Respectfully submitted,

L. C. GROSECLOSE.

REPORT NO. 2.

Your delegate to the South Carolina Synod, which convened October 27th, 1859, in Beth Eden Church, Newberry District—

Takes pleasure in reporting, that though a stranger to most of the brethren, composing that body he was cordially received as Corresponding Delegate from the Synod of North Carolina, and invited to a participation in their deliberations. A spirit of general harmony seemed to pervade the Synod.—Much business, chiefly of a local nature, was transacted, as may be seen by referring to their printed minutes.

Newberry College seems to be in quite a flourishing condition. The inauguration of Rev. T. Stork, D. D., as President, of the College, and Mr. Garlington, Professor of Mathematics, and also, the inauguration of J. A. Brown, D. D., Professor of Theology, in the Seminary, took place during the meeting of Synod.

This Synod has a great work to do, and its members seem to be actively engaged in its performance. The cause of Home Missions is receiving prompt and active attention; and the cause of general benevolence appears to be steadily increasing. Rev. T. S. Boinest was appointed Delegate to this Synod, and Dr. Brown, as Delegate from the Board of Directors of the Theological Seminary to attend this meeting of our Synod. Both of whom we are pleased to see in our midst. My expenses amounted to $10.90.

Respectfully submitted,

L. C. GROSECLOSE.

The Treasurer was ordered to pay the above expenses.

Motion to adjourn, till to-morrow morning 8½ o'clock, was carried. Closed with a benediction.

Rev. WHITSON KIMBALL preached at night from Romans 8: 28—"We know that all things work together for good, to them that love God."

———o———

SECOND SESSION.

Friday Morning 8½, *May* 4.

Synod met, and after spending the usual time in devotional exercises, was opened with prayer by the President. Minutes of yesterday were read and confirmed.

The President announced the Standing Committees which are as follows:

1. *On President's Report.*—Rev's D. H. Bittle, Levi C. Groseclose, and Mr. J. A. Troutman.

2. *On Petitions and Vacancies.*—Rev's G. D. Bernheim, J. B. Anthony, and Jacob File, Esq.

3. *On Unfinished Business.*—Rev's William Artz, William A. Julian, and Mr. J. Lutz.

4. *On the State of our Finance.*—Rev's John S. Heilig, B. C. Hall, and Mr. H. Kime.

5. *On the State of Religion.*—Rev's John D. Scheck, Jacob Crim, and Mr. John Wagner.

6. *On Proceedings of Conferential Meetings.*—Rev's Samuel Rothrock, J. Swicegood, and Alexander Swicegood.

On Education.—Rev's Joseph A. Linn, A. Phillippi, and Mr. J. E. Moose.

The delegate of Rev. JACOB CRIM, appeared, presented his credentials, and was admitted a member of this Synod.

The delegate of Rev. J. H. MENGERT, presented his credentials, and was received as a member of this Synod.

Rev. J. B. ANTHONY presented a certificate of honorable dismission from the Melanthan Synod, asking admission into our body. The request was granted, and the name of the applicant was placed upon our Clerical Roll.

REPORT NO. 3.

Your Committee to whom was referred the President's Report, with accompanying documents, beg leave to present the following:

We find but two recommendations in the Report of the President.

First. The excusing of brother Lentz; and *secondly*, the reading of father Grimes' letter, with immediate action by Synod.

1. *Resolved*, That both these recommendations be complied with.

In the accompanying papers, we find a letter from Professor L. A. Bikle, asking to be excused for absence from Synod, on the plea of official engagements.

2. *Resolved*, That Professor Bikle be excused.

3. *Resolved*, That every minister feel it his duty to make none but such arrangements with any charge as will favor permanency in his pastoral relation, in order to discourage, as much as possible, the tendency to itinerancy in our Synod.

We are much pleased with the Report of the President, and recommend that it be inserted in the minutes.

Respectfully submitted,
D. H. BITTLE,
L. C. GROSECLOSE,
JOHN A. TROUTMAN.

The above report was presented and considered by items, and adopted as inserted.

Synod now took a recess till after divine service.

Rev. A. Grimes preached the eleven o'clock sermon, from Heb. 11: 8. "By faith Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness, which is by faith."

Afternoon, May 4.

Business was again resumed.

The letter of Rev. A. Grimes to the President, was read in the presence of Synod.

3. *Resolved*, That a collection be lifted to-morrow after divine service, for the benefit of Rev. A. Grimes and Rev. Mr. Sloop.

Prof. Bittle and Rev. G. D. Bernheim, were appointed a committee to lift said collection.

4. *Resolved*, That a committee of three be appointed to draft a constitution and by-laws to organize a society for the relief of superanuated and disabled ministers and their families.

Rev. J. B. Anthony, Samuel Rothrock and Jos. A. Linn, were appointed to carry out the above resolution.

REPORT NO. 4.

Committee on Petitions and Vacancies.

Your committee has had but two documents placed in their hands; the first from St. Mark's Church, in Charlotte, praying to have their Pastor continued to them. This request we refer to the Ministerium, and their request for aid in the support of their Pastor, we refer to the Missionary Society.

The other is a request from St. Paul's Church, Wilmington, desiring this body to hold its next Annual Meeting in that place. They also desire this Synod to pass a resolution recommending the claims of their Church to the benevolent consideration of the Lutheran Church in our bounds, both of which we refer to the action of Synod.

Respectfully submitted,
G. D. BERNHEIM,
J. B. ANTHONY,
JACOB LUTZ.

The Report of the Treasurer of Synod was read and referred to the Financial Committee.

5. *Resolved*, That the Delegates from South Carolina be invited to make such remarks as they may desire.

Rev. T. S. Boinest rose and made some interesting remarks respecting the welfare of our Church in North and South Carolina, and the propriety of having but one College and one Seminary between the two Synods.

Rev. J. A. Brown, D. D., then rose and made some very appropriate remarks on the same subject, especially that part referring to the Theological Seminary, urging that it was desirable to have one well conducted Seminary to meet the wants of Newberry, North Carolina and Roanoke Colleges, and asking our co-operation in behalf of their Seminary.

Resolved, That the President of Synod appoint a committee to draw up a report on the subject referred to in the remarks of the Delegates from South Carolina, and that the committee report in the morning, and that the report be made the special order of business on to-morrow.

7. *Resolved*, That the Pastorates known as St. Paul's and Bethel, and that of Salem and Luther Chapel, be dissolved.

8. *Resolved*, That Luther Chapel and St. Paul's Rowan County, constitute a Pastorate, and that Bethel and Salem Churches constitute another Pastorate.

9. *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to make provision to have the vacant Churches in the bounds of our Synod supplied with occasional preaching, and the Communion of the Lord's Supper.

Rev's L. C. Groseclose, J. S. Heilig and J. B. Anthony, committee.

REPORT NO. 6.

Your Corresponding Secretary in presenting his Report, would state, that copies of the minutes of but few of our Synods reached him during the past year. Therefore, in compiling his report, he has had mainly to rely upon oth- sources of information. From the various accounts published through our religious papers and other channels of communication, our Church, as a whole, appears to be in a prosperous condition, and also, progressive. In many places extensive revivals of religion have been enjoyed, which, by divine blessing, have resulted in the increase and furtherance of the kingdom of the Great Redeemer. Our Church is evidently advancing in piety, intelligence and liberality. She is actively engaged in the work of Church Extension, and liberal in the support of Domestic and Foreign Missions.

Literary Institutions, for the education of her sons and daughters, have been, and are still being established and duly fostered; and Theological Seminaries for the training of pious young men for the ministry, have been reared in various localities, and piously remembered in her prayers.

We now number in this country thirty-six Synods; 1193 Ministers; 2279 Congregations, and 232,780 Communicants. She also numbers ten Theological Seminaries for the theologicol training of candidates for the Ministry; 11 Colleges, and an equal or greater number of Academies, for the education of her sons, and eleven Female Seminaries, for the education of her daughters.

There are also published in the country, as channels of communicating religious intelligence, nineteen periodicals, viz: Six in the English language; eleven in the German; one in the Swedish, and one in the Norwegian.

From a general review of the condition of the Church, there appears to be abundant reason for gratitude to God for his great goodness, and ample encouragement for diligent and zealous effort for the future.

Respectfully submitted,
SAMUEL ROTHROCK.

Rev. William Artz, in the Chair.

10. *Resolved*, That Rev. William Artz, John D. Scheck, Samuel Rothrock, and A. Grimes, constitute a committee to draft some suitable resolutions on the death of Rev. Jacob Scherer, and report the same at this meeting of Synod.

Motion to adjourn till to-morrow morning 8½ o'clock, was carried. Prayer by the President.

Rev. A. Phillippi preached at candle-lighting, from Mark 8: 36: "For what shall it profit a man, if he gain the whole world, and lose his own soul."

THIRD SESSION.

Saturday Morning, May 5.

Some time was spent in devotional exercises, and Synod opened with prayer by Rev. T. S. Boinest. The roll was called, and minutes of previous session read and adopted.

Dr. E. Smith, the delegate of Rev. W. Kimball, appeared, presented his certificate, and took his seat as a member of this Synod.

REPORT NO. 7.

After some discussion, the following was adopted as the reports of the special committee.

The Committee to whom was referred the propositions tendered to this body by the Delegates from South Carolina, would submit the following:

Whereas, we have heard with pleasure the statements of Rev. J. A. Brown, D. D., Corresponding Delegate from the Board of Directors of the Theological Seminary, at Newberry, South Carolina, and of Rev. T. S. Boinest, Corresponding Delegate of the Synod of South Carolina; and whereas we have ever opposed in spirit, the multiplication of Theological Seminaries in our Church, as well as the introduction of a Theological Department into our College, therefore—

Resolved, That we cordially agree with the sentiments as expressed by the delegation from South Carolina, in the promotion of the interests of the Theological Seminary of our sister Synod.

2. *Resolved*, That we manifest our co-operation with the Board of said Seminary, by the renewal of our former connection with it, in the annual payment of the interest of our Seminary fund, and the election of a Director in said Board.

3. *Resolved*, That we will recommend all our Theological students to pursue their studies in said Seminary, and instruct the Faculty and Trustees of our College to do the same.

4. *Resolved*, That we cordially unite with the Synod of South Carolina in inviting the co-operation of the Synod of Western Virginia in the support of our Theological Seminary at Newberry, South Carolina.

In reference to a Lutheran Church Paper, in the South, we submit the following:

Whereas, we regard the publication of a weekly Church Paper as highly important and necessary to meet the wants of our Church at the South, and the interests of our Southern Educational enterprises; and whereas, in the establishment of such a paper, it is important to its success, that the confidence and support of the whole Church in the South be secured; and, whereas, we regard some point in our State as a central locality, and advantageous in other respects; therefore

5. *Resolved*, That a committee of three be appointed to confer with a simi-

lar committee from the Synods of South Carolina and Western Virginia, in regard to the location and establishment of a Southern paper.

Respectfully submitted,
JOSEPH A. LINN,
G. D. BERNHEIM,
SAMUEL ROTHROCK.

Committee—Rev's J. A. LINN, S. ROTHROCK, G. D. BERNHEIM.

On motion, the committee on the above report were appointed to meet the Synod of South Carolina and Western Virginia, in order to carry out the objects contemplated in the fourth and fifth resolutions of that report.

The delegate of Rev. J. S. HEILIG, THOMAS J. DOTSON, Rev. L. C. GROSECLOSE and Rev. J. CRIM, were excused till Monday, and Rev. JOSEPH A. LINN, excused for Monday.

Synod took a recess till after divine service. Rev. J. B. ANTHONY preached the eleven o'clock sermon from Numbers 22: 32: "Behold, I went out to withstand thee, because thy way is perverse before me."

Afternoon, May 5.

After one hour's recess, Synod resumed its business.

REPORT NO. 8.

The committee on the Conferential Proceedings, would present the following:

The Central Conference—This Conference held four regular meetings during the year, at which the usual routine of business was transacted. At its meeting on the fifth Sunday in May, 1859, pursuant to a resolution of our Ministerium, Rev. WILLIAM A. JULIAN, a Licentiate of our Synod, was by prayer and the imposition of hands, regularly ordained and set apart to the work of the Gospel Ministry.

At its last meeting in April, it was recommended that Luther Chapel and St Paul's Church, in Rowan County, be associated together as a pastorate, and made arrangement for the partial supply of said Churches, until the next meeting of Conference.

2. *Western Conference.*—This Conference held three regular meetings during the past year, and appeared to be actively and zealously engaged in the great work of doing good. At its meeting in Charlotte, last July, it resolved to raise within its bounds, during the year $500 for Home Missions. Such zeal is commendable and praiseworthy. At its meeting in Catawba, at Roseman's Stand, in April last, the Conference entered into a lenghty conversational interchange of views on the doctrines and usages of the Church.—"The use of the Liturgy was made a topic of a deeply interesting conversation, and the idea of its introduction into our public worship, was well received."

3. *Eastern Conference.*—This body assembled and organised in St. Paul's Church, Alamance County, February 25, 1860. After a fraternal interchange of views, the following arrangement of Pastorates was recommended, viz:—That Sandy Creek, Pilgrim and Beck's Churches, form a Pastorate; and that Zion and Immanuel Churches, in Davidson County, and Hopewell, Shiloh and Nazareth Churches, in Forsyth County, form a Pastorate. The Charge formerly known as the "Guilford Charge," has been divided into two charges, to be known in future as the Guilford and Alamance Pastorates. This Conference appears to have all the vacancies within its bounds supplied.

Respectfully submitted,

SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
JOHN SWICEGOOD,
ALEX. SWICEGOOD.

REPORT NO. 9.

The committee on the state of Religion within the bounds of this Synod, beg leave to present the following brief report:

They have read with no ordinary gratification the written narratives furnished them, which represent the different pastorates as being in a prosperous condition. The Great Head of the Church has owned his instrumentalities, in the conversion of the impenitent, edifying the hearts of his people, and at the same time, strengthening the hearts of his ministering servants. Your committee were particularly gratified to learn, that the spirit of revivals has not disappeared from our Zion. Not a few are reported, as having passed from death unto life, and now stand forth as witnesses for God, and the truth of his Word. But whilst your committee would bless the Lord, for the success with which he has crowned our labors, they feel greatly humbled in view of our many destitutions; and would devoutly unite with their brethren, in fervently imploring "The Lord of the harvest" to raise up, qualify and send forth more "laborers into his vineyard."

Respectfully submitted,

JOHN D. SCHECK,
JACOB CRIM,
JOHN WAGNER,

Prof. Bittle in the Chair.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

Dearly beloved Brethren, greeting:—Time in its onward course has brought us through the recess of another Synod, and we are again assembled in the capacity of a deliberative, ecclesiastical body, at the time and place appointed for our annual meeting. We are here in circumstances of health and comfort to transact business pertainiug to the kingdom of God and the salvation of souls. As our labors and toils, so our pleasures and sorrows for the past year are ended, and not one of our Ministers has fallen from our ranks; though many of our dear lay-members have closed their eyes in death, and have gone from the Church militant on earth, to join the Church redeemed and triumphant in heaven. How it will be with us; whether we shall be among the living in Jerusalem (above,) or in this world when this Synod meets

again, is to us altogether unknown and uncertain. He whose existence is an eternal NOW, and who inspired the prophets with his own spirit to know the future, He only can declare the end from the beginning; and as in ancient days, the things which are yet to be; He only knows who of us will be present at our next meeting. But in passing from the close of one to the commencement of another Synodical year, and to us, in its unknown events, whether prosperous or adverse, it is meet for us to present to God the offering of a truly thankful heart for the past, and of earnest prayers and supplications for the aid of his grace and Spirit, and of renewed purposes of devotion to his cause and service for the future. "O give thanks unto the Lord, for he is good, for his mercy endureth forever." "Let the redeemed of the Lord say so; whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy. Bless thou the Lord, O my soul. Praise ye the Lord." And accept, O God of grace, for daily favors,

> Which now and ever prompt to good endeavors,
> Our offered thanks, and may their incense rise
> By love's pure flame enkindled from the skies."

In making my official report, on this occasion, as required by the constitution, I would inform the Synod, that agreeably to an arrangement made at its last meeting for the licensure of Mr. L. A. BIKLE and Mr. A. PHILLIPPI, I attended in the city of Charlotte, in May last, and on the 28th of that month, these brethren were solemnly and formally invested with the office of the Gospel Ministry, in the Lutheran Church in that place. I was assisted on the occasion, by the Rev. D. H. BITTLE, President of North Carolina College, and the Rev. JACOB CRIM.

Rev. B. C. HALL, writing under date of the 22nd of September says: "I have received and accepted a call from the Guilford Charge, consisting of three Churches, Lou's, Coble's and Richland."

The Rev. JOHN D. SCHECK, under date of March 6, 1860, says: "I have deferred writing you on the subject of my settlement in this part of the Church, until the Eastern Conference could be organised, and the newly formed pastorates named by authority. The Ministers and their delegates assembled at St. Paul's Church on Saturday before the fourth Sabbath in February, and was formed by the election of officers, &c. The newly formed Pastorates were named, and the one composed of Frieden's and St. Paul's, of which I have charge, is now known as the "Alamance Charge," and as such, I now report to you as President of the Synod."

Rev. WILLIAM GERHARDT, writing under date of 21st of October, says:—"I have resigned the Mount Carmel Congregation. It is expected that you will take charge of it when you remove to Cabarrus." I have accordingly done so from January first, 1860.

Rev. G. D. BERNHEIM, informed me in November last, that he had resigned the Pastoral care of St. John's and Bear Creek Churches, and accepted the financial agency of North Carolina College, located at Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus County.

The Rev. J. B. ANTHONY, late of Lovettesville, Virginia, informed me ver-

bally, in February last, that he had taken charge of the above named Churches, January 1st, 1860.

December 24th, brother WHITSON KIMBALL, of Rowan County, being recommended by several of the brethren, as a man of good moral character, piety and of promising talent, was admitted to an examination with a view to his licensure. Brother KIMBALL having sustained a satisfactory examination, chiefly on experimental and practical piety and doctrines of the Bible, was duly authorized to officiate as a minister of the Gospel in the Lutheran Church in this State until the present meeting of the Synod.

Since the above, Rev. W. Kimball writes, that he has accepted a call from the Forsythe and Davidson charge, consisting of the following Churches: Shiloh, Nazareth, and Hopewell Churches in Forsythe county; Zion and Immanuel Churches in Davidson county.

In January last, I received a letter from Rev. John L. Smithdeal, requesting a certificate of withdrawal from this Synod, in order to unite with the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of South Carolina, and informing me of his having accepted a call to a pastoral charge within the bounds of that Synod.

In compliance with his request, the desired certificate was forwarded, dated January 9th, 1860.

Rev. J. Crim, writing under date of the 9th of February, says: "I took charge of Salem Church in September last, but according to this arrangement, the engagement is only a temperary one, and will end with April next. However, I have been preaching all the time in four other Churches."

Rev. C. Lentz, with regard to existing relations toward this Synod, writes from Lavaca county, Texas, thus: "Distance and a variety of circumstances render it inconvenient to attend the next meeting of your Synod, I hereby tender to you, as President, and the rest of my friends, my best wishes; and hope it will be the pleasure of Synod to excuse me for absence at your next meeting." I recommend that he be excused.

Rev. A. Grimes. His parochial report; his excuse for absence from this meeting of Synod, should he not be present by reason of old age, and personal infirmities; his needy and suffering condition, and that of his aged companion, together with his earnest application for assistance, I refer to the Synod, i. e., I recommend the reading of his letter to Synod and request its most favorable action in behalf of our aged and very needy brother in Christ.

During the past year our ministers, generally, have been actively engaged in the work of the Lord. Several congregations have been graciously visited by the outpouring of God's Spirit, and our Church is increasing.

Our institutions of learning and piety; especially our beloved College, situated at Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus county, is flourishing and its prospects brightening.

The past Synodical year, and indeed since the year 1852, is a period marked in the history of our Church in this State, for ministerial changes and removals.

That a change is sometimes necessary is admitted, but that frequent, and continual changes are necessary for the good and prosperity of the Church is

not so obvious, however, they may be for the pecuniary advantage of some ministers and the detriment of others.

They are at this time doing as much as any thing else to beget in the bosom of the Church a preference for the itinerancy and its appendages, which may in time lead to its actual introduction.

In conclusion, I resign the office, and tender to the Synod my sincere thanks for the trust you committed to me. May God our Saviour, the Sovereign and Gracious Head of the Church, crown our present meeting with His presence and blessing, that our counsels and deliberations may subserve the glory of his Kingdom; the salvation of souls and the interests of our beloved Zion, is the prayer of your unworthy servant in the Lord.

WILLIAM ARTZ, *President.*

REPORT NO. 10.

MEMORIAL OF REV. FATHER JACOB SCHERER, DECEASED, MARCH ——, 1860.

The Committee, appointed to prepare a memorial for the adoption of this Synod, in reference to our Rev. Father in Israel, JACOB SCHERER, who, for nearly half a century, was a member of the Evangelical Lutheran Church and ministry in the State of North Carolina, and who afterwards lived and died in the Lord in the State of Texas, would present the following:

Resolved, That his memory be long cherished and respected among us;—that his exemplary activity and devotedness to the interests and prosperity of the Church, of which he was a faithful and efficient Minister to the end of his life, is worthy of imitation; that the intelligence of his death is recorded by us with feelings of sorrow, and that we mingle our sympathies and condolence with the Church and his family in their bereavement.

"Blessed are the dead," even they who have lived and "died in the Lord, yea saith the spirit; for they rest from their labors and their works do follow them."

Respectfully submitted,

WILLIAM ARTZ,
J. D. SCHECK,
SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
ADAM GRIMES.

The above report was adopted by rising in silence.

REPORT NO. 11.

The Committee, whose duty it was made to report on unfinished business in the Minutes of last year, would present the following: That they find nothing demanding the attention of this Synod, except on page 23, a resolution as follows:

"*Resolved*, That a committee of visitation to Glen Anna Female Seminary be appointed; that said committee consist of Revs. L. C. Groseclose, D. H. Bittle, and J. A. Linn, and that they report to the next meeting of Synod."

We recommend that the committee now tender to Synod their report.

Respectfully submitted,

WILLIAM ARTZ,
W. A. JULIAN,
J. LENTZ.

The Visiting Committee referred to in the above report, made a verbal statement, which was received, and the committee discharged.

The Rev. J. R. Sikes of the Methodist Episcopal Church, being present, was invited to a seat as an advisory member.

On motion, Synod went into an election for delegates to the next meeting of the General Synod, and the following were elected principals:

Rev. John S. Heilig,
" Daniel I. Dreher,
" G. D. Bernheim.

And the following elected alternates:

Rev. J. B. Anthony,
" D. H. Bittle,
" John D. Scheck.

Lay Delegates to General Synod—principal,

J. H. Thompson, Esq.,
Dr. E. Smith,
J. E. Moose, Esq.

Alternates are the following:

Mr. R. Winecoff,
" H. B. Eilers,
" P. A. Seaford.

An election for Corresponding Delegate to the Synod of South Carolina, resulted in the choice of Rev. J. A. Linn, and Rev. J. B. Anthony, his alternate.

An election for delegate to the next meeting of the Western Virginia Synod, resulted in the choice of Rev. D. H. Bittle, and Rev. G. D. Beinheim, his alternate.

An election was also held for four Trustees in North Carolina College—two Clergymen and two Lay-men, to serve for three years. The following is the result:

Rev. J. B. Anthony,
" D. I. Dreher.
Lay-men,
M. Barrier, Esq.,
Dr. J. E. McEachern.

11. *Resolved*, That our delegate to the South Carolina Synod be empowered to act as our representative in the Board of Directors in the Theological Seminary of the Synod of South Carolina.

Rev. Adam Grimes was excused from further attendance on the sessions of this Synod.

Adjourned till Monday morning 8½ o'clock. Prayer by Bro. B. C. Hall.

Rev. W. Gerhardt preached at night, from 2 Cor. 13 : 14. "The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, be with you all."

---o---

SUNDAY EXERCISES.

A large concourse of persons assembled in the grove, under the commodious shingled arbor, and in its immediate vicinity.

Rev. J. A. Brown, D. D., preached the morning sermon, 1 Cor. 1 : 23. "We preach Christ." After which the elements, intended for the holy communion, were consecrated by the President—the members of Synod and other followers of Christ, celebrated his dying love; and we trust, many rejoiced "As seeing him who is invisible."

In the afternoon, Rev. T. S. Boinest, preached from Matt. 21 : 28. "Son go work to-day in my vineyard."

In the evening, at candle-lighting, Rev. J. R. Sikes addressed the people from Mark 16 : 15. "Go ye into all the world and preach the gospel to every creature."

On the same evening, Rev. J. D. Scheck preached at "Yadkin Institute," from Rom. 1 : 16. "For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth, to the Jew first, and also to the Greek."

Thus ended the labors of this holy day, and may the divine blessing rest upon them.

---o---

FOURTH SESSION.

MONDAY MORNING, 8½ o'clock, May 7th.

Synod met and was opened in the usual form.
The roll was called, minutes read and adopted.

The committee appointed to superintend a collection for the benefit of Revs. Grimes and Sloop, made a verbal report as follows: amount received for Rev. Adam Grimes, $29,60; amount received for Rev. William C. Sloop, $17,20.

James Williford, Esq., Dr. E. Smith, Kistler and J. E. Moose, delegates of Revs. Dreher, Kimball, Crim and Groseclose, were excused from further attendance on the sessions of this Synod, after the close of this morning's session. The delegate of Rev. B. C. Hall, was also excused.

REPORT NO. 12.

The Treasurer of the Ev. Lutheran Synod of North Carolina would respectfully submit the following report:

Whole amount received last Synod,		$105 55
Paid J. J. Bruner for printing Minutes,	$ 95 00	
Paid Rev. D. I. Dreher travelling expenses to S. C. Synod,	11 50	
Paid Rev. S. Rothrock travelling expenses to Tenn. Synod,	8 70	
Balance due Treasurer last Synod,	8 47	
	123 67	
Whole amount as per last Synod	105 55	
Leaving a balance due your Treasurer of	$18 12	

The Treasurer would further report a balance in his hands collected to defray expenses of delegates to the General Synod of forty-two dollars, thirty-one and a half cents, ($42 31½.)

All of which is respectfully submitted,

M. BARRIER, *Treasurer.*

The committee to audit the Treasurer's report have attended to the duty assigned them, and find it correct.

Respectfully submitted,

J. S. HEILIG,
B. C. HALL,
HENRY KIME.

REPORT NO. 13.

The committee on Education would report, that they have had placed in their hands the Report of the President of Trustees of North Carolina College, from which they would submit the following:

Our College, yet in its infancy, and laboring under great difficulties in its commencement, is now in a more prosperous condition than ever. There

being sixty-two students at present in course of study, with flattering prospects of increasing to a much larger number.

We express our entire confidence in the Faculty of said College as an able corps of Teachers, operating harmoniously, and securing the confidence and esteem of all the students.

Two additional buildings have been erected, embracing two Literary Halls, Philosophical and Chemical Apparatus, Library rooms and others, at a cost of $8000, with some additional expenses incurred by guttering the Buildings, running partition walls in the main Building; opening flues, for the extended and more comfortable accommodation of students.

Seemingly, at the commencement of the College session, owing to the small number of students, there was no necessity for these buildings, yet, before their completion, they were very much needed.

The Board of Trustees have elected and empowered the Rev. G. D. Bernheim as their Financial Agent for one year.

He commenced his agency in December last, and has prosecuted it with energy and success in procuring subscriptions, money, students, books and minerals.

The amount of funds already secured, he will be able to report to your body.

We earnestly solicit the co-operation of all the members of this Synod, and friends of the Institution, with our agent, in the collection of funds, so as to liquidate the liabilities of said Institution, at as early a day as possible.

The Inaugural Address of the President of the College, Rev. D. H. Bittle, will be delivered at the close of the present session in July.

Your committee are also pleased to find a general interest manifested in the Church upon the subject of female education, and it is hoped the Church will make such provision as to meet this growing demand.

We would recommend to this body the propriety of taking the initiatory steps for the establishment of a Female Institution.

Your committee would submit the following:

1. *Resolved*, That we have heard with pleasure and increased encouragement, the report of the President of Board of Trustees of N. C. College, in regard to the prosperous and promising condition of our beloved Institution.

2. *Resolved*, That we recommend a hearty and united co-operation in advancing the interests of our College, in procuring for it students and money, and by encouraging its Financial Agent.

And, whereas, there are in our several charges young men of piety and talent, who are unable to devote themselves to a preparation for the gospel ministry, for the want of means;

And, whereas, this body is now in the possession of an educational fund:—therefore,

3. *Resolved*, That this Synod proceed to take the necessary steps for the re-organization of the Education Society, formerly existing in our Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

J. A. LINN,
A. PHILLIPPI,
J. E. MOOSE.

On the adoption of the above, the following resolutions were passed.

12. *Resolved*, That a committee of three be appointed to report, at the next meeting of our Synod, a plan for the successful establishment of a Female Institution within the bounds of our Synod.

Revs. L. C. Groseclose, D. I. Dreher and A. Phillippi, were appointed to carry out the above resolution.

13. *Resolved*, That a committee be appointed to prepare a plan for the promotion of Beneficiary Education, and report at our next Synod.

Revs. S. Rothrock, J. A. Linn and William Artz, were appointed to prepare the plan on Beneficiary Education.

REPORT NO. 14.

The committee on Finance, beg leave to present the following Synodical Contributions:

Rev. Jacob Crim's Charge.

Salem,	$1 60	
Jerusalem,	1 00	
St. Matthew's,	1 00	3 60

Rev. A. Phillippi's Charge.

St. Mark's,	1 00	1 00

Rev. B. C. Hall's Charge.

Lou's,	1 55	
Richland,	25	
Zion,	60	2 40

Rev. John S. Heilig's Charge.

St. Enoch,	3 50	
Trinity,	3 00	6 50

Rev. Joseph A. Linn's Charge.

St. Stephen's,	4 00	
Luther's	2 00	
St. Metthew's,	4 00	10 00

Rev. Whitson Kimball's Charge.

Zion,	1 00	
Hopewell,	98	
Nazareth,	85	
Shiloh,	96	3 79

Rev. John D. Scheck's Charge.

Frieden's	3 33	
St. Paul's,	2 00	5 33

Rev. Simeon Scherer's Charge.

Newton,	2 00	
Stand,	1 00	3 00
		$35 62

Amount brought forward from page 22,		$35 62
Rev. J. B. Anthony's Charge.		
St. John's,	10 00	
Bethel,	1 75	11 75
Rev. Samuel Rothrock's Charge.		
Organ Church,	12 00	
St. Peter's,	3 00	15 00
Rev. L. C. Groseclose's Charge.		
St. John's,	3 00	
Union,	6 40	9 40
Rev. John H. Mengert's Charge.		
St. Paul's,	4 60	4 60
Rev. Daniel I. Dreher's Charge.		
St. James',	5 00	5 00
Rev. William Artz' Charge.		
Mount Carmel,	2 00	2 00
Rev. William A. Julian's Charge.		
Sandy Creek,	4 10	
Beck's,	2 15	
Pilgrim,	2 00	8 25
Vacant Congregations.		
Luther's Chapel,	3 50	
St. Paul's, Rowan,	2 00	
Rev. John Swicegood,	23	2 23
Total amount,		$100 35

Respectfully submitted,

JOHN S. HEILIG,
B. C. HALL,
HENRY KIME.

Money in the above report was ordered to be handed over to Rev. J. B. ANTHONY, for the purpose of handing it to the Treasurer, and taking his bond.

Motion to adjourn till after the meeting of the Synodical Missionary Society, was carried.

Prof. BITTLE preached the eleven o'clock sermon from Mark 16: 15: "Go ye into all the world and preach the Gospel to every creature."

Afternoon, May 7.

Synod resumed business.

The Pastor of the Church, at Wilmington, Rev. J. H. MEN-

GERT, submitted by request the following, showing the Financial condition of the Church under his charge:

Cost of church lot,	$5,700 00
Estimated cost of Church edifice,	7,500 00
	$13,200 00
Of this sum, there has been received and paid,	6,200 00
Amount yet required to complete and pay for the building,	$7,000 00

The Pastor adds in making the above statement, "our indebtednass, at the present, is about $3450, namely, $2,700 on the adjoining lot which we were compelled to purchase, and $750 on the Church as it *now* stands. If we are to complete the Church before next meeting of Synod, we must before then, raise the sum of $3,600; and even, then, there will be a debt of $3,500 remaining.

The above calculation is made on the supposition that the Church is to be finished in the simplest style passible. No allowance is made for fencing in the lot, or for the introduction of gas, &c. So that you see we are greatly in need of help from the Churches belonging to our Synod."

Shall our worthy brother plead in vain for his infant and needy congregation? Shall the want of a few thousand dollars retard the good work, already begun, with so much prospect of success, in planting a Lutheran Church on the sea board, and in the largest city of the old North State? Surely such will not be the case. Let Pastors and people strive to excel in contributing to this very laudable undertaking.

14. *Resolved*, That we heartily approve of the enterprise of our Missionary at Wilmington, Rev. J. H. MENGERT, and that we further manifest our sympathy by bringing the condition of his Church building to the notice of our several congregations, with a view of affording material aid.

An election was now held for the place of our next meeting, which resulted in favor of Wilmington, N. C.

15. *Resolved*, That we meet in Wilmington, N. C., on Thursday before the first Sunday in May, 1861.

16. *Resolved*, That fifteen hundred copies of our minutes be published.

17. *Resolved*, That the minutes of the Synodical Missionary Society, be appended to the minutes of Synod.

18. *Resolved*, That the President, at the next public occasion, tender the thanks of this Synod, to the friends in this community for the very kind and hospitable manner we have been entertained during our stay among them.

REPORT NO. 15.

The committee on vacancies would respectfully report the following appointments:

IREDELL CHARGE.

St. Michael's Church.—Second Sunday in June, Rev. G. D. Bernheim.

St. Michael's Church.—Second Sunday in October, Revs. Samuel Rothrock, and Jacob Crim.

St. Paul's Church.—Third Sunday in June, Rev. G. D. Bernheim.

St. Paul's Church.—Third Sunday in September, Rev's Joseph A. Linn, and William Gerhardt.

St. Paul's Church, (Rowan.)—Communion meeting in May, Rev. Daniel I. Dreher.

St. Paul's Church, (Rowan.)—Mommunion meeting the first Sunday in September, Rev. J. B. Anthony and L. C. Groseclose.

Bethel Church, (Rowan.)—Communion third Sunday in June, Rev's John S. Heilig and William A. Julian.

Luther Chapel.—Communion third Sunday in June, Rev's J. B. Anthony, and L. C. Groseclose Communion third Sunday in September—Rev's William Artz and D. H. Bittle.

Your committee also offer the following:

Resolved, That the Conferences endeavor to make arrangements to supply the above churches with monthly preaching, if practicable.

Respectfully submitted,
L. C. GROSECLOSE,
J. B. ANTHONY,
JOHN S. HEILIG.

Rev. T. S. Boinest, the Corresponding Delegate from the Synod of South Carolina, made some observations respecting the relation and mutual friendship existing between the two Synods, on taking leave for home.

Dr. Brown also made some remarks at the pleasure afforded him, during his sojourn with us.

To both of these gentlemen, the President responded with a few reciprocal remarks of friendship and kind regards.

19. *Resolved,* That when we adjourn, we stand adjourned to meet at the time and place above named.

Adjourned with prayer by Rev. William Artz.

DANIEL I. DREHER,
Secretary of Synod.

MINUTES OF MINISTERIUM.

—o—

Friday Afternoon, 4 *P. M.*, *May 4th.*

The Ministerium of the North Carolina Synod met and was opened with singing, and prayer by the Rev. J. B. Anthony.

On motion, the Sermons and Journals of licentiates were referred to committees, and are as follows:

1. Sermon and Journal of Rev. A. Phillippi, to Revs. J. D. Scheck and William Gerhardt.

2. Sermon and Journal of Rev. L. A. Bikle, to Revs. J. H. Mengert and L. C. Groseclose.

3. Sermon and Journal of Rev. W. Kimball, to Revs. J. B. Anthony and William Artz.

1. *Resolved*, That a committee of three be appointed to examine the licentiates.

Revs. J. A. Brown, D. D., J. H. Mengert and Wm. Artz, were appointed said committee.

The examination of the Rev. A. Phillippi was deferred till after the report on his Sermon and Journal.

The committee proceeded to the examination of Rev. Whitson Kimball.

The examination was suspended, and the Ministerium adjourned subject to the call of the President.

Prayer by the Rev. William Artz.

—o—

SECOND SESSION.

Saturday Evening, 4 *P. M.*, *May 5th.*

Ministerium was opened with prayer by Dr. Brown.

Minutes of yesterday were read and adopted.

The examination of Rev. W. Kimball was resumed by the committee.

2. *Resolved*, That the examination be sustained, and that Rev. W. Kimball receive a license to preach and administer the ordinances of the Church for one year.

REPORT NO. 1.

The committee to whom were referred the Sermon and Journal of Rev. W. Kimball, beg leave to submit the following report:

The sermon is well written and shows ability in its composition. We are encouraged, by the composition of this sermon, to hope that by perseverance our young brother may be able to compose well.

His Journal is very short, but gives a very plain and faithful account of his labors during the time of his ministry He has been actively employed in the work of the Lord.

Respectfully submitted,

J. B. Anthony,
William Artz.

The Rev. James R. Sikes, an ordained Deacon of the Methodist Episcopal Church, was admitted to a colloquium, with a view of connecting himself with this Ministerium.

REPORT NO. 2.

The committee to whom were referred the Sermon and Journal of Bro. A. Phillippi, would respectfully report the following:

His Journal gives gratifying evidence of zeal and industry in his labors.

His two sermons, one on Mark 8: 16, and the other on Ps. 149: 2, are very creditable, both as to style and arrangement, and are evangelical as to doctrine.

We recommend the renewal of his license.

Respectfully submitted,

John D. Scheck,
W. Gerhardt.

3. *Resolved*, That the license of Rev. A. Phillippi be renewed for one year.

REPORT NO. 3.

Your committee, to whom were referred the Journal, Sermon and Sketches of Bro. Bickle, beg leave to report:

That they have carefully examined said papers, and from them, obtained evidence that Bro. Bickle has faithfully improved the frequent opportunities given him, to preach a crucified Saviour. His sermon and sketches, in particular, give evidence, that he is a workman, that needeth not to be ashamed. Your committee, therefore, recommend that his license be renewed.

Respectfully submitted,
JOHN H. MENGERT,
L. C. GROSECLOSE.

4. *Resolved*, That the license of Rev. L. A. Bickle be renewed for one year.

The Ministerium adjourned to meet on Monday morning, 7½ A. M. Prayer by Bro. Mengert.

—o—

THIRD SESSION.

Monday Morning, 7½ *A. M.*, *May 7th.*

Ministerium met and was opened with prayer by Rev. W. Gerhardt.

Minutes of the previous session read and confirmed.

The Rev. J. R. Sikes was again admitted to a colloquium.

A committee was appointed to confer with Rev. J. R. Sikes for further information during the recess of the Ministerium. Dr. Brown, Revs. Mengert and Artz, were appointed on said committee.

Adjourned subject to the call of the President.

Prayer by Rev. J. S. Heilig.

—o—

FOURTH SESSION.

Afternoon, 5 *P. M.*

Ministerium was opened with prayer by Bro. Scheck. Minutes of former session read and adopted.

The committee appointed to confer with Rev. J. R. Sikes, made a verbal statement, whereupon the following was offered.

5. *Resolved*, That the Rev. J. R. Sikes be admitted to an examination.

6. *Resolved*, That the examination be sustained.

7. *Resolved*, That Rev. James R. Sikes receive a license for one year, to preach the Gospel and administer the ordinances of the Church.

On motion, the Ministerium adjourned with prayer by the President.

DANIEL I. DREHER,
Secretary of Ministerium.

APPENDIX.

—o—

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

MISSIONARY SOCIETY

OF THE

Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina,

—o—

After a sermon preached by Rev. D. H. Bittle, on Missions, the Society was called to order by the Chairman, Rev. D. I. Dreher. The names of annual members being enrolled, on motion, the officers of last year, were continued this year, viz:

Rev. DANIEL I. DREHER, President,
" G. D. BERNHEIM, Vice President,
" L. C. GROSECLOSE, Secretary,
" JOSEPH A. LINN, Corresponding Sec'y,
" SAMUEL ROTHROCK, Treasurer.

The Chairman and Secretary read their official reports of last year. On motion, the Secretary was requested to enter an abstract of them on the printed minutes.

Rev's A. Phillippi and William A. Julian, were appointed a committee to receive congregational contributions, count and pay them over to the Treasurer.

On motion, it was ordered that the Executive Committee

pay Rev. S. SCHERER for three months extra missionary labor, whatever they may deem equitable.

The Treasurer read his report, which was received and adopted:

REPORT NO. 1.

SAMUEL ROTHROCK, Treasurer of Synodical Missionary Society, in account with said Society:

1859.	DR	
May 2—	To amount in hands of Treasurer as per his report to last Annual Meeting.	$307 89
"	To amount contributed by Members and Churches at last Annual Meeting,	171 40
" 11—	To cash from Rev. G. D. Bernheim, Life Member,	5 00
Sept. 4—	To cash from St. Enoch's Church, per W. L. H. Plaster,	5 00
" 25—	To cash from Organ Church Missionary Society, per J. L. Græber,	38 35
Oct. 14—	To partial payment on Rev. Joseph A. Linn's note, viz: principal $50 75, interest 2 25	53 00
Nov. 20—	To cash from St. Peter's Church Missionary Society, per David Earnhardt,	14 70
Dec. 9—	To Edmond Barrier's note, paid at this date, viz: $121 76;	
1860.	interest for 2 years, 7 months & 14 days, 19 15,	140 91
Feb. 22—	To cash from St. John's Church, per Rev. G. D. Bernheim,	18 13
"	To cash from J. A. Linn,	1 00
" 27—	To cash from David A. Bost,	25
" 27—	To cash from Mrs. Sophia L. Bost,	25
Apr. 22—	To cash from St. Stephen's Church, per Peter J. Lentz,	21 00
May 3—	To cash from St. Matthew's Church, per Rev. J. A. Linn,	20 55
"	To cash from St. John's Church, per J. A. Troutman,	10 00
"	To Missionary contribution from Bethel Church, Stanly county, per Rev. J. B. Anthony,	2 15
"	To interest on Centenary Fund from Bethel Church, Stanly county, per Rev. J. B. Anthony,	1 20
" 7—	To public collection at Sandy Creek Church,	6 73
"	To contributions by members at this meeting,	19 25
"	To congregational contributions,	84 09
"	To D. M. Wagner's note, bearing date April 20, 1858, Prin. 43 84; int to this date, 2 y. 17 days; 5 38,	49 22
"	To balance on Rev. J. A. Linn's note, prin. $106 25; interest to this date, six months and 24 days, 3 61,	109 85
		$1079 93

1859.	CR.	
May 9—	By cash paid Rev. C. Lentz, Missionary in Newton, N. C.,	$50 00
"	By postage to Rev. G. D. Bernheim,	1 36
June 4—	By Missionary salary to Rev. Jacob Crim, as per order of Society,	75 00
" 21—	By cash to Rev. J. H. Mengert, Missionary in Wilmington,	100 00
"	By cash to Rev. A. Phillippi, Missionary in Charlotte,	100 00
July 19—	By loan to Rev. J. A. Linn,	157 00
Sept 26—	By cash to Rev. J. H. Mengert, Missionary in Wilmington,	43 00
Oct. 14—	By cash to Rev. J. H. Mengert, Missionary in Wilmington,	53 00
1860.		
Jan'y 3—	By cash to Rev. J. H. Mengert, Missionary in Wilmington,	104 00
Mar. 27—	By " " " " "	100 00
May 7—	By cash to Rev. A. Phillippi, Missionary in Charlotte,	100 00
	By cash and notes in Treasurer's hands,	196 57
		$1079 93

Notes on Beneficiaries, not included in the above report, $539 73

Respectfully submitted,

SAM'L. ROTHROCK, *Treasurer.*

On motion, Rev. J. B. Anthony was appointed to preach the Annual Missionary Sermon, and Rev. A. Phillippi his alternate, on Sunday evening of the next Synod at Wilmington.

Your committee appointed to receive collections, present the following

Rev. D. I. Dreher's charge,	$50 00	
" A. Phillippi's "	5 00	
" S. Scherer's, Newton, $5 00: Roseman's Stand, $4 70,	9 70	
Rev. J. S. Heilig's charge,	4 50	
Salem & Jerusalem Churches, St. Matthew's & Marlen's,	14 89	
		$83 09
Amount by annual membership,		22 50
		$105 59

All of which has been paid into the Treasurer's hands.

A. PHILLIPPI,
WILLIAM A. JULIAN

Society adjourned to meet in Wilmington, on Monday of next Synod.

Our Missions in Wilmington, Charlotte and Catawba, seem to be in as prosperous a condition, as under the circumstances, could be expected. The brethren are diligent and laborious, and it is hoped in due season they will reap an abundant harvest. The Forsyth and Davidson Mission is now supplied by brother KIMBALL. It now remains for the Church to come up to the help of Synod to sustain our missions until they become self-sustaining Pastorates,

and also, to enable us to enter upon new territory. Much land, unoccupied, is still accessible to our Church. The cheering success of the past should encourage us to project still greater enterprises in Church Extension. We hope our lay-brethren will come up nobly "to the help of the Lord" this year, by largely increased contributions to our Missionary Treasury.

L. C. GROSECLOSE, *Secretary.*

OFFICERS OF SYNOD.

Rev. SIMEON SCHERER, *President.*
" DANIEL I. DREHER; *Rec. Sec'y.*
" JACOB CRIM, *Corresponding* "
MATTHIAS BARRIER, *Treasurer.*

5, 15

1861

MINUTES

OF THE

Lutheran Synod and Ministerium

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

CONVENED AT WILMINGTON, N. C., ON THURSDAY, MAY 2ND, 1861.

John W & Harriet C. Stakeman

Landy Josephine Bosin
August 30th 1861 Baptised
March 9th 1862

MINUTES

OF THE

FIFTY-EIGHTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

Evan. Lutheran Synod & Ministerium,

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

CONVENED AT WILMINGTON, N. C., ON THURSDAY, MAY 2ND, 1861.

WITH THE

MINUTES OF THE SYNODICAL MISSIONARY SOCIETY APPENDED.

SALISBURY, N. C.:
J. J. BRUNER, PRINTER.
1861.

MINUTES.

—o—

The Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, convened in the city of Wilmington, on Thursday morning, at 10 o'clock, May 2d, 1861.

The Synodical Sermon was delivered by the President, from Luke xxiv, 25, 26. "Then he said unto them, O fools and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken! Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory."

After an intermission of two hours, Synod again assembled and was opened with singing and prayer by the President. The roll was called and the names of the clerical members with their delegates were registered as follows:

ORDAINED MINISTERS.

Rev.	JOHN D. SHECK,.....	*Gibsonvile, Guilford County,*	*N. C.*
"	WILLIAM ARTZ,.....	*Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus* "	"
"	SAMUEL ROTHROCK, .	*Rockville, Rowan* "	"
"	JOHN H. MENGERT,..	*Wilmington,*	"
"	JACOB CRIM,.....	*South River, Rowan* "	"
"	J. B. ANTHONY, ...	*Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus* "	"
"	JOSEPH A. LINN,.....	*Gold Hill, Rowan* "	"
"	JAMAS D. STINGLEY, .	*Granite Hill, Iredell* "	"
"	D. H. BITTLE,.....	*Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus* "	"
"	SIMEON SCHERER,...	*Catawba Station, Catawba* "	"
"	L. C. GROSECLOSE,...	*Salisbury,*	"
"	JOHN SWICEGOOD,...	*Shady Grove, Davidson* "	"
"	G. D. BERNHEIM,.....	*Charlotte,*	"
"	JOHN S. HEILIG,.	*Mill Hill, Cabarrus,* "	"
"	D. I. DREHER,.....	*Concord,*	"
"	B. C. HALL,.....	*Shaw's Mills, Guilford* "	"
"	CALEB LENTZ,*.....	*Canton, Vanzandt County,*	*Texas.*
"	WILLIAM A. JULIAN,.	*Lexington, Davidson County,*	*N. C.*

LICENTIATES.

"	A. GRIMES,*	*Hay Meadow, Wilkes County,*	*N. C*
"	LOUIS A. BIKLE,	*Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus,* "	"
"	J. R. SIKES,	*Statesville,*	"
"	WHITSON KIMBALL,	*Salisbury,*	"
Mr.	M. M. MILLER,	*Theological Student, Salisbury,*	"

LAY-DELEGATES.

Mr.	H. M. FOWLER,	*Rev. John D. Scheck's*	*Charge.*
"	A. E. HARKEY,	" *William Artz's*	"
"	C. M. HOLSHOUSER,	" *Sam'l. Rothrock's*	"
"	H. B. EILERS,	" *John H. Mengert's*	"
"	M. BARRIER, ESQ.,	" *J. B. Anthony's*	"
"	W. T. MILLER, ESQ.,	" *J. A. Linn's*	"
"	R. J. LINN,	" *L. C. Groseclose's*	"
"	JEREMIAH LENTZ,	" *J. D. Stingley's*	"
Prof.	CHARLES O. PAPE,	" *G. D. Bernheim's*	"
Capt.	DANIEL ISENHOUR,	" *J. S. Heilig's*	"
Mr.	R. WINECOFF,	" *D. I. Dreher's*	"
"	JONATH. W. MURRAY,	" *B. C. Hall's*	"
"	ALEX. SWICEGOOD,	" *W. A. Julian's,*	"
"	AUGUSTUS PETRAE,	" *W. Kimball's*	"

The President then read his annual reports which was laid on the table for future action.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

Grace, mercy, and peace from God the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Beloved Brethren:—Assembled once more in Synodical capacity, it becomes us suitably to contemplate the providences during the past year of the Author and Preserver of our being, and of the Great Head of his Church.

As a band of Synodical brethren we yet remain unbroken. While kindred ties in many other Ecclesiastical bodies, even of our Lutheran Fraternity, have been torn asunder, while many a family, clerical and lay, has been not only seriously affected with disease, but bereaved of some of its dearest and most beloved inmates, the several members of our families, yet fill their places in the domestic relation; nor have we been severely affected by disease, famine, pestilence, or serious actual adversity of any kind.

Our garners have been filled with plenty; *Our* tables have been spread with the substantial and "fat things" and more or less, with the luxuries and delicacies, of not only our own, but of other lands. *Our* eyes have recently feasted on the rich and variegated bloom of spring, indicating a speedy supply of the delicious and more substantial golden fruit.

*Absent, but excused.

The fields and plains of our people are loaded with verdure rejoicing to the waving harvest. Nor are our mercantile houses without ample supply.

And while the God of Nature has been thus lavish of his goodness, the God of Grace has not forgotten us; but amidst abused mercies and privileges, has been long-suffering and indulgent.

Most of our vacant congregations during the year have been supplied with a stated ministry. Our pulpits have been regularly filled, and our people have been fed and feasted, with that bread which cometh down from Heaven—the Bread of Life.

The Spirit of Revivals has visited some of our congregations, and in the faithful use of the means souls have been quickened, made glad and joyful. This Spirit has also been largely diffused in Catholic and Heathen lands.

Some of us doubtless have been cheered and encouraged by the triumphs of the cross in the death of a sainted brother or sister.

As many as four houses of worship have been in process of building during the year. One, if not more, parsonages have been constructed.

Sabbath Schools have been organized and the gospel has been preached to the destitute and the young.

North Carolina College under the supervision of this Synod—as we expect to hear officially, and fully—has prospered and is in a flourishing condition; and its agent has been in the main, successful. Besides local indications have been given to our Committee favorable to the final establishment, ere long, of a Female College in the bosom of our membership of this State.

True, we have been and are still not a little embarrassed and retarded as to our Missionary and Educational enterprises, owing to want of funds, but we, with our *wealthy membership*, need only awake from our slumbers to a proper appreciation of these particulars, as they pertain to the interest of our families and the Church at large, and success will crown our efforts.

And I may add, though the years 1860 and '61 thus far, have been ominous and troublous; though wars and rumors of wars in Church and State have agitated and convulsed the habitable globe: and though, even our own highly favored and once peaceful and happy land has shared in the general fate; the American Union is severed, blood-shed and violence threaten us more or less: yet, we are to-day in the actual possession and enjoyment of civil and religious liberty, and law and order still prevail. "I

All this while the Gracious One has been emphatically calling to us: am the Lord thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it." So that, if we are not now prosperous and happy as a people, it is simply because we would not be.

What remains to us then as ministers and people, but to confess that though much has been done, we are yet guilty of great remissness of duty, that God is justly displeased with us, sincerely to repent of our misdoings, and join in the exhortation of the Psalmist: "Sing unto the Lord with thanksgiving, sing praises upon the harp unto our God." "Praise the Lord, O Jerusalem, praise thy God, O Zion."

CONSECRATION.

On the 30th of Sept., 1860, at a meeting of the Western Conference, and in conformity with previous arrangement, after a suitable and interesting discourse by Bro. J. B. ANTHONY, from Isaiah 60: 7, "And I will glorify the house of my glory," our house of worship at Newton, Catawba County, was *solemnly Consecrated* by the writer and congregation under the name of the Evangelical Lutheran, *Beth-Eden* Church.

LETTERS RECEIVED, &c.

July the 21st, I received a letter from Bro. J. R. Sikes, containing his certificate of good standing in the Methodist Episcopal Church (South) of which he was a member at the time of his reception by this body, and stating that he was succeeding well in the Master's work. I suggest that the letter be read before Synod.

Nov. the 3d, a letter came to hand from Bro. E. Smith, which I answered favorably. Several subsequent letters were received and answered. Their import I deem unnecessary to state; especially, as he has since gone to his final resting place.

Under the same date I received notice through Bro. L. C. Groseclose, one of the Executive Committee of our Missionary Society, informing me of the rather hasty and unexpected removal of Bro. A. Phillippi from Charlotte.

Accordingly Dec. the 12th, Bro. Phillippi informed me by letter that having followed "the leadings of Providence," as he thought, he had engaged to labor as Missionary in the City of Lynchburg, and under the supervision of the Synod of Western Virginia. After expressing his attachment to the Brethren of Synod—his regret in leaving them, and tendering his "well wishes and prayers," he requested a certificate of dismission. Having subsequently satisfied my mind that Bro. Phillippi regarded himself as having complied with constitutional provision, I sent him a certificate. My proceedure now awaits the action of Synod.

Feb. the 5th, a letter came to hand from Bro. J. D. Stingley, formerly of the Synod of Mississippi, stating that commencing with the 1st of Jan. 1861, he had engaged to serve St. Paul's, and St. Michael's Churches, Iredell County, and that it was the general wish of the parties &c., that he "be regularly installed into the Pastoral office, at St. Michael's the second Sunday in March." I accordingly wrote to Bros. J. B. Anthony and S. Rothrock to attend to said duty. Under date Feb. 15th, Bro. Rothrock wrote, that though it would afford him great pleasure to participate in the installation service, it was impracticable, nor could he procure any one in his stead. This, I communicated to Bro. Anthony, with the hope that the matter could still be arranged. I learn it was attended to.

The 23d of February, I received a letter from Bro. G. D. Bernheim, stating that he had resigned the Agency of North Carolina College, and taken charge of St. Mark's Church in Charlotte. He also stated that it was deemed advisable to have an Installation service. In conformity with arrangements made, I instructed Bros. Anthony and Dreher to perform said service on the 3d Monday in March, which was accordingly done.

Feb. the 10th. I learned per note from Bro. W. Kimball, that he had fulfilled his engagements with the people in the Davidson and Forsythe Mission field, and had received and accepted a call from the St. Paul and Luther Chapel Pastorate.

Sometime during the year, I learned incidentally that Bro. J. Crim, had undertaken, permanently, to supply the Bethel and Salem Pastorate.

The 26th of March, Prof. L. A. Bikle, informed me by letter that owing to his connection with North Carolina College, and in the absence of the President, he did not deem it advisable to attend this meeting. I therefore recommend that Bro. Bikle be excused.

April the 4th. I received a letter from our venerable father, A. Grimes, containing his Parochial Report; report on the state of his charge and labors in general; also referring to his inability to attend this meeting of Synod; to his destitute condition, and earnestly asking for aid. I recommend the reading of his letter; that he be excused for non-attendance, and

prompt and efficient action of the brethren in regard to the pecuniary supply of our aged brother.

The 16th of April, I received a note from Rev. Mm. Gerhardt, stating that he had taken charge of a Pastorate in the bounds of the Synod of Pennsylvania, and asking an honorable dismission from this body. As the time of our meeting was near, I thought it advisible to refer this matter to Synod, recommending that a letter of dismission be sent him.

Having now disposed of the papers of Synod, I feel that I shall not have acted in conformity with my honest conviction of propriety and duty, if I do not especially call the attention of Synod, and our Church generally to several important particulars.

1. The Church enterprise of our brethren in Wilmington; this still claims our warmest sympathy and most substantial aid.

2. Our Educational enterprise, male and female. We should care no less for the sons of our Church, but much more for the right training of her daughters. *Much might be said.*

3. We should see to it well, that the infant membership of our Zion is not only recognized in baptism, but that these children be really regarded and treated as *members*, reminding them early and repeatedly of the fact, nature, and design of their baptism, and prevailing with them to confirm their baptismal vow as soon as expedient.

4. We should studiously return to the good old way of our fathers in the religious observance of the several festivals, *Christmas*, *Easter*, *Good Friday*, *Whit-Sunday*, and the *Ascension*. Much would be gained.

5. In this our day of tendency to malice, strife, dissipation, anarchy, and utter disregard of God and His Sabbath, it becomes our special duty to use our best endeavors to infuse the mild and peaceful principles of our holy religion into the hearts of our people generally, and to inculcate and enforce a strict observance of the Christian Sabbath. Some of these items may be worthy of especial action on the part of Synod. We can but warmly recommend their prayerful consideration to our people.

I now tender you the chair, which you so generously gave me; and with it, my most cordial thanks for the confidence and forbearance exercised, hoping for pardon of errors committed.

And now may the God of our Father, the Gracious Head of His Church, be with us and our membership; help us faithfully to account for the past, rightly to transact for the future, to the glory of His name, and the salvation of His Church, for Christ's sake. Amen.

SIMEON SCHERER.

An election was now held for the officers of Synod to serve for the ensuing year, which resulted as follows:

Rev. JOHN D. SCHECK, *President.*
" G. D. BERNHEIM, *Recording Secretary.*
" J. A. LINN, *Corresponding Secretary.*
M. BARRIER, Esq., *Treasurer.*

Rev. James D. Stingley, late of the Synod of Mississippi, presented his certificate of honorable dismission, and was unanimously received as a member of this body.

Documents for the Synod were now called for, and handed to the President.

Mr. Martin M. Miller was introduced and received as an advisory member.

Prof. D. H. Bittle gave notice that he would introduce some resolutions, bearing upon our relations with the General Synod.

Synod then took a recess of one hour for the arrangement of the standing committees; after which, Synod having re-assembled the President announced the following

STANDING COMMITTEES.

1. *On President's Report.*—Rev's. D. H. Bittle, J. B. Anthony, and Mr. H. B. Eilers.

2. *On Petitions and Vacancies.*—Rev's. B. C. Hall, S. Scherer, and Mr. Jonathan W. Murray.

3. *On Unfinished Business.*—Rev's. Jos. A. Linn, W. A. Julian, and Mr. H. M. Fowler.

4. *On Finance.*—Rev's. S. Rothrock, John H. Mengert, and Mr. C. M. Holshouser.

5. *On the State of Religion.*—Rev's. L. C. Groseclose, J. D. Stingley, and Mr. R. J. Linn.

6. *On the Proceedings of Conferential Districts.*—Rev's. Wm. Artz, J. Crim, and Mr. Jeremiah Lentz.

On Education.—Rev's. D. I. Dreher, J. S. Heilig, and Prof. Charles O. Pape.

Rev. Linn, was excused for neglecting to bring the minutes of the Central Conference.

Rev. E. A. Bolles now appeared, was introduced as a corresponding delegate from the South Carolina Synod, and was unanimously invited to a seat amongst us.

The Parochial Reports having been called for and handed to the Secretary, are arranged as follows:

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

MINISTERS.	Congregations	Baptisms. Infants	Baptisms. Adults	Communicants	Confirmations	Admissions	Restorations	Dismissions	Expulsions	Death of Members	Funerals	Edu. and Mis. Soc's.	Sunday Schools	Teachers	Scholars	Bible Classes	Prayer Meetings		Contributions. Local	Contributions. Benevolent
Rev. JOHN D. SCHECK,	2	27	4	330	26	5	00	00	00	3	13	00	1	6	50	00	1	.....	$ 275	$150 00
" WILLIAM ARTZ,	1	2	00	30	00	2	00	2	00	00	00	00	1	6	50	00	00	.....	....	.....
" S. ROTHROCK,	2	48	1	626	52	1	1	5	1	5	11	2	3	00	00	00	00	.....	....	.....
" J. H. MENGERT,	1	12	00	98	00	00	00	00	00	3	3	00	1	4	23	00	00	.....	100	135 00
" JACOB CRIM,	2	18	00	125	1	00	00	00	00	1	3	00	2	10	75	00	00	.....	....	51 00
" J. B. ANTHONY,	2	39	00	509	17	12	1	5	00	00	9	00	2	8	50	1	00	.....	250	.....
" JOSEPH A. LINN,	3	40	14	450	50	7	4	5	3	2	10	2	3	23	175	00	3	.....	....	100 00
" J. D. STINGELY,	2	7	1	180	1	00	00	3	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	.....	....	.....
" SIMEON SCHERER,	2	6	00	48	1	00	00	00	00	00	1	00	2	9	70	00	00	.....	545	.....
" L. C. GROSECLOSE,	2	2	00	225	1	00	00	00	00	5	15	00	4	40	300	2	3	.....	....	9 25
" G. D. BERNHEIM,	1	6	1	32	1	2	00	00	00	1	1	00	1	3	17	00	1	.....	....	100 00
" JOHN S. HEILIG,	2	10	00	243	7	8	00	00	1	3	3	00	1	5	51	00	1	.....	....	43 00
" D. I. DREHER,	1	25	1	271	5	1	2	00	00	1	13	00	1	11	65	00	1	.....	300	62 00
" B. C. HALL,	3	9	4	144	18	00	00	1	00	2	7	00	2	10	70	1	2	.....	200	45 00
" W. A. JULIAN,	3	34	20	277	35	7	3	6	1	3	14	00	2	20	100	00	1	.....	1300	.....
" A. GRIMES,	1	00	00	4	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	1	00	00	00	00	.....	....	.....
" J. R. SIKES,	0	3	00	000	00	00	00	00	00	00	2	00	00	00	00	00	00	.....	....	.....
" W. M. KIMBALL,	2	13	14	345	43	4	2	00	00	1	2	00	2	15	125	00	3	.....	....	.....
" Vacant Congregations,	7	00	00	146	00	00	00	00	00	00	1	00	4	00	00	00	3	.....	....	.....
Total,	39	301	60	4083	258	49	13	27	6	25	97	4	33	170	1221	4	19	.....	$2970	$695 25

Mathias Barrier, Esq., Treasurer of Synod, now made his report, which was accepted, and his recommendations adopted, after which it was referred to the committee on finance.

Prof. D. H. Bittle, delegate to the Synod of Western Virginia reported, which report was accepted and adopted.

REPORT NO. 1.

As your delegate to the Synod of Western Virginia, at its last meeting, held in Wythe Co., Va., I would beg leave to report, that I was cordially received by the Brethren of said body. They evinced a spirit of energy and Christian harmony very commendable, and promised to respond at this meeting by electing a delegate and alternate to attend the present meeting of our Synod. I am sorry that no delegate has as yet appeared.

The officers of said Synod are Rev. E. Hawkins, President, Rev. J. A. Brown, Secretary. Expenses $19.00.

Respectfully submitted,
D. H. BITTLE.

Resolved, That his traveling expenses be paid from the funds of the Synod.

The resolutions on our General Synod's relations were now submitted, and were referred to Revs. D. H. Bittle, J. A. Linn, and S. Rothrock a a committee to report to-morrow.

Synod now adjourned to meet to-night at 8 o'clock. Singing and prayer by Bro. Crim.

———o———

Thursday Night, 8 o'clock.

Synod opened with singing and prayer by Bro. Linn.

Bro. J. A. Linn, Corresponding Delegate to the South Carolina Synod, now made his report, which was accepted and adopted.

REPORT NO. 2.

Your Corresponding Delegate to the Synod of South Carolina would respectfully report, that he met the Brethren composing that efficient body in October last, was most cordially received, and participated with them in their deliberations. These brethren are actively engaged in all the various benevolent institutions of the day. Their College and Theological Seminary at Newberry, were in a prosperous condition, which will prove important auxiliaries to our church in the South and West. The members of Synod living West of the Savannah River have formed themselves into a Synod and were fraternally dismissed from the S. C. Synod.

Our South Carolina brethren entertain the highest regard for us, and have given a tangible manifestation of it by sending to this body Bro. Bolles as Corresponding Delegate, whom we are happy to see in our midst. My expenses were $10.00

Yours respectfully,
J. A. LINN.

Resolved, That his travelling expenses be paid.

Mr. M. M. Miller made certain statements in reference to the Nazareth Church property in Forsythe County, which was referred to a committee

of Revs. W. A. JULIAN, JOHN SWICEGOOD, and Mr. A. SWICEGOOD, to report at some future time.

Resolved, That this Synod has heard with pleasure the statement made by Bro. Miller in reference to the Louisville enterprise, and approve of their proposal to our Synod; we refer the consideration of the building of a Church at that place to the action of the Eastern Conference, and that the said Conference be requested to hold a meeting at that place at their earliest convenience.

Synod now adjourned until to-morrow morning at 9 o'clock. Prayer by Bro. JULIAN and the benediction.

———o———

FRIDAY MORNING, 8½ o'CLOCK.

Synod assembled at the usual place and spent half an hour in devotional exercises, in which the present state of our country was specially and fervently remembered at the throne of grace by all the brethren.

The minutes were read and confirmed.

Prof. BITTLE submitted the report of the committee on the President's report, which was read and adopted.

REPORT NO. 3.

Your committee, entrusted with the report of the President during last year with papers accompanying, beg leave to report.

The items are as follows:

1. A letter of dismission from the Methodist Church by Bro. Sikes is recommended to be read. We move it be read.

2. The President wishes to be sustained in granting a letter of dismissal to Bro. A. Philippi. We move that he be sustained.

3. 4. 6. These are letters from Revs. A. Grimes, C. Lentz, and Prof. L. A. Bikle, giving valid reasons for absence from the meeting of this Synod, and desiring to be excused. We move their requests be granted.

5. A letter from Bro. Gerhardt, asking a dismissal from this body. We move it be granted.

In reference to the suggestions of the President we submit the following:

Resolved, That we heartily approve of the enterprise of Bro. Mengert, at Wilmington, and open the doors of our several charges to Bro. M. for substantial aid, whenever it may be deemed practical. No. 2. We refer to the Com. on Education.

Resolved, That the recommendations Nos. 3 and 4, be adopted, and that they be referred to the several Conferences for discussion.

Resolved, That in view of the present distracted condition of our country, the President's suggestion on that subject be recommended to the favorable notice and action of the pastors and churches in connection with this Synod.

Finally, we move that the President's report be embodied in the minutes.

Respectfully submitted,

D. H. BITTLE,
J. B. ANTHONY,
H. B. EILERS.

The following preamble and resolutions were handed in by the Chairman on our relations with the General Synod and were unanimously adopted:

WHEREAS, In the distracted condition of our once happy country we deem it impracticable to send our delegates to the next meeting of the General Synod about to convene at Lancaster, Penn.; and feeling that other Synods South are in a similar situation with this body, therefore:

Resolved, That we recommend a convention of all Southern delegates to the General Synod to meet at Salisbury, N. C., on Thursday preceding the third Sabbath in May 1862, for the purpose of endorsing the proceedings of the next meeting of the General Synod if practicable; otherwise to take such steps as may best promote the future harmony and prosperity of that portion of the church represented by the absent delegates.

Resolved, That we hereby commission our present delegates to the General Synod to attend the said convention.

Resolved, That the Corresponding Secretary of this body be instructed to inform all our Synods in the South of this action and ask their co-operation.

Respectfully submitted,

D. H. BITTLE,
J. A. LINN,
SAML. ROTHROCK.

The report on our contemplated church paper was accepted and adopted:

REPORT NO. 4.

The committee appointed at your last meeting of Synod "to confer with similar committees from S. Carolina and Western Va., in regard to the location and establishment of a Southern Church paper," beg leave to state that they have been unable to accomplish the object desired on your part, and would beg leave to be continued in hope of the future accomplishment of this enterprise.

Respectfully submitted,

J. A. LINN,
SAML. ROTHROCK,
G. D. BERNHEIM.

Rev. W. ARTZ reported on the minutes of Conferential Districts, which was accepted and adopted.

REPORT NO. 5.

The Committee on the minutes of special conferences tender the following report:

The Western Conference held two meetings during the past year. The minutes besides attesting the dilligence and earnestness of the members of this conference in the cause of Christ, contain nothing of special interest to this Synod, unless it be that, "St. Matthews, and Jerusalem churches were requested to forward a petition to Synod, containing a list of members in each church, and the amount they could raise towards a minister's support for one year. It is believed by conference, that this field could be made self-sustaining in a few years, if the missionary society could help them at this time.

The Eastern Conference held four meetings during the past year. The minutes record not only the ordinary business transactions of such meetings; but show that the leading aim of this conference is to make provis-

ion for the spiritual destitution of the churches within its bounds, in which work a commendable zeal and liberality is evinced. It has employed and is endeavoring to sustain a misssionary in the counties of Davidson, Forsythe and Stokes.

No minutes of the Central Conference have come into the hands of your committee, and consequently we have no report to offer on them.

Respectfully submitted,

WM. ARTZ,
J. CRIM,
JER. LENTZ,

The committee on Beneficiary Education submitted the following, which was adopted.

REPORT NO. 6.

The Committee appointed at your last meeting, to prepare a plan for the promotion of Beneficiary Education, beg further indulgence, believing that in the present distracted condition of the country, nothing will be lost by granting said indulgence. Respectfully submitted,

SAML. ROTHROCK,
J. A. LINN,
WM. ARTZ.

The report on congregational contributions was presented by the committee and adopted.

REPORT NO. 7.

The Financial Committee would report the following Synodical contributions:

Rev. J. D. Scheck's Charge.

Frieden's Church,	$5 00	
St. Paul's,	5 75	10 75

Rev. W. Artz's Charge.

Mt. Carmel,	2 00	2 00

Rev. S. Rothrock's Charge.

Organ Church,	6 78	
St. Peter's,	3 00	9 78

Rev. J. Crim's Charge.

Salem Church,	5 50	
Bethel,	2 06	7 56

Rev. J. B. Anthony's Charge.

St. John's Church,	14 25	14 25

Rev. J. A. Linn's Charge.

St. Mathew's Church,	3 50	
St. Stephen's	3 30	
Luther's,	2 15	8 95

Rev. S. Scherer's Charge.

Newton,.....2 25
Stand,.....0 75—— 3 00

Rev. L. C. Groseclose's Charge.

Union Church,.....6 00
Salisbury,.....3 00—— 9 00

Rev. G. D. Bernheim's Charge.

St. Mark's Church,.....6 90—— 6 90

Rev. J. S. Heilig's Charge.

St. Enoch's Church,.....4 00
Trinity,.....2 00—— 6 00

Rev. D. I. Dreher's Charge.

St. James' Church,.....5 40—— 5 40

Rev. B. C. Hall's Charge.

Lou's Church,.....2 45
Zion's,.....1 15—— 3 60

Rev. W. A. Julian's Charge.

Sandy Creek,.....2 85
Pilgrim's Church,.....3 06
Beck's.....3 50—— 9 41

Rev. W. Kimball's Charge.

St. Paul's Church,.....3 00
Luther's Chapel,.....4 00—— 7 00

Rev. J. D. Stingley's Charge.

St. Michael's Church,.....2 88
St. Paul's,.....1 55—— 4 43

Vacant Churches.

Nazareth Church,.....1 10
Hopewell,.....3 86
Fredericktown,.....1 70
Shilo,.....1 53
Bethlehem,.....0 75
St. Matthew's, Davie Co,...1 00
Rev. John Swicegood,.....0 25—— 994

Total amount,.....$118,22

Respectfully submitted,
SAML. ROTHROCK,
JOHN H. MENGERT,
C. M. HOLSHOUSER.

Rev. ANTHONY reported on the constitution of a Society for the relief of disabled ministers and widows, which was adopted:

REPORT NO. 8.

The Committee appointed at your last meeting to draft a constitution

and by-laws for disabled ministers and the widows and orphans of deceased ministers, beg further indulgence, and also to be definitely instructed as to the nature of said Society.

Respectfully submitted,
J. B. ANTHONY,
J. A. LINN,
S. ROTHROCK.

Resolved, That this Committee take for the basis of its instruction the constution of the South Carolina Synod's "Society for the relief of disabled ministers."

Rev. Dr. DEEMS, of Wilson, N. C., and Rev. T. W. GUTHRIE, of Wilmington, both ministers of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, were introduced and received as advisory members of this Synod.

The report on Education was submitted and adopted.

REPORT NO. 9.

The Committee to whom was referred the report of the Chairman of the Board of Trustees of N. C. College, present the following.

From the information contained in said report, the College appears to be in a prosperous condition.

The political excitement of our country has caused some students to leave our College and has no doubt kept many others away, but as many have been receiving instructions as could reasonably be expected under the excitement of the times.

The President of the Board of Trustees expresses himself highly pleased with the Professors connected with our College, and that harmony and good feeling subsist between them and the students committed to their care.

There remains a debt on the College of $9,600 00; to meet this the Treasurer of Building fund has on hand $514 91; outstanding subscriptions $3,500 00. Whole amount of assets $4,014 91. This deducted from $9,600 leaves $5,585 09 unprovided for in any way.

Your committee have no suggestions to make, as it is hoped the wisdom of Synod will produce some plan to liquidate this debt, and thus promote the welfare of the College.

Respectfully submitted,
DANIEL I. DREHER,
JOHN S. HEILIG,
CHAS. O. PAPE.

Resolved, That we instruct the Board of Directors of N. C. College to act with extreme caution in view of the distracted condition of political affairs, and discontinue the exercises of the College, if in their judgment it be deemed advisable.

The Committee on the Treasurer's report next reported, which was adopted.

REPORT NO. 10.

The committee appointed to audit the Treasurer's accounts, have attended to the duty assigned them, and would respectfully report that they find the same to be correct. Your committee find an error in the printed minutes of last year, under the head of "Vacant Congregations," and al-

so in the general footing up. Instead of $100,35, it ought to be $97,35.

Respectfully submitted,
SAML. ROTHROCK,
JOHN H. MENGERT,
C. M. HOLSHOUSER.

TREASURER'S REPORT, May 2nd, 1861.

The Treasurer of the Ev. Lutheran Synod of North Carolina would respectfully submit the following:

Whole amount received last Synod,		$97,35
Paid J. J. Bruner, for printing Minutes,	$ 80,00	
Paid Rev. L. C. Groseclose, for expenses to S. C. Synod,	10,00	
Balance due your Tresurer last Synod,	18,12	
Total,		$109,02
Balance due your Treasurer this Synod,		$ 11,67
Total,		$109,02

Your Treasurer would further report a balance in his hands, collected to defray expenses of delegates to the General Synod in 1857, amounting to $42,31½, which he would recommend to be transferred to the Synodical Treasury, and which would then leave a balance in the hands of your Treasurer, of $30,64½.

All of which is respectfully submitted,
MATHIAS BARRIER, *Treasurer.*

The committee on Petitions and Vacancies reported, which was adopted:

REPORT NO. 11.

Your committee have had only one document placed in their hands; namely, a petition from St. Mathew's Church, praying Synod to send them a Minister. We refer it to the Missionary Society.

Respectfully submitted,
B. C. HALL,
S. SCHERER,
J. W. MURRAY.

Rev. LINN next reported on Unfinished Business, which was adopted:

REPORT NO. 12.

The committee whose duty it was made to report on Unfinished Business in the minutes of last year, would present the following: That they find but two items not yet brought to the notice of this body.

1. On page 22, we have the appointment of a special committee, whose duty it was to report a plan for the successful establishment of a Female Institution within the bounds of our Synod. Synod would no doubt be pleased to hear from said committee.

2. On pages 24 and 25, it was made the duty of a number of the brethren to hold a series of meetings in the different vacant churches in the limits of Synod at times and places therein designated. It may be proper to inquire whether said duties have been performed.

Respectfully submitted,
J. A. LINN,
WM. A. JULIAN,
H. M. FOWLER.

Resolved, That the committee on a Female Seminary be continued.

The report on the state of religion was submitted and adopted.

REPORT NO. 13.

Report of the committee on the state of religion. Rev. J. D. Scheck's charge. He says: "With respect to the state of religion in my church, I have nothing special to offer—except, that a part of it is in a highly prosperous condition. In Frieden's church we were blessed with a spiritual season. About 30 persons professed to have found peace in believing, and were added to the church.

Rev. J. Crim's charge. He says: "In my charge nothing of special interest is existing at this time."

Rev. S. Scherer's charge. He deplores the want of that interest in an appreciation of bible truth in that region, that there ought to be; but adds, "I thank God that there are those "who have not bowed the knee to Baal," and are hungering after the bread and water of life. At a recent protracted meeting much seriousness prevailed, and a number of persons publicly requested an interest in the prayers of the church. My appointments are tolerably well attended. Our house of worship at the stand is now up, and the carpenters are at work with a view to its speedy completion."

Rev. G. D. Bernheim's charge. He says: "The present Pastor has been in this charge but a few months, and nothing of unusual interest has yet occurred; a few additions have been made. The attendance upon the word is very encouraging, and having good effect upon our German and English brethren here, many of whom now attend regularly, who had never or seldom visited our church before."

Rev. D. I. Dreher's charge. He says: "Religion in my charge is not very flattering. Public worship, however, is well attended. We have a good Sunday School. The excitement of the war seemingly interferes with the spiritual improvement of my people; good attention is paid to benevolence.

Rev. W. A. Julian's charge. He says: "The state of religion in my charge is very good. I have baptized and confirmed more persons than in any previous year in my ministry. I have one prayer meeting, two Sabbath Schools, with 20 teachers and 100 scholars. The 18th of April we laid the corner stone of a new church at Sandy Creek. This church will cost about $1,300.

Rev. B. C. Hall's charge. He says: "During the past Synodical year I have preached at *four* places; three of which were attended by large

congregations, and two of which realized a "refreshing from the presence of the Lord." Some 40 persons professed a hope in Christ. My people though weak in numerical and pecuniary strength, have contributed some two hundred dollars for local benevolence; yet there is not that deep toned piety manifested, which I hope and pray to see."

Rev. W. Kimball's charge. He says: "The state of religion in the Forsythe and Davidson mission field is good. I received 47 members while I labored there. In my present charge the state of religion is also good. We have too well attended Sabbath Schools, and three well attended prayer meetings.

Rev. J. A. Linn's charge. He says: "During the past ecclesiastical year, I have nothing very special to present to your committee—except, that the ordinances of God's house have been well attended. Spirituality in the several churches in my charge was very favorable up to a recent date, owing to the present distracted state of the country. During the year I had two very interesting meetings, resulting in about 50 conversions, and much good material added to the church."

Rev. L. C. Groseclose's charge. "The state of Bible piety in my charge is not what I could wish it to be among my membership—especially in town. The attendance on the word preached is, however, better than at any former period. Prayer meetings well attended until the last few weeks. Sabbath Schools more flourishing than I ever saw them. We take 100 copies of the *Lutheran S. School Herald.* We have about 300 scholars."

Rev. J. S. Heilig's charge. He says: "The state of religion in my charge is encouraging; the attendance on preaching large and regular, and the spirit of benevolence increasing."

Rev. S. Rothrock's charge. He says: "Nothing of special interest has transpired in my charge—preaching is well attended, and I am encouraged to believe that piety is on the increase. I confirmed interesting classes of catechumen in both my congregations, and hope that the divine favor may rest upon us in the future.

Upon a general review of the state of religion within the bounds of this Synod, your committee are glad to see that the interest and progress of our church in North Carolina is gradually, but steadily on the increase.

Respectfully submitted,

L. C. GROSECLOSE,
J. D. STINGLEY,
R. J. LINN.

Synod adjourned to meet this afternoon at half past two o'clock. Prayer by Bro. Anthony.

———o———

AFTERNOON SESSION, 2½ o'clock, P. M.

Synod opened with prayer by Bro. Heilig. Rev. Crim, Corresponding Secretary, made the following report, which was received and adopted.

REPORT NO. 14.

Your corresponding secretary would state that he has received but one minute from sister Synods, and that from the Synod of Western Virginia. This body numbers fourteen ministers, who are prosecuting all the benevolent enterprizes of the day with the most commendable zeal. Their colleges are in a flourishing condition and the cause of missions likewise receives a liberal share of their attention.

From other sources he was enabled to gather the following:

Synod of N. Indiana.—D. Smith, President; H. Wells, Secretary; and Waltman, Treasurer. It numbers 23 ministers.

Franckean Synod.—H. L. Dox, President; M. Cling, Secretary; and N. Van Alston, Treasurer. It likewise numbers 22 ministers.

Virginia Synod.—It numbers 27 ministers and 2,800 communicants Rev. A. R. Rude, President; W. M. Rusmisell, Secretary; Levi Keller, Treas.

E. Ohio Synod.—That body numbers 33 ministers and 5,000 communicants; W. A. G. Emerson, President; J. Helsell, Cor. Secretary; T. Hill, Rec. Secretary; S. Seacrist, Treasurer.

Melanchton Synod & Alleghany Synod.—Both these Synods are zealously engaged in the work of the ministry.

Hartwick Synod.—Officers are W. N. Scholl, Pres.; P. A. Strobel, Sec.

S. Carolina Synod.—Officers are E. B. Hort, President; J. Hawkins, Secretary. They number 42 ministers; communicants, *white* 4,056, *colored* 962.

Wittenberg Synod.—H. R. Geiger, President; W. C. Haner, Secretary.

Synod of Indiana.—O. Brown, President; J. A. Kunkelman, Sec'y.

W. Penn. Synod.—J. Oswald, D. D., President; E. Breidenbaugh, Secretary; M. Jacobs, D. D., Treasurer. It numbers 88 churches, 40 ministers, and 11,482 communicants.

Our church members are referred for full statistics of our church at large to the Lutheran Almanac of this year.

Respectfully submitted,

J. CRIM, *Cor. Sec'y.*

Resolved, That Revs. Wm. Artz, J. B. Anthony, and D. I. Dreher, be a committee to confer with Mr. Rumple, now student in N. C. College, at their earliest convenience, in regard to his religious experience and motives for entering the ministry; and if they can report favorably, he be privileged to receive his tuition gratuitously at our institution, Synod having a right so to do, by virtue of some of its funds being in possession of the College.

Resolved, That after this afternoon's session of Synod, a collection be lifted to meet the pecuniary wants of our aged father Grimes, and that the amount be transmitted to him by Rev. L. C. Groseclose.

(A collection was held at the time appointed, which amounted to $12.)

The following preamble and resolutions were submitted by Revs. Scherer and Groseclose, and adopted by Synod.

Whereas, It is made the sacred duty of the members of this Synod to see that the provisions of its Constitution are faithfully observed, and *Whereas*, there appears to be a criminal and growing ignorance and disregard as to its contents, therefore,

Resolved, That we earnestly urge the brethren to make themselves familiar with our Constitution, and to give their influence to the faithful observance of the spirit as well as the letter of it.

Resolved, That every member of this Synod who has not already done so, be required to sign the Constitution at its next meeting in 1862. (Rev. Groseclose kindly offered to copy the Constitution and bring it to the next meeting of Synod for signatures.)

Rev. John H. Mengert was elected by ballot as the corresponding delegate to the Synod of S. Carolina, and Rev. G. D. Bernheim, his alternate.

An election for Board of Trustees for N. C. College was now held which resulted in the choice of

Rev. L. C. GROSECLOSE,	P. N. HEILIG, Esq.,
" WM. ARTZ,	Mr. L. G. HEILIG.

An election was also held for the place of the next meeting of our Synod, and Organ Church was the place thus appointed.

Resolved, That when this Synod adjourns, it stands adjourned to meet at Organ Church, Rowan County, on Thursday before the first Sunday in May 1862, at 10 o'clock, A. M.

Synod took a recess until to-night.

FRIDAY NIGHT, 9½ O'CLOCK.

This evening Bro. Crim preached on Rev. I., 5 & 6. "Unto Him that loved us, &c." After service Synod was re-opened with prayer by Bro. Swicegood.

The committee on the landed property of Nazareth Church, Forsythe county, made their report, which was adopted.

REPORT NO. 15.

Your committee to whom was referred our claim of property in lands, belonging to the Lutheran Society, at Nazareth Church, Forsythe county, N. C., beg leave to submit the following preamble and resolutions:

WHEREAS, The Nazareth congregation is in a prosperous condition and bids fair to become a strong-hold of Lutheranism in the Forsythe Mission; And *Whereas*, The present church building is uncomfortable at all times,

1*st Resolved*, That this Synod comply with the request of the members of Nazareth church, namely, that they sell a portion of the land belonging to the church at that place, and the amount received for said land be appropriated to the building of a new house of worship.

2*d Resolved*, That this Synod tender the Nazareth people the right to dispose of said lands, in any form that may be for the advancement of the church at that place, and that every act be performed according to the laws of our State.

Respectfully submitted,

WM. A. JULIAN,
J. SWICEGOOD,
ALEX. SWICEGOOD.

Resolved, That the President, at the next public occasion, tender the thanks of this Synod, to our church members, and other kind friends in Wilmington, for the very hospitable manner that we have been entertained during our stay among them.

Resolved, That we also tender our sincere thanks to the President and Directors of the N. C. and W. W. Railroads, for the privilege of travelling for half fare to this Synod and return.

Resolved, That these two resolutions be published in the Wilmington *Herald & Journal*, and the latter likewise be published in the Salisbury papers.

Resolved, That the Secretary procure the printing of 1500 copies of the minutes of this Synod.

Resolved, That the minutes of the Missionary Society be appended to the minutes of Synod.

Resolved, That the mission field in Forsythe county, be recommended to the prayerful attention of Bro. J. R. Sikes, and that he be requested to visit those brethren as soon as practicable, with the view of supplying them as a pastor.

Resolved, That we direct the special attention of all our pastorates to that clause of our Constitution, which declares that "no one or more congregations composing a pastorate, shall at pleasure dismiss their pastor without the consent of the whole pastorate, by obtaining a two-third vote of all the electors in said pastorate," and that they, in common with all our pastorates, be required strictly to adhere to our Constitutional requisitions.

The minutes were now read and confirmed, when Synod adjourned to assemble again at the time and place of our next annual meeting.

Closed with singing, prayer, and the benediction by the President.

G. D. BERNHEIM, *Secretary of Synod.*

MINUTES OF MINISTERIUM.

———o———

THURSDAY NIGHT, 10 o'clock, P. M., May 2d.

The Ministerium of the N. C. Synod met, and was opened with prayer by Bro. Bittle.

Resolved, That Bro. M. M. Miller be admitted to a colloquium.

The President then appointed the following committees on the sermons and journals of Licentiates.

1. On the documents of Bro. J. R. Sikes; Revs. Swicegood, Hall and Crim.

2. On the same, of Bro. Whitson Kimball; Revs. Artz, Anthony, and Julian.

The ministerium then adjourned, subject to the call of the President.

Prayer by Bro. Groseclose.

———o———

SECOND SESSION.

FRIDAY AFTERNOON.

Ministerium was opened with prayer by Bro. Mengert. The minutes were read and confirmed.

Rev. Artz, chairman of committee No. 2., submitted his report, which was adopted.

REPORT NO. 1.

The committee on the sermons and journals of Bro. Whitson Kimball, present the following report:

The sermon is a lengthy discussion of the text: "Jesus saith, I am the

way, &c." There are also two sketches of sermons. The reflections and doctrines advanced are scriptural and evangelical; the manner of treating these subjects methodical and practical. These several efforts give evidence of improvement in ministerial attainments and christian piety. His journal gives a full and faithful account of his labors since last May, particularly in his new charge, composed of St. Paul's Church, and Luther's Chapel, Rowan county. The work of the Lord prospers in his hands.—We recommend the renewal of his license.

Respectfully submitted,

WM. ARTZ,
J. B. ANTHONY.

The meeting then adjourned with prayer by Bro. S. Rothrock, subject to the call of the President.

———o———

THIRD SESSION.

SATURDAY, 8 o'clock, P. M.

The ministerium met and was opened with prayer by Bro. Dreher.—The minutes were read and confirmed.

Rev. J. Swicegood, chairman of the committee on Bro. Sikes' sermons and journal, reported as follows, which was adopted:

REPORT NO. 2.

Your committee appointed to examine the sermon and journal of Rev. J. R. Sikes, beg leave to submit the following:

1. Brother Sikes has had no regular charge during the year; from his journal, however, your committee learn that he preached frequently in various places, with commendable zeal and industry for the advancement of the Redeemer's kingdom, and the salvation of immortal souls.

2. His sermon is scriptural in doctrine, natural and systematic in its arrangement, and affords promising evidence of future usefulness as a minister of the Gospel of Christ.

Your committee would recommend him to your favorable notice for examination with a view to his ordination.

Respectfully submitted,

J. SWICEGOOD,
B. C. HALL,
J. CRIM.

Resolved, That Bro. M. M. Miller be put upon a course of study under the direction of this Ministerium.

Resolved, That a committee of three be appointed to superintend his course of training. Committee—Rev's. L. C. Groseclose, J. A. Linn, and S. Rothrock.

Bro. Sikes was now admitted to an examination, with a view to his ordination, but as, on account of the lateness of the hour, it could not be completed, it was, therefore,

Resolved, That the examination be continued by the Eastern Conference at their next meeting, and if it be sustained, Bro. J. R. Sikes be ordained by that Conference.

Resolved, That Bro. Sikes' license, for the present, be renewed.

Resolved, That Bro. Kimball's license be renewed for one year.

Resolved, That Bro. Bikle's license be also renewed for the same length of time.

The minutes were now read and confirmed, after which the Ministerium adjourned to meet at the time and place of the next meeting of Synod. Closed with singing the Doxology; prayer by the Secretary, and the benediction.

G. DELLMAN BERNHEIM,
Secretary of the Ministerium.

APPENDIX.

PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

MISSIONARY SOCIETY

OF THE

Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

WILMINGTON, N. C., May 4th, 1861.

The Synodical Missionary Society met at the call of the President, and was opened with singing and prayer by Bro. LINN.

A committee was appointed to receive contributions for annual and life membership, which are as follows:

LIFE MEMBERS:

Rev. J. A. Linn,	$5.00	Rev. J. Crim,	$5.00

ANNUAL CONTRIBUTIONS:

Mr. R. Wincoff,	$1.00	Mr. A. E. Harkey,	$1.00
Rev. D. I. Dreher,	1.00	" A. Gross,	1.00
" S. Scherer,	1.00	" D. Lutz,	1.00
" J. R. Sikes,	1.00	" D. Roseman,	1.00
" J. D. Stingley,	1.00	J. Bost, Esq.,	1.00

ANNUAL MEMBERS:

Mr. A. Lentz,	50	Rev. J. S. Heilig,	50
" G. W. Setzer,	50	" B. C. Hall,	50
" A. Petrae,	50	" W. Artz,	50
" R. J. Linn,	50	" J. B. Anthony,	50
Mrs. S. A. J. Scherer,	50	" J. Swicegood,	50
" A. Roseman,	50	" W. A. Julian,	50
" M. Setzer,	50	" J. D. Scheck,	50
" E. C. Bernheim,	50	Mr. H. B. Eilers,	50
" L. Vollers,	50	" H. M. Fowler,	50
" E. Shulken,	50	W. T. Miller, Esq.,	50
" H. B. Eilers,	50	Capt. D. Isenhour,	50
Miss Matilda Eilers,	50	Rev. S. Rothrock,	50
Rev. W. Kimball,	50	Prof. C. O. Pape,	50
Amount,			$33.00

*CONGREGATIONAL CONTRIBUTIONS:

Rev. G. D. Bernheim's charge,	Charlotte Church,		$6.78
" D. I. Dreher's "	Concord "		5.10
" J. S. Heilig's "	St. Enoch's "		9.00
" L. C. Groseclose's "	Union "		13.00
" S. Scherer's "	Newton "		2.75
Whole amount			$70.08

The following officers were elected to serve for the ensuing year:

Rev. B. C. HALL, President,
" J. A. LINN, Vice-President,
" G. D. BERNHEIM, Recording Secretary,
" D. I. DREHER, Corresponding Secretary,
" S. ROTHROCK, Treasurer.

The Treasurer made his report, which was referred to a committee to audit his accounts. Committee, J. D. SCHECK and J. B. ANTHONY, who soon afterwards reported as follows:

REPORT NO 1.

The committee appointed to examine the Treasurer's report, beg leave to say that they have attended to the same and find it correct, leaving a balance in the Treasurer's hands of cash $22.25. Received at the present meeting $70.08; making in all $92.33 in his hands at the present time.

JOHN D. SCHECK
J. B. ANTHONY.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

SAMUEL ROTHROCK, Treasurer, in account with Synodical Missionary Society.

1860.		DR.
May 7	—To notes and cash as per last Report,	$196 57
" 7	—To cash on hand,	37 50
June 20	—To cash from Wilmington Church per Rev. J. H. Mengert,	10 00
July 9	—To partial payment on Rev. J. A. Linn's note,	75 00
Aug. 10	—To balance on Rev. J. A. Linn's note,	36 14
" 15	—To cash from St. John's Church per Rev. J. B. Anthony,	10 85
"	—To cash from Bethel Church per Rev. J. B. Anthony,	1 80
" 20	—To Missionary collection, Union Church per Rev. L. C. Groseclose,	13 00
Sept. 9	—To cash from St. Paul's Church, Rowan, per Caleb Yost,	3 53
" 11	—To cash from Organ Church Missionary Society, per P. N. Heilig, Treas.,	28 35
" 16	—To cash from St. Peter's Church Missionary Society, per H. A. Miller, Treas.,	18 70

* Many of the Congregational Collections had been paid to the Treasurer in advance, and may be seen in his report.

Oct'br. 7	—St. Peter's Church, per H. A. Miller,	30
" 13	—To cash from St. Paul's Church, Iredell, per James Heathcock,	4 05
" 14	—To cash from St. Michael's Church, per Church Council,	6 28
" 29	—To cash from Organ Church, Missionary Society, per P. N. Heilig, Treas.,	12 10
" 26	—To partial payment on D. M. Wagner's note,	13 00
1861.		
Mar. 31	—To cash from St. Stephen's Church, per P. J. Lentz,	12 50
Apr. 30	—To cash from Organ Church Missionary Society, per P. N. Heilig,	1 00
May 2	—Missionary Collection, Bethel Church, per J. B. Anthony,	2 90
" 2	—Centenary Interest, Bethel Church, per J. B. Anthony,	1 25
" 4	—To balance on D. M. Wagner's note, (Prin. and Int.)	38 62
		$523 44

1860.		CR.
May 7	—By notes and cash as per last report,	$196 57
June 20	—By cash to Rev. J. H. Mengert,	100 00
Oct. 26	—By cash to Rev. A. Phillippi,	13 00
Aug. 22	—By cash to Rev. S. Scherer,	71 00
Oct. 30	—By cash to Rev. J. H. Mengert,	82 00
1861.		
May 4	—By balance on D. M. Wagner's note, (Prin. and Int.)	38 62
" 4	—By cash on hand,	22 25
		$523 44

Respectfully submitted,

SAML. ROTHROCK, *Treasurer.*

Notes on Beneficiaries, not included in the above report $539 73.

Resolved, That the note of Bro. Sloop, deceased, be destroyed by the Treasurer, which is now in his hands.

Resolved, That this society has heard with pleasure that the Eastern Conference of the Synod of North Carolina, has during the past year sustained in part a Missionary in the Forsythe Mission, and the following sums were paid to Bro. Kimball namely: from Bro. Hall's charge $5.25, and from Bro. Julian's charge $14.15.

Adjourned to meet this afternoon at 2½ P. M. Prayer by Bro. Scherer, and the Benediction.

AFTERNOON SESSION.

Opened with prayer by Bro. Rothrock.

Rev. John D. Scheck was appointed to preach the Missionary Sermon at the next annual meeting of the Society, and Rev. J. R. Sikes his alternate.

The following resolutions were then offered by several of the Brethren and adopted:

Resolved, That the Recording Secretary present annually a report of

the acts and doings of the Executive Committee, that is to say, the Mission fields occupied, Missionaries employed, appropriations, &c.

Resolved, That the Treasurer be authorized to pay to Rev. J. H. Mengert, Missionary in Wilmington, all the monies now in his hands.

Resolved, That the Treasurer of this Society be authorized to make application to the proper authorities of the Congregational Miss. Society at Organ Church to make a transfer of their funds to the Synodical Missionary Society, or make a loan of it to said Synodical Society upon the faith and credit of the same.

Resolved, That the Mission field in Forsythe county be recommended to the Executive Committee, and that they make such appropriations as may meet their wants if possible, and that the brethren composing the Eastern Conference be requested to send in their contributions to the Synodical Missionary Treasury.

On motion the Davie county Mission was referred to the action of the Executive Committee.

The Society now adjourned to meet at Organ Church, Rowan county, on Monday after the first Sunday in May, 1862. Adjourned with singing and prayer.

G. D. BERNHEIM, *Secretary.*

The Mission fields that are at the present under the care of this Society are the following:

Wilmington mission,	Rev. John H. Mengert,	Pastor,	
Charlotte "	" G. D. Bernheim,	"	
Catawba Co. "	" S. Scherer,	"	
Forsythe " "	" J. R. Sikes,	"	who received the call to this mission at this Synod, but has not as yet accepted the call.

Davie County mission vacant.

Another hopeful mission field might well be formed in Raleigh and Newbern, with an occasional supply of preaching at Goldsboro'; but the men and the means are wanting.

G. D. BERNHEIM, *Secretary.*

SABBATH DAY'S SERVICES.

The different pulpits of several denominations of Christians in the city of Wilmington were kindly tendered to our Ministry, who had thus the pleasure of preaching to nearly all the Church-going inhabitants of the place; yet as many of the citizen-soldiery were at this time occupying the different forts of this State, or encamped in other sections of the Southern army, the various churches were not so well filled as is usual on such occasions; still as the gospel was faithfully preached, and as many prayers ascended to the throne of grace for our country's welfare, we trust that all will result in much good. The Churches thus occupied were:

1. The Evangelical Lutheran Session House,
2. " First Presbyterian Church
3. " Second Presbyterian "
4. " Front St. Methodist "
5. " Fifth St. Methodist "
6. " Front St. Baptist "
7. " Seaman's Bethel "

The communion was administered in the morning to the members of Synod and others in the Session House, lately purchased from the Presbyterian Church, by some one or more of our Lutheran brethren in Wilmington. In the afternoon, Rev. J. B. Anthony, by special request, preached his Missionary sermon in the newly finished First Presbyterian Church.

May God own and sanctify the services of His sanctuary to the great blessing of immortal souls. Amen.

OFFICERS OF SYNOD.

Rev. JOHN D. SCHECK, President.
" G. DELLMANN BERNHEIM, Rec. Sec'y.
" JOSEPH A. LINN, Cor. Secretary.
MATTHIAS BARRIER, Esq., Treas'r of Synod.
MATTHIAS BARRIER, Esq., Treasurer of College Endowment Fund.
JACOB LUDWICK, Esq., Treasurer of College Building Fund.

☞ *The Fifty-Ninth Annual Convention of the Evangel cal Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, will be held D. V at* Organ Church, *Rowan County, N. C., on Thursday t first day of May,* 1862.

18 1867

MINUTES

OF THE

FIFTY-NINTH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

Evan. Lutheran Synod and Ministerium.

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

CONVENED AT ORGAN CHURCH, N. C., MAY 1ST, 1862.

WITH THE

MINUTES OF THE SYNODICAL MISSIONARY SOCIETY APPENDED.

SALISBURY, N. C.:

J. J. BRUNER, PRINTER.

1862.

THE FLOWERS COLLECTION

MINUTES.

———o———

The Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, convened at Organ Church, Rowan County, on Thursday, May 1st, 1862, at 10 A. M., and was opened by a discourse of the President, from the text, Ezekiel ix: 4th, 5th, and 6th verses.

After an intermission, Synod again assembled, and was opened in the usual manner. The roll was called, and the names of the clerical members with their delegates, were registered as follows:

ORDAINED MINISTERS.

Rev. JOHN D. SCHECK,	*Gibsonville, Guilford Co., N. C.*	
" WILLIAM ARTZ,	*Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus,*	"
" SAMUEL ROTHROCK,	*Rockville, Rowan,*	"
" JOHN H. MENGERT,	*Wilmington,*	"
" JACOB CRIM,	*South River,*	"
" J. B. ANTHONY,	*Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus,*	"
" JOSEPH A. LINN,	*Gold Hill, Rowan,*	"
" JAMES D. STINGLEY,	*Granite Hill, Iredell,*	"
" SIMEON SCHERER,	*Salisbury, Rowan,*	"
" L. C. GROSECLOSE,	*Salisbury,* "	"
" JOHN SWICEGOOD,	*Shady Grove, Davidson,*	"
" G. D. BERNHEIM,	*Charlotte,*	"
" JOHN S. HEILIG,	*Mill Hill, Cabarrus,*	"
" D. I. DREHER,	*Concord,* "	"
" B. C. HALL,	*Shaw's Mills, Guilford*	"
" CALEB LENTZ,	*Statesville,*	"
" WILLIAM A. JULIAN,	*Lexington,*	"
" J. L. SMITHDEAL,	*Newton,*	"
" JAMES R. SIKES,	*Shady Grove, Davidson,*	"

LICENTIATES.

Rev. A. GRIMES,†	*Hay Meadow, Wilkes Co., N. C.*	
" L. A. BIKLE,§	*Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus,*	"
" W. KIMBALL,§	*Salisbury,*	"
" G. F. SHÆFER,	*Concord,*	"

*Absent, but afterwards appeared. †Absent and excused. ‡Received this session. §Ordained at this session.

LAY DELEGATES.

Mr. AUGUSTUS H. E. SCHECK,	*From*	*Rev.*	*John D. Scheck's*	*Charge.*
Maj. L. G. HEILIG,	"	"	*William Artz'*	"
PETER TREXLER, Esq.,	"	"	*Samuel Rothrock's*	"
C. R. MILLER, Esq.,	"	"	*Jacob Crim's*	"
Mr. DAVID BARRIER,	"	"	*J. B. Anthony's*	"
" ELI LENTZ,	"	"	*Joseph A. Linn's*	"
" D. HOFFMAN,	"	"	*Simeon Scherer's*	"
" BENJAMIN F. FRALEY,	"	"	*L. C. Groseclose's*	"
" JOHN F. BLOOM,	"	"	*G. D. Bernheim's*	"
" THOMAS J. DOTSON,	"	"	*John S. Heilig's*	"
NATHAN KRIMMINGER, Esq.,	"	"	*D. I. Dreher's*	"
Mr. T. M. SHOFFNER,	"	"	*B. C. Hall's*	"
" JACOB LENTZ,	"	"	*J. L. Smithdeal's*	"
JOHN YOST, Esq.,	"	"	*W. Kimball's*	"

The President then read his Annual Report, which was accepted and referred to the proper committee.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

Dear Brethren:—More than fifty years have elapsed since the formation of this Synod; and during this long period, many changes have come over it. The past year begun with clouds of doubts and apprehensions, then followed a brilliant succession of victories which swept every cloud from the horizon. and then a sky darker and stormier than ever before. Alternate hopes and fears, successes and reverses, have kept every mind in perpetual excitement, and men have lived in the last twelve months, half a century of ordinary life. The battle field has drank in the blood of many of our parishoners, who at the commencement of the present ecclesiastical year, stood at our altars, and whom we followed with our prayers, and to whom we imparted our affectionate counsels, have fallen in defence of our homes, our lives, and our earthly all; while we have mourned the departure of so many loved ones at home. But God be praised, our ministerial ranks remain unbroken; and we are all here to-day to call upon our souls, and all that is within us, to bless the name of our heavenly Father, and to charge them not to forget the benefits connected with the past.

The Constitution makes it my duty to furnish you with a statement of my official acts during the past year, which I proceed to do:

OFFICIAL ACTS.

Soon after the adjournment of Synod last May, I forwarded, as you directed me to do, a letter of honorable dismission to Rev. Wm. Gerhardt, with a view to connect himself with the Synod of Pennsylvania.

On the 8th of October, I received a communication from Rev. D. H. Bittle, in which he says, "I am about to unite with the Synod of Texas, and should be pleased to have a dismission from our Synod through you, its President. His request was complied with on the 9th of the same month. On the 26th of December, I received a letter from Mr. G. F. Schæffer, of Concord, desiring to obtain *ad interim* license to preach the Gospel. Not having the pleasure of a personal acquaintance with this brother, I conferred with one of the

ordained ministers of this body, and being fully satisfied of his moral worth, &c., I sent him such a license as I conceived the Constitution authorized me to grant.

OFFICIAL CORRESPONDENCE.

On the 3rd day of August, I received through the Secretary of the Faculty of North Carolina College, a statement of the standing of Mr. Rumple, a student in said Institution, and a beneficiary of this Synod. As this is a subject of some importance, and which must claim the attention and action of Synod, I will advert to it again.

In the month of August last, the Eastern Conference met at Frieden's Church in Guilford county, and then and there continued the examination of Rev. James R. Sykes, as directed by the Ministerium. The Conference having sustained his examination, he was ordained a minister of the Gospel of Christ by the imposition of hands and prayer. Under date of the 9th of January, Rev. J. L. Smithdeal writes: "I have received and accepted a call to the Newton charge." On the 17th of March, Rev. S. Scherer informed me that he had resigned the mission field in Catawba on the first Sabbath in January, and that he had commenced preaching to the congregation worshiping at Bethel, in Rowan county. Our aged brother Grimes, wrote me on the 2d of April, assigning reasons for his absence from Synod, and likewise enclosing his parochial report. As the wants of this aged brother, must to some extent, be met by this Synod, I recommend that his letter be read, and that an effort thereupon be made to relieve his pressing necessities.

In conclusion, permit me to offer a few recommendations.

With reference to our College, I have not been advised of its past history or its future prospects, and therefore have nothing to offer.

The subject of Home Missions—the establishment of a book concern, from which we may furnish our respective charges with Hymn Books, Catechisms, &c., together with the formation of a Southern General Synod, I respectfully recommend to your prayerful consideration.

Brethren, I need not remind you that we are in the midst of a *war unrighteously* waged upon us, which has already arrested the tide of public prosperity, and subjected thousands of our citizens to suffering, impoverishment and death; and brought on ruin and demoralization, from which a recovery cannot be expected for many years to come, attaching to the chief actors, a responsibility of the most fearful character.

Our lately happy country has been converted into a nation of soldiers—brethren armed against each other. Peaceful pursuits are laid aside, and war has become the all-absorbing topic; belligerent armies have mustered to the conflict, which has been prosecuted with a determination and fierceness, which have no parallel in our previous history. As the God of Providence has permitted the counsels of our best statesmen to fail, and all suggestions of an amicable adjustment to be set aside, we may well conclude that He has permitted the crisis to occur for inscrutable purposes.

Into his hands we are constrained to commit all the issues, humbly acknowledging, that all our former boastings have been quickly hushed, and our prosperity paralyzed, as a righteous punishment of our sins, and to teach us that there is a God above us, whose approbation must be sought, and whose authority must be respected. Let us be humble, and God will be merciful to us.

Amidst the clash of arms and the booming of cannon, let us be encouraged by that voice from heaven: "Fear not I am with you: be not dismayed, I am thy God."

Brethren, in retiring from office, I tender you my sincere thanks for the confidence reposed, and pray that God may bless us in all our deliberations.

JOHN D. SCHECK, *President.*

P. S. Since writing the above, I have been informed by brother Smithdeal, that he has recently organized a church in Catawba county, which promises to do well. They will seek a connection with this Synod during its present session. Several commodious churches were dedicated during the past year. One in the charge of brother Sykes, and another in the charge of brother Julian, which no doubt will be brought to your notice in the reports on the state of religion. J. D. S.

The election was now held for the Officers of Synod, which resulted as follows:

President—Rev. DANIEL I. DREHER.
Recording Secretary—Rev. JOSEPH A. LINN.
Corresponding Secretary—Rev. SAMUEL ROTHROCK.
Treasurer—MATTHIAS BARRIER, Esq.

Rev. J. L. Smithdeal from the Synod of South Carolina, presented his credentials with a view of becoming a member of this Synod, when it was

1. *Resolved*, Unanimously, that he be received.

All papers for Synod were now called for, and handed in, and the regular standing committees appointed, viz:

STANDING COMMITTEES.

1. *On the President's Report*—Rev's John H. Mengert, Simeon Scherer, and Mr. David Barrier.

2. *On Petitions and Vacancies*—Rev's J. B. Anthony, Jacob Crim, and Thomas J. Dotson.

3. *On Unfinished Business*—Rev's B. C. Hall, William A. Julian, and Mr. T. M. Shoffner.

4. *On Finance*—Rev's Samuel Rothrock, G. D. Bernheim, and Mr. John F. Bloom.

5. *On the State of Religion*—Rev's William Artz, J. L. Smithdeal, and Jacob Lentz.

6. *On Proceedings of Conferential Districts*—Rev. John S. Heilig, Caleb Lentz, and N. Krimminger, Esq.

7. *On Education*—Rev's John D. Scheck, James R. Sykes, and W. Kimball.

The Parochial Reports, having been called for and handed to the Secretary, were arranged as follows:

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

MINISTERS.	Congregations	Baptisms. Infants	Baptisms. Adults	Communicants	Confirmations	Admissions	Restorations	Dismissions	Expulsions	Death of Members	Funerals	Edu. and Mis. Soc's.	Sunday Schools	Teachers	Scholars	Bible Classes	Prayer Meetings		Contributions. Local	Contributions. Benevolent
Rev. JOHN D. SCHECK,	2	20	2	325	3	2	00	2	00	4	24	2	00	00	00	00	1	.....	$50 00	$240 00
" WILLIAM ARTZ,	1	6	00	60	2	0	00	00	00	00	3	00	00	00	00	00	00	.....	....	.....
" S. ROTHROCK,	2	28	00	612	2	0	00	4	00	12	21	2	3	00	00	00	00	.....	13 00	121 50
" J. H. MENGERT,	1	23	00	94	00	1	00	4	00	1	8	00	1	2	21	00	00	.....	....	.....
" JACOB CRIM,	1	9	5	70	29	4	00	00	00	00	5	00	00	00	00	00	00	.....	....	.....
" J. B. ANTHONY,	2	33	1	500	35	00	00	5	00	6	15	00	2	8	60	00	00	.....	....	.....
" JOSEPH A. LINN,	3	33	10	460	21	3	2	1	5	8	17	1	3	28	163	00	3	.....	42 30	35 00
" J. D. STINGLEY,	2	14	2	150	21	00	00	1	00	3	3	00	00	00	00	00	00	.....	....	.....
" SIMEON SCHERER,	1	3	4	130	12	1	00	00	00	2	1	00	1	00	00	00	1	.....	....	9 65
" L. C. GROSECLOSE,	2	30	17	180	41	3	2	00	00	4	10	00	2	00	00	00	2	.....	....	38 00
" G. D. BERNHEIM,	1	10	2	46	10	8	00	2	00	2	8	00	1	5	30	00	00	.....	15 00	17 25
" JOHN S. HEILIG,	2	14	5	263	26	8	00	9	00	2	5	00	1	7	65	00	00	.....	....	.....
" D. I. DREHER,	1	27	1	283	14	0	00	2	00	2	13	00	1	7	45	00	1	.....	....	19 00
" B. C. HALL,	3	18	00	148	6	2	1	00	2	2	00	00	00	00	00	00	1	.....	3 45	.....
" W. A. JULIAN,	3	10	5	288	13	0	00	00	00	2	7	00	1	6	30	00	1	.....	....	.....
" A. GRIMES,	1	00	00	4	00	00	00	00	00	0	00	00	00	00	00	00	0	.....	....	.....
" J. R. SIKES,	4	1	4	110	8	00	00	00	2	1	3	3	2	12	100	1	1	.....	....	5 40
" W. KIMBALL,	2	53	15	400	75	8	7	4	00	3	15	00	2	16	100	00	3	.....	....	.....
" J. L. SMITHDEAL,	2	00	00	59	00	1	00	00	2	1	4	00	1	6	30	1	1	.....	....	.....
Vacant Congregations,	2	00	00	68	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	0	.....	....	.....
Total,	38	332	73	4250	318	41	12	34	9	56	162	8	21	97	644	2	15	.....	123 75	$485 80

Thd Report of the Treasurer of Synod was read and referred to the Committee on Finance.

Synod now adjourned by rising, until to-morrow morning 9 o'clock, to give time for the ministerial meeting.

———o———

FRIDAY, MAY 2d, 9 o'CLOCK, A. M.

The members of Synod assembled and spent half an hour in devotional exercises, having special reference to the sad condition of our country.

The minutes of yesterday were read and confirmed.

Brother Joseph Shive, commissioner from the Davie Mission, appeared, and was received as a member of Synod.

The report of the committee on the Constitution for the relief of superannuated and disabled ministers was presented, and on motion, it was taken up *seriatim*, considered and adopted.

Pending this discussion, Synod took a recess until 1½ o'clock, P. M.

During the recess, brother G. F. Schæffer preached from the text, Gen. iii ch. 24 v. first clause: "So he drove out the man."

After the aforenamed recess, Synod re-assembled, when the Rev. F. H. Wood of the Methodist Episcopal Church, was introduced and cordially invited to a seat amongst us, as an advisory member.

The Constitution deferred was resumed by discussing and amending its several articles, and finally adopted it as a whole.

2. *Resolved*, That the Secretary of Synod do not insert the Constitution of the Society of Special Relief in the minutes for this year, but that the Secretary of said Society retain the Constitution until such time as Synod may order its publication.

The Corresponding Secretary made his report, which was adopted:

REPORT NO. 1.

Your Corresponding Secretary would report that he has not been furnished with a single copy of the minutes of any sister Synod; or any other data from which to make out a report, and therefore has none to present.

Respectfully submitted,

JOSEPH A. LINN, Cor. Secretary.

The report on petitions and vacancies was next presented and adopted;

REPORT NO. 2.

The committee to whom the papers on Petitions and Vacancies were referred, beg leave to report that the only documents which have been placed in their hands are:

1. A petition from Thyatira Church, Catawba county, for admission into

connection with this Synod. Your committee recommend that said Church be received into connection with this Synod.

2. A letter from Mr. H. B. Eilers, of Wilmington, giving a full statement of the present condition of our Mission Church there. Your committee recommend that said letter be read before Synod.

3. Is a petition from the Church of Charlotte, requesting this body to hold its next annual meeting in that place. Your committee recommend the applicatien to the notice of Synod, when fixing the place of meeting.

4. Is a communication from St. Matthew's and Jerusalem Churches in Davie county, which are vacant, requesting to be supplied with preaching by some member or members of this Synod the ensuing year. Your committee refer this petition to the consideration of the action of Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

J. B. ANTHONY,
JACOB CRIM,
T. J. DOTSON

In relation to the first item in the foregoing report, it was

3. *Resolved*, That the prayer of the petitioners from Thyatira Church be granted.

In reference to the petition from the Churches in Davie county, it was

4. *Resolved*, That the Churches above mentioned be referred to a committee, who shall make such arrangements for their supply as may be deemed necessary, to-morrow. Committee—J. B. Anthony and G. D. Bernheim.

REPORT NO. 3.

The committee on the state of religion in the several congregations report as follows:

In Bro. Bernheim's charge there has been a revival of religion at his country preaching place, which resulted in the addition of several members to our Lutheran Zion. He says: I have here a catechetical class composed of members of other churches as well as our own, who all study Luther's catechism together. Here we expect to erect a comfortable church edifice as soon as the state of the country will admit. In the town church, which is mostly attended by females, in consequence of the war, there has been a considerable addition of members, great attention is paid to the preaching of the word, and that in this interesting field there is strong hopes that our Zion will eventually flourish.

Bro. Sikes writes, that although his prospects are not so flattering as one could wish, yet the state of religion is better than it has been; our prayer meetings are increasing in interest, and a general desire for religious instruction prevails.

Bro. Julian says: The state of religion in my charge is not so good as formerly, owing to the changes that are taking place in our country; my salary will not be made up the ensuing year; yet we hope for better times in the future: may the Lord give great success.

Bro. Scheck says: The pressure and excitement consequent upon the war,

have not been without their effects on us: nearly fifty persons connected with my charge are now on the field, and the absence of some of them is sensibly felt. The preached word is well attended, and my charge is making an effort to increase my salary.

Bro. Hall writes: The state of religion in the Guilford pastorate seems increasing; especially at Lau's church. The ordinances are well attended, and a commendable liberality is practiced. During the past year some ten or fifteen persons have professed a hope in Christ and several were added to the church.

Bro. Smithdeal says: I have not been long in the Catawba charge; yet I believe it is doing more for the Gospel than it has ever done. We organized a congregation which petitions this Synod for admission. We have a bright prospect before us, and by the blessing of Heaven, we hope soon to make an interesting report to Synod, as I am missionating in a new direction.

Bro. Kimball reports: That in his charge the house of God is well attended. We have three prayer meetings and two Sabbath Schools. We had some special seasons of grace. Some sixty members were added to the church by the rite of confirmation. The revival spirit has not yet died out, many of my people are still hungering and thirsring after righteousness. They have manifested a greater liberality in the support of their pastor this than last year.

Bro. Scherer writes: That he has served one congregation since the commencement of this year; and that a meeting had been held by Bro. M. M. Miller, which resulted in the hopeful conversion of probably more than forty persons, who were added to the church. Prayer meetings have been attended, and recently, I have commenced instructing an interesting class of catechumens. The usual interest is manifested in the ordinary preaching of the word.

Bro. Heilig says: That the state of religion in one of his churches is particularly encouraging; and in consideration of all the circumstances, he has no reason to complain; but feels encouraged to persevere; and with the blessing of God hopes to build up the Redeemer's kingdom in that part of His moral vineyard.

Bro. Mengert writes: The state of religion in the Wilmington charge, which is now vacant, has given me considerable concern from the commencement, and will remain a subject of solicitude and prayer with me after my pastoral relation with it has come to a close. May the great Shepherd of the sheep give unto this people a pastor after His own heart, and may they be brought more and more to realize the importance of our Saviour's declaration; "He that heareth you, hearth me," &c.

Bro. Artz says: Since the commencement of the war and the suspension of our College and other literary institutions at Mt. Pleasant, my meetings at Mt. Carmel church have been very sparsely attended, and that principally by the few remaining members. Most of these are singularly attentive, and we believe enjoy themselves in religion.

Bro. Dreher writes: That the state of religion in his charge is not what he would wish to see, yet the attention to the preached word is respectable. But there is not that deep-toned piety and thirsting after righteousness which the troubles of the times demands.

Bro. Anthony states: That there is nothing of interest in his charge.

Bro. Linn reports: That the attendance on the ordinances of God's house and other means of grace is unusually large and strict. Though the congregations have become somewhat lessened by a large migration to the seat of war.

Bro. Crim writes: That the state of religion in his charge is more encouraging than at any time past.

Bro. Rothrock writes: That good attention is given to the preaching of the word, although the number of hearers is not so large as in former times, as many of the members are in the army.

Bro. Groseclose says: That in the Salisbury pastorate, the state of religion is, under all the circumstances by which we are surrounded, as favorable as could be expected. The Lord, while chastening the nation for it sins, has not utterly forsaken His people who call upon Him with the prayer of faith. In a meeting at Union church there were fifty-five professed conversion, and thirty-nine additions to church membership.

In conclusion, your committee have reason to believe that notwithstanding the very great perplexity and pressure of the times, the labors of our ministry have been blessed, and the course of religion and our Zion is still onward.

Respectfully submitted,

WM. ARTZ,
J. L. SMITHDEAL,
JACOB LENTZ.

Synod now adjourned to meet again to-morrow morning, 9 o'clock, A. M. Closed with prayer by bro. Swicegood.

———o———

Saturday, 9 o'clock, A. M.

The members of Synod re-assembled, when half an hour was spent in the usual devotional services, after which the roll was called and Synod proceeded to business.

Whereas, for some years there has been no correspondence between this Synod and the German Reformed Classis of N. C.; and whereas our present political condition has had the happy effect of uniting Southern Christians more closely together than formerly, therefore,

5. *Resolved*, That we elect a corresponding delegate to present our christian salutations to said body, and invite the re-opening of fraternal correspondence.

The committee appointed to draft a schedule of appointments for the Davie Mission, reported the following, which was adopted.

REPORT NO. 4.

In the month of June—Rev. G. F. Schæffer the first Sunday at Jerusalem church—the second at St. Matthew's. Also, Rev. L. C. Groseclose, second Sabbath at Jerusalem church.

In July—Rev. C. Lentz, first Sunday at Jerusalem—second at St. Matthew's.
In August—Rev. J. Swicegood as above.
In September—Rev. L. A. Bikle " "
In October—Rev. J. Crim " "
In November—Rev. J. B. Anthony, first Sunday.
" " Rev. G. D. Bernheim, 2nd "
In December—Rev. S. Rothrock as above.
In January—Rev. S. Scherer " "
In February—Rev. W. A. Julian " "
In March—Rev. W. Kimball " "

Respectfully submitted,
J. B. ANTHONY,
G. D. BERNHEIM.

The report on unfinished business was presented and adopted.

REPORT NO. 5.

Your committee on unfinished business have found but one item claiming the attention of this body, namely: the appointment of a Special Committee to report a plan for the successful establishment of a Female Institution within the bounds of our Synod. The Synod would no doubt like to hear from said committee.

B. C. HALL,
W. A. JULIAN,
T. M. SCHOFFNER.

Leave of absence was asked and granted to Messrs. T. M. Schoffner, J. F. Bloom and J. Yost during the remainder of the present session of Synod.

The committee on the proceedings of Conferencial districts reported, which report was adopted.

REPORT NO. 6.

WESTERN CONFERENCE.

This Conference held two meetings during the past year. The minutes contain nothing demanding the attention of this body.

CENTRAL CONFERENCE.

This body convened four times the past year. In the minutes of this Conference, we find the following preamble and resolution.

Whereas, the Executive Committee of the Synodical Missionary Society have failed to hold any meeting for the purpose of making out an apportionment of funds required to meet our Missionary liabilities as contemplated by the action of our last Conference meeting, therefore—

Resolved, That we, as a conference, request the Synodical Missionary Society to make the aforenamed apportionment for the several churches, and forward the same to each pastor as early as convenient.

Your committee recommend this subject to the favorable consideration of the Synodical Missionary Society.

EASTERN CONFERENCE.

This Conference held four meetings since last Synod. We are pleased to observe a commendable zeal in the brethren composing this body.

An enterprise which bids fair to augment the interest of the Lutheran Church of North Carolina, is referred to in the following preamble and resolution, found on the pages of their minutes:

Whereas, the above enterprise bids fair to become a great auxiliary in building up the Lutheran Church within our bounds, and particularly that of the Eastern Conference, therefore—

Resolved, That this Conference recommend to the favorable consideration of Synod this enterprise, with a view to secure its cordial co-operation.

In regard to the above, your committee would recommend—

1st. That the brethren of the Eastern Conference be invited to explain to Synod the nature of the enterprise, alluded to in the foregoing preamble.

2nd. That, should said enterprise meet the approval of this body, Synod extend to the brethren its sympathy and cordial co-operation.

Respectfully submitted,

J. S. HEILIG,
C. LENTZ,
N. KRIMMINGER.

Bro. D. M. Blackwelder, Corresponding Delegate from the Synod of South Carolina, appeared and took his seat among us, and was cordially invited to a participation in all our deliberations.

The report of the committee on the President's Report, was next submitted and adopted.

REPORT NO. 7.

With a view to economy in the publishing of our minutes, your committee have endeavored so to condense the President's report, as to preserve intact its general feature; that part of it which relates to his correspondence with the Secretary of the Eastern Conference, has been altogether excluded.

The items are as follows:

1. The application of Bro Miller for license, your committee beg to refer to the Ministerium.

2. The letter from Bro. Grimes, alluded to in the report, was not handed to your committee. We recommend that it be read before Synod.

3. With regard to the President's recommendation to re-open North Carolina College at the earliest possible day, your committee have no suggestions to offer, but would refer this subject to Synod for deliberation.

Respectfully submitted,

J. H. MENGERT,
S. SCHERER,
DAVID BARRIER.

The committee in the case of Mr. J. Rumple submitted the following report, which was adopted.

REPORT NO. 8.

The undersigned in compliance with a resolution on the 20th page of the Minutes of last year, state that they have had an interview with Mr. Rumple, who is now a student in N. Carolina College, and report favorably in regard to his religious experience and motives for seeking to enter the christian ministry, and recommend him to the benificence of Synod.

WM. ARTZ,
J. B. ANTHONY.

Mt. Pleasant, N. C., July 16, 1861.

Bro. B. C. Hall asked and obtained leave of absence until Monday morning, 10 o'clock.

Synod now adjourned until Monday 9 o'clock, A. M. Closed with prayer by Bro. Artz.

———o———

SABBATH DAY'S SERVICES.

The public services commenced at 10 o'clock, when Bro. J. H. Mengert preached the Ordination Sermon, from text, 2 Cor. 5 chap. 20 v., first clause, "*We are embassadors for Christ.*" Immediately after which, Bro. G. F. Schæffer received license to preach the Gospel, at the hands of the officers of Synod, then brothers L. A. Bikle and W. Kimball were invited forward and were solemnly ordained to the Gospel ministry by the imposition of hands and prayer.

In the afternoon the Holy Communion was administered to the members of Synod and about *five hundred* other members of the church. The occasion was truly solemn, no doubt many felt it might be their last earthly communion. May God sanctify the occasion to our eternal salvation.

———o———

MONDAY, 9 O'CLOCK, A. M.

After the usual religious services, Synod proceeded to business, it was—

6. *Resolved*, That we heartily rejoice in the successful labors of our South Carolina brethren in establishing a Luthern Church paper.

7. *Resolved*, That we cordially recommend the Southern Lutheran to the favorable notice and patronage of all our church members in the bounds of this Synod.

The committee of Finance next reported on the Treasurer's account of Synodical fund; also presented their report on Synodical contributions.

REPORT NO. 9.

Matthias Barrier, Treasurer, in acccount with the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, Dr.

To balance in hands of Treasurer at last Synod,	$ 30.64½
To cash received at last Synod,	118.22
To cash collected in Wilmington, May, 1861,	9.00
Total,	$157.86½

1861.	*Vouchers.*	Cr.
May 11.—By cash to Prof. D. H. Bittle, as pr. order of Synod,		$ 19.00
Oct. 16.—By printing Minutes, to J. J. Bruner, as per order of Secretary,		80.00
1862. April 29.—By traveling expenses to Rev. J. A. Linn, as per order of Synod,		10.00
" " By balance in hands of Treasurer,		48.86½
	Total,	$157.86½

Respectfully submitted,
MATTHIAS BARRIER, Treasurer.

April 29, 1862.

The committee to whom was referred the report of the Treasurer of Synod, have examined the same and find it correct.

Respectfully submitted,
SAM'L. ROTHROCK,
G. D. BERNHEIM,
JOHN F. BLOOM.

REPORT NO. 10.

The Financial Committee would respectfully report the following Synodical Contributions:

Rev. John D. Scheck's Charge.

St. Paul's Church,.....$3 50
Frieden's " ..... 5 00——$8 50

Rev. William Artz' Charge.

Mt. Carmel Church,..... 3 00

Rev. Samuel Rothrock's Charye.

Organ Church,..... 10 00
St. Peter's..... 3 00——13 00

Rev. Jacob Crim's Charge.

Salem Church,..... 4 00

Rev. J. B. Anthony's Charge.

St. John's Church, ...14 25
Bear Creek " ..... 4 80——19 05

Rev. Joseph A. Linn's Charge.

St. Stephen's Church,..... 5 15
Luther's " 4 50
St. Martin's " ..... 2 65——12 30

Rev. J. D. Stingley's Charge.

St. Michael's Church,..... 2 40
St. Paul's " ..... 1 20—— 3 60

Rev. Simeon Scherer's Charge.

Bethel Church,..... 2 00

Rev. L. C. Groseclose's Charge.

Union Church,	4 35	
Salisbury,	2 00	6 35

Rev. G. D. Bernheim's Charge.

St. Mark's Church, Charlotte,		5 00

Rev. Daniel I. Dreher's Charge.

Concord,		6 00

Rev. B. C. Hall's Charge.

Lau's Church,		3 45

Rev. William A. Julian's Charge.

Sandy Creek,	2 35	
Pilgrim,	2 18	
Beck's Church,	2 30	6 83

Rev. James R. Sikes' Charge.

Hopewell,	1 40	
Nazareth,	83	
Bethany,	2 00	
Carver's Church,	20	4 43

Rev. W. Kimball's Charge.

St. Paul's Church,	3 33	
Luther's Chapel,	4 10	7 43

Davie Mission.

St. Matthew's Church,	2 00	
Jerusalem,	3 30	5 30
Mr. John Swicegood,		25

Rev. J. L. Smithdeal's Charge.

Beth Eden, Newton,	2 50	
Thyatira	2 00	4 50

Rev. J. S. Heilig's Charge.

St. Enoch's Church,	3 00	
Trinity, "	2 00	5 00
Total amount,		$119 99

Respectfully submitted,

SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
G. D. BERNHEIM.

An election to supply the vacancy in the Board of Trustees for North Carolina College was now held, which resulted in the choice of Rev. S. Rothrock, Rev. J. A. Linn, C. Melchor and C. R. Miller.

An election for Corresponding Delegates to other ecclesiastical bodies was next held, and resulted as follows:

To South Carolina Synod—Rev. J. Crim, principal, and Rev. J. H. Mengert, alternate.

To the German Reformed Classis of N. C.—Rev. J. B. Anthony, principal, and Rev. J. D. Scheck, alternate.

Rev. J. B. Anthony, presented the following declaration, annulling our former connection with the General Synod of the United States of America, from the hand of Dr. J. Bachman, which was adopted.

" *Whereas*, The duty of rendering obedience to rulers and magistrates, as those ordained by God for the exercise of justice and the maintenance of order, is enjoined in the Word of God: *And whereas*, After years of injustice and oppression, in palpable violation of the Constitution of the then United States, inflicted on these Southern States by the former Government of the United States, these States seceded and formed a Government under the name of the Confederate States of America, therefore,

Resolved, That we recognize the hand of God in the wisdom of those councils and the heroism of our brave defenders, which have enabled us to form a government of our choice.

Resolved, That we recognize the right of these States in having seceded and formed an independent government, to which our undivided allegance is due.

Whereas, This Synod was formerly connected with the General Synod of the United States of America, in which we are represented by delegates, we have now arrived at the solemn conviction that it is essential to the good of our church and the glory of God, that the Evangelical Lutheran Churches of these Confederate States withdraw all connection with the Northern General Synod, and by this solemn and unanimous act declare our connection as a Synod dissolved.

Resolved, That we are in favor of forming a General Synod of the Confederate States on the basis of the Augsburg Confession, and that our delegates elected to the Convention, to be held in Salisbury, North Carolina, in this month, be empowered to vote for such an organization.

Resolved, That in the event of the formation of a Southern General Synod, our delegates be empowered to represent us in that Synod.

On motion, Synod now proceeded to elect *three* clerical, and *three* lay-delegates to represent us in said Convention, to meet in Salisbury, Thursday the 15th of May ensuing, as follows:

Primary—Rev'ds Daniel I. Dreher, Joseph A. Linn, and G. D. Bernheim. Messrs. Christopher Melchor, Paul A. Seaford, and R. Winecoff.

Alternates—Rev'ds William Artz, John D. Scheck, and Samuel Rothrock. Messrs. L. G. Heilig, J. Shimpoch, and M. Barringer.

8. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn to meet again immediately after the meeting of the Missionary Society.

Closed with prayer by brother G. D. Bernheim.

MONDAY, 4½ o'CLOCK, P. M.

Synod was opened with prayer by brother L. C. Groseclose, and then proceeded to business.

The Committee on Education now reported as follows, which was adopted:

REPORT NO. 11.

The Committee on Education beg leave to present the following report:

Two documents were placed in their hands. The first is a report of the Board of Directors of North Carolina College, through their President, containing the actions of the Board during the past year. He informs your committee that the President and Professors of said College had tendered their resignations, which had been accepted; that they had in part liquidated the claims against the Board, and that they had indefinitely suspended the exercises, both of the Academic and Collegiate Departments, and expresses the hope that Synod will sustain them in their actions as set forth in his report. Your committee recommend that they be sustained in their acts.

The second document is a report of the Treasurer of our College, in which he states the present indebtedness of the Board to amount to $7,189,56.

Submitted with deference,

JOHN D. SCHECK,
JAMES R. SIKES,
W. KIMBALL.

An election was held for the place of the next annual meeting of Synod. Charlotte, N. C., was selected.

9. *Resolved*, That when this Synod adjourns, it stands adjourned to meet in Charlotte, N. C., on Thursday before the first Sabbath in May, 1863, at 10 o'clock, A. M.

10. *Resolved*, That the Pastor-loci, at his convenience, tender the thanks of this Synod to our members and kind friends in the community of Organ Church, for the very hospitable manner that we have been entertained during our stay among them.

11. *Resolved*, That the Secretary procure the printing of such number of the minutes of this Synod, and in such form, as in his judgment, owing to the times, and the cost of printing material, he may think proper.

12. *Resolved*, That the minutes of the Missionary Society be appended to the minutes of Synod.

12. *Resolved*, That each member of this Synod endeavor to secure members to the "Relief Society," and report the same at our next annual meeting, with a view to its permanent organization.

14. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn to meet at the time and place already specified.

Closed with prayer and the benediction by the President.

JOSEPH A. LINN,
Secretary of Synod.

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

———o———

THURSDAY, 4 o'CLOCK, P. M.

The Ministerium immediately after the rising of Synod, declared itself in session for the transaction of business.

The Sermons and Journals of Rev'ds L. A. Bikle and W. Kimball, were handed in, and committees appointed to examine and report on the same.

On the Sermon and Journal of Prof. L. A. Bikle,—Committee, Rev'ds John D. Scheck and John Swicegood.

On the Sermon and Journal of Rev. W. Kimball—Committee, John H. Mengert and Jacob Crim.

Prof. G. F. Schæffer having made application to this Ministerium for license, he was requested to appear at the next meeting of this Ministerium.

The Ministerium now adjourned, subject to the call of the President.

Closed with prayer by Rev. John H. Mengert.

———o———

FRIDAY, 3 o'CLOCK, P. M.

The Ministerium opened with prayer by Rev. John H. Mengert.

The committee on the Sermon and Journal of brother Bikle reported the following, which was adopted:

REPORT NO. 1.

The committee appointed to examine the sermon and sketch of brother Bikle, have attended to the duty assigned them; and present the following report:

The sermon was based on James the first chapter and second verse, and is

well written; the language good; the style perspicuous; and the ideas clearly expressed.

The examination of this sermon, and the relation he has sustained to the Church, have induced your committee to recommend brother Bikle to an examination before the Ministerium, with a view to his ordination.

Respectfully submitted, JOHN D. SCHECK,
JOHN SWICEGOOD.

The brethren, Schæffer and Bikle, were admitted to examination, the former with a view to his licensure, and the latter, to his ordination. Pending this examination, it was on motion

1. *Resolved,* That the public examination be closed, and that brothers John H. Mengert and William Artz, continue said examination, and report at the next meeting of the Ministerium.

The Ministerium now closed with prayer by the Secretary, subject to the call of the President.

———o———

SATURDAY, 3½ O'CLOCK, P. M.

The Ministerium was opened with prayer by Bro. S. Scherer.

The committee on the examination of the brethren, L. A. Bikle and G. F. Schæffer, reported as follows, which was adopted.

REPORT NO. 2.

Your committee having continued the examination of Professors L. A. Bikle and G. F. Schæffer as directed, beg leave to report, that they are satisfied with the result, and recommend the ordination of the former, and the licensure of the latter.

Respectfully submitted,
WM. ARTZ,
J. H. MENGERT.

The committee on the Sermon and Journal of Bro. W. Kimball, reported as follows, which was adopted.

REPORT NO. 3.

Note.—The Secretary, by some unaccountable oversight, has mislaid the committee's report.

The committee, however, reported favorably as to his diligence and improvement and recommended his ordination, whereupon—

Bro. Kimball was invited to appear before the Ministerium for examination with a view to his ordination. After a somewhat extended examination as to the doctrines, government and history of the Lutheran Church, &c.

It was then determined by ballot that Prof. G. F. Schæffer receive license for one year; and also that the brethren L. A. Bikle and W. Kimball be ordained.

2. *Resolved*, That Bro. J. H. Mengert preach the Ordination Sermon on Sabbath at 10 o'clock, A. M.

3. *Resolved*, That Prof. G. F. Schæffer receive licensure; and that Bros. L. A. Bikle and W. Kimball be solemnly ordained to-morrow after the Ordination Sermon.

4. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn subject to the call of the President.

Closed with prayer by Bro. D. M. Blackwelder.

TUESDAY, 8 O'CLOCK, A. M.

The Ministerium was opened with prayer Bro. J. D. Scheck.

The application of Bro. M. M. Miller for licensure came up for consideration, when it was determined by ballot that his application be not sustained.

5. *Resolved*, That this Ministerium now adjourn *sine die*.

Closed with prayer by Bro. D. M. Blackwelder and benediction by the President.

JOS. A. LINN,
Secretary of Ministerium.

SYNOPSIS OF THE PROCEEDINGS

OF THE

MISSIONARY SOCIETY

OF THE

Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

———o———

ORGAN CHURCH, ROWAN COUNTY, MAY, 5, 1862.

The exercises of the Society were commenced with a sermon by Rev. D. W. Blackwelder, Corresponding Delegate from the Synod of South Carolina, after which the Society was called to order by the President.

A committee was appointed to receive contributions for membership.

Contributed by members,		$37 55

CONGREGATIONAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Rev. S. Scherer's Charge.		
Bethel Church,		5 15
Rev. L. C. Groseclose's Charge.		
Union,	$19 40	
Salisbury,	4 44	23 84
Rev. W. Artz's Charge.		
Mount Carmel, (apportionment)		5 40
Rev. D. I. Dreher's Charge.		
Concord,		13 00
Rev. J. D. Bernheim's Charge.		
Charlotte,		12 25
		$97 19

On the preceding day a public collection was also taken, amounting to $20, as may be seen in the Treasurer's Report.

On motion, the officers of last year were re-elected, except the Secretary, who wished to be excused.

Officers :—Rev. B. C. HALL, President,
" J. A. LINN, Vice-President,
" S. SCHERER, Secretary,
" D. I. DREHER, Corresponding Secretary,
" S. ROTHROCK, Treasurer.

The Treasurer read his Annual Report, which was referred to an auditing committee.

Committee :—Rev. L. C. Groseclose, and W. A. Julian.

The Chairman appointed Rev. W. A. Julian to preach the Missionary Sermon at the next annual meeting, and Rev. J. D. Scheck his alternate.

In view of the indebtedness of the Society, the following resolution was adopted:

Resolved, That we adopt the recommendation of Synod to this Society, and authorize our Executive Committee to ascertain our entire indebtedness, and apportion our liabilities among all our congregations for liquidation.

Resolved, That the note of $50, which the Society holds against Rev. J. L. Smithdeal, be surrendered to him at the expiration of one year's service, on his part, in the Catawba mission field.

The committee to audit the Treasurer's account now reported.

The committee have examined the Treasurer's Report and find it correct, except an error of ten cents against himself, which they have corrected.

Respectfully submitted,

L. C. GROSECLOSE,
W. A. JULIAN.

TREASURER'S REPORT.

SAMUEL ROTHROCK, Treasurer, in account with Synodical Missionary Society:

1861.		DR.
May 4	—To note and cash as per last Annual Report,	$ 61 10
"	To cash as per last annual report,	22 25
"	To cash at annual meeting, Wilmington,	69 58
"	To cash from Prof. C. O. Pape,	50
" 5	—To public collection in 1st Presbyterian Church, Wilmington,	8 84
July 21	—To cash from Missionary Society of St. Peter's Church, per D. Earnhart, Tresaurer,	29 20
"	To contribution by Paul N. Heilig, Esq.,	5 00
Aug. 4	—To cash from St. Matthew's Church, per Rev. Jo. A. Linn,	8 00
"	To contribution by Mrs. Jane Coleman,	2 00
" 17	—To cash from Missionary Society of Organ Church, per P. N. Heilig, Treasurer,	21 75
"	To interest from Mis. and Ed. Society of Organ Church, per P. N. Heilig, Treas.	15 30
" 18	—To cash from Luther's Church, per Rev. J. A. Linn,	6 00
"	To cash from St. Stephen's Church, per P. J. Lentz,	3 00
" 19	—To cash from Missionary Society of Organ Church, per P. N. Heilig, Treasurer,	2 75
" 26	—To cash borrowed of B. F. Fraley, to pay Rev. J. H. Mengert's Missionary wages,	130 00
Sept. 13	—To cash from Missionary Society of Organ Church, per P. N. Heilig, Treasurer,	3 25
"	To cash in 1860 from Missionary Society of Organ Church, per P. N. Heilig, Treasurer, inadvertently omitted in last annual report,	8 75
Oct. 9	—To cash from Missionary Society of Organ Church, per P. N. Heilig, Treasurer,	50
" 24	—To interest from Missionary and Education Society of Organ Church, per Paul N. Heilig, Treasurer,	10 25

"	To cash from Missionary Society of Organ Church, per P. N. Heilig, Treasurer,	6 25
Nov. 4	To contribution by L. H. Rothrock,	2 00
1862.		
Jan. 12	To cash from St. Stephen's Church, per Peter J. Lentz,	10 00
"	To cash from Missionary Society of Organ Church, per P. N. Heilig, Treasurer.	3 25
May 1	To cash from Luther's Church, per Rev. Joseph A. Linn,	5 70
"	To cash from St. Matthew's Church, per Rev. Jo. A. Linn,	3 00
"	To contribution by Rev. Joseph A. Linn,	5 00
"	To cash for Forsythe mission, from Frieden's Church, per Rev. John D. Scheck,	24 50
"	To cash for Forsythe Mission, from St. Paul's Church, per Rev. John D. Scheck,	5 50
"	To Centenary int., Bethel Church, per Rev. J. B. Anthony,	1 20
"	To amount of D. M. Wagner's note, (prin. and int.)	54 44
" 3	To cash for Forsythe Mission, per Rev. W. A. Julian,	16 10
" 4	To public collection in Organ Church,	20 00
	Total,	$564 96
1861.		CR.
May 4	By note and cash as per last Annual Report,	$ 61 10
" 5	By cash to Rev. John H. Mengert, Missionary,	100 00
" 20	By error, no partial payment having been made on D. M. Wagner's note,	13 00
Aug. 5	By cash to Rev. John H. Mengert, Missionary,	40 00
" 20	By cash to " "	53 00
" 26	By cash to " "	130 00
Oct. 30	By partial payment on B. F. Fraley's note,	29 00
Nov. 12	By cash to Rev. J. H. Mengert, Missionary,	2 00
1862.		
Mar. 15	By partial payment on Benjamin F. Fraley's note,	13 00
May 5	By cash to Rev. James R. Sikes, Missionary,	46 10
" 5	By balance in hands of Treasurer,	77 76
	Total,	$564 96

Respectfully submitted
SAMUEL ROTHROCK, *Treasurer.*

Resolved, That the money, now in the hands of the Treasurer, be divided, pro rata, among the Missionaries who have claims against the Society.

Resolved, That Bro. S. Scherer receive a note from this Society, for whatever may be due him, after receiving his portion of the funds on hand.

Resolved, That the Secretary prepare a synopsis of the proceedings of this meeting, and request Synod to have the same printed with the Minutes.

Resolved, That the Society now adjourn, to meet again at the call of the President, at the time and place of the next meeting of Synod.

Closed with prayer and benediction.

SIMEON SCHERER, Secretary.

1863

MINUTES

OF THE

SIXTIETH ANNUAL MEETING

OF THE

Evangelical Lutheran Synod

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

Convened in St. Mark's Church, Charlotte, N. C., April 30th, 1863.

WITH THE MINUTES OF THE

Synodical Missionary Society,

APPENDED.

SALISBURY, N. C.:

J. J. BRUNER, PRINTER.

1863.

THE FLOWERS COLLECTION

MINUTES

Of the Sixtieth Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod af North Carolina.

—o—

In accordance with the resolution of adjournment, adopted at the last Annual Convention, the Ministers and Lay-Delegates of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, convened in St. Mark's Church, Charlotte, N. C., on Thursday, April 30th, 1863, at 10 o'clock, A. M.

The Synodical Discourse was preached by the President, Rev. D. I. Dreher, from the text, 2d Cor. 13: 11. "Be of one mind, live in peace."

—o—

FIRST SESSION.

Thursday, April 30th, 1863,
11½ o'clock, A. M.

Synod was opened with singing, and a prayer by the President. The roll was called, the absentees noted, and the certificates of the Lay-Delegates received. The names of the clerical members and lay-delegates, composing this body, registered as follows:

ORDAINED MINISTERS.

Rev. JOHN D. SCHECK,	*Gibsonville, Guilford County,*	*N. C.*
" WILLIAM ARTZ,	*Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus,*	"
" S. ROTHROCK,	*Rockville, Rowan County,*	"
" J. H. MENGERT,	*Lexington, Davidson County*	"
" JACOB CRIM,	*South River, Rowan* "	"
" J. B. ANTHONY,	*Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus*	"
" JOSEPH A. LINN,	*Gold Hill, Rowan County,*	"
" J. D. STINGLEY,*	*Trenton, Mississippi.*	
" SIMEON SCHERER,	*Salisbury, Rowan County,*	"
" L. C. GROSECLOSE,	*Gold Hill,* " "	"
" J. SWICEGOOD,*	*Shady Grove, Davidson County*	"
" G. D. BERNHEIM,	*Charlotte, Mecklenburg* "	"
" JOHN S. HEILIG,	*Mill Hill, Cabarrus County*	"
" DANIEL I. DREHER,	*Concord,* " "	"
" B. C. HALL,	*Shaw's Mills, Guilford*	"
" C. LENTZ,	*Statesville, Iredell County,*	"
" WILLIAM A. JULIAN,	*Lexington, Davidson County,*	"
" J. L. SMITHDEAL,†	*Newton, Catawba* "	"
" JAMES R. SIKES,	*Shady Grove, Davidson* "	"
" LOUIS A. BIKLE,	*Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus,*	"
" W. KIMBALL,	*Salisbury, Rowan County,*	"

LICENTIATE.

Rev. A. GRIMES,† ..... *Hay Meadow, Wilkes County, N. C,*

LAY-DELEGATES.

Capt. S. WAGNER,	*Rev. John D. Scheck's*		*Delegate.*
Maj. L. G. HEILIG,	"	*William Artz'*	"
Mr. C. A. MILLER,	"	*Samuel Rothrock's*	"
P. RIDENHOUR, Esq.,	"	*J. B. Anthony's*	"
Mr. L. HOFFNER,	"	*J. A. Linn's*	"
Mr. ALEXANDER BROWN,	"	*Simeon Scherer's*	"
Mr. GEORGE LYERLY,	"	*L. C. Groseclose's*	"
Mr. J. DULS,	"	*G. D. Bernheim's*	"
Mr. W. T. H. PLASTER	"	*John S. Heilig's*	"
Col. ISRAEL FISHER,	"	*Daniel I. Dreher's*	"
Mr. W. L. SHAFFNER,	"	*B. C. Hall's*	"
" MATHIAS MILLER,	"	*C. Lentz'*	"
" GEORGE SWICEGOOD,	"	*William A. Julian's*	"
" J. A. HATHCOCK,	"	*J. L. Smithdeal's*	"
" Mr. SAMUEL LINN,	"	*W. Kimball's,*	"

*Absent. †Absent, but excused.

Synod now being organized, the President read his Annual Report.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

TIME in its onward course has brought us to another annual Synodical meeting, at the time and place appointed, for the transaction of such business as pertains to the kingdom of the Redeemer.

The joys and the sorrows of the past year are gone, and the manner we have performed our duty, has been noted down by the recording angel, for us to account for, when we shall stand before God.

Not one of us was called to die, during the past year, our number remains unbroken to-day, and we stand as living monuments of a merciful God. While we, as ministers, have been spared, many of our dear laymen have been called from this world, whom, we hope, now "*rest from their labors, and their works do follow them.*" Here and there may be seen those who mourn the loss of dear ones that have gone down to the tomb.

The past year has been one of blood and tears, and it is to be hoped, this terrible scourge of the Almighty, will make us a better people. The ravages of war still prevail, and God only knows how long this unhappy condition of things will last.

The ways of Providence are often dark and mysterious, and there may be purposes in the Divine mind that afford satisfactory reasons for a continuance of this struggle. Yet, it may please God to avert our present calamities and restore peace to our bleeding nation, if we would repent of our sins and forsake them.

The same merciful God can dry the tears of those who mourn the loss of dear ones, who heaved their last sigh in the hospital, or in the fury of battle amidst the clank and din of arms, bravely grappling in a life and death struggle for the freedom of their country. God only can cause a return of joy to all who mourn from any cause. His hand alone can brush away tears from weeping eyes and press the sighing bosom.

During the past year, there have been few revivals of religion in the bounds of our Synod. The effusions of the Holy Spirit have not been as profuse as in former years. Our Zion now seems to languish for want of "*refreshings from the presence of the Lord,*" and the hearts of the pious tremble at the desolation of Jerusalem. A large percentage of our male population has gone into the army, which has greatly reduced our congregations. An inordinate love of gain, and the mania of seeking after spontaneous wealth, hurries men with wild impetuosity into business transactions and schemes for wealth. Between the war and a love of gain, the soul is fretted and chafed, and moral leanness must be the inevitable result. Thousands now seem not to believe

Religion is the chief concern,
Of mortals here below;
More needful this, than glitt'ring wealth,
Or aught the world bestows;
No reputation, food or health,
Can give us such repose."

We trust the Lord, in his own good time, will again visit our beloved Zion, and then give us fruitful showers of divine love to the joy and peace of our souls.

"*Return, O Lord, how long, and let it repent Thee concerning Thy servants. Oh, satisfy us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoice and be glad all our days, make us glad according to the days wherein Thou hast afflicted us, and the years wherein we have seen evil.*"

In conformity with the constitution of Synod, I will now present you with an account of my

OFFICIAL ACTS.

Some time in June, 1862, Rev. Prof. G. F. Schæffer, a licentiate of the North Carolina Synod, made application to me for a letter of dismission with a view of connecting himself with one or the other of the Evangelical Lutheran Synods in Virginia. The letter was given according to request.

COMMUNICATIONS.

June 30th, 1862, Rev. John L. Smithdeal writes informing me that he had "opened a preaching point near the Lenoir road, and about five miles from the Catawba bridge." He also states, "I have good congregations and sanguine expectations." We hope this brother's expectations have been realized, and that God will own and bless his labor.

July 29th, 1862, Rev. James D. Stingley writes informing me of his intention to leave the Iredell Pastorate, and return again to the State of Mississippi. The reason assigned for this change, is, a want of "support." Early in September, brother Stingley left his charge for a point beyond the limits of this Synod, without applying for a letter of dismission. May the blessing of God attend this self-denying brother in his new field of labor.

Sometime last Fall, Rev. G. D. Bernheim and Rev. John L. Smithdeal, verbally informed me that they had consented to supply the Iredell Pastorate; the former serving St. Michael's Church, and the latter St. Paul's Church.

March 21st, 1863, Rev. A. Grimes writes requesting to be excused for not attending the present meeting of Synod, offering as an excuse, want of means and the infirmities of age. I recommend that he be excused, and that his letter be read in open Synod, and that his request meet with a hearty and liberal response at the hands of this Synod. This letter also contains his Parochial Report.

April 7th, 1863, Rev. Caleb Lentz, writes, "On last Sunday I visited Je-

rusalem, and made arrangements to preach to that people in connection with St. Matthews, during the ensuing year." May the relation of Pastor and People be abundantly blessed.

April 6th, 1863, Rev. John H. Mengert wrote me a letter which I recommend to be read, and urge its contents upon the favorable consideration of this Synod.

April 27th, 1863, Rev. John L. Smithdeal writes two communications, respectively intended for Synod and its Missionary Society. These letters, with their contents, are submitted to the fraternal consideration of this body.

April 28th, 1863, Mr. H. Vollers mails certain communications for the information of this Synod, respecting the Evangelical Lutheran Church in the City of Wilmington. They are respectfully referred to Synod for further consideration.

VACANCIES.

The Iredell Pastorate is without a regular Pastor, and it will be the duty of Synod to enquire whether any other arrangement be necessary or not.—The Wilmington Mission is still destitute of a minister, and it may be proper for this Synod to inaugurate some measures for its supply.

It may be my duty to remind this Synod that our College is still without Professors, and the keys in the hands of the Board of Directors. It will be the duty of Synod to determine whether the College shall remain closed, or whether it shall be opened.

The reading of this Report ends my term of office. I truly thank you for the confidence you have reposed in me, and hope you will forgive the errors I may have committed.

May the blessing of God attend your deliberations, and make them subserve the great work for which they may be designed. I herewith return to you the office entrusted to my care.

Very respectfully,
DANIEL I. DREHER.

The report was accepted and laid on the table for future action.

An election was now held for Officers of Synod, for the ensuing year, which resulted as follows:

Rev. G. D. BERNHEIM, *President.*
" L. A. BIKLE, *Recording Secretary.*
" J. S. HEILIG, *Corres. Secretary.*
Maj. L. G. HEILIG, *Treasurer.*

All papers for Synod having been called for, and handed

in, the President announced the regular Standing Committees, viz:

STANDING COMMITTEES.

1. *On President's Report.*—Rev'ds Artz, Mengert, and Mr. A. Brown.

2. *On Petitions and Vacancies.*—Rev'ds Scherer, Sikes, and Mr. George Lyerly.

3. *On Unfinished Business.*—Rev'ds Scheck, Hall, and Mr. C. A. Miller.

4. *On Finance.*—Rev. Samuel Rothrock, Maj. L. G. Heilig, and Mr. J. Duls.

5. *On State of Religion.*—Rev'ds Groseclose, Crim, and Capt. S. Wagner.

6. *On Proceedings of Conferences.*—Rev'ds Julian, Kimball, and Mr. W. T. H. Plaster.

7. *On Education.*—Rev'ds Linn, Heilig, and Mr. L. Hoffner.

Parochial Reports were called for, and arranged as follows:

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

MINISTERS.	Congregations,	Baptisms. Infants,	Baptisms. Adults,	Communicants,	Confirmations,	Admissions,	Restorations,	Dismissions,	Expulsions,	Death of Members,	Funerals,	Edu. & Miss. Societies.	Sunday Schools,	Teachers,	Scholars,	Bible Classes,	Prayer Meetings,		Contributions. Local,	Contributions. Benevolent.
Rev. JOHN D. SCHECK,	2	24	00	310	4	1	00	1	00	9	28	00	1	00	00	00	1	.....	$	$ ....
" WILLIAM ARTZ,	1	00	00	30	1	00	00	00	00	00	2	00	00	00	00	00	00	.....	.....	2.00
" SAMUEL ROTHROCK,	2	29	1	600	3	00	00	00	00	15	18	2	2	00	00	00	00	.....	.....	208.00
" J. B. ANTHONY,	2	34	1	450	7	5	3	2	00	15	36	00	00	00	00	00	00	.....	.....	.....
" JOSEPH A. LINN,	3	27	2	425	3	1	2	2	2	37	72	1	3	17	100	00	3	.....	28.50	17.50
" SIMEON SCHERER,	2	10	00	114	5	3	00	00	00	4	20	00	2	00	00	00	00	.....	.....	130.00
" LEVI C. GROSECLOSE,	2	15	2	220	3	1	00	1	00	5	8	00	2	00	00	00	00	.....	25.55	50.00
" G. D. BERNHEIM,	1	17	2	50	4	6	00	1	00	3	17	00	1	5	30	00	00	.....	700.00	25.75
" JOHN S. HEILIG,	2	12	2	248	16	4	00	2	00	24	22	00	1	7	65	00	00	.....	.....	.....
" DANIEL I. DREHER,	1	26	1	285	3	3	1	00	00	4	23	00	1	6	30	00	1	.....	.....	56.00
" B. C. HALL,	3	15	2	147	3	00	00	00	1	1	6	00	00	00	00	00	00	.....	200.00	.....
" CALEB LENTZ,	2	5	1	60	00	00	1	00	00	5	3	00	1	00	00	00	00	.....	.....	.....
" WILLIAM A. JULIAN,	3	3	00	279	00	00	00	1	4	10	19	00	2	10	80	00	00	.....	.....	.....
" A. GRIMES,	1	00	00	5	00	00	00	00	00	00	2	00	00	00	00	00	00	.....	.....	.....
" JAMES R. SIKES,	4	5	7	120	14	00	00	00	00	5	8	00	2	18	100	1	00	.....	.....	60.95
" W. KIMBALL,	2	27	4	410	28	2	1	00	00	20	28	00	2	35	195	00	2	.....	.....	66.00
" JOHN L. SMITHDEAL,	2	2	1	58	2	00	00	00	1	2	5	00	2	10	50	3	1	.....	.....	.....
Iredell Charge,	2	00	00	150	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	.....	.....	.....
Wilmington Church,	1	00	00	94	00	00	00	00	00	10	00	00	1	5	27	00	00	.....	.....	.....
Total	38	251	26	4055	96	26	8	10	8	169	317	3	23	113	677	4	8	.....	954.05	616.20

Rev. Joseph A. Linn offered the following:

Whereas, The Session of the Presbyterian Church of Charlotte has kindly tendered to this body the use of their Church, in which to hold our sessions of Synod and religious services, therefore

1. Resolved, That the Officers of this Synod make the necessary arrangements to have their pulpit supplied, on Sabbath morning, and at night.

Rev. Daniel I. Dreher submitted the following:

Whereas, It is the duty of this Synod to signify its concern for the spiritual welfare of our soldiers in the Confederate Army, by some substantial token of its regard, therefore

2. Resolved, That this Synod do send ministers to serve the army as volunteer Chaplains, for the term of twelve months—one minister serving for one month at a time.

3. Resolved, That the various congregations be called upon to contribute for this purpose, means to defray the expenses of such ministers as may serve in the army as above designated.

4. Resolved, That a committee of three be appointed by the President, to ascertain the names of the ministers who are willing to go as volunteer Chaplains, to the army.

The President appointed Rev'ds B. C. Hall, L. C. Groseclose, and John D. Scheck, to constitute said committee.

Rev. Daniel I. Dreher asked leave of absence for the remainder of the session. Granted.

Rev. Samuel Rothrock offered the following resolution:

5. Resolved, That a committee of two be appointed by the President to divide the money sent by Davie Mission, among the ministers who served said mission, during the past year, in proportion to the amount of service rendered by each minister.

The President appointed Messrs. Mathias Miller and W. L. Shoffner.

Synod now entered into the election of Corresponding Delegate to the South Carolina Synod, which resulted as follows:

Rev. John H. Mengert, principal, and Rev. D. I. Dreher, alternate.

The election to fill vacancies in the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College, was next held, and resulted in the choice of Rev. Daniel I Dreher, Rev. J. B. Anthony, Mathias Barrier, Esq., and Col. John Shimpoch.

Mathias Barrier, Esq., Treasurer of Endowment Fund of North Carolina College, appeared and took a seat with us, as an advisory member.

The Report of the Treasurer of Synod was read and referred to the Committee on Finance.

Synod adjourned with prayer by Rev. J. B. Anthony. At night, Rev. B. C. Hall preached from the text, I John iii chap. 1st verse.

———o———

SECOND SESSION.

FRIDAY, May 1st, 9 o'clock, A. M.

Synod was opened with singing, and prayer by the President. The roll was called, and the minutes of yesterday were read and confirmed.

Rev. J. Crim, corresponding delegate to the Synod of South Carolina, submitted the following report:

The delegate appointed by this body to the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of South Carolina, would report that he met that respectable and efficient body, assembled in convention, in a Church, in Orangeburg District, October 16th, 1862, and was cordially and fraternally received as an advisory member, and invited to participate in their deliberations. Those brethren are zealously engaged in carrying on all the benevolent enterprises of the day. Their College and Theological Seminary are doing well, and are destined to accomplish great things for the Church in the South and West.

My necessary expenses were $9.25.

Respectfully submitted,

J. CRIM.

The report was accepted and adopted.

6. Resolved, That the expenses of the delegate, $9.25, be paid by the Treasurer of Synod.

Mr. W. L. Shoffner reported on the distribution of the funds, forwarded to Synod by the Davie Mission.

The Committee appointed by Synod to make a proper apportionment of the funds sent by the Davie Mission, among the ministers who served said Mission, during the past year, beg leave to offer the following:

To Rev. C. Lentz, for 10 days' service,		$28.25
" "	J. Swicegood, for 2 days' service,	5.65
" "	J. Crim, for 2 days' service,	5.65
" "	W. A. Julian, for 2 days' service	5.65
" "	D. I. Dreher, for 1 day's service,	2 82½
" "	J. B. Anthony, for 1 day's service,	2.82½
" "	S. Rothrock, for 1 day's service,	2.82½
" "	L. C. Groseclose, for 1 day's service,	2.82½

Respectfully submitted,

W. L. SHOFFNER,
MATHIAS MILLER.

Report accepted and adopted.

REPORT OF STANDING COMMITTEE No. 1.

The Committee on the President's Report, beg leave to say that they have considered this interesting annual communication, and

1st. They recommend the several items of recommendation and suggestion contained in it, to the special notice and action of Synod; beginning with the letter of Rev. A. Grimes, and ending with his remarks and suggestions respecting the election of Professors for North Carolina College, and the re-opening of the institution.

2d. They recommend that the Report be printed entire.

Respectfully submitted,

WILLIAM ARTZ,
J. H. MENGERT,
ALEXANDER BROWN.

The report was accepted, and, after referring the several items of recommendation and suggestions, contained in the President's Report, to the proper Standing Committees, was also adopted.

Rev. D. J. Simmons of the Methodist Episcopal Church of Charlotte being present, was introduced and cordially invited to take a seat amongst us, as an advisory member.

REPORT OF STANDING COMMITTEE No. 2.

The Committee on Petitions and Vacancies ask leave to report the following:

Item 1st, is a letter from our venerable and much esteemed Father Grimes, in which he states that he cannot attend this meeting of Synod in consequence of the infirmities of age, and earnestly solicits aid to enable him to

meet his most urgent wants for the ensuing year. All the money received from Synod, and lifted at the last annual convention for his benefit, has been spent; and he was even compelled, during the past year, to dispose of some of the little property he possesses, to procure necessary food, &c.

Your Committee recommend that father Grimes be excused for non-attendance at this meeting of Synod—that a committee of two be appointed by the President, to lift donations in his behalf, during the present sessions of Synod—and that the ministers, composing this body, present his case to their respective charges, and lift and forward donations to him.

Item 2d, is a letter from Rev. J. L. Smithdeal, in which he says that he will not be able to attend Synod, in consequence of an attack of Pneumonia, from which he is just recovering.

Your Committee recommend that bro. Smithdeal be excused, and that the letter containing a proposition to our Missionary Society, be referred to its next meeting.

Item 3d, is a letter from M. M. Miller, now in the army, which we refer to the Ministerium.

Item 4th, is a letter from Mr. H. Vollers, commissioner, to represent St. Paul's Church, Wilmington, in which he enclosed his certificate of appointment and his Report.

Your Committee recommend that said report be read before Synod.

Item 5th, is a letter from J. H. Mengert now in our midst. Your Committee recommend that said letter be read at the meeting of our Missionary Society.

In conclusion, your Committee call the attention of Synod to the Iredell charge as the only vacancy within our bounds.

Respectfully submitted,

S. SCHERER,
J. R. SIKES,
GEORGE LYERLY.

The report was accepted and disposed of as follows:

In relation to the recommendation under item 1st, it was

7. Resolved, That Rev. A. Grimes be excused for non-attendance, and that a committee of two be appointed by the President to lift contributions in his behalf.

Committee—Rev'ds. S. Scherer and J. R. Sikes.

In reference to the recommendation under item 2d, it was

8. Resolved, That Rev. J. L. Smithdeal be excused for non-attendance, during the present sessions of Synod.

In relation to the Iredell charge, it was

9. Resolved, That the members of said charge be informed, it is the desire

of Synod that every effort be made by them to secure the services of a regular pastor.

REPORTS OF STANDING COMMITTEE No. 4.

The Financial Committee would present the following reports:

1. SYNODICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Rev. John D. Scheck's Charge.		
St. Paul's Church,	$6 50	
Frieden's, Church,	11 55	$18 05
Rev. William Artz' Charge.		
Mt. Carmel Church,		5 00
Rev. S. Rothrock's Charge.		
Organ Church,	22 60	
St. Peter's Church,	6 00	28 60
Rev. J. B. Anthony's Charge.		
Bethel Church,	5 80	
St. John's Church,	10 00	15 80
Rev. J. A. Linn's Charge.		
St. Stephen's Church,	6 00	
Luther's Church,	5 50	
St. Matthew's Church,	6 00	17 50
Rev. S. Scherer's Charge.		
Bethel Church,	4 15	
Salem Church,	3 00	7 15
Rev. L. C. Gloseclose's Charge.		
Salisbury,	5 50	
Union Church,	12 80	18 30
Rev. G. D. Bernheim's Charge.		
St. Mark's Church,		10 00
Iredell Charge.		
St. Michael's Church,	8 75	
St. Paul's Church,	2 50	11 25
Rev. J. S. Heilig's Charge.		
St. Enoch's Church,	6 00	
Trinity Church,	4 40	10 40
Rev. D. I. Dreher's Charge.		
Concord,		17 90
Rev. B. C. Hall's Charge.		
Richland Church,	1 00	
Zion Church,	1 00	
Lau's Church,	8 00	10 00

Rev. C. Lentz's Charge.

Jerusalem Church,	2 00	
St. Matthew's Church,	1 40	3 40

Rev. W. A. Julian's Charge.

St. Luke's Church,	4 45	
Lebanon Church,	8 00	
Pilgram's Church,	4 00	16 45

Rev. J. L. Smithdeal's Charge.

Beth-Eden,	4 00	
Thyatira,	4 00	8 00

Bev. J. R. Sikes' Charge.

Bethany Church,	1 40	
Hopewell Church,	1 00	
Nazareth Church,	5 45	7 85

Rev. W. Kimball's Charge.

Luther's Chapel,	5 00	
St. Paul's Church,	4 35	9 35
Total amount,		$215 00

Respectfully submitted,

S. ROTHROCK,
L. G. HEILIG,
J. DULS.

2. SYNODICAL TREASURER'S REPORT.

Matthias Barrier, Treasurer, in account with the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina,

	Dr.
To balance in hands of Treasurer of last Synod,	$ 48 86½
To cash received at last Synod,	119 99
Total,	$168 85½

1862. Vouchers,	Cr.
May 27.—By cash paid J. J. Bruner for printing Minutes,	$ 74 00
1863. May 1.—By balance in hands of Treasurer,	94 87½
Total,	$168 85½

Respectfully submitted,

May 1, 1863. MATHIAS BARRIER, *Treasurer.*

The Committee on Finance have examined the Treasurer's report and find the same correct. Respectfully submitted,

S. ROTHROCK,
L. G. HEILIG,
J. DULS.

Reports accepted and adopted.

REPORT OF STANDING COMMITTEE No. 7.

The Committee on Education beg leave to submit the following:

The only document placed in their hands, is the Annual Report of the President of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College, in which he informs us, that, owing to the present civil strife between the two sections of our country, and the almost total emigration of our youth to the scene of conflict, it was deemed inadvisable by the Board to re-open the College. The Board, however, have taken preparatory measures, by creating a committeee, whose duty it is made to correspond with suitable persons, with a view of securing proper Teachers, and as soon as the war shall cease, or circumstances permit, to re-open the College. He further states that we are still in debt, and the only assets with which to pay, are the donations promised to our several agents. With a view to secure these, and receive new subscriptions, the Board have appointed M. Barrier, Esq., Agent, who has thus far discharged his duty faithfully, and has been successful in collecting a considerable amount of outstanding subscriptions. He states that our indebtedness is still about $7,000—the original cost of the College Buildings and Campus improvements having cost upwards of $20,000—and that the interest arising from the Endowment fund which exceeds $20,000, by a little, is now being applied to the payment of our debt. From statements made by our Agent, we also learn that of the remaining outstanding subscriptions, he thinks he will not be able to collect more than $600. Besides there are other small assets in our possession, that may possibly reduce our indebtedness to $6,000 leaving this amount unprovided for in any way, except the interest arising from the Endowment fund.

Your Committee have no suggestions to make, except that they would express the hope that Synod will sustain the Board in their past acts and present intentions.

Respectfully, &c,

J. A. LINN,
J. S. HEILIG,
LEONARD HOFFNER.

Report was accepted and adopted.

In reference to the re-opening of the North Carolina College, it was

10. Resolved, That this matter be referred to the Board of Trustees of said institution.

Synod now adjourned to attend Divine service.

Rev. J. Crim preached at 11 o'clock from Hebrews, 4th chap. 9th verse.

THIRD SESSION.

3½ o'clock, P. M.

Synod re-assembled and proceeded to business.

Rev. B. C. Hall reported for special committee on Chaplaincy to the army.

The Committee to whom was referred the subject of a Chaplaincy to the army, report that Rev'ds. J. H. Mengert and L. C. Groseclose, have consented to serve as regular volunteer Chaplains in the army, for the term of twelve months, provided they can make the necessary arrangements.

Respectfully submitted,

B. C. HALL,
L. C. GROSECLOSE,
JOHN D. SCHECK.

Report accepted and adopted.

REPORT OF STANDING COMMITTEE No. 6.

The Committee on Proceedings of Conferential Districts would submit the following:

They have examined the Minutes of the various Conferences within the bounds of this Synod, and have found nothing demanding attention at the present time. During the past year, regular meetings were held in the different Conferential Districts, doubtless to the interest and edification of the Church. From the proceedings of each Conference, the Committee are led to believe that repeated efforts were made to promote the Redeemer's cause in the land, to edify the Church, and point sinners to the Lamb of God that taketh away the sin of the world.

Respectfully submitted,

W. A. JULIAN,
W. KIMBALL,
W. T. H. PLASTER.

Report accepted and adopted.

Synod adjourned with prayer by Rev. John D. Scheck.

Rev. S. Scherer preached at night from the text, Romans 1st chap. 16th verse.

FOURTH SESSION.

Saturday, May 2d, 9½ o'clock, A. M.

Synod was opened with singing, and prayer by Rev'd. C. Lentz. The roll was called, and minutes of yesterday were read and confirmed.

REPORT OF STANDING COMMITTEE No. 5.

The Committee on the state of Religion report as follows:

Bro. Scheck says, "During the past year, no very important change has occurred in the Alamance Pastorate. The ordinances of God's House are well attended, but I regret to say, that we have not enjoyed any very special visitations of the Holy Spirit."

"The state of Religion in my charge," says bro. Heilig, "is quite encouraging. The attendance on the ministrations of God's House, considering the times, is very good. The Gospel is heard with suitable attention—the ordinances are duly appreciated and observed, and the peculiar kindness of the people to their pastor, together with the deep concern felt for himself and family, is truly encouraging."

Bro. Dreher writes, "The state of religion in my charge is as good as could be expected under the circumstances, but not as good as could be desired. The people of my charge are benevolent and kind."

"On this subject," writes bro. Smithdeal, "I have little to say. This most unholy war has very much crippled the energies of my people, so that there is not that deep-toned piety among my people I should like to see. Yet, my little flock is awake to the support of the Gospel. My congregations, in the main, are very good. I have a very interesting class of catechumens.

Bro. Linn states, "I have nothing of special interest to communicate. The ordinances of God's House and other means of grace have been usually well attended. There has been a fearful mortality in my charge, creating a general sadness and seriousness among my people. There has been no special outpouring of the Spirit in my charge, and consequently very few accessions to church membership."

Bro. Julian remarks, "The state of religion in my charge is as good as could be expected under the circumstances, taking into consideration the condition of the country. My salary is well nigh as much as before the war. We still have a praying people—a people, I trust, who fear God and keep his commandments. We have had no revivals, during the past year, yet we trust we have reason to believe that the church has been edified."

Bro. Kimball says, "The state of religion in my charge is encouraging at this time. We enjoyed two special seasons of grace during the past year—eighteen professed a change of heart, and twenty-eight united with the Church. My people take great interest in the welfare of their pastor. They have increased my salary $150, besides a great many donations. The Sabbath School at St. Paul's is in a prosperous condition. Love, peace and harmony, seem to be the ruling principle among us."

Bro. Scherer states, "I am pleased to report, that though, as to prayer-meetings and Sabbath Schools, owing, at least in part, to the condition of the country, my charge is not as prosperous as desirable, yet there appears to be

a growing interest as to the hearing of the word, and from the manifest attention and impression made, I have reason to believe that my labors are not vain. There also appears to be a growing and commendable liberality, and what is most gratifying, a growing endearment between pastor and people, and almost uninterrupted harmony and concert of action. To God be all the glory."

Bro. Sikes remarks, "While the state of religion in the Forsyth mission is not what we could wish, yet we are not without encouragement. The labors of the past year have resulted in the accession of fourteen persons to the Church. And, although death has been in our midst, and deprived us of some of our most faithful and useful members, still we are on the gaining hand.—Considering the circumstances by which we are surrounded, we cannot complain either of the attendance, or of the attention of the people."

Bro. Lentz says, "No report prepared—nothing special to report from the Davie mission. Attendance generally good."

Bro. Bernheim observes, "I regret that I have no revivals of religion to report for the last Synodical year, nevertheless, I discern marked attention to the preached word, and a growing interest in the ordinances of God's house, which always precede the out-pouring of God's Spirit. In our Church, in Charlotte, we have made some progress in pecuniary matters. The debt on our Church property has at last been liquidated, and the title deeds are now in the hands of the proper officers. We have also procured a Melodeon to assist in our divine worship, which is also paid for, costing us something more than two hundred dollars.

Bro. Hall remarks, "There has been no special out-pouring of the Spirit in my charge during the past Synodical year; but the ordinances of the Church have been well attended, and a commendable liberality displayed."

Bro. Anthony reports, "I serve two congregations, St. John's and Bethel. They are regularly served with the means of grace. We have had no special revivals, but the means of grace are well attended. So far as I am advised, peace and quiet prevail in the charge."

Bro. Artz says, "I have nothing special to report."

Bro. Rothrock remarks, "In my congregations good attention is given to the preaching of the word, and the state of religion under all the circumstances by which we are surrounded, is perhaps as favorable as could be expected, although the number of hearers is not as large as in former times, inasmuch as many of the members are now in the army."

Bro. Groseclose observes, "The state of religion in my charge is not as flourishing as in years past. Its progress has been seriously interrupted in some respects. Apparently there is a decline in the external prosperity as to revivals, and the accessions to the membership; yet, the attendance is good on the word preached, and also on the sacraments. The young and middle-aged men are nearly all in the army, but fortunately few of them

have died or been killed on the battle field. So far as I know, few if any of my members have engaged in the sin of the day—speculation and extortion. Most of them appear to be "steadfast and immovable," if not "abounding in the work of the Lord." Some of the leading members at Union have doubled their subscription to their pastor's salary, and are prompt in paying it. I have not preached regularly in Salisbury this year, because that Church failed to raise its quota of my salary, though I have not resigned, nor do I expect to resign the charge of it. In point of benevolence, my people have done better than they have ever done. Although, upon the whole, the state of religion in my charge cannot be said to be flattering, yet it is hopeful—not being barren of good fruits."

Respectfully submitted,

L. C. GROSECLOSE,
JACOB CRIM,
S. WAGNER.

Report accepted and adopted.

Rev. S. Rothrock submitted the following:

Whereas, This Synod did some years since, conditionally transfer its Seminary fund to the Board of Trustees of N. C. College—said Board to have the use of said fund, without interest, until recalled by Synod; and whereas this Synod did at its annual convention, in 1860, resolve to recall said fund, but failed to make a formal demand of said Board for the fund, in consequence of which failure, this Synod is in arrears to the Theological Seminary of South Carolina, the interest accruing for three years on said fund, and without the means of meeting said arrears, therefore,

11. Resolved, That the Board of Trustees of N. C. College be respectfully requested to refund to Synod the interest which has accrued on said Seminary fund for the last three years, and that said Board of Trustees be regularly informed that this Synod will hereafter claim the interest arising from said fund.

12. That the Secretary forward to the President of the Board of Trustees a copy of these preambles and resolutions, and the forwarding of which will be regarded as the regular information alluded to in the preceding resolution.

REPORT OF STANDING COMMITTEE No. 3.

The Committee to whom were referred for examination the Minutes of the preceding years, beg leave to bring to your notice the following resolution, found on page 20, and passed by this body at its meeting in Wilmington, 1861:

Resolved, That every member of Synod, who has not already done so, be required to sign the Constitution of Synod, at its next meeting, in 1862.

Your Committee have reason to regret that the above resolution has not been complied with, we, therefore, recommend that the Secretary of Synod be required to bring with him, in 1864, the record containing the Constitution of this Synod, and that the members of this body comply with the above-mentioned requisition.

The Committee have found no other item claiming your attention.

Respectfully submitted,

JOHN D. SCHECK,
B. C. HALL,
C. A. MILLER.

Report accepted and adopted.

13. Resolved, That Rev. G. D. Bernheim be permitted to retain the documents of this Synod, now in his possession, until he has completed his historical sketches of the Lutheran Church, South.

14. Resolved, That the Secretary purchase a box, and deposit therein the documents of Synod, for safe-keeping.

Synod now took a recess to attend Divine Services. During the recess, Rev. W. Kimball preached from the text, Col. 2 : 6.

———o———

FIFTH SESSION.—3 o'clock, P. M.

Synod reassembled and resumed business.

An election was entered into for a Director of the Theolgical Seminary of the Synod of South Carolina, which resulted in the choice of Rev. J. H. Mengert. Rev. S. Scherer read the following:

The Committee appointed by the President to lift donations in behalf of Rev. A. Grimes, report that they have attended to this duty. The amount placed in their hands, is $47. Respectfully submitted,

S. SCHERER,
J. R. SIKES.

15. Resolved, That the Chairman of the above Committee forward the amount lifted to father Grimes, in the safest manner possible.

Rev. J. H. Mengert offered the following:

Whereas, The practice of distilling spirituous liquors out of fruit has prevailed to an alarming extent among our farmers, since the passage of an act by our Legislature prohibiting such distillation out of corn and other cereals, therefore,

16. Resolved, That it is the duty of our ministers to discountenance this practice by every lawful means at their disposal.

Maj. L. G. Heilig presented the following:

17. Resolved, That this Synod suggest to the Board of Trustees of N. C. College, the propriety of employing that portion of the Endowment Fund, over $20,000, in paying the indebtedness of the institution.

Synod now went into an election for the place of holding its next Annual Convention. Mount Carmel Church, Cabarrus county, was selected.

18. Resolved, That when this Synod adjourns, it stands adjourned to meet in Mount Carmel Church, on Thursday before the first Sabbath in May, 1864, at 10 o'clock, A. M.

19. Resolved, That the thanks of this Synod be tendered to the citizens of Charlotte, for the kind manner in which its members have been entertained; and that the above resolution be read from the pulpits on to-morrow; and that a copy of the above be furnished to the Editors of the different papers of this place, for publication in the same.

20. Resolved, That the Secretary procure the printing of 1500 copies of the Minutes of this Synod.

21. Resolved, That the minutes of the Missionary Society be appended to the minutes of Synod.

22. Resolved, That we now adjourn to meet at the time and place already agreed upon.

Closed with singing and prayer, and the benediction by the President.

At night, in the Lutheran Church, Rev. J. A. Linn pronounced an Essay on the great Reformation, begun by Luther A. D., 1517, based on Job 8 : 8—10.

EXERCISES OF SABBATH.

In the Lutheran Church, in the morning, Rev. L. C. Groseclose preached from the text, Acts 1 : 3.

After which the elements of the Holy Supper were consecrated by Rev. Joseph A. Linn, and the members of Synod present and a number of the followers of the meek and lowly Saviour manifested their love to Him, by partaking of His broken body and shed blood.

At night, Rev. W. Kimball preached from the text, Eph. 5 : 14.

In the Presbyterian Church, Rev. W. Artz preached in the morning, and Rev. J. D. Scheck at night.

In the Methodist Episcopal Church, Rev. J. D. Scheck preached in the morning, and Rev. J. B. Anthony at night.

In the Baptist Church, Rev. S. Scherer preached in the morning, and Rev. W. Artz at night.

In the afternoon, Rev. J. S. Heilig preached to an attentive congregation in the country.

May God sanctify the labors of this Sabbath day to the good of His children and the salvation of sinners.

LOUIS A. BIKLE, Secretary of Synod.

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

SATURDAY, May 2d, 8 o'clock, A. M.

The Ministerium met, and after the calling of the roll was opened with prayer by Rev. W. Kimball.

Mr. M. M. Miller made application to this Ministerium, through Rev. S. Scherer, for license.

Pending the consideration of this matter, the Ministerium adjourned, subject to the call of the President. Prayer by Rev. J. H. Mengert.

4 O'CLOCK, P. M.

The Ministerium was opened with prayer by Rev. S. Rothrock.

Relative to the application of Mr. M. M. Miller for license, it was

1. Resolved, That Mr. M. M. Miller be licensed to preach the gospel and administer the ordinances of the Church for one year.

The Ministerium now adjourned to meet at the appointed time and place of holding the next annual meeting of Synod.

Closed with prayer by Rev. W. Artz, and benediction by the President.

LOUIS A. BIKLE, Sec'ry of Ministerium.

MINUTES OF THE SYNODICAL MISSIONARY SOCIETY.

—o—

SATURDAY NIGHT, May 2d.

In the absence of the President, the Vice-President called the Society to order. Prayer by Rev. J. S. Heilig.

OFFICERS ELECTED.

Rev. J. A. LINN, *President.*
" J. D. SCHECK, *Vice President.*
" S. SCHERER, *Secretary.*
" L. C. GROSECLOSE, *Cor. Sec'ry.*
" G. D. BERNHEIM, *Treasurer.*

The Treasurer's Report was read, and Col. D. L. Heilig and Moses Linn were appointed a Committee to examine it and report to the Secretary.

Bros. Mengert's and Smithdeal's letters were read and referred to the Executive Committee. So also, the correspondence from the Wilmington Mission. The settlement of the Society with S. Scherer was also referred to the Executive Committee.

Contributions of Members this year,		$10 00
Life Members this year—		
Rev. W. Kimball,		5 00
Mr. George Lyerly,		5 00

CONGREGATIONAL COLLECTIONS.

Rev. G. D. Bernheim's Charge.		
St. Mark's, Charlotte,	$9 70	
Icehower's,	6 05	
St. Michael's,	8 80	24 55
Rev. J. L. Smithdeal's Charge.		
Beth-Eden,	6 00	
Thyatira,	4 00	
Rev. J. L. Smithdeal,	1 50	11 50
Rev. S. Scherer's Charge.		
Bethel,	18 90	
Salem,	14 60	33 50
		$89 55

TREASURER'S REPORT.

SAMUEL ROTHROCK, Treasurer, in account with Synodical Missionary Society:

1862.		DR.
May 5	—To note and cash as per last annual report	$77 76
"	To cash included in last report,	23 32
"	To Congregational contributions,	59 04
"	To cash at annual meeting at Organ Church,	37 35
June 6	—To contribution by Lt. L. H. Rothrock,	10 00
" 8	—To do by Col. P. N. Heilig,	5 00
"	To do by Mrs. Sarah Heilig,	5 00
"	To do by Mrs. Mary A. Heilig,	5 00

" 22—To	do	by Organ Church Missionary Society, per J. D. Miller, Treasurer,	62 40
" To	contribution	by J. L. Græber,	5 00
" To	do	by A. F. Græber,	5 00
" To	do	by Michael Bostian,	5 00
" To	do	John D. Miller,	5 00
" 28—To	do	Samuel Rothrock, Treasurer,	10 00
" To	do	by St. Paul's Church, per Rev. W. Kimball,	27 50
" To	do	by Luther's Chapel, per Rev. W. Kimball,	34 85
" To	do	William Ketchy,	3 00
" 29—To	do	by St. Peter's Church Missionary Society, per Moses Linn,	29 70
July 2—To	contribution	by Rev. J. L. Smithdeal's charge in Catawba,	12 00
Sept. 1—To	do	" " "	3 00
" 7—To	contributions	per J. A. Linn, viz: Luther's Church,	22 20
		St. Matthew's Church,	30 50
10—To	contribution	by St. Stephen's Church, per Peter J. Lentz,	22 50
Oct. 6—To	do	by Bear Creek Church, per Rev. Anthony,	10 75
10—To	do	by Charlotte Church,	10 00
" —To	do	by Concord Church,	56 00
Nov. 9—To	do	by Organ Church Mis. So. per J. D. Miller, Tr.	6 00
" 28—To	do	by St. Paul's Church, Iredell, per D. Harkey,	9 00
" —To	do	by Mt. Carmel Church, Maj. L. G. Heilig,	6 60
1863.			
Ap'l 30—To	cash	per Rev. Sikes from his charge,	24 00
" —To	cash	per Rev. L. C. Groseclose, viz—Jerusalem Church,	11 15
		Salisbury "	14 25
		Union "	36 90
May 1—To	cash	from St. John's Church, per Rev. J. B. Anthony,	31 75
" —To	Centenary interest	from Bethel per P. Ridenhour,	1 20
" —To	amount of D. M. Wagner's note, prin. and int.		57 07
" 2—To	cash	from Davidson pastorate, per Rev. W. A. Julian,	57 60
			$832 99

Bros. Julian and Scheck were re-appointed to preach the Missionary Sermon next year.

Resolved, That the Secretary prepare a synopsis of the proceedings of this meeting, and request Synod to have the same printed with its Minutes.

Resolved, That this Society adjourn to meet again in conjunction with the next meeting of Synod, at the call of the President.

Closed with prayer and benediction.

SIMEON SCHERER, Secretary.

TREASURER'S REPORT—Continued.

1862.		CR.
May 5.	By note and cash as per last Annual Report,	$ 77 76
" "	By Missionary Wages paid Rev. G. D. Bernheim,	12 00
" "	By Missionary Wages paid Rev. J. H. Mengert,	23 00
" 17	By payment in full of B. F. Fraley's note,	92 64
July 7.	By Missionary Wages paid Rev. J. H. Mengert,	170 00
" "	By interest paid Rev. J H. Mengert,	2 00
" "	By premium for check and postage,	45
Oct. 18.	By Missionary Wages paid Rev. G. D. Bernheim,	66 00
1863.		
April 30.	By Missionary Wages paid Rev. L. C. Groseclose, agent for Rev. A. Phillipi,	98 00
May 2.	By Missionary Wages paid Rev. J. R. Sikes,	81 60
" "	By balance in Treasury,	209 54
May 2, 1863.		$832 99

Respectfully submitted,

SAM'L. ROTHROCK, *Treasurer.*

The Committee appointed to examine the Treasurer's Report, have carefully examined it, and the vouchers exhibited, and find the same to be correct.

Respectfully submitted,

MOSES LINN,
P. N. HEILIG.

May 7, 1863.

Note.—This part of the Treasurer's Report should have been inserted on page 24, but was accidentally omitted.

MINUTES

OF THE

SIXTY-FIRST ANNUAL CONVENTION

OF THE

EVAN. LUTHERAN SYNOD

AND

MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA.

SALISBURY, N. C.

J. J. BRUNER, PRINTER.

1864.

THE FLOWERS COLLECTION

MINUTES.

—o—

MOUNT CARMEL CHURCH, April 18th, 1864.

The Sixty-First Annual Convention of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, met in Mount Carmel Church, Cabarrus County, and was opened with a Sermon by the President, Rev. G. D. Bernheim, from John xiii, 34, 35.

FIRST SESSION.

The Synod was constituted by the President, by singing the 899th Hymn and Prayer, and requesting Bro. J. B. Anthony to act as Secretary. The Synod was composed of the following members:

ORDAINED MINISTERS PRESENT.

REV. JOHN D. SCHECK,.....	*Gibsonville, Guilford County,*	*N.*	*C*
" WILLIAM ARTZ,.....	*Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus*	"	"
" SAMUEL ROTHROCK,...	*Rockville, Rowan*	"	"
" JACOB CRIM,.....	*South River, Rowan*	"	"
" J. B. ANTHONY,.....	*Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus*	"	"
" S. SCHERER,*.....	*Salisbury, Rowan*	"	"
" L. C. GROSECLOSE,.....	*Gold Hill, Rowan*	"	"
" J. SWICEGOOD,.....	*Shady Grove, Davidson*	"	"
" G. D. BERNHEIM,.....	*Charlotte, Mecklenburg,*	"	"
" J. S. HEILIG,.....	*Mill Hill, Cabarrus*	"	"
" D. I. DREHER,.....	*Concord, Cabarrus*	"	"
" B. C. HALL,.....	*Shaw's Mills, Guilford*	"	"
" J. L. SMITHDEAL,.....	*Newton, Cabarrus*	"	"
" W. KIMBALL,.....	*Salisbury, Rowan*	"	"

ORDAINED MINISTERS ABSENT.

REV. J. H. MENGERT,..... *Ocaha, Florida.*
" L. A. BIKLE,..... *Chaplain 20th Regiment N. C. S. T.*

*Appeared on Saturday.

LICENTIATES ABSENT.

Rev. M. M. MILLER,* ..... *In 6th Regiment N. C. S. T.*
" A. GRIMES, ... *Hay Meadow, Wilkes County, N. C.*

LAY-DELEGATES PRESENT.

Capt. L. WAGNER,	*Rev.*	*J. D. Scheck's*	*Charge.*
Maj. L. G. HEILIG,	"	*William Artz*	"
Mr. PETER TREXLER,	"	*S. Rothrock's*	"
" C. MELCHOR,	"	*J. B. Anthony's*	"
" J. C. MILLER,	"	*S. Scherer's*	"
" JOHN HUCK,	"	*G. D. Bernheim's*	"
" ASA BOST,	"	*J. S. Heilig's*	"
" RANSOM WINECOFF,	"	*D. I. Dreher's*	"
" PETER FOGLEMAN,	"	*B. C. Hall's*	"
" J. A. RENDLEMAN,	"	*W. Kimball's*	"

" GEORGE CULP, *Commissioner from Gold Hill Charge.*

The President then read his annual Report, which was accepted and adopted.

PRESIDENT'S ANNUAL REPORT.

In the midst of national, ecclesiastical and personal trials, we are again permitted to assemble ourselves as ministers and lay-delegates in the annual convention of our time-honored Synod—the oldest existing Lutheran ecclesiastical body in the Confederate States.

A kind overruling Providence has brought our Church through many troubles and difficulties to the present moment; planted successfully as early as the year 1745 to 1750 in Middle and Western North Carolina; by the faithful pioneer pastors, Nussmann and Arendt, from the year 1773, to the close of their lives; watered by Storch, Roschen and Bernhardt soon after the Revolution, and by Miller and the elder Henkel at the close of last century, by Schober, Margert and Scherer soon after the organization of our Synod, with many successions later, it has at last been committed into our hands as an honored trust, for whose welfare we should ever watch, labor and pray, until God shall call us home to answer for our stewardship, and our charge be once more committed to other hands in another era of time.

The number of the present session of Synod.

In the year 1803, May 2nd, in the town of Salisbury, the Convention forming the North Carolina Synod, assembled, and in the Fall of the same year, in the town of Lincolnton, our Synod held its first regular sessions, which would, according to the ordinary calculation, make the present Synod, 62nd in number; however, as no Synod was convened in 1818, because the time was changed from the Fall of 1817, to the Spring of 1819, we have consequently lost one year in the reckoning, which makes our present Synod the 61st regular meeting.

*Killed in skirmish in Virginia, June 7th, '64.

Date of our First Ecclesiastical Assembly.

It may not be generally known, that the first Lutheran ministers in this State held an ecclesiastical assembly in St. John's Church, Cabarrus county, nine years before the convention, as above-mentioned, met in Salisbury. Whether any other business was transacted, besides the ordaining of the Rev. Robert Johnson Miller to the Gospel ministry, on the 20th of May, 1794, is as yet unknown to us. At this assembly all our early ministers in this State were present, to wit: Revs. Adolph Nussman, (senior,) Joham Gottfried Arendt, Arnold Roschen, Christopher Bernhardt, and Karl August Gottlieb Storch.

The present condition of our Church.

The past three years have been periods of affliction and bereavements, privations and sorrow, delighted in by our enemies, lamented by ourselves and our friends; civil war, the most desolating, cruel and relentless, is still upon us, with no hand on earth to stay its murderous and devastating progress, society is threatened with disorganization; many churches are empty and used as hospitals and barracks for a brutal soldiery, whilst others the torch of the incendiary and the tramp of horsemen have levelled to the ground; the graves of some of our forefathers have been sacrilegiously dishonored; whilst the churches in the interior have been emptied of their young and middle aged patriots; our Colleges and Seminaries are but thinly attended or altogether closed; and the whole industry of our country is chiefly applied for warlike purposes. In the midst of such general desolation, our church in North Carolina is suffering and bleeding at every pore; our pious young men are not permitted to prepare themselves and enter the ministry, and deaths and removals are fast thinning our ranks in the sacred office, vacant charges are increasing upon us without the hope of relief, many of our aged laymen, in the ordinary course of nature, have been laid in the silent tomb, and none remaining to take their places and occupy their vacant seats.

"Oh Lord! how long! how long!" is the sigh of thy people, "let it repent Thee concerning thy servants."

Revivals.

Yet whilst these sufferings and trials are upon us, God has not altogether forsaken us, revivals of religion have again visited our people, both in the army and among our brave soldiers, and at home in our suffering charges, strengthening our faith in God's promises, exciting fresh courage within our drooping hearts, and adding material strength to our membership; God has not altogether forsaken us, and we will ever believe, that, however dark His providential dealings at present may be, in the future all will be well with His own people, purified by the fire of affliction, the church will be measurably freed from her dross of avarice and selfishness, to become more useful in Christ's kingdom on earth, when her days of suffering are ended.

Death of Ministers.

"Leaves have their time to fall,
And flowers to wither at the North-wind's breath,
And stars to set;—but all,
Thou hast all seasons for thine own, O Death!"

Since we last assembled in Synod, death has removed two of our beloved brethren from their earthly sphere of usefulness to their heavenly rest; they died in the strength of their manhood and in the midst of their usefulness, and how their places can and will be filled is still unknown to us.

Rev. Caleb Lentz, pastor of the charge in Davie county, was called to his rest in Iredell county, on the 30th of September, 1863; for several years he had seen affliction, bereaved of his wife and only child, he deeply lamented their loss, and in a few years joined them in the land of rest.

Rev. Joseph A. Linn, pastor of Gold Hill charge, was suddenly called home on the 16th of March last; he had been faithfully proclaiming the truth in St. Matthew's Church, Rowan county, on the Sabbath previous to his death, whilst in the enjoyment of health and strength, and little could he have thought that those would be his last sermons; on the way home he was accidently thrown from his horse, fracturing his skull, and the following Wednesday he breathed his last. Surely, "in the midst of life we are in death; be ye therefore ready, for at such an hour as ye think not the Son of Man cometh." The Synod will of course, pass such suitable resolutions, expressive of our loss and grief, accompanied with our kindest offering of sympathy and consolation to the bereaved families and survivors of our departed brethren.

Official Business—1. *Dismissions and Removals.*

Sometime in January last, Rev. J. R. Sikes applied in person for a letter of dismission to some of the Lutheran Synods in the United States, which I felt free to grant him, although this Synod stands in no ecclesiastical connection with any Lutheran Synod in that country, it was done in accordance with his request, as I would have granted the same to any of our ministers, had a removal been contemplated to any other foreign country.

January 26th, 1864, upon application by letter, I sent a letter of dismission (to Rev. James D. Stingley) (from this body,) to connect himself with some Lutheran Synod adjacent to him, as he was unwilling to unite with the Mississippi Synod, from whose bounds he had removed, on account of its doctrinal basis, that Synod having adopted the once-famed Definite Synodical Platform.

February 27th, 1864, I sent a letter of dismission to Rev. Wm. A. Julian in accordance with his written request, to connect himself either with the Synod of South Carolina or Synod of Georgia, he having now located himself in the State of Florida as a missionary.

The Rev. J. H. Mengert has likewise removed to Florida, but has as yet signified no intention to disconnect himself from our body.

2. *Correspondence on currency difficulties.*

As the depreciation and tax on our national currency is well known to you, I will only mention that several letters of inquiry were addressed to me on the subject by our Treasurers, who desired instruction how to act in the premises, and I have uniformly advised the changing of the large bills into those not immediately effected by the funding act, so that we would still have a currency in our treasury when the Synod met, and where this was impracticable I have advised them to fund the money in their hands in four per cent. bonds.

3. *Other difficulties.*

The correspondence on two cases requiring ministerial adjudication has been officially addressed to me, which I commit into the hands of the Ministerium for the action of that body.

4. *Letters and petitions.*

Among these is one from our aged brother Grimes, who once more desires his brethren to render him some pecuniary assistance, which the members of Synod will take into their kind consideration and action.

5. *Vacancies and supplies.*

The Davie pastorate became vacant by the death of Rev. C. Lentz, and has been partially supplied by Rev. M. M. Miller, on application for the permission of your President, which was granted. Rev. Miller returned among us as a paroled prisoner, after the Battle of Gettysburg, but has since been exchanged and is now once more in the army, and the charge is vacant at present.

The Iredell pastorate is still vacant, but supplied by Rev. Smithdeal and myself.

The Davidson and Forsyth pastorate have both become vacant by the removal of their pastors, and have made as yet no arrangement for being supplied.

The Wilmington mission has been partially supplied by the ministers of the Eastern Conference in rotation, but no prospect of a regular pastor for that people is as yet before them.

And lastly, *the Gold Hill pastorate* now claims our attention, as it should not remain vacant for any length of time. I trust that some arrangement will be made for its speedy supply.

Rev. S. Scherer, under date March 7th, 1864, wrote me that he had agreed to serve Frieden's Church, in Guilford county, five or more times this year, by consent of Rev. John D. Scheck.

Recommendations.

We have at present two claims upon us for our increased liberality, which require immediate attention.

The good accomplished by Chaplains in the Army is apparent to us all, and we cannot consistently close our eyes and ears to those urgent calls made to us in that direction, I therefore recommend that the Synod arrange some systematic plan by which this, our duty, may be practically and profitably discharged.

That portion of the Florida mission, which our useful brother Julian occupies, looks to us for support; the difficulty in the way for the welfare of the most of our Lutheran missionary fields is the supply of ministerial labor, but as this has been met in this instance, we have but the other duty before us, and that is, to exert ourselves to the utmost in aid of those brethren in the support of their pastor, and thus build up the Church in that field. Our Synod, in its past history, was emphatically a missionary synod, her records, her mission societies, her missions in Illinois, Indiana, Ohio, Tennessee and other places fully testify, and we will not recede from that noble stand of usefulness occupied by our forefathers, but prove ourselves their worthy successors. I therefore recommend that the mission society of our synod take some action on the subject, or, if it is unable to do so for want of means, that then it become a matter for the earnest consideration of Synod.

May the Holy Spirit preside over your deliberations, and the blessing of God the Father, Son and Holy Ghost accompany your labors; and may your increased earnestness and zeal be accompanied with the spirit and unity and love, in order that the heavenly Master may be well pleased with your service, is my sincere desire and earnest prayer.

Respectfully submitted to Synod,

GOTTHARDT DELLMANN BERNHEIM.

An election for officers was held and resulted as following:

Rev. J. CRIM, *President.*
" J. B. ANTHONY, *Secretary.*
" D. I. DREHER, *Corresponding Secretary.*
Maj. L. G. HEILIG, *Treasurer.*

Rev. J. D. Scheck gave notice that he would call the attention of Synod to Chapter 3, Sectian 3, of the Constitution of Synod. The President appointed the following Standing Committees:

STANDING COMMITTEES.

1. *On President's Report*—Rev's. J. D. Scheck, S. Rothrock and R. Winecoff.

2. *On Petitions and Vacancies*—Rev's. J. S. Heilig, J. L. Smithdeal, and Mr. Peter Fogleman.

3. *On Unfinished Business*—Rev's. W. Kimball, B. C. Hall, and Mr. J. C. Miller.

4. *On State of Finance*—Rev. D. I. Dreher, Messrs. J. A. Rendleman and Peter Trexler.

5. *On State of Religion*—Rev's. L. C. Groseclose, G. D. Bernheim, and Mr. C. Melchor.

6. *On Minutes of Conference*—Rev's. Wm. Artz, S. Scherer, and Mr. Asa Bost.

Resolved, That a Committee of three be appointed to Revise the form of Table of our Parochial Report.

Committee—Revs. Rothrock, Scheck and Bernheim.

Resolved, That the Business Sessions of this Synod hereafter shall be held in the College Chapel at Mount Pleasant.

Resolved, That we now adjourn to meet as above at 8 o'clock, A. M.

Prayer by Rev. Dreher.

———o———

SECOND SESSION.

MOUNT PLEASANT, April 29, 1864.

Synod met and spent half hour in Devotion, after which it was called to order by the President. Rev. E. A. Bolles, of the South Carolina Synod, General Agent of the Confederate States' Bible Society, being present, was invited to a seat as an advisory member. Rev. Rothrock, Chairman, to revise the Table of Parochial Reports, stated that they advise the division of Baptisms, Confirmations and Communicants into two columns for *white* and *colored*, and that the columns Bible Classes, Prayer Meetings and Missionary and Educational Societies be stricken out.

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

MINISTERS.	Congregations,	Baptisms. Inf'nts White,	Baptisms. Inf'nts Colored,	Baptisms. Adults White,	Baptisms. Adults Colored,	White Communicants,	Colored Communic'ts	White Confirmations,	Col'd Confirmations.	Admissions,	Restorations,	Dismissions,	Expulsions,	Death of Members,	Funerals,	Sunday Schools,	Teachers,	Scholars,	Contributions. Local,	Contributions. Benevolent.
Rev. JOHN D. SCHECK,	2	18	..	..	..	310	..	..	..	1	00	00	00	6	21	1	00	00	$	$ ....
" WILLIAM ARTZ,	1	9	..	1	..	20	..	..	..	00	00	00	00	00		00	00	00	.....	.....
" SAMUEL ROTHROCK,	2	14	4	2	1	500	..	65	1	3	00	2	00	18	36	1	10	40	.....	.....
" J. B. ANTHONY,	2	27	..	3	..	450	..	41	..	00	00	00	00	19	25	3	10	75	.....	700.00
" SIMEON SCHERER,	2	5	..	5		198	..	16	..	5	00	1	00	00	12	00	00	00	.....	.....
" LEVI C. GROSECLOSE,	2	15	..	5	3	230	6	25	..	3	00	2	00	5	8	00	00	00	50.00	200.00
" G. D. BERNHEIM,	1	12	..	6	..	70	..	22	..	15	00	00	00	4	14	1	6	25	100.00	300.00
" JOHN S. HEILIG,	2	17	..	..	..	236	..	2	..	4	00	00	00	11	10	1	6	60	30.00	.....
" DANIEL I. DREHER,	1	10	..	6	..	351	..	69	..	1	4	00	2	8	25	1	10	51	200.00	900.00
" B. C. HALL,	3	7	..	1	..	144	..	4	..	1	00	00	00	2	7	00	00	00	.....	24.00
" WILLIAM A. JULIAN,	3	3	..	16	..	279	..	22	..	00	01	2	00	5	12	1	8	40	.....	.....
" W. KIMBALL,	2	28	..	2	..	415	..	28	..	7	0	2	00	13	46	00	00	00	.....	300.00
" JOHN L. SMITHDEAL,	2	9	..	4	..	*58	..	15	5	2	00	3	00	1	10	2	15	100	.....	78.00
Iredell Charge,	2	00	..	..	..	†150	..	00	..	00	00	00	00	00	00	1	6	25	25.00	125.00
Gold Hill Charge,	3	0	..	..	..	*425	..	00	..	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	.....	.....
Forsyth "	4		..	..	..	120	..	00	..	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	.....	.....
Davie "	2	0	..	..	..	*60	..	00	..	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	.....	.....
Wilmington "	1	00	..	..	..	94	..	00	..	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	.....	.....
Total,	37	174	4	51	4	4110	6	309	6	42	5	12	2	92	226	12	71	416	425.00	2.627

*Number of Communicants not furnished.—Last year's reports inserted. †Only St. Michael's Church reported..

Rev. Artz made the following Report:

REPORT NO. 2.

Report of the Committee on the Minutes of Special Conferences, so far as they have been handed in:

1st. *Central Conference.*—This is composed of six ministers; one of whom, our beloved brother, J. A. Linn, is no more. It held four meetings during the past year. The resolution respecting Bros. Linn and Rothrock, found in the Minutes of the Meeting held at St. Stephen's Church, we recommend to the consideration of the Ministerium.

We observe that it has been the uniform practice of this Conference, for several years past, to select subjects relating especially to the doctrines and usages of the Lutheran Church, sometimes in connection with certain passages of Scripture and appoint ministers in rotation to preach on them at each successive meeting. Subjects of this character are freely discussed by the members at all their meetings; a practice which has proved useful to the churches, and which we recommend to all our Conferences. The ministers belonging to this Conference are assiduously engaged in the work of the gracious Master, and their labors have been abundantly blessed during the past year. The Secretary says, with regard to the success of their labors and the churches under their care: "The Reports of the Brethren from their charges were encouraging. Amidst our great national calamities, God is still with his people, blessing them with revivals, convicting and converting sinners from the errors of their ways; and quite a number of believers have been admitted to church membership. May the good work go on."

Respectfully submitted,

WILLIAM ARTZ,
ASA BOST.

Resolved, That a Committee of three be appointed to make provision to supply our vacant congregations.

Committee—Rev's. Smithdeal, Bernheim, and Mr. Kuck.

Rev. Kimball reported as follows:

REPORT NO. 3.

Your Committee on unfinished business beg leave to report that they have examined the minutes of last year, and find but one item of unfinished business. We find that the Secretary of Synod was required to bring with him the Constitution of this Synod, and the members of this body be required to sign it. The Secretary has sent up the Constitution. And your Committee would suggest that the members of this Synod be required to sign it.

Respectfully submitted,

W. KIMBALL,
B. E. HALL,
JOHN C. MILLER.

Resolved, That the expenses of the former Secretary of Synod incurred in the procurement of a chest for the Synodical archives, be defrayed by the Treasurer of Synod.

Rev. Groseclose, on the State of Religion, reported as follows:

REPORT NO. 4.

The Committee on the State of Religion present the following Report:

Bro. Bernheim says: "No period of my ministry in Charlotte has been so greatly blessed by the great Head of the Church as the year just closed.—Our congregation has been visited last Fall with a gracious outpouring of God's Spirit, the very remembrance of which makes the heart glad, and chiefly so as it has resulted in so much good. The ordinances are now well attended, and many a family circle in our membership is hallowed by the sweet and gracious influence of family worship. Last Synod we reported as many as 50 members, and now that number has increased to 70, adding just forty per cent. to the strength of our Church."

Bro. Heilig says: "My people are laudably devoted to the services of the sanctuary and ordinances of God's house. With few exceptions, they are exemplary in their religious deportment, benevolent in their disposition, and very kind and liberal in the support of their pastor."

Bro. Kimball remarks: "In my charge we enjoyed two religious revivals. Some fifty professed a hope in Christ, twenty-eight connected themselves with the church. I have formed at my Chapel congregation a very interesting class of catechumen. I have a crowded house to preach to. Many of my members are zealous in good works: love, peace and unity still seem to be the ruling principle among us."

Bro. Rothrock says: "I preach regularly in Organ and St. Peter's churches. The attention given to the word is good. Sixty-five have been added to the membership of my charge during the past year. On the part of some of the members, there has been a very commendable increase in their subscription to my salary. The state of piety is perhaps as favorable as could be expected."

Bro. Smithdeal says: "During the past year, I held a series of meetings, which were blessed to the up-building of the church. A number of young persons were added to the church. I have in connection with my regular charge, St. Paul's, Iredell county. I also preach at two other points, viz: Brick School-house, Catawba county, and Stony Point, Alexander county. At this latter point, we expect to organize a congregation."

Bro. Groseclose: "The past year has been blessed to the good of my churches. I have had a revival in each of my churches, and a goodly number added to the church. The state of piety in my charge is encouraging. General benevolence is on the increase, and the pastor's support especially so. I have an excellent class of catechumen at Union church. All things consid-

ered, the state of my churches is as favorable as could be expected. The most amicable relations exist between pastor and people."

Bros. Artz, Anthony and Scheck say, they have nothing special to report on the state of religion in their charges.

Bro. Hall says: "The state of religion among my people is not as favorable as I desire, yet the ordinances of the church are well attended, and a commendable spirit shown in supporting their pastor."

Bro. Dreher says: "During the past winter my congregation was visited with a most gracious revival of religion, which resulted in the conversion of one hundred and twenty-three persons, and a large accession to the church. My people are benevolent, attend preaching, and our Sabbath School increased—all indicating moral improvement."

Bro. Scherer says: "That during the past year my charge has been favored with a revival of religion resulting in the hopeful conversion of about thirty souls, and the accession of some twenty-five to the church. General concord and harmony have prevailed. My congregations have been large and attentive, with evident tokens of good, and gives evidence of its concern for its minister's temporal welfare."

Respectfully submitted,

L. C. GROSECLOSE,
G. D. BERNHEIM,
C. MELCHOR.

An election to fill vacancies in the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College took place, and resulted as follows:—Revs. Groseclose and Artz, and Messrs. P. N. Heilig, L. G. Heilig, and Rev. Bernheim, to fill vacancy of Rev. Linn.

Rev. Heilig reported as follows:

REPORT NO. 5.

Your Committee on petitions and vacancies, would present the following items:

No. 1. Is a letter from father Grimes, in which he states that old age and infirmity will prevent him from attending the present meeting of Synod. He also hopes Synod will do something to relieve his temporal wants. We recommend that father Grimes be excused, and that Synod devise some means by which to supply, as far as possible, his pressing wants.

No. 2. Is a letter from Prof. L. A. Bikle, Chaplain of 20th Regiment North Carolina Troops, assigning his reasons for non-attendance on the sessions of this Synod. We regard his reasons satisfactory, and recommend that he be excused.

No. 3. Is a note from Rev. S. Scherer, giving his reason for being absent at the opening of this Synod. Your Committee does not consider his excuse as constitutionally valid, and therefore suggest that he be not excused.

No. 4. Is a letter from Rev. J. H. Mengert, asking to be excused from at-

tending this meeting of Synod. Your Committee recommend that he be excused.

No. 5. Is a petition from the Council of St. Michael's church, praying this Synod to hold its next meeting in their midst. We hope Synod will duly consider this invitation at the proper time.

Your Committee learns that the Gold Hill, the Davidson and Iredell charges, also the Davie and Forsyth missions and church in Wilmington, are without regular preaching. If any arrangement can be made to supply these charges, a very desirable object will be accomplished.

Respectfully submitted,

J. S. HEILIG,
J. L. SMITHDEAL,
P. FOGLEMAN.

A letter from Rev. Grimes was read before Synod, and the following Committee appointed to raise funds for him: Revs. Bernheim and Rothrock.

Synod took a recess till 2 o'clock, P. M.

Rev. Hall preached at 11 o'clock, from 1 Peter iii, 18.

——o——

AFTERNOON SESSION, 2 o'clock, P. M.

Synod met according to appointment.

After the calling of the roll, Synod went into an election for Delegates to the General Synod, which resulted as follows:

CLERICAL.

Principals.	*Alternates.*
REV. S. ROTHROCK,	REV. WM. ARTZ,
" L. C. GROSECLOSE,	" J. B. ANTHONY,
" D. I. DREHER,	" J. S. HEILIG.

LAY.

Mr. A. F. GRÆBER,	Mr. J. C. MILLER,
" D. BARRIER,	" J. SLOOP,
" A. BROWN,	" M. BARRINGER.

The Treasurer made his report, which was received, and referred to the Committee of Finance.

Rev. Scheck called the attention of Synod to Chapter 3, Section 3, of the Constitution—whereupon it was

Resolved, That a Committee be appointed to report on said section. Committee—Revs. Dreher, Groseclose and Bernheim.

Synod proceeded to elect a Corresponding Delegate to the South Carolina Synod, which resulted in the choice of Rev. D. I. Dreher, principal, and W. Kimball, alternate.

Resolved, That Rev. J. B. Anthony be continued as Corresponding Dele-

gate to the German Reformed Classis, and also that Rev. B. C. Hall be his alternate.

The President of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College made his report, which was received, and by resolution was referred to a special Committee consisting of Revs. Rothrock, Groseclose, Bernheim, Dreher, and Mr. C. Melchor.

St. Michael's Church, Iredell county, North Carolina, having been fixed upon as the place of our next meeting, it was

Resolved, That when we finally adjourn, we stand adjourned to meet in St. Michael's Church, Iredell county, on Thursday before the first Sabbath in May, 1865, at 10 o'clock, A. M.

Resolved, That we now adjourn to meet again to-morrow morning 8 o'clock.

Closed with prayer by Rev. Groseclose.

Rev. Smithdeal preached in the M. E. Church at night from 2 Tim. i, 14.

———o———

THIRD SESSION.

College Chapel, April 30, 1864, 8 o'clock, A. M.

After devotional exercises, Rev. Artz opened the Synod with prayer.

The Minutes of the preceding session were read and confirmed.

Rev. J. D. Scheck made the following Report, which was considered and adopted:

REPORT NO. 6.

The Committee on the President's Report presented the following:

We recommend the appointment of two Committees; one, to draft resolutions, expressive of our high regard for our departed brethren, Revs. Lentz and Linn, and our sympathy with their bereaved families. And the other, to prepare memoirs of these brethren for our Minutes.

The numerous vacant charges within our bounds, and the subject of army missions claim our prayerful attention. We recommend that the Report be inserted in the Minutes.

Respectfully submitted,

JOHN D. SCHECK,
DANIEL I. DREHER,
R. WINECOFF.

On this Report the following Committees were appointed:

On Resolutions of Sympathy, &c.—Revs. Dreher, Artz and Scherer.

On Memoirs—Revs. Bernheim, Anthony and Kimball.

Rev. Rothrock from the Committee on the Report of the President of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College, made the following Report which was considered seriatim and adopted:

REPORT NO. 7.

The Committee to whom was referred the Report of the President of the Board of Trustees of the North Carolina College, beg leave to report the following:

1. We learn that the exercises and instructions of the College are still suspended, owing to the continued unhappy state of the Country.

2. That the Committee are pleased to learn that the indebtedness of our College has been diminished from $7,000 to about $5,200, during the past year.

3. The President likewise informs us, that the Board of Trustees declined, for want of funds, to comply with the request of Synod as expressed in the 11th resolution, found on the 20th page of the minutes of last year.

4. We learn that the Board requests this Synod to make a permanent transfer of its Seminary Fund to the Endowment Fund of North Carolina College to enable the Board to afford free tuition to indigent students, having the ministry in view.

In reference to the 3rd item of the President's report, we recommend that the Treasurer of Synod be authorized to pay, one hundred and eighty dollars, the interest accruing for three years, from 1860 to 1863, on the said Seminary Fund, to the Treasurer of the Theological Seminary of South Carolina.

We furthermore recommend that the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College be required to pay sixty dollars, the interest accruing for one year, from 1863 to 1864, on the said Seminary Fund, to the said Treasurer of the above-mentioned Theological Seminary.

In reference to the 4th item of the President's report, your Committee offer the following resolutions.

1. *Resolved*, That the reunion entered into between this Synod and the Synod of South Carolina in reference to her Seminary Fund, recorded on page 12, minutes of 1860, resolution 2d, be and is hereby dissolved.

2. *Resolved*, That inasmuch as the original agreement between the Synod of South Carolina and the Synod of North Carolina does not fully indicate that the Seminary Fund was created to impart only a Theological Education in the Theological Seminary of the South Carolina Synod, that we have the right to apply it in any institution of learning for the benefit of indigent young men having the ministry in view.

3. *Resolved*, That as an institution of learning has been established by us in the bounds of our own Synod, which is enabled to carry out the original intention for which this Fund was created, that we deposit that Fund in the Endowment of North Carolina College, reserving the right to recall the deposit of the same at any time that this Synod may deem advisable.

4. *Resolved*, That the offer of the Board of Trustees, granting free tuition to indigent students having the ministry in view, be accepted, to apply the

interest of that Fund for that purpose, this Synod having the right to say what students should be thus benefitted.

SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
G. D. BERNHEIM,
L. C. GROSECLOSE,
DANIEL I. DREHER,
C. MELCHOR.

Rev. J. L. Smithdeal made the following Report:

REPORT NO. 8.

Your Committee on Vacancies, present the following:

1. That the Western Conference take under its care and supply the Davie Mission with monthly preaching, if practicable.

2. That the Central Conference take under its care and supply the Gold Hill and Davidson charges with monthly preaching, if practicable.

3. That the Eastern Conference take under its care and supply Forsyth and Wilmington Missions with monthly preaching, if practicable.

4. These arrangements to stand till the above churches secure regular pastors.

5. That the several vacant churches raise money and pay into the treasury of the Conferences to be appropriated as follows:

(1.) To pay the expenses for traveling.

(2.) And equal dividend of the remainder among the several ministers of the aforesaid Conferences.

Respectfully submitted,

J. L. SMITHDEAL,
G. D. BERNHEIM,
JOHN KUCK.

Resolved, That we are much pleased to see the Rev. E. A. Bolles, Gen'l Agent of the Confederate States Bible Society in our midst, and that we respectfully invite him to address this body upon the subject of his agency, and that we most heartily commend the object which he represents to the liberality of our congregations, pledging ourselves to a faithful co-operation with him in our respective charges.

Resolved, That we instruct our Delegates to the General Synod to use their influence with that body to have an Edition of the new Hymn Book published without the Book of Worship appended thereto.

Synod took a recess. Rev. Groseclose preached from 1 Pet. iii, 15, 16.

——o——

AFTERNOON, 2 O'CLOCK, P. M.

Rev. Dreher from the Committee on Chapter 3, Section 3 of the Constitu-

tion, made a Report, which, with the original section, was debated for a long time without coming to a decision; whereupon, it was

Resolved, That it be laid on the table.

Rev. Dreher presented the following resolutions, respecting the Revs. C. Lentz and J. A. Linn, which were adopted by the whole Synod rising and standing in silence.

REPORT NO. 9.

The Committee appointed to prepare resolutions on the deaths of Revs Lentz and Linn, report the following:

WHEREAS, It has pleased Almighty God in His wise Providence to remove from our midst and from the scenes of his sorrows and usefulness our esteemed friend and brother, Rev. CALEB LENTZ,

1. *Resolved*, That in the death of Rev. C. Lentz this body has lost a modest and unassuming member, one who took pleasure in the work of the Lord, and one who endeavored to adorn the Gospel by a spirit of devotion and humility.

2. *Resolved*, That in the death of bro. Lentz this Synod has been called to mourn the loss of a worthy member, his congregations a patient pastor; his family an affectionate and dutiful relative.

3. *Resolved*, That we have room to hope our loss is his eternal gain.

4. *Resolved*, That this Synod deeply sympathize with his friends in their bereavement, and that a copy of these resolutions be forwarded to them, expressing the sorrow and offering the condolence of Synod.

WHEREAS, It has pleased God in His inscrutable Providence to remove from our midst, and from his scene of labor and usefulness our greatly esteemed brother, JOSEPH A. LINN.

1. *Resolved*, That by the untimely death of brother Linn this body has lost a most efficient member, one who loved the gospel ministry, who dealt faithfully with men in his public teaching, who did good from the love of doing good, who had enlarged and liberal views respecting the wants of the church, and who was always ready to do his duty, and when he came to his painful end, fell at the post of duty.

2. *Resolved*, That in the death of Rev. J. A. Linn, this Synod has lost one of its most active and efficient members—his congregations a faithful and devoted pastor; his family an affectionate husband and father, his servants a humane master, and society at large a most worthy member.

3. *Resolved*, That we have no reason to mourn as those without hope, for our loss is his eternal gain.

4. *Resolved*, That we should be animated by his example and exert ourselves in doing good, that when we fall in the grave, our home may be in Heaven.

5. *Resolved*, That this Synod extend its sympathy and condolence to the

bereaved family of our brother for comfort to the religion of our blessed Saviour, who alone can dry their tears and comfort their aching hearts.

Respectfully submitted,

D. I. DREHER,
WM. ARTZ,
S. SCHERER.

Resolved, That the Constitution of this Synod be now read, after which it was signed by the members present.

Resolved, That this Synod endeavor to raise $5,000 for army missions.

Resolved, That the appointing of Missionaries to the army, and collecting the above named fund be referred to the Missionary Society.

Resolved, That the thanks of this Synod be tendered to the citizens of Mount Pleasant and Mount Carmel for the hospitable manner in which its members have been entertained, and that this be announced from the pulpits on to-morrow.

Resolved, That the Secretary procure the printing of 1500 copies of the Minutes of this Synod.

The Committee on Finance made the following Report, which was adopted:

REPORT NO. 10.

The Committee on Finance reported the following collections:

1. SYNODICAL CONTRIBUTIONS.

Rev. J. D. Scheck's Charge.

Frieden's Church,	$17 76	
St. Paul's,	13 10	—30 86

Rev. J. B. Anthony's Charge.

St. John's Church,	40 00	
Bethel,	7 35	—47 35

Rev. W. Artz's Charge.

Mount Carmel Church,		39 33

Rev. C. B. Hall's Charge.

Low's Church,	—14 35	
Zion's,	2 00	—16 35

Rev. D. I. Dreher's Charge.

St. James' Church,		30 00

Rev. G. D. Bernheim's Charge.

St. Mark's Church,	93 00	
St. Michael's,	39 35	—132 35

Rev. J. L. Smithdeal's Charge.

Beth Eden Church,	12 20	
Thyatira,	9 50	
St. Paul's, Iredell,	7 30	
School House,	4 00	
Stony Point,	7 00	
A Friend,	3 00	—43 00

Rev. S. Rothrock's Charge.

Organ Church,	25 00	
St. Peter's,	12 00	37 00

Rev. W. Kimball's Charge.

St. Paul's Church,	20 00	
Luther Chapel,	25 00	45 00

Rev. L. C. Groseclose's Charge.

Union Church,	14 15	
Salisbury,	11 00	25 15

Rev. J. S. Heilig's Charge.

St. Enoch's Church,	10 00	
Trinity,	7 00	17 00

Rev. S. Scherer's Charge.

Bethel Church,	22 00	
Salem,	19 36	41 36

Gold Hill Pastorate.

St. Matthew's Church,	13 20	
St. Stephen's	29 55	
Luther's,	25 00	67 75
		$572 50

2. SYNODICAL TRESURER'S REPORT.

L. G. Heilig, Treasurer, in account with the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

To balance in hand received from Treasurer of last Synod,	$ 94 87½
To cash received at last Synod,	215 00
Total,	309 87½

1863. VOUCHERS.

August 3d—By cash paid J. J. Bruner for printing Minutes,	$150 00
May 2d—By cash paid Rev. J. Crim for traveling expenses as delegate to the Luth. Synod of S. Carolina,	9 25
April 28th—By balance on hand,	150 62
Total,	$309 87

Respectfully submitted,

L. G. HEILIG, *Treasurer.*

Resolved, That Minutes of Missionary Society be appended.

Resolved, That we now adjourn to meet at time and place above specified.

Adjourned *sine die.*

Prayer by the Rev. Bernheim.

J. B. ANTHONY, *Secretary.*

PREPARATORY SERVICES.

Rev. J. L. Smithdeal preached on Saturday afternoon, in Mount Carmel

Church, a sermon preparatory to the communion. Rev. W. Kimball preached in the Methodist Church, in Mount Pleasant, at night.

SABBATH EXERCISES.

Sabbath morning, May 1st, was rainy. The congregation at Mount Carmel was small, but attentive. Rev. D. I. Dreher preached the sermon prepartory to celebration of the holy Sacrament, which was administered after the sermon.

The congregation in Mount Pleasant was likewise small. Rev. E. A. Bolles preached at 10 o'clock, A. M., upon the duty of sending the Bible to all men, and especially of our duty now to our soldiers in the army.

At 3 o'clock, P. M., Rev. J. D. Scheck preached an eloquent sermon to an attentive audience.

At night, Rev. S. Scherer preached and concluded the public devotional exercises of the Synod. May God richly bless the dispensations of His word.

———o———

CLASSIFICATION OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

ELECTED IN 1862.

Rev. SAMUEL ROTHROCK,
" G. D. BERNHEIM,*
Mr. C. MELCHOR,
" C. R. MILLER.

ELECTED IN 1863.

Rev. D. I. DREHER,
" J. B. ANTHONY,
Mr. M. BARRIER,
" Col. J. SHIMPOCK.

ELECTED IN 1864.

Rev. L. C. GROSECLOSE,
" W. ARTZ,
Maj. L. G. HEILIG,
Maj. P. N. HEILIG.

*Elected this year to fill the vacancy caused by the death of Rev. J. A. Linn.

MINUTES OF MINISTERIUM.

———o———

Mt. Pleasant, N. C., April 28, 1864.

Ministerium was opened with prayer by the President. Much time was spent in conversation on pastoral duties. It was then,

Resolved, That it is irregular and disorderly for members of of the church, who oppose infant baptism, and neglect to present their children for baptism, to hold any official position in the church.

Adjourned: Prayer by Bro. Groseclose.

———o———

April 29, 1864.

Ministerium was opened with prayer by Bro. Bernheim. The Sermon and Journal of Rev. M. M. Miller, were reported to the following Committee: Revs. Bernheim, Hall and Smithdeal.

Adjourned: Prayer by Bro. Heilig.

———o———

April, 30, 1864.

Ministerium opened with prayer by Rev. Hall.

Rev. Bernheim made the following report:

The Committee to whom was referred the Sermon and Journal of Bro. M. M. Miller, beg leave to report, that after having examined the same, they found both well prepared and well written, and exhibit great credit to that brother. The sermon is sound in doctrine, well arranged and tolerably well worded; the journal exhibits great industry in the ministry, and from personal knowledge of Bro. Miller, we know that he has been untiring in his labors and generally useful.

We recommend the Brother to the favorable notice of this Ministerium with a view to his renewed licensure.

G. D. BERNHEIM,
B. C. HALL,
J. L. SMITHDEAL.

MAY 2, 1864.

Ministerium was opened with prayer by Bro. Swicegood.

Extended conversations were held on various subjects, chiefly of a conciliatory nature.

The President announced the 431st Hymn, and after singing, closed the Ministerium by prayer.

J. B. ANTHONY,
Secretary of the Ministerium.

MEMOIR OF REV. CALEB LENTZ.

The subject of this memoir was born in Rowan county, N. C., April 12th, 1825, and received such practical training in early life as is usually obtained in agricultural pursuits on the one hand, and in the common school during the winter season on the other. Although advanced in life, he still resolved to prepare himself thoroughly for the ministry, and accordingly went to Salem, Virginia, to advance himself in literary, studies, where he received a thorough course of instruction and became one of the earliest graduates of that institution.

Soon after his return home he was elected as assistant instructor in Western Carolina Male Academy, of which Rev. Wm. Gerhardt was the principal, with whom he labored in pleasant harmony until that institution was about to be changed into a North Carolina College, when he resigned his position in the Academy and taught a private school.

He was married to Miss Sarah Dreher, April 7th, 1858, with whom he lived in happy union but a very short time, some ten or eleven months, when death removed his companion from him, and shortly afterwards, likewise bereft him of his only child; this afflicting dispensation had such a saddening influence upon his mind, that he departed from the scenes of affliction and removed to the State of Texas, where he la-

bored principally as teacher for several years, but returned in 1862 to this State, where shortly afterwards he took charge of the Davie mission pastorate, in which service the Lord took him to his rest.

Rev. Lentz was one of those ministers who was well educated, and who passed through a thorough theological examination in the Ministerium with honor to himself, but who unfortunately did not possess that degree of pulpit eloquence, which make many others, with less literary attainments, apparently more useful. He was a pious, evangelical and earnest man, desirous of accomplishing much good, sacrificing pecuniary advantages with the view of serving Christ's Church, and always welcomed by his brethren as a sincere, upright and humble Christian. He was admitted to the ministry by licensure, May 6th, 1856, at St. Enoch's Church, Rowan county, and ordained at Luther Chapel, in the same county, August 29th, 1859. He closed his earthly career September 30th, 1863, leaving behind him no family of his own, but many relatives and friends, to mourn his early departure.

———o———

MEMOIR OF REV. JOSEPH A. LINN.

A dark cloud of sorrow cast its sombre shadow over the whole Lutheran Church in the Confederate States when the sorrowful news was proclaimed "Bro. Linn is dead." So suddenly was the Church bereft of his labors; so unprepared were his friends to receive the shock, that no ordinary grief hung over them like a funeral pall when the sad intelligence was received.

"Death loves a shining mark," and in the death of Rev. J. A. Linn, one of the most useful of Zion's watchmen, has fallen at his post of duty.

He was born May 28th, 1820, of Scotch or Scotch-Irish descent on his father's side, whose ancestry had located in the bounds of Organ Church, and had thus become connected

with the Lutheran Church, whilst on his mother's side, he was of German origin. Bro. Linn was the only child of his parents, who spared no pains to bestow both a religious training and a literary education upon him. In early life he was received into the Church by our ancient and solemn rite of confirmation, after having passed through the proper course of catechetical instruction. About this time he, in company with two other young men, attended a protracted meeting, held at Bear Creek Church, in Stanly county, at which the Rev. Daniel Jenkins preached, who was one of the most zealous Lutheran ministers in the North Carolina Synod at that time. Whilst these three young men were standing against a tree, listening to the words of eternal truth as they fell from the lips of the faithful preacher, they became simultaneously and deeply impressed with the sense of their sins and felt that they must be born again or perish. These convictions were not transient, for they ultimately brought them to the Saviour, and two out of this number entered the ministry, thus fulfilling the Saviour's injunction to Peter, "when thou art converted, then strengthen thy brethren." They went to Lexington, S. C., to prepare themselves for the ministry. One of the two is the subject of this memoir, and the other has gone to the better country some years ago. In 1838, or 1839, Rev. Linn attended a protracted meeting at Lexington, held by Father Rauch, at which he was converted, and became a new man in Christ Jesus. He continued to prosecute his literary and theological studies at Lexington till the spring of 1843, when he went to Gettysburg, Pa., and finished his theological course in the seminary in 1844. In the spring of the same year he returned home, and applied to the North Carolina Synod for license, at its meeting at Concord, in May. License having been granted him by Synod, he took charge of St. Paul's, St. Matthew's and Luther's churches, Rowan county. This is the only charge he ever served during a ministry of nearly twenty years, and the only change in it was his resignation of St. Paul's for St. Stephen's, when the Synod arranged its churches into pastorates some years ago.

Rowan county has never reared a better or a more useful

citizen, he possessed all the elements of a truly Christian gentleman; as a neighbor, he was kind and obliging,—the poor at all times, and of late the afflicted soldiers' families, will feel his loss most deeply; as a husband, father and master, he was a pattern to all, and no family was ever blessed with one more beloved or more tender-hearted;—as a friend and associate, he was faithful, agreeable and amiable; and as a minister of the Gospel, it can be truthfully said of him that what his hand found to do he did it with his might. In his opinions he was firm, but never obstinate; for he always felt that man was not an infallible being. He was modest and unassuming in his language and deportment, although no pastor in the North Carolina Synod has been more successful in building up his churches, or in promoting a Bibical religion and an active piety among his people.

When Rev. Linn took charge of his churches, all, except St. Stephen's, were feeble and low in piety; but at the time of the outbreaking of the present war, they were strong in numbers, devoted in piety, and active in all claims of liberality. He was always a consistent and thorough revivalist in his measures for the upbuilding of the Church, and at the same time never neglected to use the catechism in his instructions to the people of his charge, thus by happily combining the two modes of doing good, he became one of the most successful of our pastors. As late as last fall he had a gracious revival in each of his churches. No man ever loved the Lutheran Church, her doctrines and her usages, more ardently than Brother Linn, yet no man was ever farther from being a sectarian bigot than he. But on the other hand, if goodness of heart, singleness of purpose and indefatigable labor for the cause of Christ constitute greatness, then was he a truly great man. His mental and religious qualities, it is true, were not brilliant, but substantial. He did not dazzle, but gently drew by a steady reflection of the image and spirit of Christ Jesus his Lord, those who sat under his ministry to become Christians. Now being dead, his sincerest mourners are among those who have lost a faithful shepherd, who led them and their children to Jesus. An afflicted and bereaved

family, a destitute pastorate, and a mourning community of relatives and friends grieve over the early death of a useful man and consistent Christian. Never will his last Sabbath's sermons be forgotten by those who heard them. They were both funeral discourses, the morning sermon was from Matthew 25: 21, and the afternoon from Job 22: 21. Both were unusually impressive, and the last particularly so. After the afternoon sermon he and his family had proceeded but a short distance homeward, when his horse took fright and threw him, fracturing the skull internally at the base of the brain so badly as to produce instant unconsciousness, which continued till death released his spirit, 4½ o'clock, a. m., Wednesday, the 16th March. He calmly fell asleep in death without a struggle or a groan.

On Thursday his remains were accompanied to Organ church by a large concourse of weeping relatives and friends, where his funeral sermon was preached by Rev. Wm. Artz, from Revelation xiv: 13, "Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors; and their works do follow them." There are few men who are raised, live and labor in the same community, who are so generally lamented as Brother Linn.

He, with two other ministers, was the original projector of North Carolina College. From its incipiency, first as an academy, and afterwards as a college, he was all the time, till his death, one of the most active and efficient members of its Board of Directors, one of its firmest friends, and one of the most liberal contributors to its endowment, whilst with large, comprehensive views, he contributed cheerfully and liberally to every object of Church enterprise that tended to further the cause of his Divine Master. Literally, he always devised liberal things. He commanded the respect of those who knew and appreciated his moral worth, and ever had the confidence and esteem of his brethren in the ministry. He was a member of the convention that formed the General Synod of the Confederate States, and a member of the Committee on Church discipline. The readers of *The Southern Lutheran* will miss him as the author of that excellent series of ar-

ticles on Primitive Christianity, which he intended to have published at some future day in a volume, and thus add to the permanent literature of the Lutheran Church.

Brother Linn was twice married, his first campanion was Miss Rebecca Shuler, of Lexington, S. C., who was the mother of one of his sons still surviving both his parents; his last companion in life was Miss M. A. Bernhardt, who is the mother of his second son, still living, leaving a wife and two sons to mourn his loss; before his departure from earth, he had that great joy of seeing both his sons hopefully converted to God.

May God's grace be abundantly granted to his afflicted widow, and may a double portion of their father's spirit descend upon his sons. May we all regard the admonition given us by this sudden death, "Be ye also ready, for in such an hour as ye know not the Son of Man cometh," and at last meet him in that blessed world where the wicked cease to trouble, and where the weary are at rest. *Amen.*

19 1865-66

MINUTES

OF THE

Evan. Lutheran Synod

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

1865—1866.

MINUTES

OF THE

SIXTY-SECOND AND SIXTY-THIRD ANNUAL CONVENTION

OF THE

EVAN. LUTHERAN SYNOD

AND

MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA.

SALISBURY, N. C.
J. J. BRUNER, PRINTER.
1866.

SABBATH EXERCISES.

A large and orderly congregation assembled in St. Michæls Church on Sabbath morning, May 7th; Rev. L. A. Bikle preached at 10 o'clock from Eph. III: 19. After the sermon, the sacrament of the Lord's Supper was administered to the members of the Synod present, and to a large number of the audience. At 1 o'clock P. M., Rev. J. S. Heilig preached an instructive discourse from St. John, xiv. 6.

May the Lord so bless these exercises, that through the preaching of His gospel, and the ordinances of His house, great good may be accomplished.

THE FLOWERS COLLECTION

MINUTES

OF THE SIXTY-SECOND CONVENTION OF THE EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD OF NORTH CAROLINA.

———oo———

In accordance with resolution passed at its last meeting, the Ministers and Lay-delegates of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, met in Convention in St. Michæl's Church, Iredell County, N. C., on Thursday May 4th, 1865.

The Synodical discourse was pronounced by the Secretary, Rev. J. B. Anthony, from the text—Mark viii: 2 & 3.

FIRST SESSION.

May 5th, 1865.

Synod was opened by singing the 899th hymn, and a prayer by the Secretary. Rev. J. S. Heilig was appointed Secretary *pro tem.* The roll was then called, the absentees noted, and the certificates of lay-delegates received.

MINISTERS PRESENT.

Rev. J. B. ANTHONY,	*Mt. Pleasant,*	*Cabarrus*	*County,*	*N. C.*
" J. S. HEILIG,	*Mill Hill*	"	"	"
" D. I. DREHER,	*Concord,*	"	"	"
" L. A. BIKLE,	*Mt. Pleasant,*	"	"	"

MINISTERS ABSENT.

Rev. J. D. SCHECK,	*Gibsonville, Guilford County, N. C.*		
" W. ARTZ,	*Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus*	"	"
" S. ROTHROCK,	*Rockville, Rowan*		"
" JACOB CRIM,	*South River,*	"	"
" S. SCHERER,	*Salisbury,*	"	"
" L. C. GROSECLOSE,	*Gold Hill,*	"	"
" J. SWICEGOOD,	*Shady Grove, Davidson*	"	"
" G. D. BERNHEIM,	*Charlotte, Mecklenburg*	"	"
" J. L. SMITMDEAL,	*Newton, Catawba*	"	"
" W. KIMBALL,	*Salisbury, Rowan*	"	"
" A. GRIMES,	*Hay Meadow, Wilkes*	"	"

LAY-DELEGATES PRESENT.

Capt. W. A. BARRIER,	*Rev. J. B. Anthony's*	*Charge.*
Mr. HIRAM DEATON,	*J. S. Heilig's*	"
" NATHAN KRIMMINGER	*D. I. Dreher's*	"

In the absence of the President, Rev. Jacob Crim, no Annual Report was read.

The election of Officers for the ensuing year resulted as follows:

Rev. J. B. ANTHONY, *President.*
" L. A. BIKLE, *Secretary.*
" D. I. DREHER, *Cor. Secretary,*
Mr. M. BARRIER, *Treasurer.*

Rev. David Goodman, of Tennessee Synod, being present, was invited to a seat as advisory member.

1. *Resolved,* That if deemed expedient, the President shall convene an extra session of Synod.

2. *Resolved,* That the reading of the minutes of last meeting of synod, be referred to a committee.

Committee—Rev. D. I. Dreher and Mr. H. Deaton.

The following standing Committees were appointed by the President:

1. *On President's Report*—Rev's. Artz and Bikle.
2. *On Petitions and Vacancies*—Rev. Heilig and Mr. Krimminger.
3. *On Unfinished Business*—Rev. Dreher and Mr. Deaton.
4. *On Finance*—Capt. Barrier, and Mr. Krimminger.
5. *On Resolutions of Deceased Ministers*—Rev. Heilig and Capt. Barrier.
6. *Memoirs*—Rev's. Dreher and Scherer.
7. *On Education*—Rev's. Dreher and Heilig.
8. *On State of Religion*—Rev. Bikle and Mr. Deaton.

Synod adjourned with prayer by the Secretary.

SECOND SESSION.

May 6th, 1865, 9 o'clock A. M.

Synod was opened with prayer by the Rev. Dreher.

The roll was called and the minutes of the previous session read and approved.

Rev. J. B. Anthony, Delegate to German Reformed Classis, reported the following:

Your Delegate attended the meeting of the German Reformed Classis of N. C. last spring. He was kindly received and treated with becoming respect. A resolution was passed by that body assenting to our wish to re-establish friendly relations with them, and a Delegate appointed to attend this meeting of our Synod.

Respectfully submitted,

J. B. ANTHONY.

Received and adopted.

Report of Committee on Unfinished Business.

The committee on unfinished business beg leave to report the following:

On page 17 of our printed minutes of last year, the supply of certain charges within the bounds of the different Conferential districts, was respectively referred to them with instructions to furnish preaching as often as might be deemed practicable.

Your committee would inquire if said recommendation has been complied with.

Respectfully submitted,

DANIEL I. DREHER,
H. DEATON.

Satisfactory replies having been given by members of the Central and Western Conferences, the report was received and adopted.

Report of Committee on Education.

The Committee on Education have examined the Report of the President of the Board of Directors of N. C. College, and present the following:

1. Now that peace seems to appear, the Chairman of the Board suggests the propriety of introducing measures to re-open N. C. College, and asks Synod to determine what may be best in this respect.
2. He speaks of an early meeting of the Directors as perhaps advisable.
3. He expresses fears as to the loss of funds, owing to the failure of the Confederate currency, in which a considerable amount of the funds of the college was invested—the balance in State Bonds.

Your Committee recommend, therefore, that this Synod instruct the President of the Board of Directors to call a meeting whenever he may deem it expedient to do so with a view of resuming the exercises of the college.

Respectfully submitted,

DANIEL I. DREHER.
J. S. HEILIG.

Received and adopted.

Report of Treasurer of Synod.

L. G. Heilig, Treasurer, in account with the E. L. Synod of North Carolina.

To balance in hand at last Synod	$150 62
To cash received " "	572 50
Amount total,	$573 12

Vouchers.

1864. By cash paid for printing Minutes,	$500 00
May 4th. By balance in hand,	223 12
Total	723 12

Respectfully submitted,
L. G. HEILIG, *Treasurer.*

Received and referred to Committee on Finance.

Report of Committee on Finance.

The Committee on Finance have carefully examined the late Treasurer's Report, and find it correct.

Respectfully submitted,
W. A. BARRIER,
A. KRIMMINGER.

Received and adopted.

Report of Committee on Resolutions of Deceased Ministers.

1. Resolution of sympathy on the death of Rev. B. C. Hall.

Whereas, In the overuling Providence of God, our most excellent brother, Rev. B. C. Hall, has been called to his final reward; and whereas, by his death this Synod has lost a worthy member, the church a zealous minister and society a devoted friend—therefore,

1. *Resolved,* That although we as a Synod deeply regret the removal of our aimable and highly esteemed brother in the midst of his usefulness, yet seeing the Lord doeth all things well, we meekly submit to this afflictive dispensation of His divine will.

2. *Resolved,* That we as a Synod express our high appreciation of the many noble qualities of our deceased brother; that we cherish his fond memory, emulate his numerous virtues, imitate his worthy example, and endeavor by a life of piety and usefulness to follow him to the home of the blessed in heaven.

3. *Resolved,* That we as a Synod tender our profound sympathy to the sorrowing widow of our departed brother, and point her to the Fountain of all consolation, our Heavenly Father, who will never leave nor forsake His own dear children.

2 Resolutions of sympathy on the death of Rev. M. M. Miller.

Whereas, It has pleased Almighty God, the Disposer of all events, to take out of the world the soul of our deceased brother, Rev. M. M. Miller, a zealous laborer in the vineyard of the Lord, a dutiful son and an affectionate husband—therefore,

1. *Resolved,* That in the death of Rev. M. M. Miller, this Synod has sustained the loss of a worth member, his family a devoted friend, and his widowed wife a loving husband.

2. *Resolved,* That we as a Synod extend to the bereaved wife and fam-

ily of our deceased brother our sincere condolence, inviting them to "cease their tears" and look on high, well-assured that their loss is his eternal gain.

Respectfully submitted,

J. S. HEILIG,
W. A. BARRIER,

Received and adopted.

3. *Resolved*, That the secretary forward to the respective families of the deceased brethren, copies of the foregoing resolutions.

Report of Committee on Religion.

The Committee on the State of Religion with no *data* before them, in consequence of the absence of so many of our ministers, find it impossible to give the usual statement of the religious condition of the different charges under the care and supervision of the members of this body. We can only speak, therefore, in a general manner, of the state of religion in our churches.

For the past four years, the minds of our people have been almost entirely engrossed with the cares and employments of a war of unusual magnitude, and it need not surprise us, therefore, if in attempting to bring to a successful termination the struggle for existence and a place among the nations of the earth, they were diverted to a considerable extent from the contemplation of the necessities of the church, and from the proper performance of their duties in her extremity, and absorbed in applying the resources of the country to carrying on the unequal conflict.

Besides, throughout the war and especially during the past year, the exigencies of the occasion took from their homes many faithful and devoted members of the church, thus depriving us of their much needed co-operation, and causing Zion to languish. The state of piety, in consequence, is not so encouraging as might be desired. But God has not entirely forsaken his people. In the midst of their afflictions and bereavements, privations and sorrows, there have been tokens of his favor. It is true the ways of Providence are dark and mysterious, but we have every reason to believe that the sufferings and trials, we as a church and people have been called upon to endure, are intended to purify us, to make us more devoted to the service of our blessed Lord and Saviour, Jesus Christ, and to prepare us for the honor, glory and immortality, promised to the faithful. Let us then humbly submit to God's dealings with us, feeling assured that "He doeth all things well."

Respectfully submitted,

L. A. BIKLE,
H. DEATON.

Received and adopted.

Report of Committee on Petitions and Vacancies.

The Committee on Petitions and Vacancies submit the following:

1. The only petition in our hands is from father Grimes, in which he states his indigent circumstances, and asks the aid of this Synod.

Your committee recommend that the Secretary be authorized to address a communication to each minister connected with this body, requesting them to lift collections either of grain, or of current funds, and forward the same to our aged and worthy father.

2. It has been ascertained that a considerable number of churches within our bounds are without regular preaching. The committee are unable to make any suggestions in regard to their supply. We recommend them to

the mercy and protection of God, hoping that He will speedily raise up shepherds to feed his flock.

Respectfully submitted,
J. S. HEILIG,
N. KRIMMINGER,

Received and adopted.

An election for four Directors of N. C. College was now held, which resulted as follows:

Ministers—S. Rothrock and J. S. Heilig.

Laymen—C. Melchor, Esq., and Mr. D. Barrier.

Classification of the Directors of N. C. College.

ELECTED IN 1863.

Revs. D. I. Dreher and J. B. Anthony; Messrs. M. Barrier and J. Shimpoch.

ELECTED IN 1864.

Revs. L. C. Groseclose and W. Artz; Majs. L. G. Heilig and P. N. Heilig.

ELECTED IN 1865.

Revs. S. Rothrock and J. S. Heilig; Messrs. C. Melchor and D. Barrier.

An election for corresponding delegate to S. C. Synod resulted in the choice of Revs D. I. Dreher, principal, and L. A. Bikle, alternate.

Rev. L. A. Bikle was elected corresponding delegate to the German Reformed Classis of North Carolina.

The hour of preaching having arrived, synod took a recess to attend divine services. Rev. D. I. Dreher preached at 11 o'clock, from Hebrews x: 25.—Rev. L. A. Bikle preached at 1 o'clock, from James i: 2.

THIRD SESSION.

2 o'clock, P. M.

4. *Resolved*, That the Corresponding Secretary address a letter to each absent member of Synod, requesting them to lift synodical contributions and forward them together with their parochial reports to the Secretary of synod.

5. *Resolved*, That the Secretary be authorized to have published, when deemed expedient by the President, not less than 300 copies of the Minutes of Synod.

6. *Resolved*, That the thanks of this Synod be tendered to the members of St. Michael's church and the citizens of the community, for the hospitable manner in which its members have been entertained; and that this be announced from the pulpit, on to-morrow, by the President.

Trinity church, Cabarrus county, having been selected as the place of the next meeting of Synod, it was

7. *Resolved*. That we now adjourn to meet in Trinity church, Cabarrus county, on Thursday before the first Sabbath in May, 1866, at 10 o'clock, A. M.

Prayer by the President.

[The Ministerium held no session.]

L. A. BIKLE, Secretary.

☞ See "Sabbath Exercises" on the second page.

MINUTES

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA.

Convened at Trinity Church, Cabarrus County, N. C.,

THURSDAY, MAY 3d, 1866.

———o———

THE sixty-third annual convention of the Evan. Lutheran Synod of North Carolina was held in Trinity church, Cabarrus county, North Carolina, from the 3d to the 6th of May, 1866. The President, Rev. J. B. Anthony, preached the Synodical sermon from I Tim. v, 17, 18, 19.

According to the requirement of the Constitution, the President opened the first session of Synod with prayer, after a hymn had been sung. In the absence of the Secretary, Rev. D. I. Dreher was appointed Secretary *pro tem.*

The roll was called, and the names of the Clerical members, with their Delegates, were registered as follows:

ORDAINED MINISTERS.

REV.	WILLIAM ARTZ,.....	*Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus*	*County, N. C.*
"	S. ROTHROCK,.....	*Rockville, Rowan*	" "
"	J. H. MENGERT,*.....	*Ocaha*	*Florida.*
"	JACOB CRIM,.....	*South River,* "	*N. C.*
"	N. ALDRICH,†.....	*Charlotte, Mecklenburg*	*Co.* "
"	J. B. ANTHONY,.....	*Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus*	" "
"	S. SCHERER,.....	*Salisbury, Rowan*	" "
"	L. C. GROSECLOSE,.....	*Gold Hill,* "	" "
"	J. SWICEGOOD,.....	*Shady Grove, Davidson*	" "
"	G. D. BERNHEIM,.....	*Charlotte, Mecklenburg*	" "
"	J. S. HEILIG,.....	*Mill Hill, Cabarrus*	" "
"	D. I. DREHER,.....	*Concord,* "	" "
"	W. H. CONE,†.....	*Mt. Pleasant,* "	" "
"	W. A. JULIAN,†.....	*Shaws Mills, Guilford*	" "
"	J. L. SMITHDEAL,*.....	*Williams Port,*	*Pennsylvania.*
"	W. KIMBALL,.....	*Salisbury, Rowan County*	*N. C.*
"	L. A. BIKLE,*.....	*Winchester,*	*Va.*

LICENTIATES.

REV. A. GRIMES,*..... *Hay Meadow, Wilkes County N. C.*

* Absent. † Received this meeting

LAY-DELEGATES.

Mr. J. M. HARKEY,	Rev.	*William Artz's*	*Delegate.*
" MOSES LINN,	"	*S. Rothrock's*	"
" J. W. BARRIER,	"	*J. B. Anthony's*	"
" W. L. KISTLER	"	*S. Scherer's*	"
" LEONARD HOFFNER	"	*L. C. Groseclose's*	"
" MARTIN ICEHOUR,	"	*N. Aldrich's*	"
" T. C. STRICKER,	"	*J. S. Heilig's*	"
" RUFUS LITAKER,	"	*D. I. Dreher's*	"
" G. L. GREESON,	"	*W. A. Julian's*	"
" C. H. FISHER,	"	*W. Kimball's*	"

COMMISSIONERS.

Mr. JACOB WAGONER,	*Alamance*	*Charge.*
" MATHIAS MILLER,	*Davie.*	*Mission.*
Dr. P. A. SEAFORD,	*Organ*	*Church,*
Mr. G. B. KING,	*St. Mickael's*	"

The President now read his annual Report which was laid on the table for further consideration:

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

My Dearly Beloved Brethren:

Another year has elapsed since we lest assembled in annual convention; yea, to many of us, it has been two full years since we transacted synodical business together. The manner in which we have discharged our respective duties during the past two years, both as ministers and as laymen, has already been inscribed upon the unerring registry of heaven; and happy will it be for us in the great day of eternity, if the record shall then appear as a voucher of our fidelity to God, in the several stations in which we have been placed.

The close of the desolating war, which was ending at the time of our last meeting, has brought about a change in our political and social relations which requires us to adapt ourselves to our altered circumstances; and this, as christians and christian ministers, we should do promptly and in good faith, resolved to perform every duty and obligation imposed upon us by this change of relation. True, the war may not have ended as many desired that it should end; yet, as our State, in common with all her sister States in the south, has returned to her allegiance to the general government of the United States, all men, and we, the professed disciples of the meek and humble saviour most especially, should so submit ourselves to the powers that be, as not to bring upon ourselves, nor upon the cause which we represent, the least suspicion.

That the war has seriously affected our benevolent enterprises and agencies for the accomplishment of good, no one can doubt. Our College is still closed; our mission fields lie uncared for, if not quite forgotten; our Sabbath schools, in many cases, if not closed, have been but feebly and inefficiently conducted; and our members are almost wholly without weekly periodical church literature, not having adopted any paper now in existence, nor have they taken efficient measures to establish one of their own.

Some of our churches have suffered more or less seriously by divisions and contentions upon questions chiefly growing out of the war; and these have

lead to the formation of parties antagonistic to each other, involving the array of one or the other party against their pastor. This unhappy state of affairs may, in some instances and to some extent, have been produced, by unguarded or imprudent remarks of one member respecting another, or of one minister respecting another; but the chief reason for this condition of things is, the want of that "charity which suffereth long and is kind, which endureth all things, which never faileth."

But these disturbances have been intensified in one or more instances by the conduct of a minister or ministers of a sister denomination from whom we had a right to expect better things. Instead of using their position as a neighbor to promote peace and good will, and to fulfill that scriptural obligation which says, "Thou shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them: *thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother*;" and, of the golden rule, "All things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them;" but for the purpose of "entering in to another man's labors," or of "building upon another's foundation," or for some other motive, they fanned the flame of discontent, and widened the breach between disaffected and contending parties.

But, brethren, whatever may have been the causes of these jealousies, heart-burnings and bitter strifes, it is our duty to do all that we can do, to restore quiet and harmony so far as in us lieth. To this end, let us call all the wisdom, patience and charity into requisition which we possess, and labor assiduously to promote peace and good will in the militant church.

We are among the smallest denominations in this State—among the smallest of the tribes of Israel—and if we continue to be upheaved by internal feuds, the natural result will be, that our energies will be weakened, and our ranks will be thinned. Let us then, "be wise to that which is good, and harmless concerning evil."

From the unavoidable recurring sameness of the topics, to which a narrative of the affairs of the Church compels the presiding officer of the synod to confine his remarks, we would despair of enlisting your feelings, or of gaining your attention, were we not convinced by the experience of the past, that every circumstance, however slight, having a bearing upon the interests and prosperity of the church will at once fix and secure your undivided attention. Then, being inspired with this comfortable persuasion of your anxious solicitude in all that may relate to the well-being of the cause of God, we present the following sketch of our official acts:

Shortly after the rise of the last synod, the vouchers and money of the late Treasurer, L. G. Heilig, were placed in my hands, which I have kept and herewith present to the Treasurer elect, M. Barrier having refused to serve.

On the 12th of Sept., I received a communication from the Rev. John D. Scheck, stating that he had accepted a call to labor within the bounds of the East Pennsylvania synod, and requesting an honorable dismission from this body to enable him to connect himself with said synod. I immediately complied with his request and forwarded his dismission.

On the 7th of December, Mr. J. H. Fesperman came to me in person, bearing letters from Rev. J. Crim, S. Scherer, and W. Kimball, recommending him to me, for permission to preach in the Davie Mission. I cursorily examined Mr. F., chiefly upon Bible history and dogmatic Theology, and after finding him to have a tolerable acquaintance with the Scriptures, and to be sound upon the doctrines of christianity, I gave him permission to read and expound the Holy Scriptures, and preach the Gospel in the Davie Mission until this meeting of Synod, but withheld from him permission to administer the ordinances, and also enjoined upon him the necessity of continuing his studies.

On the 29th of December, an ordained minister of a sister denomination came to me in person and exhibited to me credentials and a letter of honorable dismission from the authority of his church, and requested an *ad interim* license; but as the prospect then was, that all our vacancies might soon be filled, and as he brought no petition from any church for his services, and no recommendation from any of our ministers, I declined, under the circumstances, to grant his request.

Under date of March 16, 1866, Rev. Prof. L. A. Bikle writes from Winchester, Va., that "in consequence of his inability to pay the expenses of so long a journey he will not be able to attend this meeting of our Synod." We recommend that he be excused.

On the 28th of March, Rev. D. I. Dreher placed in my hand a letter from Rev. A. Grimes, setting forth his extreme poverty and suffering, and that of his helpless companion. We recommend that the letter be read in Synod, and that such action be taken as will be most likely to secure aid for this suffering brother.

Rev. W. H. Cone, having taken charge of the Davidson pastorate in the fall of 1864, and not getting to the last meeting of Synod, he, early in the year, exhibited to me his certificate of honorable dismission from the Virginia Synod, that it might appear in this report. Since that time, however, he has resigned the Davidson charge, and is now without a regular field of labor.

I have heard, but not officially, that the Rev. Wm. A. Julian has taken charge of the churches formerly under the care of our lamented brother Hall, in Guilford county.

Rev. N. Aldrich having taken charge of the congregation in Charlotte, has placed in my hands his letters of honorable dismission from the Synod of South Carolina, of which he has been an efficient member. He will now become a member of this body.

These comprise the few official acts which we have been called upon to perform and to record. We will add but a few suggestions or recommendations before we close.

Some definite action ought to be taken by this body respecting the disintegration of pastoral districts. Either we should adhere more closely to the plan as now legally established, and compel him who now serves one church, to serve all in the pastoral district, or else we should undo what we have done, and fall back upon the old independent congregational plan, and allow every church liberty to make its own arrangements. The present plan was matured after much thought and long deliberation, and was expressly designed to be a safe guard to weak and feeble churches to protect them from being thrown aside and neglected, and to prevent the stronger ones from being grouped together to their injury. We recommend the subject to your prayerful consideration.

We likewise bring to your notice the propriety of adopting some plan to secure a more adequate support for the ministry. That most of our pastorates are able to afford a comfortable living to their pastor, is conceded; but that none amongst us receives such support, is also true. Experience and the Word of God have taught us that he who preaches the Gospel should not entangle himself with the affairs of this world if he expects to be successful in his work. "They which preach the Gospel should live of the Gospel."—A little wholesome legislation, we trust, will concentrate the energies of our churches, and aid in the accomplishment of this object.

And lastly, allow me again to urge upon the clergy and upon the laity, the great necessity of harmony and of peace. That the war has produced alienations in the household of faith, there can be no doubt. But are we not christians? If we are, we must forgive each other. He who has no charity,

and will not forgive an erring brother, cannot expect forgiveness. "We counsel mutual forbearance and forgetfulness of the past, and good will and co-operation for the future, that the wounds of Zion may be healed, and that peace and harmony may be restored. AMEN.

J. B. ANTHONY, Prest.

An election of Officers, for the ensuing year, was held and resulted as follows:

REV. SAMUEL ROTHROCK,.....*President.*
" WHITSON KIMBALL,.....*Recording Sec'y.*
" D. I. DREHER,.....*Corresponding "*
DR. P. A. SEAFORD,.....*Treasurer.*

An opportunity was now given to Ministers present, desiring to connect themselves with the Synod, to do so: Whereupon Rev's. W. A. Julian, N. Aldrich and W. H. Cone, made application by presenting their credentials.

1. *Resolved,* That these brethren be received as regular members of this Synod, their names be enrolled on the minutes, and they be required to sign the Constitution.

On motion Mr. Mathias Barrier, Esq., Treasurer of N. C. College, was received as an advisory member of this body.

The President now called for all papers intended for Synod and Ministerium. They were accordingly handed in.

Rev. J. S. Heilig gave information that he would some time during the sessions of this Synod, bring to its notice the resumption of our former relations with the General Synod of the United States.

Synod now took a recess, to give its officers time to arrange the papers and appoint standing committees. After which Synod resumed its business, and the following standing committees were announced:

STANDING COMMITTEES.

1. *On President's Report*—Rev's. D. I. Dreher, N. Aldrich, and Mr. Rufus Litaker.
2. *On Petitions and Vacancies*—Revs. G. D. Bernheim, W. A. Julian, and Mr. Moses Linn.
3. *On Finance*—Rev. S. Scherer, Messrs. Barrier, and W. L. Kistler.
4. *On State of Religion*—Revs. L. C. Groseclose, J. S. Heilig and Mr. C. H. Fisher.
5. *On Unfinished Business*—Revs. Wm. Artz, J. Swicegood and Mr. J. M. Harkey.
6. *On Conferential Meetings.*—Revs. J. B. Anthony, W. Kimball and G. L. Greeson.
7. *On Education*—Rev's. J. B. Anthony, D. I. Dreher and Mr. T. Stricker.

2. *Resolved*, That the report of the President of the Board of Trustees of N. C. College, be referred to the Committee on Education.

A letter from the Corresponding Delegate of the S. C. Synod, was read and referred to the following Committee: Revs. G. D. Bernheim, L. C. Groseclose and Mr. Icehour.

Mr. J. H. Fesperman was received as an advisory member.

The Corresponding Secretary read his Report: it was accepted and adopted.

REPORT No. 1.

Corresponding Secretary's Report.

My Report must necessarily be short, as very little came to my notice requiring the attention of Synod. During the past Synodical year I have been favored with copies of Minutes of but two Synods.

The proceedings of the thirty-sixth annual session of the Virginia Synod was forwarded to me, from which we learn that earnest exertions are being made to improve the congregations, increase the temporal, spiritual and educational interests of the church in that State.

Officers of Synod are as follows: Revs. T. W. Dash, *president;* G. A. Long, *secretary;* and C. Beard, *treasurer.*

The next annual session of this Synod will be held in Winchester, to convene on Thursday evening, 18th October, 1866.

May the Lord help those brethren in all their laudable efforts to advance his kingdom.

The proceedings of the South Carolina Synod for 1864 and 1865 have come to hand bound in one copy.

From these Minutes we learn that the brethren of South Carolina have gone energetically to work for the church and improvement of the Seminary and College located in their midst.

The financial resources of their institutions received a fearful shock in the destruction of the currency of the South. This catastrophe is the more to be deplored, as the hopes of the Southern Lutheran church are naturally directed to the Seminary for an early supply of Ministers.

Time and prudence will be required to remove prejudice engendered between the two sections of our country, so as to enable us to enjoy a cordial interchange of Ministers, and heartily co-operate in the cause of education.

Those good brethren have much to do, and are alive to the importance and magnitude of the work lyiug before them.

Officers of Synod are as follows: Revs. T. S. Boinest, *president;* P. Derrick, *recording secretary;* Prof. I. P. Smiltzer, *corresponding secretary.*

The next annual meeting will be held in St. Mark's church, Edgefield district; to commence on Thursday before the third Sunday in October, 1866.

The Virginia and South Carolina synods have each appointed Delegates to attend the Southern General Synod.

Very respectfully,

DANIEL I. DREHER.

The following Committee was appointed on foreign emigration: Revs. N. Aldrich, S. Scherer and Mr. W. L. Kistler.

The Parochial reports were handed in and arranged as follows:

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

MINISTERS.	Congregations,	BAPTISMS. Infants. White,	BAPTISMS. Adults. White,	BAPTISMS. Adults. Colored,	White Communicants,	Colored Communicants,	White Confirmations,	Colored Confirmations,	Admissions,	Restorations,	Dismissions,	Expulsions,	Death of Members,	Funerals,	Sunday Schools,	Teachers,	Scholars,
Rev. WILLIAM ARTZ,	1	2	..	..	20	..	..		..	..	..	..	..	4	..	..	..
" *SAM'L ROTHROCK,*	1	15	6	..	70	..	21		..	..	..	..	..	36	..	..	..
" *N. ALDRICH,*	..	..	..	..	..	..	..		..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
" *J. B. ANTHONY,*	2	28	..	..	450	..	18		..	..	..	3	9	56	3	10	80
" *SIMEON SCHERER,*	3	23	..	..	400	..	28		..	..	2	..	7	33	1	..	..
" *L. C. GROSECLOSE,*	3	25	46	..	315	..	75		5	..	5	..	..	..	..	..	..
" *J. SWICEGOOD,*	4	..	..	..	120	..	..		..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
" *JOHN S. HEILIG,*	2	16	1	..	246	..	25		..	1	8	7	4	5	1	7	75
" *DANIEL I. DREHER,*	1	4	..	..	275	21	..		1	..	1	..	1	18	1	6	25
" *W. H. CONE,*	3	4	8	4	250	12	4		..	1	1	..	6	15	2	10	70
" *WILLIAM A. JULIAN,*	3	3	7	..	145	..	11		4	..	1	..	..	3	1	..	..
" *W. KIMBALL,*	2	39	3	..	423	..	28		5	2	2	2	16	52	2	..	..
Iredell Charge,	2	..	..	..	150	..	..		..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Wilmington Charge,	1	..	..	..	94	..	..		..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Newton "	2	..	..	..	58	..	..		..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Davie Mission,	2	..	..	..	60	..	..		1	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
TOTAL,																	

3. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn to meet again to-morrow morning at 9 o'clock, A. M.

Prayer by the Secretary.

—oo—

SECOND SESSION.

Friday Morning, 9 o'clock, May 4th.

Synod met according to adjournment, and was constituted by singing and prayer by the Rev. S. Scherer.

The President being indisposed, Rev. G. D. Bernheim was invited to act as President, *pro tem.* The roll was called.

Mr. G. B. King, Commissioner from St. Michæl's church, Iredell County, appeared and took his seat among us.

Mr. Leonard Hoffner Delegate from the Gold Hill Pastorate was received.

The minutes of the former session were read and confirmed.

The Rev. Henry Hardie, Agent of the American Bible Society, was introduced and received as an advisory member of this body.

The committee on the letter of the corresponding delegate from the S. C. Synod, submitted the following, which was adopted.

REPORT No. 2.

The Committee to whom was referred the friendly letter from Rev. T. S. Boinest, correspondidg delegate of the S. C. Synod, beg leave to report the following:

1st. That we continue to rejoice, as of old, in the long standing friendly relations existing between the two synods, and shall endeavor to preserve them to the latest day of our history; and although we would have been pleased to press the hand of friendship, of their corresponding delegate, yet under the circumstances we would readily excuse his absence from us at this meeting of our synod.

In regard to the discharge of a certain obligation, alluded to in Rev. Boinest's letter, we herewith make the following statement.

The final action of this body in reference to this matter stands recorded on page 16, minutes 1864. Our treasurer of synod was authorized to pay to the treasurer of the Theological Seminary of South Carolina, $180,00 and the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College $60,00 more. We regret to learn from the South Carolina synod that these payments were not made in due time, and thus the instructions of this body were not carried out.

However, as matters now stand, a treasury only filled with confederate currency, and the Board of Trustees of N. C. College, impoverished in the same manner, we fear that nothing further can possbly be done.

How faithfully does the old adage now come home to us, "put not off until to-morrow what may be done to-day."

Respectfully submitted,

G. D. BERNHEIM,
L. C. GROSECLOSE,
MARTIN ICEHOUR.

Rev. J. S. Heilig presented the following resolution:

Resolved, That the Resolution of this synod passed at its session of 1862, dissolving our connection with the General Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church of the United States, be and the same is hereby repealed.

4. *Resolved*, That the consideration of said resolution be deferred until tomorrow, and be made the first order of business.

The Committee on Petitions and Vacancies Reported.

REPORT No. 3.

The Committee to whom was referred the consideration of petitions and vacancies beg leave to report:

1st. A letter from Rev. J. L. Smithdeal, desiring this synod to grant him a letter of dismission in order to become united with some other Lutheran synod, which we refer to the action of this synod; his address is Williamsport, Pennsylvania.

2d. A letter from the Council members, and other friends of the Charge in Davie county, desiring the continuation of Brother J. H. Fesperman, all of which we refer to the action of the Ministerium.

Without in the least desiring to anticipate, or forestall any action of synod, or to interfere with any arrangement which some of our vacant congregations may have in contemplation, and basing our suggestions upon information which we have received, we recommend the following:

1st. *The Newton Mission.* To be visited by the following brethren: Rev's. Rothrock and Crim, twice during the year, and Rev's. Scherer, Cone, and Kimball, once during the year.

2d. *The Iredell Pastorate*, To be referred to the care of the Newton Conference, which is to meet at St. Michæl's Church on Friday before the 5th Sabbath in July. Rev. Anthony has engaged to hold a communion meeting in St. Michæl's church on the 1st. Sunday in June, and to preach at St. Paul's the Tuesday following.

3. *The Salisbury Pastorate*, To seek a pastor as early as possible, or if this be impracticable, to continue its present arrangements for the supply of the means of grace.

4. *The Forsythe Mission*, To continue at present by being supplied by Bro. Swicegood.

5. *The Davidson Pastorate*, To extend a call to a pastor at as early a day as possible.

6. *The Alamance Charge*, To extend a call to some brother well suited to their situation.

7. *Organ Church*, Recommended to call a pastor at its earliest convenience.

8. *The Wilmington Mission.* This is a most important field, which we recommend to the most favorable notice of our missionary society.

Adopted, signed,

G. D. BERNHEIM,
W. A. JULIAN,
MOSES LINN.

5. *Resolved*, That the pastorate of Organ and St. Peter's Churches be, and are hereby dissolved; and that Organ church constitute a separate pastorate.

Synod now adjourned till after ~~dinner~~ divine service. The Rev. W. A. Julian preached from Matt. xxii: 11, 12.

THIRD SESSION.

AFTERNOON, 2 o'clock.

Synod met, was called to order by the President.

The Rev. Henry Hardie, Agent for the American Bible Society, in N. C., now made some very interesting remarks with reference to his agency and the society, which he represents; whereupon the following resolution was passed.

6. *Resolved*, That we have heard with pleasure the remarks of Rev. H. Hardie Agent for the American Bible Society in the State of North Carolina; and that we heartily recommend him and the cause he represents, to the favorable notice of our churches.

The Committee on the President's Address, Reported.

REPORT No. 4.

The Committee appointed to report upon the President's Address, would submit the following:

1. The President brings to the notice of Synod the social and political changes produced by the late sanguinary war, through which we have just passed, and counsels submission to the powers that be, as ordained of God.

2. In reference to the church and her institutions he feelingly alludes to the unhappy results of our divisions and contentions of a political character, which are not only impairing our efficiency as a church; but actually decimating our numbers.

He also brings to our notice the fact that ministers of a sister denomination have availed themselves of the present state of our affairs to foment strife and then alienate and draw from our communion those who have hitherto been the supporters of the church, for the building up of their own church, a fact which, while it reflects upon their christain charity, should cause us as ministers and laymen seriously to inquire to what extent we are chargable with this state of things, and what we can now do to conciliate and restore harmony in our midst.

In connection with these items your committee suggest the following resolutions:

Resolved, That as a church we recognize it to be the duty of all good christians to accept the changes which have been occasioned by the late war as of divine appointment and to submit themselves to the constitutional authorities of the land.

Resolved, That in view of the present unhappy divisions in our church, a committee be appointed to prepare a pastoral letter to the churches, which shall be appended to the minutes of the Synod.

Resolved, In reference to that denomination whose ministers have been active in fomenting divisions in our midst, if we are in correspondence with that body, our delegates be instructed to bring this matter to their notice, and present our protest against all such proceedure as unchristian and utterly destructive of vital godliness.

3. In reference to the disintegration of Charges in the report, your committee have no suggestions to make, but would leave the matter just as it stands in the report.

4. *Ministerial Support*, is another item in the report. This is, indeed, a grave matter, particularly at the present time—for want of adequate support some of our most efficient ministers have been forced to resign their churches and engage in secular pursuits. These things ought not so to be, but this matter has so often been brought to the notice of the churches, that your committee are of the opinion that any suggestions they may make will be of little avail. We therefore submit the matter in the same form as it is in the president's address.

We recommend the Report of the President to be published in our minutes.

Respectfully submittted,

Adopted.

D. I. DREHER,
N. ALDRICH,
RUFUS LITAKER.

The President appointed Rev's. Anthony, Aldrich and Artz, a Committee to prepare a pastoral letter for the churches.

The Chairman of the committee on Memoirs of Bro's. Hall and Miller, reported. The memoirs were read.

6. *Resolved*, That the Memoirs of Bros. Hall and Miller be adopted and printed in the minutes.

The Committee on Unfinished Business Reported.

REPORT No. 5.

Your Committee would state that they have received from the hands of the President, the written minutes of the last annual meeting of this Synod. We recommend that they be read and printed with the minutes of the present meeting, and recorded in the journal, that thus they may be preserved with the lasting records of the church.

Respectfully submitted,

Adopted.

WM. ARTZ,
J. SWICEGOOD,
JNO. M. HARKEY.

The Committee on the report of the President of the Board Trustees of North Carolina College, submitted the following:

REPORT No. 6.

Your Committee have had the same under consideration, and find the following items to claim attention. The President says:—"We have held several meetings of the Board during the past year, and have been very anx-

ious to start to the College, but through this unfortunate war we have lost all our funds save that which we had vested in old six per cent State Bonds. The legislature has passed an act to pay the interest on those bonds by issuing new eight per cent bonds. They will, no doubt, sell for something near their value. At our meeting on the 27th of April, we elected two Professors of our College. Gen. Lane of Concord was elected Prof. of Mathematics, and to have the oversight of the College until a President is elected. Rev. L. A. Bikle was elected to the Professorship of Ancient languages. It is our purpose to open the institution as soon as we can." The above free quotation from the President's report contains all the material facts in it. We, therefore, submit this as our report.

Very respectfully,

Adopted. J. B. ANTHONY,
D. I. DREHER,
T. C. STRICKER.

The Committee on Conferential meetings reported.

REPORT No. 7.

Your committee have had only two Conferential Records placed in their hands, viz: those of the Western and Central Conferences.

The Western Conference, judging from the Record placed in our hands, have not held a meeting, either with or without a quorum, since the 29th of October, 1864. And at that meeting, it appears that there was no quorum; but your committee are of opinion, from the record of the Secretary, that that meeting came as nearly up to the original idea of a Lutheran Conference as any other; as the time was occupied, up to Sabbath night, with faithful preaching. Your committee are of opinion that the members of the Western Conference should show cause why they have held no meeting during the last synodical year.

From the Record it appears that the *Central Conference* held three meetings during the last synodical year. The first, at St. Peter's church, was the one at which a Circular was issued, exhorting ministers, officers and members of the church to mutual forbearance, peace and harmony, and was designed by the Conference to promote a better state of feeling than had existed in some sections of our church.

This *Conference* has complied with the constitutional requisition in the number of meetings held during the year.

Submitted with deference,

J. B. ANTHONY,
Adopted. WHITSON KIMBALL.

7. *Resolved*, That the Western Conference be authorized to hold a meeting in St. Michael's church, Iredell county, on Friday before the fifth Sunday in July.

8. *Resolved*, That the Rev. D. I. Dreher be permitted to connect himself with the Central Conference.

The following resolutions on Pastoral support, were presented and adopted by this Synod.

I. *Resolved*, That we recommend to the church councils the propriety of adopting the plan of collecting the pastors' salary by assessment.

II. *Resolved*, That in accordance with our church discipline, chap. 6, section 3, the church councils be instructed to require every member of the church, to contribute to the support of the gospel, except such as in their judgment are too poor to do so.

III. *Resolved*, That no minister in our connection shall be allowed to take charge of vacant congregations until they shall have satisfactorily met their obligations with their former pastor.

IV. *Resolved*, That each charge shall have an annual settlement with its pastor, and that each pastor be required to present to Synod, annually, a written statement of the amount promised for his support, and the amount received by subscriptions and donations from each church.

V. *Resolved*, That the church councils be required to send to Synod by their Delegates, a written report stating the manner in which their pastor discharges his obligations to his charge.

VI. *Resolved*, That these reports from pastors and councils be read in Synod by the Secretary.

9. *Resolved*, That these resolutions be read to the congregations by the pastors or the church councils so soon as the minutes are printed.

Mr. J. W. Barrier was granted leave of absence on to-morrow.

10. *Resolved*, That we now adjourn to meet to-morrow morning, 8½ o'clock, for devotional service, and at 9 for synodical business.

Closed with prayer by Rev. J. B. Anthony.

———o———

FOURTH SESSION.

SATURDAY, 8½ o'clock, A. M.

Synod met and spent half an hour in devotional exercises; after which it was constituted by prayer, by Rev. Groseclose.

The roll was called, the minutes read and confirmed.

The subject which was made the order of business for this hour was now discussed, with considerable animation.

Pending this discussion Synod took a recess till after divine service.

Rev. S. Scherer preached from Matt. xxvii, 54, last clause of the verse.

———oo———

FIFTH SESSION.

SATURDAY, 2 o'clock, P. M.

Synod met according to adjournment.

Rev. W. H. Cone appeared and took his seat.

The subject under consideration was resumed, and was finally disposed of by the majority voting in the negative.

Rev. Heilig, Anthony, Kimball and Mr. T. C. Stricker and two others do here record their votes in the affirmative.

The committee on the state of religion submitted the following:

REPORT No. 8.

1. Bro. Cone reports substantially as follows:

In the summer of 1864, I received a call from the Davidson pastorate which I accepted, and commenced my labors among that people Nov. 1. I found the charge in a languishing condition, owing to the circumstances of the country. I regularly filled all my appointments; attention to the preached word has been good, and the ordinances regularly administered. I organized two Sabbath schools which were regularly kept up during the summer and fall; also a class of catechumen at Sandy Creek church, which were regularly instructed in the doctrines and usages of our church, in which the young people seemed to be interested for a season. I have always been an admirer of this time-honored institution of the Ev. Luth. Church, and one which should never be permitted to fall into disuse.

Two protracted meetings were held last fall. Sandy church enjoyed a gracious out-pouring of the Holy Spirit, resulting in several conversions and accessions to the church; at the other meeting the members were revived and we hope the church built up. The people of the charge sustained me liberally the last year. Love, peace and unity were the ruling principles among that people. Jan. 1, 1866, I ceased preaching in two of those churches. In the other church I have been preaching as a supply once a month. I also preached to the Bethany cong. as a supply during the fall months, leaving the people free to make arrangements with any other minister. By request of the council of Organ church, I have been preaching to that cong. during the past few months; this arrangement ended on last Sabbath.

2. Bro. Julian reports: "The state of religion in the Guilford charge is doubtless as good as could be expected under the circumstances. I have large congregations, good attention, with a deep interest manifested on the part of the church. The gospel being always "the power of God," has already had its effect; fifteen persons have recently united with the church by baptism, confirmation and certificate. Our prayer is as ever, "Lord receive thy work."

3. Bro. Heilig resports: "The state of religion in my charge, considering the demoralization of the times, is rather encouraging. The services of the sanctuary are well attended, and the ordinancies properly appreciated and duly observed."

4. Bro. Dreher reports: "I have nothing very special to report of a religious nature. The low state of finances in the South weighs heavily upon my people. They made short crops during the past year, and have no means of procuring money; still they seem willing to secure me a salary. I hope the Lord will bless this kind people, who have endeavored to do for me."

5. Bro. Anthony reports: "In Mt. Pleasant charge we have two churches; St. John's and Bethel. In St. John's I preach twice a month—every second and fourth Sabbath. At Bethel I preach regularly every third Sabbath. The first is divided between them at my option. My congregations on the Sabbath are as large as could be expected. Many hear the word gladly.—In such a large congregation, occupying a considerable territory, it is

necessary for me to preach every Sabbath afternoon. The state of religion in the charge, upon the whole, is encouraging. The means of grace are regularly administered."

6. Bro. Scherer reports: "I am glad to report a commendable state of things in my charge. Have had no dissensions. Moved on harmoniously.—Have had several very interesting revivals during the last two years. A goodly number of accessions. Notice a growing interest in the preaching of the word, and a corresponding interest and liberality in the support of their minister."

7. Bro. Kimball reports: "The ordinances of God's house are well attended in my charge. At St. Paul's church the members remain united; they did not suffer the troubles of the war to disaffect them towards each other (with but one exception.) In my Luther Chapel church there was some disaffection towards their pastor and between members. But, through the grace of God, I have succeeded in getting the congregation united. They are now engaged in building a new house of worship. They have subscribed nearly $3,000. The work is progrsssing finely. The members of my two little churches have manifested a greater degree of liberality in the support of their pastor this year than in any former year—having raised for me a salary of $550. It is a pleasure to labor among such a people, and I have great reason to feel encouraged to hope that soon we will all be willing to forget our past troubles, and enjoy better days."

8. Report from Davie Misssion: "The state of religion seems to be rather favorable. The ordinances of religion are reported to be well attended.—Many of the members are zealous of good works. Love, peace and unity dwell among them.

9. Bro. Aldrich reports: "We have nothing of special interest to report in reference to the churches in our charge. Besides the ordinary Sunday exercises, we have held two extra meetings, one in Charlottee and the other in Salisbury. This latter meeting tended much to revive the brethren in Salisbury, and we humbly trust that under the blessing of God, this church, so long dispersed and weakened, will soon begin to flourish and bloom as the rose. We are laboring in hope, relying upon the promise that, "In due season we shall reap if we faint not."

10. The Chairman of your committee reports: "On the 1st of October last, I took charge of the Gold-Hill pastorate for one year. The 3d sabbath in December, brother Kimball and I held a meeting at St. Matthew's church, which continued four days and nights, and which resulted in a very refreshing revival of religion. On the 2d sabbath in Jan., 1866, I baptised and confirmed 37 persons as the fruit of that meeting. I have adopted the plan of quarterly communion in my pastorate. The 4th sabbath in January, I held a meeting at Luther's church, at which the Lord visited and blessed his people; and the 3d sabbath in April, I baptised and confirmed several persons. I had no revival at St. Stephen's church. Upon the whole, the state of religion is improving.

On the 21st of April I began a meeting at St. Paul's church, Alamance county, which continued nine days. I labored without any ministerial aid. On the 29th, I baptized and confirmed thirty-one persons, admitted one. This church nearly doubled its membership in a week. It is now in a very hopeful condition."

On the whole, the state of religion within the bounds of the synod is as flourishing as could be expected, considering the times. There is not that in our prospects as a synod, which should cast a gloom upon our future hopes; but there is that which should inspire us with fresh courage to labor more in-

defatigably, believing that God is with us to prosper and to bless our labors, if we but "go up to possess the land." From the reports of brethren we are led to conclude that our churches are not tottering to their fall, but though much depleted, and deeply mourning the many vacant seats in our churches, yet by a proper course she will soon "arise aud shine," and "a little one become a thousand." Respectfully submitted,

L. C. GROSECLOSE,
J. S. HEILIG,
C. H. FISHER.

Received and adopted.

The Committee on Foreign Emigration Reported.

REPORT No. 9.

The Committee to whom the subject of Emigration was referred would submit the following:

WHEREAS, the revolution in which the South so recently involved has resulted in the entire destruction of that system of labor by which the various products of our soil were chiefly developed;

And whereas, it has now become absolutely necessary that laborer's of an entirely different class, should now be introduced into our midst, whose interests and industrial habits will give promise that a State so rich in its resources will under the new order of things be fully developed.

And whereas, this class of laborers can no where be more easily obtained than from the now crowded Districts of Protestant Germany,

Resolved, 1. That we as a Synod will co-operate in any scheme which promises to introduce that class of laborers into our midst.

Resolved, 2. That a Committee of Correspondence be appointed, whose chairman shall take immediate steps to lay this matter before Pastors of Lutheran churches in Protestant Germany, stating the deep interest exhibited by this body, and the great anxiety our people have expressed to secure immigrants, as co-laborers with them in cultivating the soil, and various other pursuits.

Resolved, 3d. That the Chairman, also, assures them, that every means shall be adopted by us to secure to them all the religious and educational privileges that we enjoy.

Resolved, 4th. That inasmuch as such imigrants would for a short time at least, be unable to comprehend the English language; and therefore, could not enjoy the services of our Church to their spiritual improvement, that said Chairman recommend, that a Pastor should accompany each colony.

Respectfully submitted,

N. ALDRICH,
S. SCHERER,
W. L. KISTLER.

Adopted.

Committee appointed on Colonization.—G. D. Bernheim, H. B. Eilers, F. W. Ahrens, Jacob Duls, Dr. F. C. Schaefer and P. A. Frercks.

The Committee on Finance Reported.

REPORT No. 10.

Cash remitted by the former president in Confederate currency,		$223 25

Synodical Contributions.

Rev. J. B. Anthony's Charge.		
St. John's church,	$11 85	
Bethel "	2 50	14 35
Rev. S. Rothrock's Charge.		
St Peter's church,	3 00	
Organ "	8 00	11 00
Rev. W. A. Julian's Charge.		
Lau's church,	4 25	
Richland's "	2 00	
Coble's "	2 00	8 25
Rev. S. Scherer's Charge.		
Salem church,	4 00	
Bethel "	4 50	8 50
Rev. J. S. Heilig's Charge.		
St. Enoch church, (specie)	3 00	
Trinity "	1 00	4 00
Rev. W. H. Cone's Charge.		
Sandy Creek church,	5 00	5 00
Rev. L. C. Groseclose's Charge.		
St. Stephen's church,	3 00	
Luther's "	2 80	
St. Matthew's "	3 00	8 80
Rev. N. Aldrich's Charge.		
Charlotte,	10 20	10 20
Rev. W. Kimball's Charge.		
St. Paul's church,	3 08	
Luther's Chapel,	3 00	6 08
Rev. J. Crim's Church.		
Smith's School-house,	2 60	2 60
Rev. J. Swicegood's Charge.		
Beck's church,	2 00	
Pilgrim "	60	
Hopewell "	1 67	
Nazareth "	53	4 80
Rev. D. I. Dreher's Charge.		
St. James' church,		
Union "	3 10	3 10
Davie Mission.		
St. Matthew's church,	2 00	
Jerusalem "	2 45	4 45

Alamance charge.
Frieden's church,.....6 00
St. Paul's " .....3 50——9 50
Rev. Wm. Artz' Charge.
Mt. Carmel church,.....1 00——1 00
Iredell Charge,.....1 80——1 80

Respectfully submitted,

S. SCHERER,
J. W. BARRIER,
C. H. FISHER.

The Committee was ordered to pay the money to the Treasurer elect, and take his bond.

An election was held for Delegates to the General Synod.

Principals—Rev's. G. D. Bernheim, D. I. Dreher and N. Aldrich.

Alternates—Rev's. L. C. Groseclose, S. Rothrock, and S. Scherer.

Lay Delegates.

Principals—J. Duls, W. L. Kistler and J. W. Barrier.

Alternates—C. H. Fisher, Daniel Barrier and Dr. P. A. Seaford.

Rev. J. B. Anthony was elected corresponding Delegate to the German Reformed Classis

Upon ballotting Rev's. Anthony and Dreher, and Mr. M. Barrier and John Shimpoch, were re-elected Directors for North Carolina College.

Rev. G. D. Bernheim elected corresponding Delegate to the South Carolina Synod.

An election was now held for the place of our next meeting, which resulted in favor of Salisbury, N. C.

11. *Resolved*, That when this Synod adjourn, it stand adjourned to meet in Salisbury N. C., on Thursday before the first Sabbath in May, 1867, at 10 o'clock A. M.

12. *Resolved*, That our Delegates to the Southern General Synod be requested to inquire as to what steps can be taken to form a union with sister Synods North.

13. *Resolved*, That the President, on to-morrow, tender the thanks of this Synod to the friends in this community, for the very kind and hospitable manner we have been entertained during our stay among them.

14. *Resolved*, That four hundred, or more, copies of our minutes be published.

Minutes were read and confirmed.

Resolved, That we now adjourn to the time and place above mentioned.

WHITSON KIMBALL, *Recording Secretary.*

———o———

SESSIONS OF THE MINISTERIUM.

A few meetings of the Ministerium were held at proper intervals, but no important business was transacted which would require to be recorded.

WHITSON KIMBALL, *Sec'y. of Ministerium.*

SABBATH DAY'S EXERCISES.

A large number of persons assembled at the church. At 10 o'clock A. M., Rev. N. Aldrich preached from Hebrews x, 19 20.

At the same time Rev. W. H. Cone preached some distance from the church. Text, Colossians ii, 6.

The bread and wine were consecrated by the President *pro tem.*, after which a number of believers celebrated the dying love of Jesus.

In the afternoon Rev. G. D. Bernheim preached a very interesting sermon from Col. ii, 6.

Thus ended the solemn services of this holy day, as we trust, in the edification and spiritual good of the people.

———oo———

TO THE CHURCHES

In connection with the Evangelical Luthern Synod of North Carolina,

GREETING: The undersigned at the late meeting of Synod, were appointed a Committee to prepare the following Circular to the churches within its ecclesiastical bounds.

This action of Synod, is the result of mature deliberation, and is accompanied with the earnest hope, that the spirit which influenced the body in the appointment of this committee, will be reciprocated by all to whom this circular is addressed.

DEAR BRETHREN: It is with feelings of peculiar sadness, the synod has become cognizant of the bitter dissentions and unchristian alienations, which have existed for some time in many of the churches within its bounds. The report has reached this body, that brethren who aforetime had dwelt together in "the unity of the spirit (and) in the bond of peace," are now so entirely alienated that they no longer agree upon any thing connected with the peace and prosperity of Zion. That by reason of party strifes and cruel heartburnings, pastors formerly well-beloved, for efficiency and zeal in the Master's service, after having served the churches under their care for years, have been obliged, from self-respect, to resign; and other congregations that long ago might have been supplied with faithful ministers of the Word, and who should have been regularly represented in this body, are to-day dependant upon the occasional voluntary labors of pastors of other churches, or upon the christian charity of ministers of other denominations. For more than a year the pulpits of some of these churches have been vacant, simply because the members, from party strifes, have not been able to agree upon a pastor.

Brethren, these things ought not so to be; and as ministers and laymen in council assembled, we solemnly warn you against the consequences involved. As those to whom you have entrusted the care and supervision of *all* the

churches, we charge you that the spirit which has induced this state of things is in direct hostility to the spirit and teachings of the inspired Word.—Our Lord and Master himself has said "Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation, and every city or house divided against itself cannot stand."* When his disciples would have commanded fire to descend from heaven upon the inhabitants of a Samaritan village because they refused to receive them, the Master rebuked them, saying, "Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of."† Paul, in his letter to the church at Corinth writes,—"Whereas there is among you envying and strife and divisions, are ye not carnal and walk as men?"‡ And James in his epistle thus expresses the mind of the Spirit: "But if ye have bitter envying and strife in your hearts, glory not and lie not against the truth. This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is earthly, sensual, devilish. For where envying and strife is, there is confusion and every evil work."§ If we are christians, let us seek to have the mind of Christ, who was "holy, harmless, undefiled and separate from sinners."‖ Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, threatened not, but committed himself to him who judgeth righteously."¶

We care not, brethren to know the causes of all your strifes and divisions; *we know the result is ruin and desolation to the Church.* Already may the effect be seen in the diminution of her numerical strength and the want of earnest, self-sacrificing piety among her members. Her watchmen looking mournfully upon the dispiriting scene, are ready to adopt the language of the prophet and cry, "The crown is fallen from our head; woe unto us, that we have sinned! For this our heart is faint, for these things our eyes are dim."*

"We beseech you, brethren, consider the injury you are doing the church as well as yourselves. If there is not a speedy re-action, her gold will become dim, and her most fine gold will be changed into dross; and as to yourselves you will be forced to exclaim—"My strength and my hope is perished from the Lord."† For your own sakes, then, and for the welfare of Zion, let all bickering and jealousies and contentions come to an end. As in former times, when the candle of the Lord shown brightly upon you, extend to each other the hand of christian fellowship and love, remembering the words of the Master—"If ye forgive not men their trespasses neither will your Father forgive your trespasses."‡ As to your ministers, receive them as the ambassadors of God, and "esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake; and be at peace among yourselves."§

To you, brethren, who, notwithstanding the troubles and sorrows through which you have passed, have nevertheless maintained your christian fidelity, we are bound to give thanks to God on your behalf. "As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus, the Lord, so continue to walk in him, rooted and built up in him and established in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein in thanksgiving."‖ Our hope is, that the long, dark night of the

*Matt. xii, 25. †Luke ix, 55. ‡I. Cor. iii, 3. §James iii, 14—16. ‖Heb. vii, 26. ¶I Peter ii, 23.

*Sam. v, 16, 17. †Sam. iii, 18. ‡Matt. vi, 15. §I.Thes. v, 13. *Col. ii, 6, 7

Church's affliction will soon be passed, and that the bright rays of the "Sun of righteousness" will once again descend upon her, bringing peace and gladness to our souls. For this, let us cease not to watch and pray; and give (the Lord) no rest till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the earth."*

In behalf of the Synod,

Your brethren in Christ,

J. B. ANTHONY,
WM. ARTZ,
N. ALDRICH,
Committee.

Trinity Church, Cabarrus county, N. C., May 5, 1866.

———oo———

REV. N. ALDRICH'S PAROCHIAL REPORT.

[Rev. N. Aldrich's Parochial Report having been delayed too long for the regular table, is inserted here.—*Secretary Synod.*]

St. Marks Church, Charlotte N. C.		St. John's Church, Salisbury N. C.	
Members,	65	Members,	40
Baptisms,	11	Baptisms,	3
Deaths,	6	Deaths,	1
S. Schools,	1	S. Schools,	1
Scholars,	60	Scholars,	50
N. ALDRICH, Pastor.		N. ALDRICH, Supply.	

———oo———

MEMOIR OF REV. B. C. HALL.

Rev. B. C. Hall was born July 16th, 1825. Of his early history your Committee know nothing. He was fond of books and study. He was a student of Normal College, (now Trinity,) where he prosecuted his studies to some extent. Having felt it to be his duty to preach the gospel, and for that purpose, made application to the North Carolina Conference of the Methodist Episcopal church, which received him, and set him apart to the gospel ministry according to the form and usage of that body. In 1854 he married a wife with whom he lived happily till the close of his life.

For reasons satisfactory to his own mind, he made application to the North Carolina Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, at a meeting held in Fredericktown church, in May, 1855, Davidson county, to be received in its

Isa. lxii, 7.

connection. The application was favorably considered, and he became a member of Synod. He then moved to Salisbury, Rowan county, and after remaining there some time, he received and accepted a call to become the pastor of Luther Chapel and St. Paul's Churches in the same county. In August, 1858, while pastor of this Charge, he was ordained a minister of the gospel at a called meeting of the N. C. Synod, held in Luther's Chapel.—Having remained in this Charge some time, he received and accepted a call to serve Coble's and Lau's churches in Guilford county, and Richland, in Randolph county.

In this Charge he continued to the day of his death. By his modest and unassuming demeanor, he offended no one, and by his humility and piety he gained the esteem of all. In his pulpit efforts he was plain, clear, modest earnest. His constant aim was to improve the piety and morals of those committed to his care, and for this purpose preached and also visited from house to house. By his studious habit he had acquired a respectable knowledge of Latin, Greek and French languages, and was able to read the sacred scriptures in those tongues. His Theological attainments were respectable, and bid fair to render him of increasing usefulness.

Naturally of a feeble constitution, and having been attacked with typhoid fever in a malignant form, he lingered for a few weeks and was released from his sufferings on the morning of the 19th of July, 1864.

As a citizen, he was gentlemanly, as a minister, faithful and earnest, as a husband, attentive and kind.

Peace to his ashes.—"*Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord, yea saith the Spirit for they rest from their labors and their works do follow them.*"

———oo———

MEMOIR OF REV. M. M. MILLER.

Martin M. Miller, son of John C. and Sophia Miller, was born September 18th, 1838. His parents gave him such advantages for an education, as could be obtained in the country, when not employed on the farm. When he attained his majority, and became a man for himself, he determined to seek a better education; and for this purpose, entered Western North Carolina Male Academy, then under the supervision of Rev. Prof. William Gerhardt, and remained in that Institution as long as Prof. Gerhardt was at its head.

While at this Academy, he made up his mind to enter the gospel ministry. About the time the Academy was changed into a College, under the name and title of North Carolina College, Brother Miller left and went to Pennsylvania College, located in the town of Gettysburg, Pa. Having remained there

for a short time, he left and went to the Missionary Institute at Selensgrove. Here he prosecuted his studies, preparatory to entering the ministry, at the same time, preaching as occasion required.

After remaining at Selensgrove for several Sessions, the difficulty between the North and South broke out. In the meantime he wrote to his father stating that he would have to send specie to pay his expenses, as paper money from the South, was so depreciated as to be worth very little. This was answered by his father, who said it was very difficult to obtain specie, and equally difficult to forward after obtained; and in view of this, advised his son to return home.

He came expecting to continue his sudies in North Carolina College, but found some delay would attend the completion of his studies in that Institution, and as much time and money had already been expended, he resolved to enter the ministry at once.

He preached occasionally, and assisted at protracted meetings with acceptance. Application was made by him, for license to preach the gospel, at a meeting of the North Carolina Synod, held in May, 1861, in the city of Wilmington.

For reasons satisfactory to the mind of a majority of the members of the Ministerium, Synod declined to license him. The Ministerium assigned him a Theological course of study, and appointed a committee to superintend his studies, consisting of Rev's. J. A. Linn, S. Rothrock and L. C. Groseclose.

His expectations were overthrown, and his arrangements contravened by not receiving immediate license from Synod, which had a tendency to dishearten him. About this time open hostilities had broken out between the North and South, and before the annual meeting of the North Carolina Synod in 1862, he had entered the service of his country.

Some time in the summer of 1861, at the solicitations of his friends and former school-mates, who desired him to accompany them to the army and preach for them, he was induced to volunteer in the sixth Regiment of N. C. State Troops, Co. G. In this regiment he performed the duties of soldier and chaplain with credit to himself and honor to his country. While in the service, he was made prisoner twice, and wounded once before receiving the fatal shot which terminated his life.

While at home a paroled prisoner, the last time, he took to himself a wife, who is now a widow, with an infant daughter, born after his death. The N. Carolina Synod being satisfied of brother Miller's qualification to preach and aptness to teach, desired to afford him every assistance that would tend to enhance his usefulness in the army; and for this purpose, at its regular annual meeting, held in the town of Charlotte, in May, 1863, by a vote of its Ministerium, licensed him to preach the Gospel and perform all duties pertaining to the gospel ministry.

As our young brother was now formally licensed, and having a family, desired to be released from the duties of a private soldier, and devote all his time to the gospel ministry, the President, and other members of synod,

used their united influence and exertions to have the Secretary of War, to release and promote him to a chaplaincy; but every effort failed. He was with Gen. Lee in his campaigns in Virginia, Maryland and Pennsylvania, and endured all their hardships without a murmur.

He bore an active part in the great battles around Richmond, and at Sharpsburg, Fredricksburg and at Gettysburg, &c., &c. At Sharpsburg he was made a prisoner, and at Gettysburg was wounded and made a prisoner again. While engaged near Richmond, in a skirmish, standing at the post of duty, a fatal shot pierced him through, on the 7th of June, 1864.

Thus ended the career of one who knew his duty to his country and to his God, and who dared not disobey. We hope his spirit has gone where tumults and discords are banished, and is "present with the Lord."

His remains were brought home and intered in the grave yard near Bethel Church, Rowan county, N. C.

As a preacher, he was warm and earnest; as a soldier, was faithful and courageous; as a son, dutiful and obedient; as a husband, kind and affectionate; and as a friend, faithful and confiding.

OFFICERS OF SYNOD.

Rev. S. ROTHROCK, *President.*

" W. KIMBALL, *Recording Secretary,*

" D. I. DREHER, *Cor. Secretary,*

Dr. P. A. SEAFORD, *Treasurer.*

MINUTES

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA.

CONVENED AT

ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, SALISBURY, N. C.

MAY 2nd, 1867.

Also the Minutes of the Missionary Society.

CHARLOTTE, N. C.

PRINTED AT THE "EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN" OFFICE.

1867.

North Carolina College.

MOUNT PLEASANT,

CABARRUS COUNTY NORTH CAROLINA.

The next scholastic year of this Institution, will commence first Monday of August, 1867.

TUITION,

PER SESSION OF FORTY WEEKS, NATIONAL CURRENCY

English Department,	$30 00
Classical,	40 00

Board can be obtained at $10 00 per month.

Deduction will be made, in cases of protracted sickness.

For further information address,

Rev. L. A. BIKLE,

Prof. of Ancient Languages.

Mt. Pleasant, N. C.

MINUTES

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA.

CONVENED AT

ST. JOHN'S CHURCH, SALISBURY, N. C.

MAY 2nd, 1867.

Also the Minutes of the Missionary Society.

CHARLOTTE, N. C.

PRINTED AT THE "EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN" OFFICE.

1867.

MINUTES OF SYNOD.

In accordance with the resolution of adjournment adopted at the last annual Convention, the Ministers and Lay Delegates of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina assembled in St. John's church, Salisbury, Rowan County, North Carolina, on Thursday, May 2, 1867, 10 o'clock, A. M. The Synodical discourse was preached by the President Rev. S. Rothrock from Romans, 10th chapter and 1st verse.

FIRST SESSION.

THURSDAY, May 2, 11½ o'clock, A. M.

Synod was opened with singing and prayer by the President.

The roll was called, the absentees noted, and the certificates of the Lay Delegates received.

The names of the clerical members and Lay Delegates composing this body registered as follows:

ORDAINED MINISTERS.

Rev. Wm. Artz,	Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus	County,	N. C.
" S. Rothrock,	Rockville, Rowan,	"	"
" Jacob Crim,	South River, "	"	"
" N. Aldrich,	Charlotte, Mecklenburg	"	"
" S. Scherer,	Salisbury, Rowan	"	"
" L. C. Groseclose,	Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus	"	"
" John Swicegood,	Shady Grove, Davidson	"	"
" G. D Bernheim,	Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus	"	"
" D. I. Dreher,	Concord, "	"	"
" W. H. Cone,	Gold Hill, Rowan	"	"
" Wm. A. Julian,	Shaw's Mills, Guilford	"	"
" W. Kimball,	Salisbury, Rowan	"	"
" L. A. Bikle,	Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus	"	"
" A. D. L. Moser,*	Lexington, Davidson	"	"

LICENTIATES.

Rev. A. Grimes,	Hay Meadow, Wilkes County,	N. C.
Rev. J. W. Barrier,	Mill Hill, Rowan County,	"

THEOLOGICAL STUDENTS.

Rev. R. L. Brown,	Salisbury, Rowan County,	N. C.
Rev. W. R. Ketchie,	Newton, Catawba County,	"

*Received at this meeting.

LAY EELEGATES.

D. M. Barrier,	Rev. Wm. Artz's	delegate.
David Earnheart,	" S. Rothrock's	"
J. K. Stevens,	" N. Aldrich's	"
E. A. Probst,	" S. Scherer's	"
H. A. Cheak,	" L. C. Groseclose's	"
Ransom Winecoff, Esq.,	" D. I. Dreher's	"
Thomas Earnheart,	" W. H. Cone's	"
John Sloop, Esq.,	" W. Kimball's	"
A. Swicegood, Esq.,	" A. D. L. Moser's	"
Aaron Yost,	" J. W. Barrier's	"
S. Nupman,	" R. L. Brown's	"

COMMISSIONERS.

S. Wagoner, from Frieden's church,
P. N. Heilig, Esq., from Organ church.
Isaac Beaver, from St. John's pastorate.

The President now read his annual Report, which was laid on the table for future consideration.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

Dear Brethren: "Grace be to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ."

Through an ever watchful Providence, we are again assembled in Synodical Convention. As an ecclesiastical body, our attention will be directed to measures connected with the moral and religious improvement of men, their present and future happiness, and the prosperity of the Redeemer's kingdom. We should, therefore, duly feel the responsibilities resting upon us, take expansive views on the subject of Christian duty, and invoke "the wisdom that is from above" to "guide us into all truth."

OFFICIAL ACTS.

It is made my constitutional duty to present to you an account of my official acts during the past year.

On the 16th of last June, I forwarded a letter of honorable dismission from this Synod, to Rev. J. L. Smithdeal, to enable him to connect himself with the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of East Pennsylvania.

On the 8th of last September, I forwarded a letter of like import to Rev. J. S. Heilig, to enable him to connect himself with the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of Maryland.

On the 29th of last September, I extended an *ad interim* license to brother Jacob W. Barrier, authorizing him to preach the gospel and bury the dead.

On the 19th of last October, I extended an *ad interim* license of like import to brother Richard L. Brown.

These brethren were recommended to me for examination with a view to their licensure. After a free colloquial interview with them as to personal piety; their motives for seeking the holy office; their views on the subjects of Christian doctrine and duty; their mental qualifications for imparting biblical instruction to others; and, having confidence in their ability to do good, I gave them authority as above set forth. Brother Barrier has since been preaching in St. Enoch's and Trinity churches, and brother Brown has recently accepted of the charge of the Gold Hill pastorate.

At the last meeting of Synod, brother J. H. Fesperman received a license, for six months, to preach the gospel and bury the dead. In the month of November last, having confidence in the zeal, the good intentions and the capacity for usefulness of this brother, I renewed his license, without, however, increasing its powers. The authority of the licenses of the brethren just named, expires at the present meeting of Synod; it will now become the duty of the Ministerium to examine them constitutionally, and then act in accordance with the result of such examination.

On the 15th of last January, I received a letter from Rev. L. C. Groseclose, informing me, that in September preceding, he had formally resigned the charge of the Gold Hill pastorate. He further stated, that he had been elected pastor of the Alamance charge, on a salary of $500, and the parsonage at Gibsonville; but, that his salary had been raised to nearly $600 for three-fourths of his time. He was still unsettled in his mind at the time of writing, whether he would accept of the charge or not. From the statements in brother Groseclose's letter, the church in the Alamance and Guilford charges, is in a flourishing and growing condition, more so than it has been for many years.

On the 19th of February last, I received a letter from Rev. A. D. L. Moser, of the South Carolina Synod, informing me that he had removed to the Davidson pastorate, with a view of taking charge of the same. He also asked for instructions, as to the proper course to be pursued by him, in severing his connection with the Synod of South Carolina, and connecting himself with ours. I gave him instructions as to his proper course, and the nature of the credentials which would serve him as a passport to membership in our Synod.

On the 18th of last March, I received a letter from brother G. H. Fesperman, informing me that he had been sick for a long time; that he was advised by his physicians to go South for a while, in order to regain his health; and asked my permission to leave his field of labor for the purpose of restoring his declining health. Believing that it would be unsound policy and in conflict with true Christian charity and sympathy, to restrict a minister to a field at the sacrifice of his health, I accordingly gave him permission to leave his charge for the purposes set forth in his letter.

On the 12th of April, I received a letter from Rev. J. B. An-

thony, informing me that he had accepted of a call to the Mifflintown charge, Juniatta county, Pa., and requested an honorable dismission from this Synod, to enable him to connect himself with the Evangelical Lutheran Central Synod of Pennsylvania. I immediately forwarded to him the desired letter of honorable dismission.

On the 29tn of April, I received a letter from Rev. A. Grimes, stating, that in consequence of old age and the infirmities consequent thereupon, and the afflicted condition of his aged companion, he would not be able to attend the present meeting of Synod. He also states that he had been able to preach to his little congregation, numbering five communicants, but once during the past year. He invokes the Divine blessing upon our deliberations, and asks to be excused for his non-attendance. I recommend that brother Grimes be excused, and that his letter be read before Synod.

The foregoing items embrace all my official acts and correspondence of which any record is necessary.

VACANCIES.

I would apprise you, that two vacancies, by the removal of ministers beyond the geographical limits of our Synod, have occurred in the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College, and four by the expiration of time; which it will become your duty to fill at this meeting.

CONSTITUTION.

The Constitution of the Evangelical Lutheran General Synod in North America is hereby submitted to you for ratification. It is earnestly hoped that in the ratification of the said Constitution, there may be unanimity of sentiment and harmony of action; and it is believed that such united and harmonious action will greatly contribute to the peace and prosperity of the Church.

"And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of His grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified."

SAMUEL ROTHROCK, President.

Salisbury, N. C., May 2d, 1867.

Synod now took a recess until 2 o'clock.

AFTERNOON SESSION.

The business of Synod resumed. An election for officers of Synod was held and resulted as follows:

Rev. N. Aldrich, President.
Rev. Wm. A. Julian, Recording Secretary.
Rev. G. D. Bernheim, Corresponding Secretary.
Dr. P. A. Sifferd, Treasurer.

The President inquired whether there were any Ministers present from other Lutheran Synods who wished to unite with this body. In response to which Rev. A. D. L. Moser presented a certificate of honorable dismission from the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of South Carolina, and was unanimously received as a member of this Synod.

On motion, the Minutes of last Synod were referred to the Committee on Unfinished Business.

Rev. Prof. W. Eichelberger, Revs. Barrier, Brown and Ketchie, also, Dr. P. A. Sifferd and Mathias Barrier, Esq., were, on motion, received as advisory members of Synod.

Resolved, That the members of Synod meet each morning at 8 o'clock for religious service, and at 8½ o'clock, A. M., and 2 P. M. for the transaction of business.

Resolved, That Synod adjourn on Friday afternoon to give place for a meeting of the Rowan Bible Society.

On motion, Revs. Messrs. Rumple and Gibs, of the Presbyterian Church, were received and invited to seats as advisory members.

All papers intended for the Synod and Ministerium were called for and handed in.

Business was now suspended for half an hour to give the officers of Synod an opportunity to arrange the papers, and appoint the various Standing Committees.

At the call of the President, business was resumed, and the following Committees were announced:

STANDING COMMITTEES.

1. *On President's Report.*—Revs. G. D. Bernheim, L. A. Bikle, and Mr. J. K. Stevens.

2. *On Petitions and Vacancies.*—Revs. Dreher, Crim, and Mr. D. M. Barrier.

3. *On Unfinished Business.*—Revs. Artz, Kimball, and J. Sloop, Esq.

4. *On Finnnce.*—Rev. S. Rothrock, Earnheart and Yost.

5. *On the State of Religion.*—Revs. Sherer, Moser, and Mr. S. Nupman.

6. *On Conferential Meetings.*—Revs. Bikle, Cone, and Mr. T. Earnheart.

Parochial reports called for, handed in and arranged as follows:

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

MINISTERS.	Congregations.	BAPTISMS.				W. Communicants.	Col. Communicants.	W. Confirmations.	Col. Confirmations.	Admissions.	Restorations.	Dismissions.	Expulsions.	Death of Members.	Funerals.	SUNDAY-SCHOOLS.			Bible Classes.	Prayer-Meetings.	CONTRIBUTIONS.	
		White Infants.	White Adults.	Col'd Infants.	Col'd Adults.											Schools.	Teachers.	Scholars.			Local.	Benevolent.
Rev. William Artz, - - -	2	26	2			280		31		1	1	4										
Rev. S. Rothrock, - - -	1	12	6			70		13							5							
Rev. J. Crim, - - - -	2																					
Rev. N. Aldrich, - - -	2	3				95	4							2	1	1	6	50	1	1		
Rev. S. Sherer, - - - -	2	16				180		3		2		1		3	5	2	13	142				
Rev. L. C. Groscclose, - -		15	9			300		29		2	1	3		2								
Rev. J. Swicegood, - - -																						
Rev. G. D. Bernheim, - -	2	8	1			480		30														
Rev. D. I. Dreher, - - -	1	10	1			356		8				3		2	11	1	4	30	1			
Rev. W. H. Cone, - - -	2	6				252	4								1	2	27	230		1	$125	$18
Rev. W. A. Julian, - -	3	6	25			200	5	54		4		2	1	5	19					1		
Rev. W. Kimball, - - -	2	35	12			429		19		3				4	11	2	22	150				
Rev. L. A. Bikle, - - -																				2		
Rev. A. D. L. Moser, - -	4	2				260				3						2	6	30				
Rev. A. Grimes, - - -																						
Rev. J. W. Barrier; - -	2		2			223		4		7	4	3		3		1	10	120				
Rev. R. L. Brown, - - -																						
Rev. W. R. Ketchie, - -																						
VACANT CHARGES.																						
Rev. J. H. Fesperman, - -	2		5			44		9		12												
Iredell Charge, - - - -	2					150																
Wilmington Charge, - -	1					94																
Newton Charge, - - -	2					58																

Report of the corresponding delegate to the South Carolina Synod received and adopted.

CORRESPONDING DELEGATE'S REPORT.

Brethren of the North Carolina Synod: As your corresponding delegate to the Synod of South Carolina, we would state, that we were permitted to meet with that body assembled in convention, on the 18th October, 1866, in St: Mark's church, Edgefield district, South Carolina, and that we conveyed to the brethren thus assembled your Christian salutations.

The devastations of the late war, which fell heavily upon that section of our beloved Church, and a severe drought of the preceding summer, made the circumstances of their assembling peculiarly trying, and yet, there was to be seen such ready submission to the divine will and such hopefulness in reference to the future, thst we felt it good to be in their midst, for in them, the declaration of the Apostle to the Gentiles found a cheering illustration, "cast down, but not in despair."

The business of the Synod was conducted in a spirit of harmony that became those who are "of the same household of faith," and gave full evidence of the prosperity of that portion of the Church committed to their care. Not less than 1,000 souls have been added to their membership by Baptism, Confirmation, and Certficate.

With this increase to the Church, there is also the prospect of additions to their clerical ranks, eight or ten young men presented themselves as candidates for the ministry, were received by the Synod and are now prosecuting their studies under Professor Smeltzer, of Newberry Seminary. One of the most pleasing and encouraging incidents of that synodical meeting, was the promptness with which a number of the ministers and laymen pledged themselves and their churches to the support of these young men, during the period of their theological studies. An amount amply sufficient for this purpose was in a very few minutes secured. Such liberality in the midst of so much destitution and pecuniary embarrassment is worthy of our special notice.

The report of the delegates of that body to the last meeting of our General Synod, brought up for consideration the General Synod's amended Constitution, which was unanimously adopted.

The establishment of a General Theological Seminary, to be located wherever the General Synod may direct, was also considered, and a resolution of approval and an expression of the readiness of that body to unite in the undertaking was unanimously agreed to.

The "Evangelical Lutheran," as the organ of our Church, was most heartily approved, and by resolution it was agreed to give it the full support of the Synod. It affords us no little pleasure to say, that this pledge so far as the postal arrangements of the country admit has been faithfully redeemed.

These are the only items connected with the meeting of that Synod we have thought needful to bring to your notice.

Rev. Noah Derrick was elected as corresponding delegate to this Synod and Rev. T. S. Boinest as his alternate.

Respectfully submitted,
N. Aldrich.

Report of the Corresponding Secretary received and adopted.

CORRESPONDING SECRETARY'S REPORT.

Your Corresponding Secretary, herewith presents his report for the past synodical year.

No written communications have been received by your Secretary; and the only items to be reported upon are the annual proceedings of three Synods. The Minutes of the Evangelical Lutheran Tennessee Synod for 1866, have been sent for the use and information of this Synod. From these Minutes we learn that the brethren connected with said Synod, are deeply concerned for the prosperity of Lutheran Church.

They have divided their Synod into conferential districts, elected a commissioner to the next meeting of General Synod, recommended the *Evangelical Lutheran* to the favorable consideration of their membership, and adopted a new constitution containing rules of order for transacting synodical business.

They gave permission, to their ministers residing in the valley of Virginia, to form themselves into a new Synod, by adopting a constitution not inconsistent with the Word of God and Symbolical books of the Lutheran Church.

The clerical roll contains names of twenty-four ordained ministers, one licentiate, and one applicant.

The table of Parochial reports consists of reports from eleven ministers who report forty-two congregations, and three thousand nine hundred and sixty communicants.

OFFICERS OF SYNOD.

Rev. A. Efird, *President.*
" L. A. Fox, *Recording Secretary.*
" A. J. Fox, *Corresponding Secretary.*
" J. M. Smith, *Treasurer.*

The next annual meeting of this Synod will convene in Cedar Grove, church Lexington District, South Carolina, on Thursday before the third Sunday in September, 1867.

Minutes of Western Virginia Synod for 1867, have been received.

On examination nothing is found requiring special notice in this report, except the reports in relation to the institutions under their care.

The President of Roanoke College, reports one hundred and forty-seven students for session preceeding the meeting of Synod.

Efficient measures were inaugurated for the benefit of Wytheville Female College, so as to secure its former prosperity, and insure success for the future.

The brethren of Western Virginia Synod, are truly active and self-denying in their exertions to promote intelligence and piety, and the interests of our Lutheran Zion.

OFFICERS OF SYNOD.

Rev. J. C. Repass, *President.*
" Alex. Phillippi, *Secretary.*
" E. H. McDonald, *Treasurer.*

Next annual meeting of this Synod will be held in Stony Creek church Giles county, Western Virginia to assemble on Thursday before the third Sabbath in August 1867.

Minutes of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of Maryland is received.

From a careful perusal of proceedings of this ecclesiastical body, we learn it is deeply interested in all things promotive of religion and intelligence.

The reports of various committees show the Synod is actively engaged in the work of the Lord, and energetically laboring for the salvation of souls. The Lord abundantly bless their labors.

OFFICERS OF SYNOD.

Rev. J. G. Butler, *President.*
" Jno. J. Suman, *Secretary.*
" J. G. Brandan, *Treasurer,*

The next annual meeting of this Synod will convene in Westminister Carrol county Maryland, on the evening of the 10th of October 1867.

Respectfully Submitted,
DANIEL I. DREHER.

Report of the delegates to the last meeting of the General Synod received and adopted.

REPORT OF DELEGATES TO GENERAL SYNOD.

Your Delegates met at the time and place assigned for the convening of the General Synod, where they were met by delegates elected from the Synods of Virginia, South Carolina, and Georgia.

A constitutional quorum being present, Synod was properly organized, and entered upon the transaction of such business as came up for its consideration.

It was ascertained, during the sessions of the Synod, that the Synod of North Carolina was entitled to more delegates than had

been appointed, accordingly two were added to the delegation, by enrolling names of two who had been elected as alternates.

That part of the action of General Synod requiring the attention of this body, may be found on pages 12 and 15 of printed minutes of said Synod.

The first. refers to a proposed change of constitution, as to name and certain articles contained in said document.

The second, relates to the formation of a Theological Seminary "under the immediate control of General Synod."

The actions of that body elicited a considerable amount of debate, and all its doings were designed for the good of our Lutheran Zion, and for the glory of God. Further information may be obtained from printed minutes of that body.

Respectfully submitted,
DANIEL I. DREHER.

The resolutions connected with the report of the delegation to the General Synod, were refered to the committee on the President's report.

Synod now adjourned to meet Friday 8½ o'clock A. M.

Closed with prayer by Rev. Bernheim.

Prof. L. A. Bikle preached at night from Isaaih 1 : 16th and 17th verses.

SECOND SESSION.

Friday Morning. 8½ o'clock May 3d.

Synod met and was opened with prayer by brother Crim.

Roll called, minutes of previous session read and confirmed.

Rev. Mr. Hardie General agent for the Bible Society of N. C. and Rev. Mr. Wheeler of the Methodist Episcopal Church being present, were received as advisory members.

Report of the Committee on President's report received and adopted.

REPORT ON PRESIDENT'S REPOPT.

Your committee to whom was referred the report of the President of Synod, beg leave to present the following :

The only matter that claims the attention of Synod, is the communication from Rev. A. Grimes. We recommend that Father Grimes' letter be referred to the committee on petitions and vacancies.

We likewise recommend that the President's report be appended to the minutes of Synod.

In refrence to the course to be persued by this Synod relative to the ratification of the proposed amendments to the Constitution

of the General Synod, as brought to the notice of this Synod by the President, and the chairman of our delegation to the General Synod. We recommend the following action:

1st. *Resolved*, That we adopt the change made by the General Synod in June 1866, in its name, style and title, and, hereafter recognize it as the Evangelical Lutheren General Synod in North America.

2nd. *Resolved*, That we also adopt the omission of Article II Section 3d., of the General's Synod's constitution, known as the *Liberty* clause, together with the change of Article III Section 1st., being a mere verbal alteration occasioned by the adoption of the present name of the General Synod.

Respectfully submitted,
G. D. BERNHEIM.
L. A. BIKLE.
J. K. STEVENS.

On motion the following resolutions were adopted.

Inasmuch as Rev. D. I. Dreher, chairman of our delegation to the General Synod, has brought to our notice as instructed by that body, its action in refrence to the establishment of a Theological Seminary, Therefore:

1st. *Resolved*, That we heartily co-operate with the General Synod in the establishment of a first class Theological Seminary, to be under the immediate control of the General Synod.

2nd. *Resolved*, That this Synod respectfully recommend the city of Charlotte, Concord or the town of Lincolnton, N. C. as central points for the location of said Seminary.

3d. *Resolved*, That our delegates to the ensuing meeting of General Synod, be instructed to bring this to the notice of said body.

The Report on Petitions and Vacancies was received and adopted by items.

REPORT ON PETITIONS AND VACANCIES.

Committee on Petitions and Vacancies.

This Committee have placed in their hands the following communications:

1st., A letter from Rev. A. Grimes praying to be excused from attending present sessions of Synod, assigning as reasons for absence, want of means, family affliction, and infirmities of old age. We recommend his letter be read before Synod. We recommend that he be excused, and that this Synod provide means for the relief of this aged servant of God.

2nd. Is a letter from Rev. L. C. Groseclose, expressing his regrets at not being able to attend this meeting of Synod on account of personal affliction, desires to be excused for his absence, and wishes his name recorded in favor of adopting the amended constitution

of General Synod. We recommend that he be excused, and that his name be recorded as requested.

3d. Is a letter from Rev. J. H. Fesperman, praying to be excused for absence from this present session of Synod on account of personal affliction. We recommend he be excused. Rev. J. H. Fesperman requests a renewal of his license. This letter also contains a petition from the congregation of St. Matthews desiring a continuance of his services. The renewal of the license of this brother is respectfully referred to the consideration of Ministerium, and the petition from St. Matthews Church, is referred to favorable consideration of Synod.

4th. Is a petition from the members of Lau's Church numerously signed, praying the North Carolina Synod to hold its next annual sessions in that Church. We refer this petition to the favorable consideration of Synod, when voting for a place for its next annual meeting.

VACANCIES.

The church in Wilmington is still vacant, but your committee have no suggestions to make, as that good people seem unwilling to employ a minister till they can provide a comfortable support for him.

The Iredell charge is without a pastor, and until it can procure one, we recommend it be supplied by the Western Conference.

The Churches in Catawba county are refered to the the action of this present meeting of Synod, hoping satisfactory arrangements may be made for their supply.

Respectfully submitted,

D. I. DREHER.
JACOB CRIM.
D. M. BARRIER.

After the reading of Father Grime's letter, the following resolution was passed.

Resolved, That all our ministers having charges, be required to take up collections, begining with the first Sabbath in October ensuing, for the relief of our aged brother, Rev. A. Grimes, that said collections be forwarded to the President of Synod, to be by him transmitted to Rev. Grimes as his wants and necessities may require.

Mr. David E. Ridenhour, a commissioner from Bethel Church Stanly county, appeared, presented a certificate, and took his seat as an advisory member.

Resolved, That a committee be appointed to prepare a plan to have the vacant congregations visited by the ministers of Synod during the ensuing year.

Committee—Revs. Cone, Bernheim and Rothrock.

REPORT ON UNFINISHED BUSINESS.

The Committee appointed to report on unfinished business as per resolutions and recommendations found in minutes of last year, would invite the attention of Synod.

1st. To a series of resolutions adopted on Pastoral support as found on page 21st. Your Committee recommend Synod to inquire how the rocommendations in these resolutions have been regarded or observed.

2nd. Your Committee recommend that inquiry be made of the committee appointed, on the subject of correspondence in relation to German emigration as found on page 24, and what has been done to attain the object contemplated.

3d. Your committee invite the attention of Synod to resolutions, No. 7 and 8, on page 20: authorizing the Western Conference to hold a meeting in St. Mitchæll's Church, Iredell county, on Friday before the 5th Sunday in July, and that the Rev. D. I. Dreher be permitted to connect himself with the Central Conference. We recommend that Synod inquire what hasbeen done in relation to these subjects.

Respectfully submitted,

WM. ARTZ.
W. KIMBALL.
JOHN SLOOP.

In compliance with resolutions on page 21st, Minutes of last year, the various Ministers and Church councils made their reports which were received and adopted.

REPORT ON VACANT CONGREGATIONS.

The committee appointed to prepare a schedule of appointments for vacant congregations, beg leave to report the following:

1st. Newton Mission—To be visited by the following brethren twice during the ensuing year: Revs. Scherer, Crim, and Kimball, provided the congregations composing the Mission, will defray their traveling expenses.

2nd. Iredell Pastorate—To extend a call to a pastor at as early a day as possible, and in the mean time to be visited by the following brethren: Revs. Rothrock, Bernheim and Cone; provided the pastorate pay their expenses.

3d. Bethany church—To be detached from the Forsythe Mission, and attached to the Davidson Pastorate.

4th. Alamance charge—To call a minister to locate amongst them as soon as possible, and in the mean time to be visited by Rev. Rothrock, provided the charge pay his traveling expenses.

5th. We would recommend that the Wilmington Mission be

referred to the care of the Eastern Conference, and that Church be advised to seek a pastor as soon as possible.

Respectfully submitted,

W. H. CONE.
S. ROTHROCK.
G. D. BERNHEIM.

On motion leave of absence was granted to bro. Kimball's delagate.

The corresponding delegate from the South Carolina Synod, Rev. N. Derrick appeared and took his seat with us.

Synod now adjourned subject to the call of the President.

Closed with prayer by bro. Scherer. Wm. A. Julian preached at night from Job 21 : 15.

THIRD SESSION.

SATURDAY MORNING, 8½ o'clock, May 4th.

Synod was opened with prayer by Rev. Artz. Roll called.

Minutes of previous session read and confirmed.

Treasurer of Synod now read his Report, and on motion it was referred to the Committee on Finance.

On motion a Committee was appointed to re-arrange the conferential Districts

Committee—Revs. Bikle, Sherer, Moser and Dr. P. A. Sifferd.

REPORT ON CONFERENCES.

The Committee in whose hands have been placed the records of the different Conferences connected with this Synod, respectfully report the following :

CENTRAL CONFERENCE.

This body held three sessions during the past year. We call the attention of the Synod to the following report of the committee of Conference on *Church extension*, as an item demanding consideration :

We the Committee, appointed by Conference to report on Church extension, would recommend to Dr. P. A. Sifferd and Capt. Jacob A. Fisher, the propriety of taking preliminary steps to organize a congregation, and build a Church, for the benefit of the members of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, in their vicinity—the Church to be located at some central point between Concord, Organ, St. John's and Lutheran Chapel Churches.

We also bring this enterprise to the notice of Rev. G. D. Bern-

heim, requesting him to preach at Bostian's school-house and encourage the people to organize and build a Church.

We likewise recommend to the friends and citizens of Mount. Pleasant, the propriety of building a Lutheran Church in said place, for the benefit of the College and members residing there.

WHITSON KIMBALL, } *Committee.*
D. I. DREHER, }

Your Committee suggest that the above recommendations of the Central Conference be approved by Synod.

EASTERN CONFERENCE.

We take pleasure in stating that this body re-organized in July, 1866, and held during the year four sessions.

The following action of the Conference in reference to the interests of education in its bounds, we bring to the notice of Synod, as a matter of great interest to the Church, and deserving commendation:

Resolved, That after mature deliberation, this Conference deems it highly proper and altogether feasible, to establish a first-class Male and Female Academy at some eligible point within its bounds.

Resolved, That this Conference locate this Academy at Lau's Church, provided the community raise $1000 and donate a site of at least three acres of land on which to erect suitable buildings.

Resolved, That the right of property and the entire management of this Academy be, and is hereby vested in a Board of six Trustees to be elected by this Conference.

Resolved, That this Conference locate a Male and Female Academy of a high order, at or near Gibsonville, on the same conditions, and with the same limitations as the Academy located at Lau's Church, with the exception, that the people of Gibsonville and vicinity be required to raise the sum of $800.

Your Committee recommend that Synod pass a resolution commendatory and appreciative of the efforts of this Conference, to establish within its limits first-class schools, and thus give an additional impetus to the cause of education in our Church.

WESTERN CONFERENCE.

We have received no records from this body, from which to report.

Respectfully submitted,

L. A. BIKLE, } *Committee.*
W. H. CONE, }
D. EARNHART, }

On motion the following resolutions were adopted:

Resolved, That the report of the Committee of the Central Conference on Church extension be approved by Synod, and that the

new organization recommended by said Committee be granted one year in which to complete their arrangements.

Resolved, That the Synod regrets that there have been no meetings of the Western Conference during the past year, but hope the Conference will be able to hold meetings during the ensueing year.

Resolved, That this Synod highly appreciates the efforts of the Eastern Conference to promote the cause of education by establishing schools of high grade within its bounds, and it commends the course pursued by that body to other portions of the Church.

Leave of absence was granted Mr. J. K. Stevens.

Business of Synod suspended until 2 o'clock.

Rev. Derrick preached at 11 o'clock, from St. Luke, 16 : and 31st verse.

AFTERNOON SESSION.

Synod was opened with prayer by bro. Crim.

Leave of absence was granted to Alexander Swicegood Esq., M. S. Wagoner, H. A. Cheak and Mr. Earnheart.

On motion the following resolutions were adopted:

Resolved, That the expenses of the Delegate to South Carolina Synod, and also the expenses of the former Secretary be paid by the Treasurer.

Resolved, That this Synod now go into an election for delegates to the approaching meeting of the General Synod and also to sister Synods.

Then elections resulted as follows:

GENERAL SYNOD.

Principals.	*Alternates.*
Rev. S. Rothrock,	Rev. L. C. Groseclose.
" D. I. Dreher,	" N. Aldrich.
" G. D. Bernheim,	" L. A. Bikle.
Mr. R. Wincoff,	Mr. J. Fisher.
" P. A. Heilig,	" J. Duls.
Dr. McEachem,	" M. Barner, Esq.

SOUTH CAROLINA SYNOD.

Rev. L. A. Bikle Delegate, G. D. Bernheim, Alternate.

NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

An election of the Board of Trustees for North Carolina College resulted in the choice of

Rev. W.. H. Cone, } one year.
" G. D. Bernheim, } one year.
Maj. L. G. Heilig, } one year.
Rev. L. C. Groseclose, } two years.
" S. Scherer, } two years.
" Col. P. H. Heilig, } two years.

Honarary Members of the Board.
Rev. N. Aldrich.
" Wm. Artz.
Mr. Alexander Brown.
" W. A. Walton.
Capt. J. A. Fisher.
Mr. Peter Fogleman.

Synod now adjourned to meet Monday 8½ o'clock, A. M.
Closed with prayer by bro. Crim.

Prof. L. A. Bikle preached at night from Romans, 7 : and 23d verse.

SABBATH SERVICES.

Rev. G. D. Bernheim preached in the Lutheran Church, at 10½ A. M. from St. John's Gospel, 17 : and 18th verse.

Rev. S. Scherer preached in the Presbyterian Church, at 10½ A. M. from. 1st. John, 3 : 14th verse.

Rev. D. I. Dreher preached in the Methodist Church, at 10½ A. M. from Col. 1 : and 20th verse.

Rev. Moser preached at Bethel Church, in the county at 10½ A. M.

At 2 o'clock, P. M. the sweet tone of the Lutheran bell alone was heard, inviting the lover's of Jesus from the various congregations, to meet around one common Board.

The congregation being seated, the President of the Synod delivered a solemn and appropriate address, after which a large number of persons celebrated the death of our Divine Master.

Rev. Artz preached in Lutheran Church at night, from 1st John 4 : and 19th verse.

Rev. S. Rothrock preached in Presbyterian Church at night, from James 1 : 25,

Rev. Wm. A. Julian preached in Methodist Church at night, from St. John's Gospel 15 : and 1st verse.

FOURTH SESSION.

Monday Morning 8½ o'clock, May 6th.

Synod met and was opened with prayer by bro. Rothrock.

Roll called, minutes read and confirmed.

On motion the following resolutions were adopted :

Resolved, That this Synod appoint three ministers to deliver addresses at our next annual meeting on the following subjects :

On Church Literature—Rev. G. D. Bernheim.
On Education—Rev. L. A. Bikle.
On Foreign and Domestic Missions—Rev. W. H. Cone.

Resolved, That the North Carolina College, and Monta Moena Female Seminary, be advertised on the cover of the minutes of Synod.

REPORT ON FINANCE.

Your Financial Committee report the following contributions to Synodical Treasury:

Rev. Artz's charge—		
Mt. Carmel Church,	$2 00—	$2 00
Rev Rothrock's charge—		
St. Peter's Church,	3 00—	3 00
Rev. Kimball's charge—		
St. Pauls Church,	3 00	
Luther's Chapel,	3 00—	6 00
St. Enoch's Pastorate—		
St. Enoch's Church,	3 50	
Trinity Church,	2 50—	6 00
Gold Hill Pastorate—		
St. Matthew's Church,	3 60	
St. Stephens Church,	3 93—	7 53
Alamance Pastorate—		
Freiden's Church,	7 08	
St. Paul's Church,	3 75—	10 83
St. John's Pastorate—		
St. John's Church,	13 55	
Bethel Church,	2 00—	15 55
Rev. Dreher's charge—		
St. Jame's Church,	12 22—	12 22
Rev. Julian's charge—		
Lau's Church,	4 30	
Richland,	1 17	
Coble's,	1 03—	6 50
Rev. Crim's charge—		
Smith's School-House,		75
Organ Church Pastorate—		
Organ Church,	10 00—	10 00
Rev. Moser's charge—		
Sandy Creek,	3 00	
Pilgrim Church,	2 00	
Beck's Church,	1 80	
Bethany Church,	2 50—	9 30
Rev. Scherer's charge—		
Bethel Church,	3 00	
Salem Church,	2 10—	5 10
Rev. Cone's charge—		
Union Church,	5 00	
Salisbury Church,	3 00—	8 00
Rev. Aldrich's charge—		
Charlotte, N. C.	5 00—	5 00
		$107.68

CONTRIBUTIONS TO DEFRAY EXPENSES OF DELEGATES TO GENERAL SYNOD.

Rev. Aldrich's charge---		
Charlotte, N. C. - - - - - - - -	$6 00---	$6 00
Rev. Cone's charge---		
Union Church, - - - - - - - -	7 00	
Salisbury Church, - - - - - - -	3 00---	$10 00
Rev. Rothrock's charge---		
St. Peter's Church, - - - - - - -	2 00---	$2 00
Gold Hill Pastorate---		
St. Mathew's Church, - - - - - - -	2 00---	$2 00
Rev. Kimball's charge---		
St. Paul's Church, - - - - - - -	2 00---	$2 00
		$22.00

Respectfully submitted,
S. ROTHROCK,
D. ENRNHENRT.

SYNODICAL TREASURER'S REPORT.

P. A. SIFFERD, *Treasurer of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, in account with said Synod as follows:*

1866.	
May 3rd, To amount received of the Committee on Finance, - -	$103 43
Amount receieved by the hands of W. Kimball, as a contribution from St. St. James Church, Concord N. C. - - - -	5 75
	$109.18

CREDIT.

Paid J. J. Bruner, for printing 500 copies of the minutes, - -	$80 00
Cash on hand, - - - - - - - - -	29 18
	$109.18

Repectfully submitted,
P. A. SIFFORD, *Treasurer.*

The Financial Committee have examined the Treasurer's accounts and find them correct.

The Treasurer's report adopted.

Respectfully submitted,
S. ROTHROCK,
D. EARNHEART.

Resolved, That a Committee be appointed to address the various Churches within the bounds of our Synod for the purpose of defraying the expenses of the Delegates to General Synod, and that collections be lifted by each minister at an early day, and sent to Rev. D. I. Dreher Concord, N. C.

Committee—Revs. Bernheim, Rothrock and Dr. P. A. Sifford.

Messrs. Nupman and Probst, were permitted to withdraw from Synod for a time.

On motion the following resolutions were adopted:

Resolved, That the Board of Directors of North Carolina College, be instructed to elect a President for the College at their next meeting, and if they are unable to do so then; that they elect one at an early day.

Resolved, That the President of Synod be instructed to write to the President of the Board Directors N. C. College, requiring him to send his annual report for publication.

REPORT OF THE PRESIDENT OF DIRECTORS OF NORTH CAROLINA COLLEGE.

Rev. N. Aldrich, President of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of the State of North Carolina:

Dear Sir: Owing to the cares of life and to the unsettled condition of the country in which we live, I forgot to forward to Synod at its late meeting my annual report. As it has been made my duty, by special resolution of that body, to send you for publication in the Minutes, a report of the condition and prospects of the North Carolina College, I would respect fully submit the following:

The College after a suspension of exercises for the space of five years, was re-opened on the first Monday in August, 1866.

During the present scholastic term, thirty-three students have been in attendance. The instruction and suspension of the Institution have devolved upon Prof. L. A. Bikle, who has given entire satisfaction to the Trustees and patrons of the College. Early in the year Rev. D. M. Gilbert of Savannah Ga., was elected President, but declined. It has been the earnest desire of the Directors to elect a full and efficient corps of Professors, but the stringency in money matters has prevented. The funds of the College—some $12,000 in North Carolina bonds—are considerably below par, and consequently but little can be realized by selling them.

The prospects for a large increase in the number of students the next scholastic year are promising, and if plentiful crops are made this season, the Directors will be enabled to procure the necessary means to pay the salaries of all the Professors that may be required to carry on successfully the operations of the College.

I am, dear sir,

Your obedient servant,

CHRISTOPHER MELCHOR,

Pres. Board of Directors, N. C. College.

REPORT ON THE STATE OF RELIGION.

Your Committee on the State of Religion report that they have read with considerable interest the several reports of the brethren that have been placed in their hands, and are much gratified to learn, that the work of the Lord is prospering within our Synodical bounds. The brethren severally indicate, that they are zealously and successfully, prosecuting the work of the Master.

Notwithstanding the financial pressure of the country, a new, commodious and elegant house of worship, in bro. Kimball's charge, is approximating to completion and will most probably be ready for dedication by the expiration of two months. This brother reports two classes of catechumens numbering in all seventy persons; he also reports favorably of Sabbath schools.

Bro. Julian has been favored with an especial work of grace during the past year, resulting in the hopeful conversion of one hundred or more, and quite a number added. His salary has been increased from four to six hundred dollars. His people manifest a commendable zeal in behalf of a more liberal education of their children; indications generally are favorable, and this brother has much reason to thank God and take courage.

Brother Groseclose also, we learn incidentally, has met with unusual encouragement in the Alamance charge, and we can but express our regret that he did not deem it advisable to extend his labors among that people, as we believe that he might soon have very materially promoted the interests of the charge.

Brother Cone speaks in flattering terms of the prospect in his pastorate, especially in the bounds of Union congregation. The brethren generally, are favored with manifest interest in hearing the Word, a growing liberality as to their support, and an increasing interest in regard to Sabbath schools. All told things indicate success.

Resolved, That each Pastor be hereafter required to read his report in open Synod, on the State of Religion, and hand the same over to the chairman of the Committee, on the State of Religion.

Respectfully submitted,

S. SCHERER,
A. D. L. MOSER.

REPORT ON THE RE-ARRANGEMENT OF CONFERENTIAL DISTRICTS.

The Committee appointed to re-arrange the Conferential Districts, proposed the following which was adopted:

1st. That the Wilmington, Guilford, Alamance, Davidson and Forsythe Pastorates, constitute the Eastern Conference.

2nd. That Salisbury, Gold Hill, Organ Church, Bethel, Luther's Chapel and Davie; the Central Conference.

3d. That St. John's, Concord, Charlotte, St. Enoch, Mount Carmel, Iredell and Newton; the Western Conference.

4th. That the Ministers serving and residing within the districts as above arranged be requested to meet at an early day.

Respectfully submitted,

L. A. BIKLE.
S. SCHERER.
A. D. L. MOSER.
P. A. SIFFORD.

Resolved, That bro. Ketchie be requested to visit the Catawba charge with a view of supplying them with preaching.

Resolved, That Organ and St. Peter's Churches, constitute a Pastorate.

Resolved, That our thanks are due, and are hereby tendered to the citizens of Salisbury, for their generous hospitality to the members of this Synod, and also to the pastors of the Presbyterian and Methodist Churches, for the use of their pulpits during this Convention.

The above resolutions adopted.

Rev. Barrier was granted leave of absence.

On motion the following resolutions were adopted:

Resolved, That this Synod feel entirely satisfied with the *Evangelical Lutheran*, and the course pursued by its Editor, and Editor of the General Synod.

Resolved, That its circulation in all our congregations will greatly promote intelligence and piety, and it is earnestly recommended to the favorable notice of the membership, in connection with the N. C. Synod.

Resolved, That each Minister feel himself under moral obligation to bring this paper to the public notice of his congregations, and use all possible effort to have the paper taken by every family in his charge.

The place for the next annual meeting of Synod, was by ballot determined in favor of Lau's Church Guilford county, N. C.

Resolved, That when this Synod adjourn it stands adjourned to meet at Lau's Church Guilford county N. C., on Thursday before the 1st Sabbath in May, 1868.

Resolved, That one thousand copies of the minutes of Synod be printed.

Business was now suspended until 2 o'clock, P. M. Closed with the Benediction.

AFTERNOON SESSION.

Synod resumed its business with prayer by bro. Crim.

Your Committee on assessment in behalf of Delegates to General Synod, would submit the following:

		Brought forward,	$88 00
Mt. Carmel Church,	$3 00	Bethany Church,	$2 00
St. Peter's Church,	3 00	Lau's Church,	6 00
Bostain's Church,	5 00	Richland Church,	3 00
Charlotte Church,	8 00	Coble's Church,	2 00
St. John's Church,	12 00	Freeden's Church,	7 00
Bethel Church,	4 00	St. Paul's Church,	4 00
Salem Church,	5 00	St. Michael's Church,	3 00
Bethel Rowan Church,	5 00	St. Paul's Church,	2 00
Concord Church,	12 00	St. Enoch's Church,	5 00
Trinity Church,	5 00	Salisbury Church,	5 00
Union Church,	8 00	St. Stephen's Church,	4 00
Luther's Church,	2 00	St. Matthew's Churdh,	4 00
Luther's Chapel,	6 00	St. Paul's Church,	4 00
Sandy Creek Church,	7 00	Pilgrim's Church,	2 00
Beck's Church,	3 00	Organ Church,	12 00
	$88.00		$153.00

Respectfully submitted,
G. D. BERNHEIM,
S. ROTHROCK,
P. A. SIFFORD,

Synod now suspended business with a view ot organizing the Synodical Missionary Society.

Business resumed.

On motion the following resolutions were adopted:

Resolved, That we as a Synod do order the resolutions of last Synod 1866, on page 21 to be printed on the cover of our Minutes every year, and make it a regular order of business to be inquired into at each meeting of Synod, until we are satisfied that its recommendations have been generally introduced in all our Churches.

Resolved, That the office of the *Evangelical Lutheran* have the preference in the publication of the Minutes of Synod.

Resolved, That the Minutes of the Missionary Society be appended to the minutes of Synod.

The Minutes were read and confirmed.

Resolved, That we now adjourn to meet at the time and place specified.

Closed with singing, and prayer by the President.

Wm. A. JULIAN,
Recording Secretary.

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

FIRST SESSION.

FRIDAY 5 o'clock, P. M.

Opened with prayer by bro. Kimball.

The Sermons and Journals of Revs. Barrier, Brown and Fesperman, were on motion referred to the following committees.

On Sermon and Journal of bro. Barrier—Rev. J. Crim.

On Sermon and Journal of bro. Brown—Reverend D. I. Dreher.

On Sermon and Journal of bro. Fesperman—Rev. L. A. Bikle.

Revs. Barrier and Brown, were called for, and invited to seats with a view to their examination.

Mr. W. R. Ketchie was proposed as an applicant for Licensure, he was also invited to a seat.

Revs. Rothrock, Artz and Bikle, were appointed a committee to examine the applicants.

After a short interview with the applicants, the Ministerium adjourned, subject to the call of the President.

Closed with prayer by bro. Bikle.

SECOND SESSION.

SATURDAY 5 o'clock, P. M.

Opened with prayer by bro. Dreher.

Minutes of previous session read and confirmed.

Bro. Scherer was permitted to withdraw.

After spending some time with the candidates in an examination of the Bible, Church history, and the doctrines and usuages of the Lutheran Church, the examination closed.

REPORT ON SERMON AND JOURNAL OF BRO. BARRIER.

Your Committee to whom was referred the Sermon and Journal of bro. Barrier, would submit the following:

They having examined his sermon, find it well arranged. Composition good, gramatically written, Scriptural quotations judicious, and the subject and matter appropriately applied.

The Journal shows that he has been industrious in preaching the word, and in Pastoral visits.

Respectfully submitted,

J. CRIM.

REPORT ON SERMON AND JOURNAL OF BRO. BROWN.

Committee on sermon of bro. Brown report, That an examination of this sermon, shows our young bro. to be devoted to the work of God. The divisions, subdivisions and subject matter, exhibit reflection and care in preperation. We kindly recommend our young bro. to diligence, and careful study, and trust he may be useful in the vineyard of the Lord.

Respectfully submitted,

D. I. DREHER.

REPORT ON SERMON AND JOURNAL OF BRO. FESPERMAN.

The Committee to whom was refered the sermons and skeletons of bro. J. H. Fesperman, report the following:

In regard to these productions of bro. F., we observe that the themes discussed by him have been naturally deduced from the texts selected The arrangement of the divisions and subdivisions, are generally correct. The ideas are expressed in plain but appropriate, and sometimes forcible language. It affords us pleasure to state; that from the number of sermons preached by bro. F. during the past year, he has been actively engaged in promoting the cause of the Redeemer, and that he is a workman that needeth not to be ashamed.

Respectfully submitted,

L. A. BIKLE.

The examination of bro. Barrier, sustained by ballot, and on motion it was

Resolved, That he receive a full license for one year.

With regard to bros. Brown and Ketchie, the following resolution was adopted:

Resolved, That bros. Brown and Ketchie, be received as Theological students, by this Ministerium.

Resolved, That they pursue a course of instructions under ministers of the Synod, selected by the President, and that the President be authorized to grant them power to preach the Gospel, and bury the dead.

The case of bro. Fesperman laid over for future action.

Adjourned subject to the call of the President.

Closed with prayer, by Rev. Kimball.

THIRD SESSION.

MONDAY, o'clock, M.

Opened with prayer by bro. Scherer.

With regard to bro. Fesperman, the following resolution was adopted:

Resolved, That bro. J. H. Fesperman, be received as a Theological student, and placed under the instruction of Prof. L. A. Bikle.

Resolved, That a Committee be appointed to investigate the character of bro. Fesperman.

Committee—Revs. Bikle, Dreher, Rothrock and Kimball.

Minutes read and confirmed.

Closed with the Benediction.

Wm. A. JULIAN,
Recording Secretary.

MINUTES OF THE MISSIONARY SOCIETY.

The Synodical Missionary Society, met and re-organized by electing the following officers:

Rev. S. Scherer, *President.*
Rev. W. Kimball, *Recording Secretary.*
Rev. D. I. Dreher, *Corresponding Secretary.*
Mr. Ransom Winecoff, *Treasurer.*

Members.		*Members.*	
		Brought forward,	$7 50
Rev. S. Scherer,	50	Miss M. F. Walton,	50
Rev. J. Crim,	$1 00	Mrs. R. O. Linton,	50
Rev. D. I. Dreher,	50	Mrs. L. Walton,	50
Rev. W. Kimball,	50	Mrs. M. Smithdeal,	50
Rev. N. Aldrich,	1 00	Mr. L. W. Walton,	50
Mrs. H. J. Scherer,	50	Mr. A. Miller,	50
Rev. A. D. L. Moser,	50	Mr. John Sloop,	50
Rev. Wm. A. Julian,	50	Mr. M. L. Sloop,	50
Mr. R. Winecoff,	50	Rev. L. A. Bikle,	50
Rev. W. R. Ketchie,	50	Mrs. L. A. Bikle,	50
Rev. R. L. Brown,	50	Rev. W. Artz,	50
Rev. D. M. Barrier,	50	Rev. G. D. Bernheim,	50
Mrs. Bernheim,	50	Rev. W. H. Cone,	50
Rev. Prof. Eichilberger,	50		
	$7.50		$14.50

Resolved, That the officers with Rev. N. Aldrich, added constitute the Executive Committee of this Society.

Resolved, That the ministers be requested to take up collections in their Churches during the year, and report at the next meeting of this Society.

Resolved, That we hold our next meeting on Saturday afternoon of our next Synodical meeting.

Resolved, That we now adjourn to meet at the time above stated.

WHITSON KIMBALL,
Recording Secretary.

SEND YOUR DAUGHTERS TO

MONT AMOENA

FEMALE SEMINARY,

Mount Pleasant, Cabarrus county, N. C.

One of the most thorough, economical, and safest institutions in the State.

It is accessible by public conveyance, being but nine miles from the Rail Road at Concord, where conveyance to the place can always be hired.

Located in a healthy village, and a moral community. It is well provided with an able faculty of Professors and teachers, having large, airy and well furnished rooms, for the comfort of its pupils.

For further particulars send to the Principal, Rev. G. D. Bernheim, for a Prospectus, in which every requisite information is imparted.

The next session, being the beginning of the scholastic year, will commence on Monday, September 2d, 1867.

OFFICERS OF SYNOD.

Rev. N. Aldrich, Charlotte, N. C., *President.*

Rev. W. A. Julian, Shaws Mills, N. C. *Recording Secretary.*

Rev. G. D. Bernheim, Mt. Pleasant, N. C., *Corresponding Sect'y.*

Dr. P. A. Siffird, China Grove, N. C., *Treasurer.*

STANDING RESOLUTIONS.

I. *Resolved*, That we recommend to the Church Councils the propriety of adopting the plan of collecting the pastors' salary by assessment.

II. *Resolved*, That in accordance with our Church discipline, chap. 6, section 3, the Church Councils be instructed to require every member of the Church, to contribute to the support of the gospel, except such as in their judgment are too poor to do so.

III. *Resolved*, That no minister in our connection shall be allowed to take charge of vacant congregations until they shall have satisfactorily met their obligations with their former pastor.

IV. *Resolved*, That each charge shall have an annual settlement with its pastor, and that each pastor be required to present to Synod annually, a written statement of the amount promised for his support, and the amount received by subscriptions and donations from each Church.

V. *Resolved*, That the Church Councils be required to send to Synod by their Delegates, a written report stating the manner in which their pastor discharges his obligations to his charge.

VI. *Resolved*, That these reports from pastors and Councils be read in Synod by the Secretary.

1868

MINUTES

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

Convened at Lau's Church, Guilford County, N. C., Thursday, April 30th, 1868.

—ALSO—

The Minutes of the Missionary Society.

CONCORD:
PRINTED AT THE "INDEPENDENT PRESS" OFFICE.
1868.

MINUTES

OF THE

EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN

SYNOD AND MINISTERIUM

OF

NORTH CAROLINA,

Convened at Lau's Church, Guilford County, N. C., Thursday, April 30th, 1868

—ALSO—

The Minutes of the Missionary Society.

CONCORD:
PRINTED AT THE "INDEPENDENT PRESS" OFFICE.
1868.

THE FLOWERS COLLECTION

MINUTES

OF THE

SIXTY-FIFTH CONVENTION

OF THE

Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

In accordance with the resolution of adjournment adopted at the last annual Convention, the Ministers and Lay Delegates of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, assembled in Lau's Church, Guilford county, North Carolina, on Thursday, April 30th, 1868, at 10 o'clock, A. M. The opening sermon was preached by the President of last year, Rev. N. Aldrich, from Psalms cxxxvii, verses 5 and 6.

FIRST SESSION.

THURSDAY, April 30th, 1868, 11½ o'clock, A. M.

At the close of the religious exercises, Synod was opened according to the form prescribed in the "Book of Worship." The roll was then called and the names of Ministers and Lay Delegates recorded.

ORDAINED MINISTERS.

Rev.	William Artz,	Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus County,	N. C.
"	S. Rothrock,*	Gold Hill, Rowan "	"
"	J. Crim,†	South River, Rowan "	"
"	N. Aldrich,	Charlotte, Mecklenburg "	"
"	S. Scherer,	Salisbury, Rowan "	"
"	L. C. Groseclose,	Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus "	"
"	J. Swicegood,	Shady Grove, Davidson "	"
"	G. D. Bernheim,	Mt. Pleasant Cabarrus "	"
"	D. I. Dreher,	Concord, Cabarrus "	"
"	W. H. Cone,	Gold Hill, Rowan "	"
"	W. A. Julian,	Shaw's Mills, Guilford "	"
"	W. Kimball,	Salisbury, Rowan "	"
"	Prof. L. A. Bikle,	Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus "	"
"	A. D. L. Moser,	Mill Hill, Cabarrus "	"
"	Prof. L. W. Heydenrich,‡	Wilmington, New Hanover "	"
"	C. H. Bernheim,‡	Gibsonville, Alamance "	"

*App'd after opening of Synod. †Absent excused. ‡Received at the meeting.

LICENTIATES.

Rev. J. H. Fesperman,*	Rowan Mills,	Rowan	County,	N. C.
" R. L. Brown,*	Gold Hill,	"	"	"
" W. R. Ketchie,*	China Grove,	"	"	"

*Licensed at this meeting of Synod.

LAY DELEGATES.

Maj. A. Summers,	Rev. S. Rothrock's	Delegate.
Mr. Jacob Duls,	" N. Aldrich's	"
" Daniel Huffman,	" S. Scherer's	"
Capt. J. A. Fisher,	" L. C. Groseclose's	"
Mr. A. F. Greaber,	" G. D. Bernheim's	"
" B. F. Fraley,	" W. H. Cone's	"
" A. C. Coble,	" W. A. Julian's	"
" J. H. Heilig,	" W. Kimball's	"

COMMISSIONER.

Mr. E. P. Parker,	Gold Hill,	Pastorate.

Synod being thus organized the President read his annual report.

PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

To the Clergy and Lay Members of the Synod of North Carolina:

DEAR BRETHREN:—Through the tender mercies of our God, we are again passembled in Convention, to review the labors of the past year, and under the guidance of the Holy Spirit devise such measures, as when carried into practice, may redound to His glory and the advancement of the Redeemer's kingdom in the world.

Since last we were assembled, the angel of death has passed through our midst, and to-day we have to report the demise of two who had been associated with us in the work of the Holy Ministry. One was a young man in the full vigor of manhood, having before him the prospect of many years of usefulness. The other was an old man who had filled up the measure of his days in this world, and like a shock of wheat, ripe for the harvest, has been gathered into the Lord's garner.

On the 20th of July, 1867, our beloved brother, Jacob W. Barrier, in the 27th year of his age, and ere he had experienced, to any extent, either the pleasures or trials of ministerial life, was summoned to abandon the field of labor upon which he had just, but two months before, entered, we confidently hope to be numbered with the redeemed and sanctified in heaven.

In the month of April, of the present year, a letter received from a member of the family of good father A. Grimes, apprised us of the death of this aged disciple of Jesus, who had through many long years of affliction, waited patiently for that hour. This letter informs us that when the summons came to this aged and humble laborer in the Lord's vineyard, in the full assurance of faith, he smiled a cheerful assent, and without scarcely a struggle, his spirit forsook its worn-out tenement of clay, no more to enter it until "this corruptible shall have put on incorruption and this mortal shall have put on immortality," and that saying is brought to pass: "Death is swallowed up in victory." Father Grimes died on the 22nd of last March, in the 82nd year of his age.

Thus, within the space of a few short months, have we been again reminded of the oft repeated fact, that death is no respector of age or persons, but that with relentless hand he removes the laborer in the vigor of life, as well as the

old man who has endured the heat and burden of the day. May we who are yet alive endeavor so to discharge our duty, that like those whose deaths we now record, at whatever hour the Master calleth for us we may be ready to obey the summons.

Of course the usual respect will be paid to the memories of these brethren.

STATE OF THE CHURCH.

Notwithstanding the reports that have reached us from some sections of the Church, of "seasons of refreshing from the presence of the Lord," yet a general survey of the field, entrusted to our care, will not assure us that the Church is as healthful and progressive as she ought to be.

The sad and demoralizing effects of the late war are still manifest in the division of the Churches, and the indifference of members to the ordinances of the Lord's house. Two or three of our charges have been without settled pastors ever since the close of the war, and what is still more lamentable, there seems to be but little hope of harmonizing the discordant elements that has hindered the procurement of suitable men for those fields of labor, so that the young are growing up without proper instruction, and the aged are passing away without the consolations of religion from the lips of one whom they can regard as the pastor of the flock. In addition to this the complaint is quite general that the ministry is but partially and very inadequately supported. There appears to be but an imperfect recognition of the authority of God's word, that "the laborer is worthy of his hire," and in extenuation of this marked and criminal neglect, the plea of poverty is urged. Men, whose own wants are abundantly supplied, who, if they cannot afford luxuries, have at least every necessary comfort, will see their pastors, in order to obtain an adequate support for themselves and families, engaged in work wholly unsuited to their holy calling and to habits of study and mental discipline, and yet make no sacrifice to relieve the pressure that is upon them. This, in part, may be our own fault, who, as Ministers of the Gospel, are passively acquiescing in a condition of things we imagine we can in no way remedy, or from an over sensitive feeling of indisposition to speak of our necessities, or from dread of being regarded as mercenary in our views and feelings, but the main cause is the low state of piety among the members of our Church; whenever and wherever the full influence of the Gospel is exerted upon the souls of men, those who are divinely commissioned to preach that Gospel will be, as the Apostle tells us, "esteemed very highly for their works sake," and as God's embassadors, they will not be required to speak of their wants in order to their being supplied, the people, we mean professing Christians, will realize their indebtedness to this instrumentality for the salvation of their souls and as freely as they have received so freely will they give.

We cannot, in a report like this, be very minute in our remarks, but enough has been said to convince the unbiased judgment of a condition of things that must be corrected before our Church can be considered in a healthful and progressive state. These subjects merely touched upon should receive the prayerful attention of this body, and such measures be devised, as under God, will remedy the evils we all see and sincerely deplore.

OFFICIAL ACTS.

Immediately upon the adjournment of the Synod at its last meeting, and in accordance with the instruction of the Ministerium, I gave to our young brethren, Messrs. R. L. Brown and W. R. Ketchie, certificates of their authority to preach the Gospel and bury the dead within certain prescribed limits until the present meeting of the Synod. It affords me pleasure to speak of brother Brown as having been actively engaged in the performance of his duties the whole of the ecclesiastical year. His published report has doubtless been read by all the members of this body.

Brother Ketchie visited the field which had been assigned him, but not meeting with sufficient encouragement, we are sorry to say, he did not consider it hopeful enough to bestow upon it his labors. On the 26th of last December this brother applied to me for permission to preach at St. Michael's Church, Iredell county, until our present meeting. As that charge had been for several years without a pastor I looked with favor upon his application and cheerfully gave my consent to his occupying the field. Since that time it has been my privilege to preach in that Church and received from some of its officers a good report of Bro. Ketchie's faithfulness.

On the 5th of last July, I received the report of the committee appointed by our Ministerium, to investigate the rumors in circulation in reference to brother J. H. Fesperman. The committee, after diligent inquiry, pronounced them "malicious and wilful slanders," and not only recommended that brother Fesperman at once be invested with the same authority which had been given brothers Brown and Ketchie, but also advised that he be examined for full licensure. I accordingly appointed brothers Scherer and Rothrock as the examining committee, and invited brother Fesperman to meet the committee in brother Kimball's charge and at "Lutheran Chapel" during the week of its dedicatory services. Brother Fesperman appeared at the appointed time and place, and in the absence of brother Rothrock his place on the committee was supplied by brother Cone. After due examination, the committee reported favorably, and upon my return home, I immediately forwarded to brother Fesperman an "*ad interim*" license to perform all the functions of the ministerial office. From that time I have heard nothing of this brother, not a line has he written to inform me that his license was received or to give me the least intimation that he is at work.

The renewal of the license of this brother and that of Bros. Brown and Ketchie, is a matter for the determination of the Ministerium.

On the — of March, by invitation, I assisted Rev. G. D. Bernheim in laying the corner-stone of a new Church in Rowan county, to be known as Ebenezer Church, and delivered an address upon that interesting occasion. The members of this Church were formerly a part of the "Organ Church" congregation, but on account of distance from that place of worship, by consent of this body, they formed themselves into a distinct organization. We cannot but speak highly of the zeal and enterprise of this new congregation. With one heart and one mind have they gone to work in the erection of a place of worship which, when completed, in achitectural style will be alike creditable to themselves and to our Synod.

On the 3rd of last month Rev. Prof. L. W. Heydenrich, residing in Wilmington, in this State, addressed me a letter of inquiry as to his connecting himself with this Synod. I replied that if there was any intention on his part to officiate as a Minister within our bounds, even temporarily, it was necessary that he become a member of this body. He has accordingly forwarded, through me, his certificate of honorable dismission from the East Pennsylvania Synod, accompanied with the request that he be received as a member of our Synod. His letters and certificate are herewith at the disposal of Synod.

BOOK OF WORSHIP.

It is with devout gratitude to God we announce the favorable reception of the General Synod's new Book of Worship within our bounds. A number of our Ministers are conducting worship according to its prescribed forms, to the entire satisfaction of their congregations, and we are very hopeful that in a little while the book will be in general use. It is proper that some recommendatory notice be made of this book at our present meeting.

VACANT CHARGES AND MISSIONARY POINTS.

The "Catawba Charge" is still vacant, and what is worse, there is but little prospect of its attaining to any higher state of prosperity. If this field is ever to be again cultivated by us it must be as missionary ground.

The "St. Michael's Charge," Iredell county, remains not only vacant but the condition of things in that charge is far from being hopeful. St. Paul's Church, which is a part of the charge, can scarcely be said to have an existence at all, and St. Michael's Church, though it has taken the initiative in the procurement of a pastor, is nevertheless in great doubt as to its ability to offer an adequate support. During my late visit to that Church I learned that if practicable, it would be agreeable to the congregation to be placed in connection with some other Charge.

The "Organ Charge" has also been without a regular pastor since the resignation of Rev. S. Rothrock, but I am unofficially informed that the hope now is, that the services of brother Rothrock will be again secured; if this should not be the case some attention should be devoted to this Charge.

The Wilmington Church which had been used as a hospital during and since the war, and on account of its shameful abuse by the parties who last occupied it, was rendered unfit for religious services. I am informed by its officers that it is being thoroughly renovated and carried forward to completion as soon as a sufficient amount can be raised for the work. Already $4,000 has been subscribed by its members, but the probability is that no steps will be taken for the procurement of a pastor until the building is completed and ready for use. I advised the officers of that Church the appointment of a commissioner to be with us at our present meeting but am sorry to be informed that one of our number advised to the contrary, saying that it was unnecessary. If this is so, of course that brother will be able to say upon what ground a requirement of Synod is unnecessary. My attention has been called to the city of Newbern as missionary ground. I am informed that quite a number of German families are residing in that city and if proper efforts were made a respectable congregation of our faith might be organized. This information is certainly worthy the consideration of Synod. If a suitable missionary could be procured other fields of labor now unexplored would doubtless be discovered within our bounds. At any rate the tide of immigration from Europe and the North will soon be flowing Southward and we should be prepared to meet it.

MISCELLANEOUS.

General Synod's Theo. Seminary.—You will be informed through your delegates to the last meeting of the General Synod what action has been taken by that body as regards the establishment of a Theological Seminary and what is expected of you as a Synod.

Jubilee of the Reformation.—The Lutheran Church in Europe as well as in this country is now celebrating the 350th anniversary of this glorious event, and although some of our Churches have taken part in these festivities, yet it would be well if some systematic plan could now be proposed which would result in practical benefit to our Synod and the Church at large.

General Synod's Formula of Business and of Church Discipline.—The adoption of these forms have been overlooked by us as a Synod and still await our action.

The Enforcement of Church Discipline.—I would call the attention of Synod to the lax manner in which discipline has been administered in some of our Churches, and the evils which have resulted therefrom. In some Charges it has proved an insuperable barrier to the election of a pastor, and in others it has been the occasion of unhappy divisions and the overthrow of good order. If we have the authority we should certainly see to it that all who are disorderly and are living in the habitual neglect of their christian duties, do reform their lives or are suspended from their rights and privileges of Church members.

Systematic Benevolence.—I submit to the consideration of Synod the necessity of adopting some plan of systematic benevolence to be observed by our Churches so that our ministers may be better provided for and the facilities for promoting the welfare of our Church be increased.

"*The Evangelical Lutheran.*"—We regret that this paper has not received that patronage from the Church we had a right to expect it would have enjoyed.

As the chief channel of communication between our Churches and Synod it should meet with our hearty sympathy and support, and it is hoped that no opportunity will be allowed to pass for pressing its claims upon the attention of the members of our congregations.

My residence in Charlotte has furnished frequent opportunities for interviews with our brethren of the Tennessee Synod, in which the disposition to lose sight of old issues was quite manifest. We recommend that a corresponding delegate be elected to represent this Synod at the next annual convention of that body, and to convey our friendly and christian greetings to them as brethren of the same household of faith, and to request that a delegate be appointed in turn to meet with this Synod at its next convention.

And now brethren, having completed my term of office, I return you my sincere thanks for the honor conferred upon me, and pray that the Spirit of wisdom and an honest desire to promote the interests of that portion of the Church of Christ whereof the Holy Spirit hath made you overseers, may be manifest in all your deliberations.

N. ALDRICH,
President Synod of North Carolina.

The report was received and referred to a committee.

An election was now entered upon for officers for the ensuing year, resulting as follows :

Rev. Prof. L. A. BIKLE, President.
" N. ALDRICH, Recording Secretary.
" D. I. DREHER, Corresponding Secretary.
Dr. P. A. SIFFORD, Treasurer.

At this stage of business Synod took a recess for one hour.

AFTERNOON SESSION.

2 O'CLOCK, P. M.

Business of Synod was resumed. The regular order of business was suspended to consider sundry applications for admission.

The petition of Ebenezer Church, organized by Rev. G. D. Bernheim, was presented and considered. It was ascertained that all the constitutional requirements of Synod were complied with by this church and it was accordingly received into connection with this body.

Rev. Prof. L. W. Heydenrich, of Wilmington, N. C., made application by letter to be admitted a member of this Synod, and forwarded his certifiate of dismission from the East Pennsylvania Synod, duly signed by its President.

Rev. C. H. Bernheim, in person, presented his certificate of withdrawal from the Florida Conference of the M. E.

Church South, duly signed by the Presiding Elder of his district, and also asked to be received as a member of this Synod.

The applications of these brethren were considered and unanimously agreed to, whereupon their names were put upon the clerical roll.

Rev. Jeff. A. Sligh having appeared as the corresponding delegate from the Synod of South Carolina, was duly recognized by the President and cordially invited to participate in the deliberations of Synod.

Bros. Brown and Ketchie, students under care of Synod, were also received as advisory members.

The President now announced the usual committees :

STANDING COMMITTEES.

1. *On President's Report.*—Revs. Scherer, Dreher and Capt. J. A. Fisher.

2. *On Petitions and Vacancies.*—Revs. Cone, Kimball and Mr. J. Duls.

3. *On Unfinished Business.*—Revs. Artz, Moser and Mr. A. C. Coble.

4. *On State of Religion.*—Revs. Groseclose, Swicegood and Mr. J. W. Heilig.

5. *On Education*—Revs. G. D. Bernheim, Julian and Mr. D. Huffman.

6. *On Conferential Meetings.*—Revs. Kimball, Cone and Maj. Summers.

7. *On Finance.*—Messrs. Duls, Fisher and Fraley.

8. *On Memoirs.*—Revs. Dreher, Artz, Rothrock and Mr. A. F. Greaber.

Rev. W. H. Cone gave notice that at the proper time he would introduce a resolution to abolish *ad-interim* Licenses.

The Minutes of last year were referred to the Committee on Unfinished Business.

Rev. G. D. Bernheim gave notice that some time before the adjournment of the Synod he would submit to the action of the body an educational proposition.

The Brethren were now called upon to read their Pastoral Reports, which were afterwards placed into the hands of the Committee on the State of Religion, to be condensed into a single report.

Reports from the Church Counsels of the various charges were next presented by the Lay Delegates and referred to the same committe.

Parochial Reports were now handed in and arranged as follows :

PAROCHIAL REPORTS.

MINISTERS.	Congregations.	BAPTISM. Infants.	BAPTISM. Adults.	Communicants.	Confirmations.	Admissions.	Restorations.	Dismissions.	Expulsions.	Death of Members.	Funerals.	Educa. & Miss. Societies.	Sab. Schools.	Teachers.	Scholars.	Bible Classes.	Prayer Meetings.	CONTRIBUTIONS. Local.	CONTRIBUTIONS. General.
Rev. S. Rothrock,	2	11	....	225	6	1	....	3	....	....	5	....	....	....	....	....	....	$.....	$ 33 00
" N. Aldrich,	1	6	....	45	5	1	....	4	....	....	1	....	1	9	50	1	....	.....	.....
" S. Scherer,	2	12	....	173	3	4	1	5	1	4	14	....	2	....	....	....	1	25 00	5 50
" L. C. Groseclose,	2	42	2	425	10	2	2	10	2	9	8	....	3	....	....	....	4	40 00	110 00
" G. D. Bernheim,	2	9	....	73	20	28	....	....	....	....	1	....	1	6	40	....	....	3,000 00	19 00
" D. I. Dreher,	1	21	....	374	4	4	1	1	....	7	14	....	1	5	30	1	1	325 00	125 00
" W. H. Cone,	2	13	20	243	32	41	....	3	....	3	7	....	2	20	130	1	2	110 00	26 15
" W. A. Julian,	3	15	1	205	2	....	....	....	....	2	2	....	....	....	....	2	....	.....	.....
" W. Kimball,	2	23	3	460	43	7	....	1	....	2	7	....	3	33	215	....	3	3,500 00	.....
" A. D. L. Moser,*	4	3	7	270	8	1	1	....	2	....	2	....	3	6	40	....	1	7 50	13 95
" J. H. Fesperman,	3	4	....	68	....	25	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	.....	.....
" R. L. Brown,	3	9	3	390	14	20	1	3	3	5	5	....	4	30	197	....	3	.....	.....
St. Enoch's Pastorate,†	2	16	1	240	9	4	1	....	....	3	2	....	1	10	80	....	....	130 00	2 00
St. Michal's Pastorate,‡	2	7	....	140	5	2	1	....	....	2	....	....	....	....	....	....	....	.....	.....

*Davidson Charge. †Reported by Brother Moser. ‡Reported by Brother Ketchie.

Rev. D. I. Dreher, as Chairman of Delegates to the General Synod held in Staunton, Va., reported the amount of money received from the Churches to defray the traveling expenses of the delegates. Referred to the Committee on Finance.

Synod now adjourned to meet again to-morrow morning at 9 o'clock.

Prayer by Rev. W. Kimball.

EVENING SERVICES.

Rev. W. Kimball conducted service in the Church at early candle light, and preached from the Gospel of John iii, 16.

SECOND SESSION.

FRIDAY, May 1, 1868, 9 o'clock, A. M.

The President called the Synod to order and requested Rev. J. Sligh to lead in prayer, after which the roll was called and the minutes of the previous meeting read and confirmed.

The report of the Treasurer of the Synod was read and referred to the Committee on Finance.

Brother Julian asked and obtained leave of absence for his delegate the remainder of the morning's session.

Rev. D. I. Dreher offered the following, which was adopted :

Resolved, That the President of Synod address a letter to Rev. J. H. Mengert, of Gainesville, Fla., asking the reason why the constitutional requirement of Synod in reference to his absence has not been complied with.

Committee No. 1, on President's Report, submitted the following, which was considered by items and adopted :

REPORT ON PRESIDENT'S REPORT.

Your Committee present the following:

Item 1. Refering to the deaths of our venerable father Grimes, and our much esteemed and beloved brother Jacob W. Barrier, we refer to the Committee on Memoirs.

Item 2. In regard to item second, alluding to the discord and schism existing in some of our Churches, the consequent destitution of a regular ministry, and the absolute refusal of some of our memberships to support according to our discipline and the word of God, the minister who is constitutionally elected we offer the following:

Resolved 1. That it is the honest conviction of this Synod that all such feelings and conduct are directly contrary to the spirit of our holy religion and highly criminal before God.

Resolved 2. That the Council of all such Churches be and are hereby required to make out a complete list of membership and to exact of each member a pledge or promise to comply with the spirit of our discipline, and upon the refusal of any one, to suspend such individual from Church privileges.

Item 3. In reference to the licensure of our esteemed young brethren, Brown, Ketchie and Fesperman, we are glad to learn that they have been in the main actively and faithfully engaged in the Master's work, and refer their cases to the Ministerium for final action. In regard to

Item 4. *Resolved*, That we most heartily recommend to our membership the laudable spirit so manifest in some of our Churches for organizing new congregations and erecting new houses of worship as worthy of their imitation and highly important as to the prosperity of our Church.

Item 5. *Resolved*, That we have heard with pleasure and unfeigned gratitude the favorable reception of our "Book of Worship," and urge that each individual member of our Church procure a copy as soon as practicable.

Item 6. Pertains to vacancies and Missionary points. In view of the extraordinary state of affairs in St. Michael's Church, we submit the following:

Resolved, That St. Michael's be temporarily attached to the Lutheran Chapel Charge, and that Bro. W. Kimball be considered the pastor for the ensuing year.

In regard to St. Paul's we recommend that Bro. Kimball occasionally visit and preach for the people with any arrangement that he may deem expedient. Having learned that "Organ Pastorate" is making arrangements for regular service no action is considered necessary.

In reference to the Wilmington Mission your Committee is highly gratified with the encouraging intelligence communicated, and offer the following:

Resolved 1. That in the judgment of this Synod the prosperity of their Church materially depends on an immediate supply.

Resolved 2. That we seriously regret their failure to send up a commissioner, as thereby we might have been better informed as to their wants.

In regard to Newbern we recommend that as early as practicable the Eastern Conference appoint one of its members to visit and explore the field and report at our next meeting, or if thought advisable to organize as early as expedient.

MISCELLANEOUS.

Item 1. Refers to the establishment of a Theological Seminary in our bounds. We recommend that this subject be considered when our delegate to the last meeting of the General Synod shall have made his report.

Item 2. Is in regard to our Jubilee of the Reformation, suggesting that some systematic plan be now adopted for the accumulation of funds to our Synod. Your Committee recommend that each minister who has not lifted a collection during the celebration of this event, is hereby required so to do as early as practicable and forward the amount to the Treasurer of Synod. We further recommend that a joint effort be made by the brethren at such time within

the year as they may think most suitable to collect funds for such specific Church enterprise as may be thought most important in the judgment of this Synod.

Item 3. In conformity with this item we offer the following:

Resolved, That the General Synod's Formula of Business and of Church discipline be and is hereby adopted by this Synod.

Item 4. As to the adoption of some plan of Systematic Benevolence, your Committee have nothing specific to recommend.

Item 5. Pertains to our Church paper. We recommend that each minister of our Synod and the members who are subscribers to the paper exert themselves with redoubled zeal and energy to procure its general circulation.

Item 6. Refers to the kindly feelings entertained towards us by many of our brethren of the Tennessee Synod.

We offer the following:

Resolved, That a corresponding delegate be elected by this body to represent us on the floor of the next meeting of the Tennessee Synod.

Your Committee recommend that the President's report be incorporated with the printed minutes of this meeting of Synod.

Respectfully submitted.

S. SCHERER.
D. I. DREHER.
J. A. FISHER.

Committee No. 2, on Petitions and Vacancies, reported as follows:

REPORT ON PETITIONS AND VACANCIES.

The following communications have been placed in the hands of your Committee on petitions and vacancies:

Item 1. A letter from Rev. Prof. C. F. Bansemer, assigning his reason for non-attendance at this meeting of Synod, and also giving a statement why he has not requested a dismission from the S. C. Synod to unite with this body. Your Committee have no suggestions to make in reference to Bro. Bansemer's letter, but recommend that it be read in open Synod.

Item 2. Is a petition from the Gold Hill Pastorate, praying the continuance of the ministerial services of the Rev. R. L. Brown, and requesting the full licensure of this brother that he may be allowed to administer the sacraments of the Church. Your Committee recommend that this item be refered to the ministerium.

Item 3. Is a petition from the council and members of the Ebenezer Church, requesting that this body would permit their present arrangement with their pastor, Rev. G. D. Bernheim to be continued another year. Your Committee recommend that their request be granted.

Item 4. Is a letter from Rev. J. Crim, showing the reasons for his non-attendance at this meeting of Synod. Your Committee consider Bro. Crim's reasons unsatisfactory, but nevertheless we recommend under the circumstances that Bro. Crim be excused.

Item 5. Is a petition from the council of St. Mathew's Church, in Davie Co., N. C., praying Synod to make some provision for preaching. Your Committee recommend the reading of petition in open Synod.

Item 6. Is a certificate signed by some twenty persons in a certain neighborhood in Davie Co., to the effect that the Rev. J. H. Fesperman had preached for them for two years with general satisfaction, and also a document from the Church council of a congregation recently organized in that neighborhood assigning reasons for the organization of this congregation, asking for aid in the support of their pastor for the prsent year, and requesting the Synod to receive them into connection with Synod. Your Committee have no suggestions to make, but leave these matters to the consideration of Synod.

In reference to vacancies your Committee would say that the Church in Wilmington, Davidson pastorate, Iredell Charge, and Mount Carmel, Davie Mission and Catawba Mission are now vacant. Your Committee recommend that a Committee be appointed to prepare a schedule of appointment for vacant congregations herein specified, and all within the knowledge of this Synod not likely soon to be perminently supplied with the preached word.

Respectfully submitted.

W. H. CONE.
A. SUMMERS.
W. KIMBALL.

In reference to item 1st of the above report the Synod adopted the following :

Resolved, That the reasons assigned by Rev. Prof. Bansemer, for non-compliance with the constitutional requirement of Synod, as regards his connection with the body, are satisfactory, and that he be excused from making this connection until our next annual meeting.

Item 2 was referred to the Ministerium.

" 3, agreed to.

" 4, agreed to.

" 5, referred to Committee on Vacant Charges.

" 6, referred to the Central Conference.

" 7, agreed to.

All the Items having been considered, the entire report was adopted.

The Corresponding Secretary read his report, which was received and adopted :

CORRESPONDING SECRETARY'S REPORT.

Your Corresponding Secretary herewith presents his report for the past Synodical year :

The following information is imparted to Synod by Mr. H. B. Eilers of Wilmington, N. C., in a letter dated, March 18th, 1868. "At the close of the war, the number of our members was reduced to 61, and nearly all were destitute of the necessaries of life, so that no effort could be made to complete our Church edifice at that time, though, thank God, some of our members had never given up the hope to do so in future. I am happy to inform you that the time has come by the will of our Heavenly Father, that we will be able to *complete* it during the coming summer. Our subscriptions among our members amount to $1600, and may be increased by a small amount; among our American friends we have raised a subscription in money and materials to the amount of $2,200, and are in hopes of obtaining one or two hundred more. Our business friends in Northern cities have donated us $290. I am satisfied that our congregation will be a self-sustaining one, after our house of God is completed. The Germans are fast increasing in number, we have now 150 members. Rev. Prof. Heydenrich, at Mrs. Ransom's Female Seminary, has kindly offered to preach for our congregation until a minister has been called; a minister that is capable to preach in the English and German languages, could be useful in reaching the hearts of both the parents and the children."

But few minutes from Sister Synods have been sent to your Corresponding Secretary.

No. 1. *Minutes of our General Synod.*—This body convened in Staunton, Va., May 23d, 1867. Its officers are: Pres. Rev. S. Rothrock; Sec. Rev. T. S. Boinest; Treas. R. G. Chisolm, Esq.

All the District Synod's in connection with this body were represented at that Convention; the Church paper and the Theological Seminary received a large share of the attention of Synod.

The S. C. Synod has transfered its Seminary to the care and supervision of the General Synod, giving it the power to change its locality, &c., to suit the present emergency of the Church, "provided the individuality of the Theo. Seminary of South Carolina be perpetuated, and the *alumni* not deprived of their *Alma Mater*."

Rev. G. D. Bernheim was appointed agent in the State of North Carolina to obtain offers for the location of the new Theological Seminary; other brethren were appointed to act in their respective States in the same capacity.

A tax of 8 cents, for each communing member, was laid upon all the Synod's or Churches in connection with the General Synod, to support, for the present, our Theological Professors, Revs. Smeltzer and Rude; this will require our immediate attention as well as the supplying of our quota of members in the Board of Trustees of the Theological Seminary. Other matters of interest will doubtless be furnished by the Chairman of our delegation to the General Synod.

No. 2. *Minutes of the Virginia Synod.*—Officers, Rev. J. H. Cupp, President; Rev. P. Miller, Secretary; Rev. G. A. Long, Treasurer. This Synod seems to suffer considerably from the disorganizing effects of the *elective affinity* principle, as practiced by some of the Synods of the old General Synod, and we are sorry that one of the former ministers of this Synod has caused them some trouble in this direction. We sympathise with our brethren of the Virginia Synod, and heartily condemn all such unwarrantable conduct of their neighboring Synods. It is a poor way such Synods have and practice to make friends for their General Synod. This Synod is doing much for the education of their sons and daughters; Roanoke College is well patronized, and Bridgewater Female Seminary receives a considerable share of their attention. They have added another committee to the number of their standing committees, viz: "On pastor's support and discharge of ministerial duty."

They have also appointed a committee to revise their constitution to make it conformable to their present status, usages and wants; ought we not to do the same?

No. 3. *Minutes of Synod of South Carolina.*—Rev. T. S. Boinest, President; Rev. P. Derrick, Rec. Secretary; Rev. J. P. Smeltzer, Cor. Secretary; Maj. P. E. Wise, Treasurer. This body convened in the Wentworth St. Lutheran Church, Charleston, S. C., Nov. 14th, 1867. We are truly sorry to learn how much our sister Synod has suffered during the war, and is still suffering from the direful effects of the same. Two or three of their Churches have been levelled to the ground by incendiary's torch of the army of invasion, and are not yet rebuilt, others were greatly injured by the unsparing shot and shell; and Newberry College has suffered both by the effect of the war and exposure to weather, caused by imperfect architecture, besides its finances are in a deplorable condition, and nothing but extraordinary exertion will restore the College to its former safety and prosperity. Our brethren deserve more than mere words of sympathy. May God raise up friends for them in this day of their great necessity.

Yet withal, the Synod is constantly improving in efficiency and influence. houses of worship are being rebuilt, and many are added to their numbers.

The friendly relations so long existing between that body and our Synod is still continued, as will doubtless be reported by our corresponding delegate.

No. 4. *Proceedings of the Alleghany Ev., Lutheran Synod of Pennsylvania.*—Officers, Rev. J. Winecoff, President; Rev. C. L. Streamer, Secretary; and J. B. Hileman, Esq., Treasurer. This Synod has so far disregarded all ecclesiastical law and polity, "*in expressing its willingness to receive into its connection any Evangelical Lutheran minister from neighboring territory which is not already covered by another Synod of the General Synod,*" so-called, that it is deemed advisable by us no longer to regard it as a fit ecclesiastical body with which we should hold correspondence, and we should feel it our duty to discontinue the same, were it even an organization of some denomination not professing to be Lutheran.

We have nothing further to offer you from the pages of its minutes.

No. 5. *Minutes of the Evang. Lutheran Tennessee Synod.*—Convened at Cedar Grove Church, Lexington Dist. S. C. Officers, Rev. A. J. Fox, President; Rev. J. R. Peterson, Rec. Secretary; Rev. D. Efird, Cor. Secretary; Rev. D. S. Henkel, Treasurer. This Synod still continues faithful in its adherence to the time-honored faith of our Church, and is laboring hard in building up the Redeemer's kingdom within its bounds. At its last meeting it resolved to defer final action on the question of union with the General Synod in North America, on account of the small number of the ministers and delegates being present at that meeting. Respectfully submitted.

G. D. BERNHEIM,
Corresponding Secretary.

Rev. S. Rothrock submitted the report of the delegates to the last convention of the General Synod, which was adopted:

Your delegates to the Evangelical Lutheran General Synod, in North America, attended the meeting of that body in the city of Staunton, Va., in the month of May last. The various Synod's in connection with that body were very fully represented. Much business looking to the general prosperity of the Church, was transacted, for a full account of which reference must be had to the printed minutes. The General Synod established a Theological Seminary, and took under its care the instruction of those preparing for the ministry. In relation to the present operations and future prospects of the Seminary, a full report from the Chairman of the Board of Directors on the part of this Synod would be desirable.

Respectfully submitted.

S. ROTHROCK.
G. D. BERNHEIM.
D. I. DREHER.

Rev. Prof. L. A. Bikle, corresponding delegate to the South Carolina Synod, read his report, which was adopted, and his traveling expenses ordered to be paid by the Treasurer of Synod.

REPORT OF DELEGATE TO S. C. SYNOD.

Brethren of the North Carolina Synod:—

The delegate elected in May last to represent you in the 43d convention of the S. C. Synod, would report that he was permitted to meet with that body on the 15th Nov., 1867, in Wentworth Street, Lutheran Church, Charleston, S. C. His reception was cordial, and the privileges of an advisory member were extended to him. Great harmony and unity of action characterized the entire proceedings of the Synod.

The delegate does not deem it necessary to make an extended report, as much of the business transacted was purely of a local nature.

He takes pleasure in stating that never has it been his privilege to be more hospitably entertained, and long will he remember the many kind attentions he received on that occasion. His necessary expenses were $19.00.

Respectfully submitted.

L. A. BIKLE.

Committee No. 3, on Unfinished Business, presented their report, which was considered by items and adopted :

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON UNFINISHED BUSINESS.

1. Your Committee would invite the attention of this Synod to several resolutions found on page thirteen, of Minutes of last year, respecting the establishment of a first rate Theological Seminary, to be under the immediate control of the General Synod.

2. To a resolution on page fourteen, referring to collections to be lifted and forwarded to the President of Synod for the relief of our superannuated and now deceased Bro. Adam Grimes.

3. To sundry resolution of the Eastern Conference, and to the recommendation of this Synod, found on page seventeen, respecting the location of a Male and Female Seminary of high order, at Lau's Church and another at Gibsonville.

4. To the sche'ule of appointments recommended by the Committee on Vacant Congregations, for the supply of Newton Mission, Iredell Pastorate, Bethany Church, Alamance Charge and Wilmington Mission, as found on page fifteen.

5. To a resolution on page twenty-four, requesting Bro. Ketchie to visit the Catawba Charge, with a view of supplying them with preaching.

6. Still another resolution on the same page, making it obligatory upon each Minister of this Synod to bring to the notice of his congregation our church paper, "*The Evangelical Lutheran*," and to use his utmost efforts to have it introduced into every family in his charge.

These several items are respectfully referred to the Synod by your Committee for such consideration and action as may be deemed necessary to elicit information as to the regard and attention that has been paid to them.

Respectfully submitted,

WM. ARTZ,
A. D. L. MOSER,

Item 1. Answered by Rev. D. I. Dreher.

" 2 Satisfactorily responded to.

" 3. Rev. W. A. Julian reported progress in the building of the Augsburg Male and Female Academy in his charge

Item 4. Those brethren to whom this item referred made satisfactory statements.

Item 5. Brother Ketchre stated that he had visited the Catawba charge, but did not remain there, as he saw but little if any prospect at all of building it up.

Item 6. The roll was called and a statement was made by each member as to what he had done toward obtaining subscribers for the "*Evangelical Lutheran.*"

Resolved, That whatever funds already collected for the benefit of Rev. A. Grimes, deceased, and placed in the hands of Rev. N. Aldrich, the Synod's Almoner, be forwarded to his aged widow, and that collections be continued in the churches on her behalf.

The hour for divine worship having arrived, the business of Synod was suspended until 2 o'clock, P. M.

RELIGIOUS SERVICES.

At 11 o'clock, A. M., Divine Worship was held in the Church and Rev. A. D. L. Moser preached from Job xix, 25.

AFTERNOON SESSION.

2 o'clock, P. M.

The business of Synod being resumed, Rev. G. D. Bernheim presented the report of Committee No. 5, on Education, which was received and adopted.

REPORT ON EDUCATION.

Your Committee, to whom was referred the Report of the President of the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College, beg leave to report the following:

We are informed that the College is in an improving condition, having some sixty-five students on the College roll for the present year, and some forty-seven or forty-eight in regular attendance.

As instructed by Synod at its last session, they have elected a President of the College, the Rev. C. F. Bansemer, of Augusta, Ga., who has taken his chair several months ago, and is giving great satisfaction to the Board. Besides Prof. Bikle, who occupies the chair of ancient languages, and who is so well known to us as an able and efficient teacher, the Board has also employed Mr. B. F. Rodgers as Tutor for one year.

As the income from the tuition is not sufficient to meet the salaries of the Professors and Tutor of the College, the President of the Board desires this Synod to instruct the Board what to do in this emergency, whether they shall sell the coupons on their State bonds at a sacrifice of less than fifty per cent or hold them until they once more rate at a par value, or whether to send out an agent to collect money in the present impoverished condition of the country.

He further states that the College is going on in a pleasant way, both as it regards the Professors and students.

Respectfully submitted

G. D. BERNHEIM, Ch'm'n,
WM. A. JULIAN,
DANIEL HUFFMAN.

Resolved, That it be recommended to the Trustees of North Carolina College to sell to the best possible advantage the coupons of that Institution and pay from the amount thus realized the salaries of the Professors and Tutor.

Resolved, That the Board of Trustees of North Carolina College be recommended to admit into that Institution the sons of Lutheran Ministers at half tuition rates.

The Committee on Synodical Contributions read their report, which was received and adopted :

Your Financial Committee report the following Contribution to the Synodical Treasury:

Rev. D. I. Dreher's charge, St. James Church, at Concord,.....$	5 90
Rev. S. Rothrock's charge, Frieden's Church $8,00, St. Paul's Church $3,00,.....	11 00
Rev. G. D. Bernheim's charge, Ebenezer Church,.....	3 00
Rev. W. H. Cone's charge, Union Church $5, Salisbury Church $3,	8 00
Rev. S. Scherer's charge, Bethel Church $3, Salem Church $3,.....	6 00
Rev. W. Kimball's charge, Luther's Chapel $4, St. Paul's $2,50,..	6 50
Rev. R. L. Brown's charge, St. Matthew's Church, $3, St. Steven's Church, $2, Luther's Church 75c,.....	5 75
Rev. L. C. Groseclose's charge, St. John's Church $8, Bear Creek Church $2, ...	10 00
Rev. A. D. L. Moser's charge, St. Enoch's Church $2, Trinity Church $1,.....	3 00
Rev. N. Aldrich's charge, St. Mark's Church, at Charlotte,.....	3 20
Rev. W. A. Julian's charge, Lau's Church $6, Richland Church $1.50, Coble Church $1.....	8 50
Bethany Church, (vacant,).....	1 30
St. Peter's Church, (vacant,).....	3 00
Mt. Carmel Church, (vacant,)....	1 60
St. Michael's Church, (vacant,).....	1 30
Whole amount,.....$	78 05
Rev. Swicegood,.....	1 00
$	79 05

Respectfully submitted,

J. DULS,
J. A. FISHER,
B. F. FRALEY.

The report of the Committee on Rev. D. I. Dreher's account of amounts received to pay traveling expenses of the delegates to the General Synod was read and adopted :

MONEY COLLECTED TO DEFRAY EXPENSES OF DELEGATES TO THE GENERAL SYNOD IN NORTH AMERICA, CONVENED IN STAUNTON, VA., MAY, 1867.

The Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina in account with DANIEL I. DREHER, Dr.,

June 14th, 1867.	Rev. S. Rothrock, Frieden's church.....$	5 50
	St. Paul's church, Alamance, ...3	45
	St. Matthews church, Rowan,.....	35
June 26th, 1867.	Rev. W. H. Cone, Salisbury,..... 3	00
May, 1867.	Daniel I. Dreher, St. James', Concord,.....12	00
July 2nd, 1867.	Rev. R. L. Brown, St. Stephen's church,.....1	00
	Luther's church,.....	40

July 24th, 1867. By John Barrier, adm'r of Rev. J. W. Barrier, dec'd,		
	Trinity,	1 35
	St. Enoch,	2 20
August 12th. Rev. S. Scherer,	Salem,	3 20
	Bethel,	4 25
	Cash,	50
November 6th. Rev. L. C. Groseclose, Bear Creek,		2 25
November 11th. St. John's church,		12 00
November 18th. Rev. William Artz, Mt. Carmel,		2 60
January 5th, 1868. Rev. W. Kimball,		7 60
February 18th. Rev. A. D. L. Moser,		
	Sandy Creek,	5 00
	Pilgrim,	60
	Breck's	10
Februrary 21st. Rev. S. Rothrock,		
	St. Peter's church,	1 00
	Frieden's	2 50
February 21st. By Rev. S. Rothrock, for W. A. Julian,		4 65
	Whole amount collected,	$75 50
May, 1867. Rev. G. D. Bernheim, Ebenezer church,		5 00
	Amount collected,	$80 50
	Amount paid out,	50 85
	Amount in hands of Committee,	$29 65

Respectfully submitted,

DANIEL I. DREHER.

The Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina to DANIEL I. DREHER, Cr.,

June 14th, 1867. Paid S. Rothrock, delegate to General Synod,	$ 7 30
June 26th. Paid P. N. Heilig, delegate to General Synod,	3 00
July 3rd. Paid Daniel I. Dreher, delegate to General Synod,	13 40
Feb'y 21st, 1867. Paid Rev. S. Rothrock, delegate to General Synod,	10 15
May, 1867. Paid Rev. G. D. Bernheim, delegate to General Synod,	5 00
April, 1868. Paid R. Winecoff, delegate to General Synod,	12 00
Amount paid out,	$50 85

Your Committee on Finance have examined the above return by Rev. D. I. Dreher, Chirman of Committee to Geneneral Synod, 1867, and find it correct.

Respectfully submitted,

J. DULS,
J. A. FISHER,
B. F. FRALEY,

Your Committee would recommend that any money on hand, collected to defray expenses to General Synod, be equally distributed between the delegation to the same. The following is now on hand:

Handed in by Rev. D. I. Dreher to Committee,	$29 65
Amount in hands Dr. P. A. Sifford,	12 00
P. N. Heilig agreed to account for Organ church,	12 00
Sum total,	$53 65

Respectfully submitted,

J. DULS,
J. A. FISHER,
B. F. FRALEY,

The Synod now suspended its business that a meeting of the Ministerium might be held.

During the interval Divine Services were conducted under the arbor near the church, and Rev. L. C. Groseclose preached.

---

4 o'clock, P. M.

Business of Synod was resumed and Rev. L. C. Groseclose obtained leave of absence for the remainder of the session.

Inquiry being made as to the monies collected for the delegates to the General Synod the following was agreed upon :

Resolved, That the Committee on Finance, into whose hands said moneys were deposited, be instructed to make an equitable division of the same among the delegates.

On motion the Synod was now adjourned until to-morrow morning 8 o'clock. Closed with the doxology and prayer by Rev. W. Artz.

THIRD SESSION.

Saturday, May 2, 1868, 8 o'clock, A. M.

The Synod was opened with the singing of a hymn of praise and prayer by Rev. D. I. Dreher.

Committee No. 6, on Conferential Meetings made their report which was considered by items, amended and finally adopted :

REPORT ON CONFERENTIAL MEETINGS.

Your committee on Conferences submit the following:

1. The Western Conference held three meetings during the last Synodica year, which were generally well attended by its members. From the minutes we learn that great interest was manifested on the various subjects relating to the welfare of the Church and mankind generally.

On the minutes of this Conference we find the following:

"*Resolved*, That Conference recommend Synod at its next meeting the propriety and expediency of transferring the Newton Mission to the care of the Tennessee Synod, provided such transfer will prove satisfactory to all parties concerned."

Your committee recommend that said resolution be adopted by Synod and a committee be appointed to confer with the parties concerned and empowered with authority to make the transfer.

2. The Central Conference held three meetings during the year. At one of its meetings a new Church was dedicated in Bro. Kimball's charge. The brethren composing this Conference, have generally, during the year reported favorably on the state of religion, and encouraging success in their respective charges.

The "Book of Worship" has been hailed and introduced with almost universal approbation, and the importance of general uniformity in our mode of worship is felt and acknowledged.

Your committee received no document from the Eastern Conference, therefore have nothing to report. Respectfully submitted.

W. KIMBALL.
W. H. CONE.
A. SUMMERS.

Connected with this report the following was agreed to :

Resolved, That the President of Synod, at his earliest convenience, be requested to visit the Catawba Mission, and with the consent of the parties interested, he be empowered to transfer the congregation and church property of that Mission to the Tennessee Synod.

Rev. S. Rothrock read a Memoir of the life and labors of our venerable father Grimes, deceased, which was received and adopted by the members of Synod rising to their feet and standing for a short time in silence. (See Appendix.)

Rev. D. I. Dreher read a Memoir of the life and death of our beloved brother J. W. Barrier, which was received and adopted in the same way as that of father Grimes. (See Appendix.)

Rev. Bro. Crouse, of the Tennessee Synod, appeared in our midst and was invited to a seat as an advisory member of Synod.

Committee No. 4, on the state of Religion, presented their report, which was received and adopted :

REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON THE STATE OF RELIGION FOR 1867-'68.

From the written reports in hand, the following facts are gathered :

1. That our ministry have performed their duties towards their people faithfully. Not a single complaint, or charge of any kind has come before us against any brother. This certainly speaks well for our ministry. All are spoken of in terms of praise, some in high terms of commendation. This shows that their labors are to a certain extent, at least, appreciated.

2. The amounts of salary promised range variously. Some pastorates have promised definite sums, whilst others have not done so. Only a few have raised, by subscription even, the amount promised. The highest salary promised for last year was $800, of which over three hundred dollars are still outstanding. The lowest amount subscribed was $45, it is not stated how much of this remains unpaid. Taking the mean betwixt the two extremes, we have

an average subscription list of about $377, of which about one-third remained unpaid at the end of the year. From the data in hand, the average subscription for this year will be very little if any over $300. All other Church enterprises are suffering in about the same ratio.

3. The number of revivals during the past year was not as great as in some former years, nor the additions to Church membership as numerous; yet we have reason to be grateful to our heavenly Father that he has not withheld the former and the latter rain from our zion. The idea is impressed upon our minds that the Church love and vital piety within our bounds is far too low and superficial. We greatly need a more radical and thorough piety—one that governs the whole inner and outer man, influencing his conduct, and regulating all his feelings and habits of life. The evidence of this, we think lies in the want of moral honesty, which pervades all branches of business, and especially in the careless manner in which the salaries of our ministry is paid. The salaries of ministers are seldom paid as they should be in quarterly installments, and never without more or less unpleasant dunning. The number of donations, though something, and perhaps increasing, is yet very small indeed. A few individuals and churches only, ever think of making donations to their ministers. But for this the ministers are themselves in a measure to blame. If they would visit their people more generally and more frequently, their people would be more liberal and more punctual in all things. We see, therefore, need of improvement in duty on all sides.

Respectfully submitted,

L. C. GROSECLOSE, Ch'm'n,
J. SWICEGOOD,
J. H. HEILIG.

The hour for public worship having arrived, the Synod suspended business.

RELIGIOUS SERVICES.

The religious services of this hour were devoted to the subject of Missions, and by the appointment of Synod at its last meeting, Rev. W. H. Cone preached a Missionary sermon from Psalms lxvii, 1 and 2.

AFTERNOON SESSION.

3 o'clock, P. M.

The Synod at this hour resumed business, and the Committee on Vacant Charges made their report, which was adopted:

The committee appointed to make arrangements for the supply of vacant congregations would present the following:

Inasmuch as the Synod has relieved us of part of this labor, and other vacancies are soon to be supplied by the congregations themselves, we have but two Charges and one small congregation before us.

1. The Davie Charge will soon be visited by a meeting of the Central Conference, who will examine the difficulties under which that Charge labors, and arrange for their permanent or temporary supply.

2. The Davidson Pastorate, we affectionately commend to the notice of Bro. Ketchie, hoping he may become exceedingly useful in laboring in that field, and that the people there will gladly contribute to his support, and if possible make this a permanent arrangement.

3. Mt. Carmel Church is assigned to Bro. Groseclose to preach there once a month.

Respectfully submitted,

G. D. BERNHEIM,
W. KIMBALL,
W. A. JULIAN.

Rev. Dr. Fox, of the Tennessee Synod, appeared in our midst, and was received as an advisory member of the Synod:

Resolved, That a Committee of two Clergymen be appointed to prepare a report on the Relation of the Church to the Freedmen. Committee, Revs. W. Artz and G. D. Bernheim.

This committee presented the following as their report· which was unanimously adopted.

Report of the Committee on Colored Population, defining and setting forth the Status, Relation and Privileges of those who are in communion and who hereafter may be in communion with the Evangelical Lutheran Church, under the jurisdiction of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina.

On this subject, your committee at this time can offer you nothing better than the plan proposed and adopted by the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of Tennessee, to meet the spiritual wants of the Freedmen.

Whereas, the colored people among us no longer sustain the same relation to the white man they did formerly, and that change has transferred the individual obligations and responsibility of owners to the whole Church, and

Whereas, some of them were formerly members of our congregations, and still claim membership in them, but owing to the plainly marked distinctions which God has made between us and them, giving different colors, &c., it is felt by us and them, also, that there ought to be separate places of worship; and also separate ecclesiastical organizations, so that every one could worship God with the least possible embarrassment; and

Whereas, these colored people are considered firm adherents to our Church, and we feel it our imperative duty to assist them in adopting such measures as will meet best the necessities of their present condition; be it therefore,

Resolved, That whenever our colored brethren desire to preach, they may make application to some one of the ministers of our Synod, who shall inform the President, when it shall be the President's duty to appoint two ordained ministers who, in connection with two layman whom they may choose, shall constitute a committee to examine the candidate upon his motives and mental and moral qualification, and if they are satisfied to license him to preach the gospel, to chatechise, to administer the ordinances and to celebrate the rites of matrimony among those of his own race, or such ministerial functions as the committee may deem expedient in the case, according to the usages of our Church, until the next regular session of Synod thereafter, when said committee shall report. This license, however, does not authorize them to preach in our Churches, or to take part in our ecclesiastical meetings; nevertheless they are permitted to worship with us as heretofore, yet we advise them to erect houses for themselves in which they may worship.

Resolved, That we use every reasonable means to aid them in organizing and building up congregations for their spiritual edification and improvement.

Respectfully submitted,

WM. ARTZ,
G. D. BERNHEIM.

According to notice, previously given, Rev. G. D. Bernheim now proposed to make Monta Mœna Female Seminary, located in Mt. Pleasant, Cabarrus county, N. C., an institution of the Church, and offered it to the Synod for the same amount he gave for it, ($2,000,) at the same time he proposed to become the Synod's agent for the procurement of funds, by voluntary contributions, to purchase the property.

Resolved, That a Committee of three be appointed to confer with Bro. Bernheim in reference to his proposition. Committee, Revs. Scherer, Groseclose and Capt. J. A. Fisher.

Your Committee, to whom was referred the proposition of Rev. G. D. Bernheim, offer the following:

WHEREAS, in the judgment of your committee, it is highly important to the prosperity of our Church, that this Synod have under its supervision and control a first class Female Seminary; and, whereas, Rev. G. D. Bernheim, of this Synod has proposed to make a transfer to this Synod of Mount Pleasant Female Seminary on the following conditions:

1. That a full title be made as soon as two thousand dollars shall have been raised, this being the amount of indebtedness on the institution, said Bernheim agreeing to pay interest and taxes on the property as long as he holds it in possession.
2. That a bond for title be made at the earliest convenience.
3. That Rev. G. D. Bernheim agrees to act as agent of Synod, to collect funds to liquidate this debt, under the instruction of the Board of Trustees to be appointed by Synod.
4. That all the personal property donated by virtue of Rev. Bernheim's last year's voluntary agency to the North be herewith transferred. And that he be required to furnish to the Board, at its first meeting, a schedule of said property.
5. That this Synod shall not be held responsible for any pecuniary liabilities in this transaction.
6. That if the amount to be collected ($2,000) is not raised by Rev. G. D. Bernheim, all moneys collected by him for this specified object, before or after this present meeting of Synod, be paid into the Treasury of the Synod to be applied to the erection of a Female Seminary.

1. *Resolved*, That this Synod cheerfully accept the aforesaid proposition with the conditions annexed.
2. That it forthwith elect a Board of Trustees for the Seminary, consisting at present of six members.
3. That the Board of Trustees meet in the Seminary and organize as soon as practicable, for the transaction of business.

Respectfully submitted,

S. SCHERER,
L. C. GROSECLOSE,
J. A. FISHER.

The following is the Board of Trustees of that institution, elected for one year: Revs. L. A. Bikle and L. C. Groseclose, Dr. D. L. Henderson, Capt. J. A. Fisher, Messrs. J. J. Meisenheimer, Alex. Foil and L. G. Heilig.

The above report, after due consideration, was adopted.

It appearing to Synod that one of its standing resolutions had not been strictly complied with by all the Churches in its connection, the following was adopted :

Resolved, That, according to resolution 4th, on the back of last years Minutes, delinquent congregations be instructed by the President of Synod to feel their obligation to hold a regular settlement with their former and present pastors and adjust all subjects of salary that may yet remain unadjusted.

An election was now held for delegates to the next Convention of the General Synod, to be held in Newberry, S. C., which resulted as follows :

CLERICAL.

PRINCIPALS.	ALTERNATES.
Rev. L. A. Bikle,	Rev. W. A. Julian,
" S. Rothrock,	" G. D. Bernheim,
" D. I. Dreher,	" S. Scherer,
" N. Aldrich,	" W. Artz,

LAY MEMBERS.

Dr. P. A. Sifferd,	Dr. P. A. Barrier,
F. W. Ahrens, Esq.,	Alexander Brown, Esq.,
Capt. J. A. Fisher,	Peter Fogleman.
B. F. Fraley, Esq.	J. O. H. Nuttall.

Rev. W. A. Julian was elected corresponding delegate to the South Carolina Synod, and Rev. A. D. L. Moser his alternate.

Rev. Prof. L. A. Bikle was elected corresponding delegate to the Tennessee Synod, and Rev. N. Aldrich his alternate.

An election was now held for Trustees for N. C. College, to fill the places of those whose term of service expires at this meeting of Synod, which resulted in the choice of Revs. S. Rothrock and W. H. Cone, Messrs. C. Melchor and D. Barrier, to serve to the year 1871.

Committee No. 7, on Treasurer's Report, handed in their report, which was considered and adopted :

TREASURER'S REPORT.

P. A. Sifferd, Treasurer of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, in account with said Synod as follows :

To amount of cash on hand May, 1867,	$ 29 18
" amount of Synodical contributions at the last Convention,	107 68
Total amount,	$136 86

Credit,

Cash paid N. Aldrich, for printing 1,000 copies of Minutes,	$120 00
" paid same, traveling expenses to South Carolina Synod,	5 00
" paid W. Kimball. contingencies, by order Synod,	80
	$125 80
Leaving a balance of Synodical funds in my hands of	11 06
Received of Synod's Financial Committee the contributions to defray the traveling expenses of the delegates to General Synod, amounting to the sum of	$ 22 00
Paid to G. D. Bernheim on same	10 00
	$12 00

Leaving a balance of $12,00 in my hands for distribution.

I would suggest that Synod make the appropriation among the delegates, and I will pay the above amount over to them.

Respectfully submitted,

P. A. SIFFERD, Treasurer.

The Finance Committee have examined the Treasurer's accounts and find them correct. Respectfully submitted,

J. DULS,
J. A. FISHER.

Rev. G. D. Bernheim now read his address on Church Literature, which subject had been assigned him at the last meeting of Synod.

Resolved, That the thanks of Synod are hereby tendered to Rev. G. D. Bernheim for the interesting address just read, and that he be requested to publish the same in the "*Evangelical Lutheran.*"

Resolved, That the thanks of Synod are due and are hereby tendered Rev. W. H. Cone for his able Missionary Sermon.

Revs. Rothrock, Swicegood and Maj. A. Summers were excused from further attendance upon Synod.

Rev. Artz obtained leave of absence until Monday morning.

Resolved, That the President appoint, from our number, one to prepare an Essay for the next meeting of Synod on Church Literature, and another to preach the Annual Missionary Sermon.

Rev. D. I. Dreher was assigned the Essay on Church Literature and Rev. W. Kimball the Missionary Sermon.

An election was held for the place of holding our next Synodical Convention, which resulted in the choice of Frieden's Church, Alamance county, N. C.

Resolved, That 1,000 copies of the Minutes of Synod be printed.

Synod now adjourned to meet on Monday morning at 8 o'clock. Closed with prayer by Rev. Bro. Crouse, of the Tennessee Synod.

SUNDAY SERVICE.

May 3, 1868.

The Lord's day dawned upon us clear and beautiful and a vast congregation, seemingly with devout hearts, assembled to engage in its solemn services. It was utterly impossible for the number present to be accommodated in the church and two services at the same hour were accordingly agreed upon.

Rev. J. A. Sligh, of the South Carolina Synod, preached in the church and delivered an eloquent discourse from Isa. lxiii, 1, last clause.

Rev. G. D. Bernheim conducted the services in the arbor and preached from John's Gospel viii, 11.

After these services the congregations united under the arbor to participate in the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper. The Secretary conducted the confessional services and afterwards consecrated the elements. The clerical and lay members of Synod now came forward and partook of the broken body and shed blood of their adorable Redeemer and were succeeded by a large number of the followers of Christ of our own and other churches. Thus ended the services of the morning.

In the afternoon the congregation were again assembled under the arbor, and the President of Synod, after a discourse from Matt. v, 2, proceeded to license Brothers R. L. Brown, W. R. Ketchie and J. H. Fesperman to preach the Gospel and administer the sacraments of the church.

So closed the solemn and highly interesting services of this holy day.

FOURTH SESSION.

MONDAY, May 4th, 1868, 8 o'clock, A. M.

The Synod was opened by the President with a hymn and a prayer by Rev. Groseclose.

The minutes of the previous session were read and confirmed.

The following resolutions were passed :

Resolved, That each Pastor, in connection with the Synod, be requested to lift a collection immediately in the churches of his charge to defray the expenses of our delegates to the General Synod, and forward the amounts thus raised to Rev. Prof. L. A. Bikle the chairman of the delegation.

Resolved, That the Secretary be authorized to have 50 copies of certificates of Licenses printed and that he draw upon the Treasurer of Synod for payment of the same.

Resolved, That a Committee of three be appointed to revise the Constitution of Synod. Committee, Revs. Cone, Kimball and Groseclose.

The labors of the Synod being ended, it adjourned to meet on Thursday before the first Sunday in May 1869, in Frieden's Church, Alamance county, N. C., at 10 o'clock, A. M.

The closing exercises were conducted by the President, according to the form prescribed in the "Book of Worship."

N. ALDRICH,

Secretary of Synod.

MINUTES OF THE MINISTERIUM.

FIRST SESSION.

FRIDAY AFTERNOON, May, 1, 1868.

The Ministerium was called to order by the President, and Rev. W. H. Cone requested to lead in prayer.

After calling of the roll, the sermons and journals of Bro's. R. L. Brown, W. R. Ketchie and J. H. Fesperman were presented for examination, accompanied with an application for full license.

Rev. G. D. Bernheim was appointed to examine and report on the sermon and journal of Bro. Brown. Rev. W. Kimball was assigned the like duty on the sermon and journal of Bro. Ketchie. Rev. W. Artz entrusted with a similar duty on the sermon and journal of Bro. Fesperman.

Mr. Allen Trexler being unwilling to assume the responsibility of deciding for himself, desired consultation with the Ministerium as to whether he should enter on a course of study preparatory to his entering the Ministry, whereupon this brother was invited to a colloquium. The Ministerium requried Bro. Trexler to be governed by its advice before entering on a consideration of his case.

Resolved, That Bro. Allen Trexler be advised to pursue a course of studies in the N. C. College, under the direction of its President, for one year, and that his board be guaranteed him by the Ministerium.

The Ministerium now adjourned to meet again at the call of the President. Prayer by Rev. W. Artz.

SECOND SESSION.

SATURDAY NIGHT, May 2, 1868.

The Ministerium was opened with prayer by Rev. G. D. Bernheim. The roll was called and the minutes of the previous meeting read and confirmed.

Rev. G. D. Bernheim concerning the sermon and journal of Bro. R. L. Brown, Rev. W. Kimball concerning the sermon and journal of Bro. Ketchie, and Rev. W. Artz concerning the sermon and journal of Bro. Fesperman, reported favorably and recommended their examination for licensure. Agreed to.

Revs. Bernheim, Groseclose and Scherer were appointed a committee for the examination of these brethren, which was immediately attended to in the presence of the Ministerium.

After a protracted examination it was decided by ballot that the brethren should be licensed.

Michal M. Coble (colored) presented a certificate of recommendation signed by a number of responsible persons, members of our church, and applied for a license to preach and administer the sacraments.

Revs. Cone and Kimball were appointed a Committee to examine him, and if in their judgment he was found to possess the requisite qalifications they were empowered to license and place him under the care and advice of Rev. C. H. Bernheim, who was instructed to withdraw the license if at any time the conditions under which it was given were not strictly observed.

Bros. T. M. Shofner, of the Guilford charge, and E. P. Parker, of the Gold Hill charge, having requested the advice of the Ministerium as to their entering the ministry, were invited to a colloquium, which resulted as follows :

Resolved, That the officers of the Ministerium prescribe a course of study for those brethren.

The Ministerium now adjourned to meet at the time and place of the next annual meeting of Synod.

Closed with prayer by Rev. A. D. L. Moser.

N. ALDRICH,
Secretary of Ministerium.

MINUTES OF THE MISSIONARY SOCIETY.

The Synodical Missionary Society met according to adjournment, was opened by singing a suitable hymn, and prayer by the President. The President briefly stated the object of the meeting. The minutes were read.

The following were constituted members of the Society by paying the sums annexed to their names:

Rev. N. Aldrich,	$1 00	Mr. D. Huffman,	$ 50
" S. Scherer,	50	" J. J. Clapp,	
Mrs. H. I. Scherer,	50	Dr. W. A. Coble,	50
Rev. C. H. Bernheim,	1 00	Mrs. F. L. Hall,	50
" L. C. Groseclose,	1 00	Dan. Isley, Sr.,	50
" W. Kimball,	1 00	Rev. L. A Bikle,	2 00
" W. A. Julian,	1 00	Mrs. S. A. Bikle,	2 00
" Jno. Swicegood,	1 00	Miss Lula Bikle,	50
" W. R. Ketchie,	50	Mr. L. A. Bikle, Jr.,	50
" G. D. Bernheim,	50	Rev. W. Artz,	50
Mr. A. F. Graeber,	1 00	" A. D. L. Moser,	1 00
Capt. J. A. Fisher,	1 00	" J. A. Sligh,	1 00
Maj. A. Summers,	1 00	" S. Rothrock,	50
B. F. Fraley,	50	" W. H. Cone,	50
Rev. R. L. Brown,	50	Mr. J. Duls,	1 00
Mr. A. Trexler,	50	" J. H. Heilig,	50
" M. R. Bishop,	25	" D. F. Clapp,	50
" R. Brown,	25	Rev. D. I. Dreher,	1 00
" T. M. Shoffner,	50		

NOT PAID.

Mr. Peter Fogleman,	$1 00	Mr. E. P. Parker,	50
" T. J. Wharton,	1 00	" L. A. Fogleman,	50
" W. Shoffner,	50	" A. C. Fogleman,	50
" M. Ingle,	50	From Aldrich's charge,	3 70

On motion the present officers were re-elected for the ensuing year.

Resolved, That D. I. Dreher and J. A. Fisher be a committee to take charge of the Society's money, now paid in, pay the same over to the Treasurer and investigate the state of the Treasury and report at the next meeting of the Society.

Resolved, That if the Eastern Conference, in its wisdom, think it advisable, send a man to Newbern and Greensboro' on a missionary tour and the Society pay his expenses.

Resolved, That all the mission fields be referred to the Executive Committee.

Resolved, That the resolution making it the duty of the Ministers to take up collections be continued.

Resolved, That we now adjourn to meet at the time and place of the next meeting of Synod.

Closed with prayer by the Secretary.

W. KIMBALL, Secretary.

APPENDIX.

MEMORIAL OF REV. J. W. BARRIER.

Rev. Jacob W. Barrier, departed this life on Saturday night 10½ o'clock, July 20th, 1867, after an illness of nine day's confinement to his bed; aged 26 years 10 months and 5 days.

The deceased complained of being indisposed for several days previous to being forced to take his bed.

Medical aid was sought and the disease pronounced typhoid fever. This was on Friday, the 12th of July, and on Monday night he became deranged, and remained in that condition till the day on which he died, when it is thought he became rational, but was unable to speak. The sufferings of this dear brother were intense, often exhibiting the greatest agony from bodily pain. On one or two occasions he went into his study, and having taken up a book with pencil in hand, seemed to be engaged in study, and would apparently note down the result of his investigations.

He had commenced a series of sermons on the ten commandments, and his mind, though deranged, may have adverted to the subject of its most recent reflections.

This effort to study occurred on Thursday; on Friday he became quiet, late in the evening of that day, all hope for his recovery vanished, and as stated, on Saturday he seemed to be rational but unable to speak. On Friday night he had a severe attack of Asthma, having survived this, he became quiet till six o'clock of Saturday evening, when another periodic return of Asthma came upon him, and he continued to struggle amidst great suffering till about 10½ o'clock at night, when his spirit departed to that Saviour whom it loved, and to whose cause it had dedicated all its powers.

The deceased was a young minister of decided promise, having a good mind and being possessed of fair literary attainments, having advanced to the Junior class in North Carolina College.

He was connected with that Institution while it was known as Western North Carolina Male Academy, and after it was converted into a regular College, he remained till the breaking out of the late war in 1861.

A call then being made for troops, he volunteered and joined the first regiment of N. C. cavalry, and served in the army till the close of the war.

In early life he was converted to God under the ministry of Rev. G. D. Bernheim, at which time he became impressed that it was his duty to preach the

gospel, and this impression remained on his mind through the whole of his military career.

When he entered the army he vowed to God, should his life be spared, to devote himself to the work of the gospel ministry. He remained faithful to his promise.

During the first part of 1864 he was united in the bonds of matrimony to Miss Laura Brown, daughter of Alexander Brown, Esq., of Rowan County, N. C. After his return home, at the close of the war, he still felt constrained to consecrate himself to the ministerial office.

The unsettled condition of the country after the surrender in 1865, the derangement of finances, the death of his father in the early part of 1866, and a desire to remain with his family, induced him to forego the privilege and advantage of a regular course of Theology in one of our Theological Seminaries.

In order to prepare himself for the work of the ministry, he commenced and continued a course of studies privately, under the supervision of one or more of our ordained ministers.

At a meeting of the Central Conference of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina, held in Organ Church, Rowan county, including the fifth Sabbath in July, 1866, he was examined by a committee appointed by the Conference, and at the same time obtained an *ad interim* license to preach the gospel till the regular annual meeting of the N. C., Synod.

In the early part of October, in the same year, having received and accepted a call to the Enoch Pastorate, consisting of Enoch and Trinity Churches, Cabarrus county, he and family moved into the comfortable parsonage connected with that Pastorate.

Here we date the commencement of his labors in the gospel ministry. By careful study he prepared himself for his pulpit efforts on the Sabbath, and judging from his improving congregations, his preaching was acceptable and he had reason to feel blessed in his labors.

He visited his parishioners as much as he could during the week, and thus endeavored to do the "*work of an Evangelist.*"

At the annual meeting of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of N. C., held in the town of Salisbury, after a highly satisfactory examination by a committee appointed by the ministerium, on the evening of the 5th of May, 1867, he was publicly licensed, in the Lutheran Church of that place, to preach the gospel. Being now invested with full ministerial power, our young friend returned home, with a conviction of increased responsibility and an ardent desire to accomplish all the good he could. His unassuming manners and earnest appeals to his hearers, endeared him to his people and won many friends.

During his illness his people came to see him, and in one way and another gave evidence of their esteem and affection for him. On Sabbath evening, July 21st, at half past 3 o'clock, the hour fixed upon for his funeral at the Parsonage, a large concourse having assembled to participate in the funeral solemnities and to mingle their tears with the bereaved and sorrowing family,

the Rev. Daniel I. Dreher improved the occasion by preaching a sermon from Prov. 14, 32—"The righteous hath hope in his death."

At the close of the sermon Rev. William Pharr, of the Presbyterian Church, added a few remarks in testimony of the humility and hopeful promise of the deceased, and urged upon his people to remember what he had told them while living, and then closed the services with prayer.

The following day, July 22d, Rev. L. C. Groseclose preached his funeral in St. John's Church, to a large number of relatives and friends, from Pslam 73, 24—"Thou shalt guide me by thy Counsel, and afterward receive me to glory."

His brother ministers present, participated in the services at the grave.

Our young brother had been brought up in St. John's Church, there covenanted to God in holy baptism, there converted, there confirmed, there preached his first sermon, and there was buried.

No young man could have stronger convictions of being called of God to preach the gospel than the deceased had.

Before he could enter the ministry, he had almost insuperable difficulties to overcome, but at last he gained his most ardent wishes—that of preaching the gospel, and he went to work in good earnest. But how soon are all our hopes humbled in the dust?

Death has removed a watchman from the towers of Zion—one whom we thought bid fair to live long to preach the gospel, one who had just buckled on the harness; his work was of short duration, and now he "rests from his labors."

"Servant of God well done,
Rest from thy lov'd employ:
The battle fought the vict'ry won,
Enter thy Master's joy.

Soldier of Christ well done,
Praise be thy new employ;
And, while eternal ages run,
Rest in thy Saviour's joy."

Very respectfully,

D. I. DREHER,
S. ROTHROCK,
W. ARTZ.
Com. on Memoirs.

MEMORIAL OF REV. A. GRIMES.

Rev. Adam Grimes was for many years, a member of the Evangelical Lutheran Synod of North Carolina. He was born of Lutheran parents, and while young, gave himself to the service of his Divine Master.

He felt it to be his duty to preach the gospel to his fellow-men, and while in the vigor of life, gave himself to this holy work. Though an unlettered man, he was nevertheless an honest, devoted christian, and to the best of his powers faithfully served the Church in which he was born and labored, and in which he died. He was licensed many years ago by the ministerium of this Synod, and never had any higher aspirations than that of being considered the humblest laborer in the Lord's vineyard.

After his licensure, he preached at sundry points in Davidson and Stokes counties, and after the expiration of a few years, removed to Wilkes county, and took charge of a small congregation some fourteen miles from his residence. He here labored with untiring fidelity for the good of souls, and occasionally extended his labors to adjoining counties, until the infirmities and decrepitude of age disqualified and incapacitated him physically for further active service in the ministry. He fell asleep in Jesus on the 22d of March, 1868, in the 82nd year of his age. Like pious Job, " he waited patiently until his change would come." Our deceased brother had the testimony of a good conscience, he felt that he had " fought a good fight, that he had finished his course, that he had kept the faith," and hence he selected as the subject of his funeral sermon, 1st Tim. 4: 7. 8. It was the dying request of the deceased brother in the gospel, that his funeral be preached by a minister of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, and the surviving widow and family of the deceased have earnestly solicited the Editor of the Evangelical Lutheran to perform this sacred and mournful duty. The zeal, the humility, the fidility and the untiring diligence of our deceased brother, should stimulate his brethren in the ministry to an imitation of his praiseworthy example.

The voice from heaven says: " Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life." Very respectfully,

S. ROTHROCK,
W. ARTZ,
D. I. DREHER.

OFFICERS OF THE SYNOD.

Rev. Prof. L. A. Bikle, Mt. Pleasant, N. C., *President.*
Rev. N. Aldrich, Charlotte, N. C., *Recording Secretary.*
Rev. D. I. Dreher, Concord, N. C., *Corresponding Sec'y.*
Dr. P. A. Sifferd, China Grove, N. C., *Treasurer.*

STANDING RESOLUTIONS.

I. *Resolved*, That we recommend to the Church Councils the propriety of adopting the plan of collecting the pastors' salary by assesment.

II. *Resolved*, That in accordance with our Church discipline chap. 6, section 3, the Church Councils be instructed to require every member of the Church, to contribute to the support of the gospel, except such as in their judgment are too poor to do so.

III. *Resolved*, That no minister in our connection shall be allowed to take charge of vacant congregations until they shall have satisfactorily met their obligations with their former pastor.

IV. *Resolved*, That each charge shall have an annual settlement with its pastor, and that each pastor be required to present to Synod annually, a written statement of the amount promised for his support, and the amount received by subscriptions and donations from each Church.

V. *Resolved*, That the Church Councils be required to send to Synod by their Delegates, a written report stating the manner in which their pastor discharges his obligations to his charge.

VI. *Resolved*, That these reports from pastors and Councils be read in Synod by the Secretary.

Date Due

MAR 10 '52